



CITY OF CAPE TOWN
ISIXEKO SASEKAPA
STAD KAAPSTAD

ANNEXURE A

2024/25 – 2026/27 BUDGET

31 MAY 2024

PART 1 - ANNUAL BUDGET	1
1.1 MAYOR'S REPORT	1
1.2 COUNCIL RESOLUTIONS	5
1.3 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	8
1.4 OPERATING REVENUE FRAMEWORK.....	17
1.5 OPERATING EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK.....	26
1.6 CAPITAL EXPENDITURE	31
1.7 ANNUAL BUDGET TABLES	55
PART 2 – SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION	78
2.1 OVERVIEW OF ANNUAL BUDGET PROCESS.....	78
2.2 OVERVIEW OF ALIGNMENT OF ANNUAL BUDGET WITH INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN (IDP) AND SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN (SDBIP).....	81
2.3 MEASURABLE PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES AND INDICATORS	87
2.4 OVERVIEW OF BUDGET RELATED-POLICIES	97
2.5 OVERVIEW OF BUDGET ASSUMPTIONS APPLIED TO THE 2024/25 MTREF	98
2.6 OVERVIEW OF BUDGET FUNDING	114
2.7 WARD AND SUBCOUNCIL ALLOCATIONS.....	129
2.8 EXPENDITURE ON TRANSFERS AND GRANT PROGRAMMES.....	130
2.9 ALLOCATIONS AND GRANTS MADE BY THE MUNICIPALITY	132
2.10 COUNCILLOR AND STAFF BENEFITS	133
2.11 MONTHLY TARGETS FOR REVENUE, EXPENDITURE AND CASH FLOW	136
2.12 ANNUAL BUDGETS – INTERNAL DEPARTMENTS	145
2.13 ANNUAL BUDGET AND SERVICE DELIVERY AGREEMENT – CAPE TOWN INTERNATIONAL CONVENTION CENTRE (CTICC).....	204
2.14 ANNUAL BUDGET AND SERVICE DELIVERY AGREEMENT – CAPE TOWN STADIUM (CTS)	211
2.15 CONTRACTS HAVING FUTURE BUDGETARY IMPLICATIONS	217
2.16 DETAILS OF EXPENDITURE BY ASSET CLASS.....	225
2.17 DETAILS OF CAPITAL EXPENDITURE	231
2.18 LEGISLATION COMPLIANCE STATUS.....	234
2.19 EXTERNAL MECHANISMS	234
2.20 OTHER SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS	235
2.21 CONSOLIDATED BUDGET TABLES.....	248
2.22 MUNICIPAL MANAGER'S QUALITY CERTIFICATE	262

LIST OF TABLES

Table 1 - Expenditure components of the 2024/25 budget.....	9
Table 2 - Staff cost per vote (directorate).....	12
Table 3 - Revenue categories of the 2024/25 budget.....	13
Table 4 - Average Tariff increases for the 2024/25 MTREF.....	15
Table 5 – Major capital funding sources for the 2024/25 budget.....	16
Table 6 - Summary of Revenue classified by main revenue sources.....	17
Table 7 - Revenue by source as a percentage of total budget.....	18
Table 8 - Operating Transfers and Grant Receipts (MBRR Table SA18)	18
Table 9 - Proposed water tariffs: Non-indigent.....	21
Table 10 - Proposed sanitation tariffs: Non-indigent.....	21
Table 11 - Proposed water tariff (domestic consumption): Non-indigent.....	21
Table 12 - Proposed sanitation tariff (domestic consumption): Non-indigent	22
Table 13 - Comparison between current and proposed waste removal fees.....	22
Table 14 - Comparison between current and proposed electricity charges (domestic consumption)	23
Table 15 - Impact of tariff increases on households (MBRR Table SA14).....	25
Table 16 - Summary of operating expenditure by main type	26
Table 17 - Operational repairs and maintenance.....	28
Table 18 - Capital budget funding sources.....	31
Table 19 - Capital grants and donations expected over the MTREF	31
Table 20 - Capital budget per vote over the 2024/25 MTREF	34
Table 21 - Upgrade/renewal and new assets over the 2024/25 MTREF	50
Table 22 - MBRR Table A1 - Budget Summary	55
Table 23 - MBRR Table A2 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification)	58
Table 24 - MBRR Table A3 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)	60
Table 25 - Surplus/(Deficit) calculations for the trading services.....	61
Table 26 - MBRR Table A4 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure).....	62
Table 27 - MBRR Table A5 - Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding source.....	65
Table 28 - MBRR Table A6 - Budgeted Financial Position	68
Table 29 - MBRR Table A7 - Budgeted Cash Flow Statement.....	70
Table 30 - MBRR Table A8 - Cash Backed Reserves/Accumulated Surplus Reconciliation	71
Table 31 - MBRR Table A9 - Asset Management.....	72
Table 32 - MBRR Table A10 - Basic Service Delivery Measurement.....	76
Table 33 - MBRR Table SA4 - Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objective and budgeted revenue	84
Table 34 - MBRR Table SA5 - Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgeted operating expenditure.....	85
Table 35 - MBRR Table SA6 - Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgeted capital expenditure.....	86
Table 36 - MBRR Table SA8 - Performance indicators and benchmarks	90
Table 37 - Basic social package rebates.....	94
Table 38 - Collection Rates.....	108
Table 39 - Capital Budget over MTREF.....	110
Table 40 - Credit rating outlook.....	111
Table 41 - Summary of parameters applied to the operating budget.....	113
Table 42 - Breakdown of the operating revenue over the medium-term.....	114
Table 43 - MBRR Table SA15 - Detailed investment information.....	116
Table 44 - MBRR Table SA16 - Investment particulars by maturity	117
Table 45 - Sources of capital revenue over the MTREF	120

Table 46 - MBRR Table SA18 - Capital transfers and grants receipts	120
Table 47 - MBRR Table SA17 - Detail of borrowing	121
Table 48 - MBRR Table A7 - Budgeted cash flow statement	123
Table 49 - MBRR Table A8 - Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation	124
Table 50 - MBRR Table SA10 - Funding compliance measurement.....	125
Table 51 - MBRR Table SA19 - Expenditure on transfers and grant programmes.....	130
Table 52 - MBRR Table SA22 – Summary of councillor and staff benefits	133
Table 53 - MBRR Table SA23 - Salaries, allowances and benefits (political office bearers/councillors/senior officials) for the 2024/25 financial year	134
Table 54 - MBRR Table SA24 - Summary of personnel numbers.....	135
Table 55 - MBRR Table SA25 - Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure	136
Table 56 - MBRR Table SA26 - Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote).....	138
Table 57 - MBRR Table SA27 - Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (functional classification).....	139
Table 58 - MBRR Table SA28 - Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote).....	141
Table 59 - MBRR Table SA29 - Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (functional classification).....	142
Table 60 - MBRR Table SA30 - Budgeted monthly cash flow.....	143
Table 61 - Community Services & Health (Vote 1) - operating revenue by source, expenditure by type and total capital expenditure.....	147
Table 62 - Corporate Services (Vote 2) - operating revenue by source, expenditure by type and total capital expenditure.....	153
Table 63 - Economic Growth (Vote 3) - operating revenue by source, expenditure by type and total capital expenditure.....	156
Table 64 - Energy (Vote 4) - operating revenue by source, expenditure by type and total capital expenditure	160
Table 65 - Finance (Vote 5) - operating revenue by source, expenditure by type and total capital expenditure	164
Table 66 - Future Planning & Resilience (Vote 6) - operating revenue by source, expenditure by type and total capital expenditure.....	169
Table 67 - Human Settlements (Vote 7) - operating revenue by source, expenditure by type and total capital expenditure.....	173
Table 68 - Office of The City Manager (Vote 8) - operating revenue by source, expenditure by type and total capital expenditure.....	178
Table 69 - Safety & Security (Vote 9) - operating revenue by source, expenditure by type and total capital expenditure.....	185
Table 70 - Spatial Planning & Environment (Vote 10) - operating revenue by source, expenditure by type and total capital expenditure	189
Table 71 - Urban Mobility (Vote 11) - operating revenue by source, expenditure by type and total capital expenditure.....	194
Table 72 - Urban Waste Management (Vote 12) - operating revenue by source, expenditure by type and total capital expenditure.....	197
Table 73 - Water & Sanitation (Vote 13) - operating revenue by source, expenditure by type and total capital expenditure.....	203
Table 74 - CTICC – Service Delivery Agreement.....	205
Table 75 - CTICC - Table D1 Budget Summary	206
Table 76 - CTICC - Table D2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure).....	207
Table 77 - CTICC - Table D3 Capital Budget by vote and funding	208
Table 78 - CTICC - Table D4 Budgeted Financial Position	209
Table 79 - CTICC - Table D5 Budgeted Cash Flow.....	210
Table 80 - CTS - Service Delivery Agreement.....	212
Table 81 - CTS - Table D1 Budget Summary.....	213
Table 82 - CTS - Table D2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)	214

<i>Table 83 - CTS - Table D4 Budgeted Financial Position</i>	<i>215</i>
<i>Table 84 - CTS - Table D5 Budgeted Cash Flow.....</i>	<i>216</i>
<i>Table 85 - MBRR Table SA33 - Contracts having future budgetary implications.....</i>	<i>217</i>
<i>Table 86 - Projects having future budgetary implications</i>	<i>219</i>
<i>Table 87 - MBRR Table SA34a - Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class.....</i>	<i>225</i>
<i>Table 88 - MBRR Table SA34b - Capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets by asset class.....</i>	<i>226</i>
<i>Table 89 - MBRR Table SA34c - Repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class.....</i>	<i>227</i>
<i>Table 90 - MBRR Table SA34d - Depreciation by asset class</i>	<i>228</i>
<i>Table 91 - MBRR Table SA34e - Capital expenditure on the upgrading of existing assets by asset class</i>	<i>230</i>
<i>Table 92 - MBRR Table SA35 - Future financial implication of the capital budget</i>	<i>231</i>
<i>Table 93 - MBRR Table SA37 - Projects delayed from previous financial year(s).....</i>	<i>232</i>
<i>Table 94 - MBRR Table SA1 - Supporting detail to budgeted financial performance.....</i>	<i>235</i>
<i>Table 95 - MBRR Table SA2 - Matrix financial performance budget (revenue source/expenditure type and department).....</i>	<i>237</i>
<i>Table 96 - MBRR Table SA3 - Supporting detail to Statement of Financial Position</i>	<i>239</i>
<i>Table 97 - MBRR Table SA9 - Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions.....</i>	<i>242</i>
<i>Table 98 - MBRR Table SA9 - Detail on the provision of municipal services for Table A10 (Basic service delivery measurement).....</i>	<i>244</i>
<i>Table 99 - MBRR Table A1 - Consolidated Budget Summary.....</i>	<i>248</i>
<i>Table 100 - MBRR Table A2 - Consolidated Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification).....</i>	<i>250</i>
<i>Table 101 - MBRR Table A3 - Consolidated Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote).....</i>	<i>251</i>
<i>Table 102 - MBRR Table A4 - Consolidated Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)..</i>	<i>252</i>
<i>Table 103 - MBRR Table A5 - Consolidated Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding</i>	<i>253</i>
<i>Table 104 - MBRR Table A6 - Consolidated Budgeted Financial Position</i>	<i>254</i>
<i>Table 105 - MBRR Table A7 - Consolidated Budgeted Cash Flows.....</i>	<i>255</i>
<i>Table 106 - MBRR Table A8 - Consolidated Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation.....</i>	<i>256</i>
<i>Table 107 - MBRR Table A9 - Consolidated Asset Management</i>	<i>257</i>
<i>Table 108 - MBRR Table A10 - Consolidated Basic Service Delivery Measurement.....</i>	<i>260</i>

LIST OF FIGURES

<i>Figure 1: Main operational expenditure categories for the 2024/25 financial year</i>	<i>11</i>
<i>Figure 2: Main revenue categories for the 2024/25 financial year.....</i>	<i>14</i>
<i>Figure 3: Capital funding sources for 2024/25.....</i>	<i>16</i>
<i>Figure 4: Main operational expenditure categories for the 2024/25 financial year</i>	<i>28</i>
<i>Figure 5: Repairs and maintenance split.....</i>	<i>29</i>
<i>Figure 6: Direct and indirect revenue generating assets over the MTREF.....</i>	<i>34</i>
<i>Figure 7: 2024/25 Capital budget per vote.....</i>	<i>35</i>
<i>Figure 8: Asset categories 2024/25.....</i>	<i>48</i>
<i>Figure 9: Capital Infrastructure Programme.....</i>	<i>49</i>
<i>Figure 10: Renewal and upgrading of assets over the MREF</i>	<i>50</i>
<i>Figure 11: Revenue by source</i>	<i>63</i>
<i>Figure 12: Expenditure by type.....</i>	<i>64</i>
<i>Figure 13: Depreciation in relation to repairs and maintenance for previous years and over the MTREF.....</i>	<i>75</i>
<i>Figure 14: Link between SDBIP and corporate scorecard</i>	<i>82</i>
<i>Figure 15: IDP and budget link.....</i>	<i>83</i>
<i>Figure 16: Planning, budgeting and reporting cycle.....</i>	<i>87</i>
<i>Figure 17: Revenue parameters for the MTREF period.....</i>	<i>104</i>
<i>Figure 18: Correlation between the City's CPI and the salary increase over the MTREF.....</i>	<i>109</i>
<i>Figure 19: Breakdown of operating revenue over the 2024/25 MTREF.....</i>	<i>115</i>
<i>Figure 20: Outstanding borrowings (long-term liabilities) for the 2024/25 MTREF.....</i>	<i>122</i>
<i>Figure 21: Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation.....</i>	<i>125</i>

LIST OF ANNEXURES

<i>Annexure 1</i>	<i>Multi-year capital appropriations by vote</i>
<i>Annexure 2</i>	<i>Property (Tax) Rates</i>
<i>Annexure 3</i>	<i>City Improvement Districts (CIDs) Additional Rates</i>
<i>Annexure 4</i>	<i>Revised Consumptive Tariffs, Rates and Basic Charges for Electricity Generation and Distribution, Water and Sanitation, and Urban Waste Management Services</i>
<i>Annexure 5</i>	<i>Rates Policy</i>
<i>Annexure 6</i>	<i>Tariffs, Fees and Charges Book</i>
<i>Annexure 7</i>	<i>Tariff Policies</i>
<i>Annexure 8</i>	<i>Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy</i>
<i>Annexure 9</i>	<i>Grants-in-Aid Policy</i>
<i>Annexure 10</i>	<i>Accounts Payable Policy</i>
<i>Annexure 11</i>	<i>Virement Policy</i>
<i>Annexure 12</i>	<i>Budget Management and Oversight Policy</i>
<i>Annexure 13</i>	<i>Policy Governing Adjustments Budgets</i>
<i>Annexure 14</i>	<i>Policy Governing Planning and Approval of Capital Projects</i>
<i>Annexure 15</i>	<i>Appeals Policy</i>
<i>Annexure 16</i>	<i>Ward and Subcouncil Allocations Policy</i>
<i>Annexure 17</i>	<i>Integrated Development Plan Financial Plan</i>
<i>Annexure 18</i>	<i>Transfers and grants to external organisations</i>
<i>Annexure 19</i>	<i>Schedule of Service Delivery Standards</i>
<i>Annexure 20</i>	<i>Iconic and other events to be hosted by the City in 2024/25</i>
<i>Annexure 21</i>	<i>Individual projects with a total project cost in excess of R50 million [to give effect to Section 19(1)(b) of the MFMA and Regulation 13(1)(b) of the MBRR]</i>
<i>Annexure 22</i>	<i>Detailed capital budget (MBRR Table SA36)</i>
<i>Annexure 23</i>	<i>Detail to capital programmes (2024/25 to 2026/27)</i>
<i>Annexure 24</i>	<i>Detailed operational projects (MBRR Table SA38)</i>
<i>Annexure 25</i>	<i>Operating- and capital ward allocation projects supported by subcouncils</i>
<i>Annexure 26</i>	<i>External mechanisms (MBRR Table SA32)</i>
<i>Annexure 27</i>	<i>Cape Town International Convention Centre (CTICC) (Municipal Entity) - Schedule D (annual budget and supporting tables)</i>
<i>Annexure 28</i>	<i>Cape Town International Convention Centre (CTICC) (Municipal Entity) - Business Plan</i>
<i>Annexure 29</i>	<i>Cape Town International Convention Centre (CTICC) (Municipal Entity) - Tariffs</i>
<i>Annexure 30</i>	<i>Cape Town Stadium (CTS) (Municipal Entity) - Schedule D (annual budget and supporting tables)</i>
<i>Annexure 31</i>	<i>Cape Town Stadium (CTS) (Municipal Entity) - Business Plan</i>
<i>Annexure 32</i>	<i>Cape Town Stadium (CTS) (Municipal Entity) - Tariff Policy & Tariffs</i>
<i>Annexure 33</i>	<i>Operating subcouncil allocation projects supported by subcouncils</i>
<i>Annexure 34</i>	<i>2022-2027 Integrated Development Plan (IDP) - Review and 2024/25 proposed amendments</i>
<i>Annexure 35</i>	<i>City of Cape Town Demand (Procurement) Plan</i>
<i>Annexure 36</i>	<i>National Treasury MFMA Circulars 126 and 128 - Municipal Budget Circulars for the 2024/25 MTREF</i>
<i>Annexure 37</i>	<i>Provincial Treasury Municipal Circular 6/2024</i>
<i>Annexure 38</i>	<i>Measureable Performance Objectives (MBRR Table SA7)</i>
<i>Annexure 39</i>	<i>2025 Budget and Benchmark Engagement Summary Report</i>

GLOSSARY OF TERMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

Adjustments Budgets – Prescribed in section 28 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, the formal means by which a municipality may revise its budget during a financial year.

Allocations – Money received from Provincial- and National Treasury.

Budget – The financial plan of a municipality.

Budget-related policy – Policy of a municipality affecting, or affected by, the budget. Examples include Tariff Policy, Rates Policy, and Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy.

Budget Steering committee (BSC) – Committee established to provide technical assistance to the Mayor in discharging the responsibilities set out in section 53 of the MFMA.

Capital Expenditure – Spending on municipal assets such as land, buildings and vehicles. Any capital expenditure must reflect as an asset on a municipality's balance sheet.

Cash Flow Statement – A statement showing when actual cash will be received and spent by the municipality, and the cash and short-term investment balances.

CGD – Capital Grants and Donations

CCT/City – City of Cape Town

CPI – Headline Consumer Price Index

CRR – Capital Replacement Reserve

CTICC – Cape Town International Convention Centre

CTS – Cape Town Stadium

DMTN – Domestic Medium Term Note

DoRA – Division of Revenue Act. Annual legislation, which shows the allocations from national to provincial- and local government.

DoRB – Division of Revenue Bill. Annual legislation tabled in parliament, but not enacted, which shows the allocations from national to provincial- and local government.

Executive Management Team (EMT) – A team comprising of the City Manager and the Executive Directors reporting to the City Manager.

Equitable Share – A general grant paid to municipalities; predominantly targeted at assisting municipalities with the cost of free basic services.

GDFI – Gross Domestic Fixed Investment

GFS – Government Finance Statistics. An internationally recognised classification system that facilitates comparisons between municipalities.

IDP – Integrated Development Plan. The main strategic planning document of a municipality.

KPI – Key Performance Indicators. Measure of service outputs and/or outcomes.

MayCO – Mayoral Committee

MBRR – Municipal Budget Reporting Regulations

MFMA – Municipal Finance Management Act (No 53 of 2003). The principal piece of legislation relating to municipal financial management.

MPC – Monetary Policy Committee

MPP – Mayoral Priority Projects

mSCOA – municipal Standard Chart of Accounts

MTREF – Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework, as prescribed by the MFMA. It sets out indicative revenue and projected expenditure for the budget year, plus two outer financial years.

MYPD – Multi Year Price Determination

NT – National Treasury

Operating Expenditure – The day-to-day expenses of a municipality i.e. general expenses, salaries & wages, and repairs & maintenance.

Portfolio Committee – In line with S79 of the Structures Act, the City's portfolio committees process policies and by-laws relating to the functional areas within their terms of reference, and are responsible for implementation monitoring of these, as well as oversight of the functional areas. Portfolio committees are also responsible for assessing and monitoring services delivery, ensuring that annual budgets are spent wisely, and that there is no wastage or corruption.

Rates – Local government tax based on assessed valuation of a property.

TMA – Total Municipal Account

SDBIP – Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan. A detailed plan comprising of quarterly performance targets and monthly budget estimates.

Subcouncils – The metropolitan area governed by the City is divided into subcouncils, each of which is made up of a number of wards. Each ward is made up of a number of suburbs and is represented by a councillor.

Vote – One of the main segments into which a budget is divided, usually at directorate level.

Part 1 - Annual Budget

1.1 *Mayor's Report*

The 'Building for Jobs' budget 2024/25

The first 'Doing More' budget of this administration (2022/23) laid the foundation for Cape Town's vision of 'a City of hope for all'.

Our second budget was about 'Building Hope' (2023/24), with major infrastructure investments to position Cape Town to grow and flourish as we prepare to cross the 5-million mark to become SA's most populous city and the beating heart of the national economy.

Now, our 'Building for Jobs' budget 2024/25 proposes a new record for infrastructure investment to drive job-creating economic growth.

This year's R12 billion capital budget is a 53% increase on 2022/23, the first financial year of this term (R7,8 billion). The MTREF investment of R39,5 billion forms part of our overall R120 billion infrastructure portfolio of planned projects in the next decade.

Cape Town's infrastructure investment is unprecedented among SA's cities and is the most ambitious future-proofing investment ever undertaken by the City.

This budget is an important investment in hope in troubled national economic times, with 75% of our infrastructure spend directly benefitting lower income households.

The scale of our investments over the next three years will create over 130 000 jobs in our city, based on construction alone, aside from all the economic growth potential that comes with improved infrastructure.

Importantly, this investment is matched with SA's most comprehensive social package for struggling households, and with the utmost care and respect for the City's ratepayers, affordability, and value for money.

The **Building for Jobs** budget highlights, across our key pledges, include:

Ending Load-shedding

- R480 million this year towards the 4-stages of load-shedding protection plan
- Estimated R722 million in independent power purchases over the MTREF
- R680 million to make service delivery load-shedding proof over three years
- R4 billion in electrical grid upgrades and maintenance over the MTREF

Making Cape Town Safer

- R5,5 billion safety and security budget in 2024/25
- R624 million Safety Tech investment over the MTREF, with over R200 million already invested in 2023/24:
 - R29,7 million on CCTV
 - R97,5 million on dash- and bodycams
 - R94,5 million for aerial surveillance
 - R15 million on drones
 - R10 million on gunshot location technology
 - R23 million on IT, communications and radio equipment
 - R355 million on EPIC digital coordination across safety services for smart policing
- R34 million in 2024/25 for 1 000 metro police learnership candidates, to be trained and qualified by 30 June 2025 to force-multiply our policing operations and help SAPS fight crime.

Dignified Water and Sanitation and Cleaner waterways

Massive increases in water and sanitation capital expenditure for dignified sanitation, a healthier environment, and water security, including:

- Overall R5,3 billion investment in 2024/25, more than double the first budget of this term (R2,3 billion in 2022/23)
- Total R16,5 billion MTREF water and sanitation capital budget, 41% of the overall capital budget
- Quadrupled Sewer Pipe Replacement from 25km to 100km per year, with spending of over R300 million per year from 2024/25 onwards, a 100% increase in capex compared to 2022/23
- R523 million over the MTREF for water pipe replacement to double from 25-50km annually
- R1 billion in sewer pump station upgrades over the MTREF, with the R154 million allocated in 2024/25 being more than double the 2022/23 budget
- R6,5 billion in wastewater treatment works upgrades, extensions and refurbishments over the MTREF
- Over R1,5 billion in new water projects over the MTREF to build water security in Cape Town

Doing the Basics Better

Investing in getting the service delivery basics right for Capetonians, including:

- R580 million over 3 years for new refuse removal vehicles and plant to ensure a reliable service
- R735 million in road upgrades over the MTREF, with R826 million in road maintenance and pothole repairs in 2024/25 alone
- R444 million in congestion relief projects over the MTREF
- R764 million for street lighting repairs, upgrades and LED refurbishment in 2024/25
- R1 billion for informal settlements services in 2024/25, including:
 - R745 million for water and sanitation operations and maintenance
 - R252 million for door-to-door waste collection and 7-day area cleaning
 - R27 million for energy access services
- Upgrades to community facilities over three years, including:
 - R138 million for sports facilities
 - R41 million for swimming pools
 - R76 million for community and recreational facilities
 - R149 million for parks and public spaces
 - R120 million in library upgrades, equipment, books and subscriptions

Affordable Housing, Land Release & Dignified Transitional Shelter

- R3,7 billion in informal settlement upgrades over the MTREF:
 - R126 million for new water, sanitation, and waste installations
 - R36 million for electrifications
 - R1 billion in upgrades to bulk services, in-situ upgrades, serviced sites, roads, super-blocking and emergency interventions
 - R2,5 billion for BNG housing
- 50-site land release pipeline worth 6 500 social housing units for development by SHIs and the private sector
- R419 million in maintenance and upgrades to City affordable rental units in 2024/25
- New No Cost Transfer programme, with R37,8 million over three years to turn tenants of council rental units into homeowners at no cost
- R222,5 million over the MTREF to operate and expand Safe Space transitional shelter to help the homeless off the streets

Improving Public Transport

- R797 million to operate MyCiTi services in 2024/25
- R6,28 billion for the major MyCiTi south-east expansion over the MTREF
- R668 million for MyCiTi busses, and R221 million on MyCiTi bus stops over three years
- R176 million in Public Transport Interchange upgrades over the MTREF

Ease of Doing Business

Ongoing measures to position Cape Town as the easiest place to do business in Africa, including over the MTREF:

- R219 million in informal trading infrastructure upgrades, plus R56,7 million for the Philippi Fresh Produce Market refurbishment
- R350 million in broadband infrastructure improvement in 2024/25
- R33 million to enhance online systems for municipal billing, finance, and e-services over the MTREF
- R30 million for vehicle licensing and cash office improvements and equipment
- R58 million in Customer Relationship software and C3 improvements in 2024/25
- R7 million in direct SMME support via the Business helpdesk
- R5,5 million Jobs Connect workforce development programme in 2024/25
- R130 million for Economic Growth coalition programmes for 2024/25 including:
 - R17 million to WESGRO for Trade, Tourism and Investment Promotion
 - R55,5 million to Cape Town Tourism for Destination Marketing
 - R57,4 million to Special Purpose Vehicles helping to grow strategic economic sectors

Social Relief

- R4,8 billion social package in 2024/25, up from R4,3 billion in 2023/24, and R3,67 billion in 2022/23, with R1,5 billion in rates rebates and R2,2 billion in indigent relief.
- For the current General Valuation (GV) term, there is a Rates relief increase of 50% for all residential properties under R5 million, with the first R450 000 of property value now Rates-free. Over 700 000 properties will benefit, representing 80% of all properties in our city.
- The annual property rates increase has also been limited to an inflation-related 5,7%, and water and sanitation to 6,8%.
- More pensioners and social grant recipients will benefit from rates rebates, from the raised upper qualifying limit since 2023/24 (from R17 500 to R22 000 total monthly household income).

- Cape Town has the highest free water and sanitation allocation of SA's cities (15kl water; 10.5kl sanitation), and the widest criteria for 100% rates rebate (property value <R450 000, or household income <R7 500)
- The City has been able to reduce Eskom's 12.72% increase to 11.78%, and offer protection for lower income customers on the subsidised Lifeline tariff, while still funding plans to end sole reliance on expensive Eskom power as soon as possible.
- Lifeline customers will pay 44% less (R1,89 less per unit) when using over 600 units. This is to shield households using more especially in winter. Last year, Cape Town raised the number of units that can be bought at a cheaper, subsidised rate, from 350 to 600 units per month. Thanks to these changes, Lifeline customers using 600 units in a month, will still pay R113.94 less compared to two years ago in 2022/23. Now you can also buy cheaper units after 600-unit usage, provided you stay within the 450 unit monthly average over 12 months to remain on the Lifeline tariff.
- For Lifeline, as at 2023/24 Cape Town has SA's highest:
 - Property value qualifying threshold: R500 000
 - Monthly household income threshold: R7 500 (if property value >R500k)
 - Pensioner and grant recipient criteria: <R22 000 monthly income

This budget and 2024/25 MTREF is hereby tabled for adoption and implementation.

1.2 Council Resolutions

The 2024/25 MTREF budget resolutions recommend that:

1. The City's annual budget for the financial year 2024/25; and projected allocations for the two outer years 2025/26 and 2026/27, and related policies as set out in the following tables and annexures, **be adopted.**
 - a. Operating revenue and expenditure by standard classification reflected in Table 23.
 - b. Operating revenue and expenditure by vote reflected in Table 24.
 - c. Operating revenue by source and expenditure by type reflected in Table 26.
 - d. Multi-year capital appropriations by vote reflected in Annexure 1.
 - e. Capital expenditure by standard classification reflected in Table 27.
 - f. Capital funding by source reflected in Table 27.
 - g. Budgeted cash flow statement as reflected in Table 29.
 - h. Salaries and benefits of political office bearers, councillors and senior officials as reflected in Table 52 and Table 53.
 - i. Performance indicators and benchmarks for 2024/25 as set out in Table 36.
 - j. Consolidated budget tables for the City and municipal entities (CTICC and CTS) as reflected in Table 99 to Table 108.
 - k. Property (Tax) Rates as set out in Annexure 2.
 - l. City Improvement Districts (CIDs) Additional Rates as set out in Annexure 3.
 - m. Revised Consumptive Tariffs, Rates and Basic Charges for Electricity Generation and Distribution, Water and Sanitation, and Urban Waste Management Services as set out in Annexure 4.
 - n. Rates Policy as set out in Annexure 5.
 - o. Tariffs, Fees and Charges Book as set out in Annexure 6.
 - p. Tariff Policies as set out in Annexure 7.
 - q. Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy as set out in Annexure 8 (with effect from 01 June 2024).
 - r. Grants-in-Aid Policy as set out in Annexure 9.
 - s. Accounts Payable Policy as set out in Annexure 10.
 - t. Virement Policy as set out in Annexure 11.
 - u. Budget Management and Oversight Policy as set out in Annexure 12.
 - v. Policy Governing Adjustments Budgets as set out in Annexure 13.
 - w. Policy Governing Planning and Approval of Capital Projects as set out in Annexure 14.
 - x. Appeals Policy as set out in Annexure 15.
 - y. Ward and Subcouncil Allocations Policy as set out in Annexure 16.
 - z. Integrated Development Plan Financial Plan as set out in Annexure 17.

- aa. Transfers and grants to external organisations as set out in Annexure 18.
 - bb. Schedule of Service Delivery Standards as set out in Annexure 19.
 - cc. Iconic and other events to be hosted by the City in 2024/25 as set out in Annexure 20.
 - dd. Individual projects with a total project cost in excess of R50 million (to give effect to Section 19(1)(b) of the MFMA and Regulation 13(1)(b) of the MBRR) as reflected in Table 86 and as set out in Annexure 21.
 - ee. Projected cost covering all financial years until capital projects are operational as well as future operational costs and revenue on projects/programmes, to give effect to Sections 19(2) and 19(3) of all projects and programmes as listed in Annexure 21 and Annexure 1.
 - ff. Detailed capital budget (MBRR Table SA36) as set out in Annexure 22.
 - gg. Details to capital programmes (2024/25 to 2026/27), as set out in Annexure 23.
 - hh. Detailed operational projects (MBRR Table SA38) as set out in Annexure 24.
 - ii. Operating- and capital ward allocation projects supported by subcouncils as set out in Annexure 25.
 - jj. External mechanisms (MBRR Table SA32) as set out in Annexure 26.
 - kk. Cape Town International Convention Centre (CTICC) (Municipal Entity) - Schedule D (annual budget and supporting tables) as set out in Annexure 27.
 - ll. Cape Town International Convention Centre (CTICC) (Municipal Entity) - Business Plan as set out in Annexure 28.
 - mm. Cape Town International Convention Centre (CTICC) (Municipal Entity) - Tariffs as set out in Annexure 29.
 - nn. Cape Town Stadium (CTS) (Municipal Entity) - Schedule D (annual budget and supporting tables) as set out in Annexure 30.
 - oo. Cape Town Stadium (CTS) (Municipal Entity) - Business Plan as set out in Annexure 31.
 - pp. Cape Town Stadium (CTS) (Municipal Entity) - Tariff Policy and Tariffs as set out in Annexure 32.
 - qq. Operating subcouncil allocation projects supported by subcouncils as set out in Annexure 33.
 - rr. 2022-2027 Integrated Development Plan (IDP) - Review and 2024/25 proposed amendments as set out in Annexure 34.
2. Council notes the intent of the administration to follow MFMA Section 33 processes on items marked with an 'X' as reflected in the Demand (Procurement) Plan as set out in Annexure 35 to the report.

3. Council notes National Treasury MFMA Circulars 126 and 128 (Municipal Budget Circulars for 2024/25 MTREF) as set out in Annexure 36 to the report.
4. Council notes Provincial Treasury Municipal Circular 6/2024 as set out in Annexure 37 to the report.
5. Council notes the 2025 Budget and Benchmark Engagement Summary Report issued by National Treasury as set out in Annexure 39 to the report.
6. Council approves an amount of up to R22 million, to be funded within the Rates account, in support of the City's Charitable and Relief Allocations.
7. Council approves Capital Replacement Reserve (CRR): Ward Allocations for the 2024/25 financial year amounting to R55 244 985 funded from savings identified in the 2023/24 financial year.
8. An amount of R160 million for 2025/26 be funded from accumulated surpluses and loan funding, if needed, to provisionally (bridge) fund contractually committed IRT Phase 2A projects generally funded from the NT PTNG:BFI grant, until such time that National Treasury amends gazetted allocations. The City will review its funding approach on an annual basis as part of the budget process.
9. Council approves the commencement of a process, in compliance with Section 46 of the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA), to take up funding to support the capital programme included in the MTREF, depending on the City's cash flow requirements. Should the cash flow position be sufficient to fund the capital programme either partially or fully, the funding will be adjusted accordingly.
10. The high-level summary of changes between the tabled and the proposed budget as reported in Annexure B, be adopted. It should be noted that these changes have already been incorporated into Annexure A of this report.

1.3 Executive Summary

a. Past performance

The key focus of the City is to look after the people of Cape Town, especially the vulnerable, therefore ensuring improved access to quality and reliable basic services, and increase supply of affordable, well-located homes. Some of the key achievements and highlights of the City's basic service delivery and housing in the 2022/23 financial year are listed below.

- The draft Energy Strategy outlines the City's future energy plans, including ending load-shedding in Cape Town, alleviating energy poverty, and optimising metrowide energy use. It also provides a roadmap to 2050 for government, private sector, residents and businesses to participate in the regional energy transition. In 2022/23, the Energy Directorate's Network Control team tackled challenges such as managing extended stage 6 load-shedding, launching a load curtailment programme, transitioning to a distribution system operator, and dealing with increased network faults due to load-shedding, vandalism and theft.

In 2022/23, The City surpassed its target of installing 1 500 subsidised electricity connections by completing 2 440 new connections, bringing the total number of installations to 25 596 since 2012/13. This achievement is thanks to effective contractors, minimal community interference and well-prepared project managers. It is estimated that more than 9 700 residents in informal settlements will benefit from these connections, gaining improved quality of life through reliable power provision and a lower fire risk.

- The City's solid waste services are delivered against a backdrop of steady population growth, increasing per capita waste generation, increasing informality, and limited landfill airspace. In 2022/23, the City commenced with the development of its Waste Strategy. The process will see various waste management options and waste reduction technologies being assessed to determine the equitable cost for a sustainable service delivery model.

The City's cleansing services reached 99% of Cape Town's informal settlements for 2022/23. Peripheral (ad hoc cleaning) services were provided where new informal settlements developed during the course of the year. Cleansing services continue to provide clearance of illegal dumping and services to backyard dwellers, especially in densely populated settlements.

- In May 2023, the Water & Sanitation Directorate became the first utility in Africa to be accepted into the prestigious Leading Utilities of the World (LUOW), a global network of the most successful and innovative water and wastewater utilities. Over the past year, the City installed 110 permanent generators at priority sewer pump stations to address generation capacity needs. Of the City's 23 wastewater treatment works, 19 are fully equipped with generators, while the remaining four - three of which are marine outfalls - are set to receive generators in the coming financial year. In addition, the City has implemented early-warning telemetric alarm systems across all 487 sewer pump stations to bolster its fault-detection capabilities. These initiatives underpin the administration's commitment to providing efficient and dependable wastewater management services for the benefit of Capetonians and the environment.

In 2022/23, the City also installed 769 (target 700) taps and 5 215 (target 2 500) toilets in informal settlements.

- In the past year, the City made notable progress in delivering on its affordable-housing commitments, providing 1 811 top structures and delivering 1 638 serviced sites for formal housing. Through robust public partnerships, the City has capitalised on its land assets to attract private-sector investment to transit-oriented development precincts. This strategy not only bolsters economic activity, but also creates affordable housing opportunities in well-situated areas close to public transport and job markets. To further the human settlements programme, the City has set a three-year goal of delivering 5 862 top structures from 2022/23 to 2024/25.

The transfer target for subsidised housing tenure initiative for 2022/23 was 1 900 transfers, and by the end of 2022/23 a total 2 372 transfers had been completed, including historical and new transfers.

b. Total Budget

The total budget quantum for the 2024/25 financial year is R76 362 million, of which R64 342 million (84.3%) is allocated to the operating budget and R12 021 million (15.7%) to the capital budget.

c. Operating Budget

Expenditure

Total operating expenditure for the 2024/25 financial year amounts to R64 342 million and is split into the following expenditure components:

Table 1 - Expenditure components of the 2024/25 budget

Category	Budget 2023/24 (Original)	Budget 2024/25	Year-on-year increase/ (decrease)
R Thousand			
Employee related costs	18 392 798	19 311 622	5.00%
Remuneration of councillors	190 901	200 324	4.94%
Bulk purchases - electricity	14 099 100	15 472 230	9.74%
Inventory consumed	5 949 840	7 077 642	18.96%
Debt impairment	2 321 520	2 856 164	23.03%
Depreciation and amortisation	3 493 165	3 807 670	9.00%
Interest	945 367	1 214 301	28.45%
Contracted services	9 313 712	9 767 036	4.87%
Transfers and subsidies	371 815	360 208	-3.12%
Irrecoverable debts written off	150 304	188 242	25.24%
Operational costs	3 302 869	3 520 240	6.58%
Losses on disposal of Assets	754	2 244	197.47%
Other Losses	559 781	563 908	0.74%
Total Expenditure	59 091 926	64 341 831	8.88%

Major components for 2024/25 include:

- **Employee related costs – R19 312 million**

Employee related costs amounts to R19 312 million in 2024/25, which equates to 30.0% of the total operating expenditure. In the absence of an existing Salary and Wage Collective Agreement for the 2024/25 MTREF, and considering the City's available resources and medium term financial position, a 5% cost of living salary and wage increase is provided for all staff posts in the 2024/25 financial year.

The year-on-year increase of 5% is as a result of the projected salary increase, increased provision related to Essential User Scheme for new members qualifying for this benefit and above CPI increases on medical aid.

- **Remuneration of councillors – R200 million**

The cost associated with the remuneration of councillors is determined by the Minister of Co-operative Governance and Traditional Affairs in accordance with the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act, 1998 (Act 20 of 1998). An increase of 4.9% is provided for in the 2024/25 budget and was calculated on current scales.

- **Bulk Purchases - Electricity – R15 472 million**

This provision is for the purchase of electricity from Eskom and is influenced by the higher levels of load-shedding and consumer behaviour. In this regard, annual price increases were factored into the budget appropriations, which in turn influences the tariff requirements for Electricity service.

- **Debt Impairment – R2 856 million**

This allocation is influenced by past, current and future projected collection rates for services inclusive of the budgetary treatment of fines as prescribed in the iGRAP1 Accounting Standard, which states that fines should be budgeted for at 100% of fines issued. Prior to iGRAP1 implementation, the City accounted for revenue from fines on the basis of estimated collectable revenue.

A reduction of R150 million on the debt impairment budget base for property rates was effected due to anticipated movement of debtors and write-offs that occur during the financial year.

- **Interest – R1 214 million**

This category consists primarily of the repayment of interest on long-term borrowing (cost of capital) of the 2024/25 operating expenditure (excluding redemption costs). The increase over the 2024/25 MTREF is informed by new loans, which will be taken up to fund the City's capital programme, and related projected interest loan service charges over this period.

- **Contracted services – R9 767 million**

This category includes repairs and maintenance provisions and additional allocations for service enhancements.

• **Operational costs – R3 520 million, includes provisions for, inter alia:**

- Collection Costs - R200 million
- Hire of LDV, P/Van, Bus, Special Vehicle - R104 million
- Operating Leases - R88 million
- Premiums Unicity Insurance Program - R135 million
- MIDS/CIDS (Special Rating Areas) - R417 million
- Software Licenses: Upgrade/Protection - R497 million
- Specialised Information Technology services - R328 million
- Electricity Costs - R245 million
- Indigent Relief: Electricity (Eskom) - R210 million
- Uniform & Protective Clothing - R137 million
- Levy : Skills Development - R152 million

The figure below provides a graphical breakdown of the main expenditure categories for 2024/25.

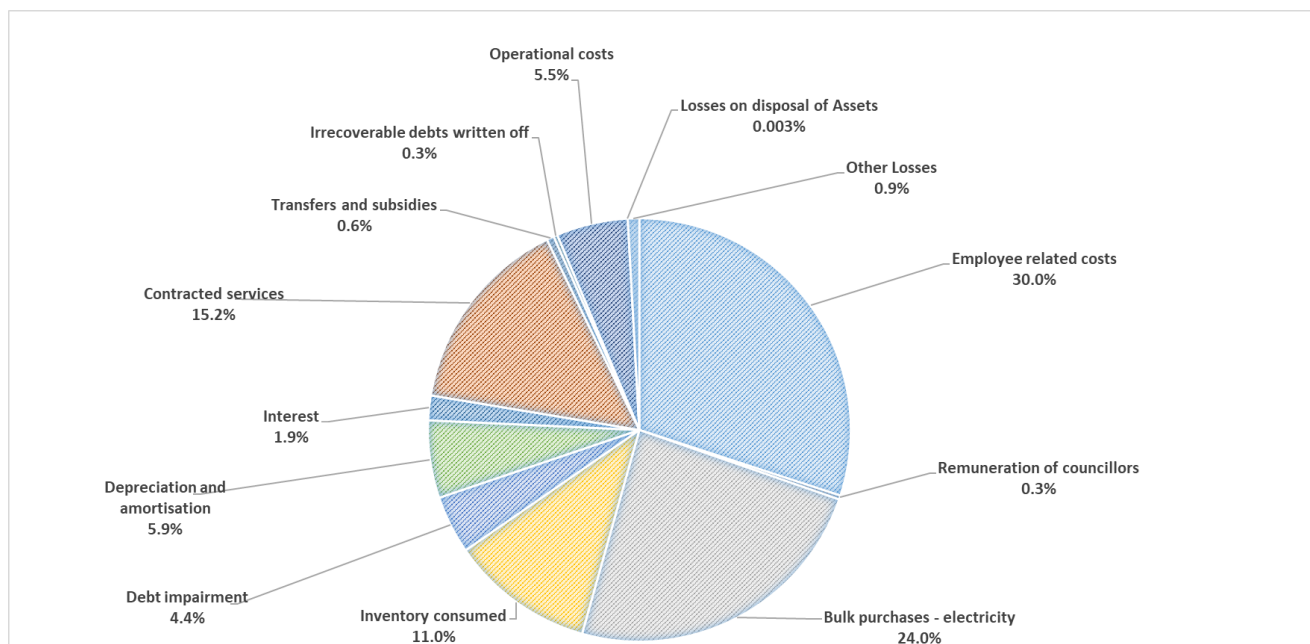


Figure 1: Main operational expenditure categories for the 2024/25 financial year

Staff cost growth

Employee related costs amounts to R19 312 million in 2024/25, which equates to 30.0% of the total operating expenditure budget. In the absence of an existing Salary and Wage Collective Agreement for the 2024/25 MTREF, and considering the City's available resources and medium term financial position, a 5% cost of living salary and wage increase is provided for all staff posts in the 2024/25 financial year.

The year-on-year increase of 5% is as a result of the projected salary increase, increased provision related to Essential User Scheme for new members qualifying for this benefit and above CPI increases on medical aid. It is important to note that all City vacancies were reviewed and reprioritised in line with the City's strategy.

Table 2 - Staff cost per vote (directorate)

Vote (Directorate) R Thousand	Budget 2023/24 (Original)	Budget 2024/25	Year-on- year
Vote 1 - Community Services & Health	2 717 567	2 824 826	3.95%
Vote 2 - Corporate Services	1 762 131	1 852 374	5.12%
Vote 3 - Economic Growth	305 251	314 443	3.01%
Vote 4 - Energy	1 642 563	1 736 081	5.69%
Vote 5 - Finance	1 259 815	1 349 675	7.13%
Vote 6 - Future Planning & Resilience	321 684	367 721	14.31%
Vote 7 - Human Settlements	516 726	552 279	6.88%
Vote 8 - Office of the City Manager	274 990	289 890	5.42%
Vote 9 - Safety & Security	3 462 943	3 735 605	7.87%
Vote 10 - Spatial Planning & Environment	779 428	810 950	4.04%
Vote 11 - Urban Mobility	1 003 473	1 036 972	3.34%
Vote 12 - Urban Waste Management	1 575 194	1 672 008	6.15%
Vote 13 - Water & Sanitation	2 771 034	2 768 796	-0.08%
Total staff costs	18 392 798	19 311 620	5.00%

Revenue

Operating revenue for the 2024/25 financial year amounts to R63 943 million.

Table 3 - Revenue categories of the 2024/25 budget

Description	Budget 2023/24 (Original)	Budget 2024/25	Year-on-year increase/ (decrease)
R thousand			
Revenue			
Exchange Revenue			
Service charges - Electricity	19 681 713	21 328 255	8.4%
Service charges - Water	4 437 689	4 999 113	12.7%
Service charges - Waste Water Management	2 278 048	2 547 558	11.8%
Service charges - Waste Management	1 424 214	1 516 500	6.5%
Sale of Goods and Rendering of Services	604 307	677 442	12.1%
Agency services	285 197	295 891	3.8%
Interest earned from Receivables	286 756	317 698	10.8%
Interest earned from Current and Non Current Assets	1 193 514	1 071 910	-10.2%
Rental from Fixed Assets	399 883	461 984	15.5%
Licence and permits	185	196	5.9%
Operational Revenue	351 785	423 647	20.4%
Non-Exchange Revenue			
Property rates	11 857 238	12 712 797	7.2%
Surcharges and Taxes	365 452	429 894	17.6%
Fines, penalties and forfeits	1 251 676	1 888 192	50.9%
Licences or permits	76 655	56 610	-26.1%
Transfer and subsidies - Operational	6 809 560	6 919 169	1.6%
Interest	89 165	94 426	5.9%
Fuel Levy	2 639 290	2 749 549	4.2%
Gains on disposal of Assets	59 393	59 079	-0.5%
Other Gains	4 539 200	5 393 297	18.8%
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	58 630 919	63 943 208	9.1%

Major components for 2024/25 include:

- **Service charges – Electricity (R21 328 million)**

In terms of NERSA's newly introduced costing methodology, which is primarily informed by the cost of energy supply, NERSA's independent calculations are indicative of a 12.34% increase. Using the same methodology the City has calculated the average increase in energy consumption at 11.78% for the 2024/25 financial year. However, City electricity customers will experience an average increase of 11.54%. Noting that the City is fully dependent on the final NERSA approved tariff which is still to be announced.

- **Service Charges – Water (R4 999 million), and Waste Water Management (R2 548 million)**

The 2024/25 revenue projections are based on Level Water Wise (no restriction) tariffs as from 1 July 2024. When compared to the 2023/24 financial year, revenue generated from water will increase by R561 million or 12.7% and sanitation will increase by R270 million or 11.8%.

- **Property rates (R12 713 million)**

When compared to the 2023/24 financial year, revenue generated from property rates will increase by R856 million or 7.2%. This increase will allow for the continuation of providing Rates-funded services, investment in infrastructure and generators to mitigate the impact of load-shedding, servicing of informal settlements, provision of rebates to the most vulnerable, improved safety and security measures ongoing investment in repairs and maintenance, and giving effect to the IDP as it relates to Rates-funded services.

- **Transfers and Subsidies – Operational (National- and Provincial allocations) (R6 919 million)**

For purposes of the 2024/25 budget compilation, national allocations are based on the Division of Revenue Bill (DoRB) (B4-2024), dated 21 February 2024. Provincial allocations are based on Provincial Gazette Extraordinary 8892, dated 7 March 2024.

- **Other Gains (R5 393 million)**

Other Gains largely consists of Water Inventory. NT, in terms of mSCOA and the MBRR reporting, requires municipalities to report on water inventory as gains. The increase in net realisable value of water inventory adjustments are accounted for as a non-cash provision under Other Gains. An amount of R4 539 is estimated for 2024/25. A concomitant expense entry is reflected under Inventory Consumed and Other Losses. Table 26 (1) on page 65 depicts budgeted financial performance (revenue and expenditure) net of water inventory.

The figure below depicts the major revenue categories as a percentage of total revenue excluding capital grants and donations.

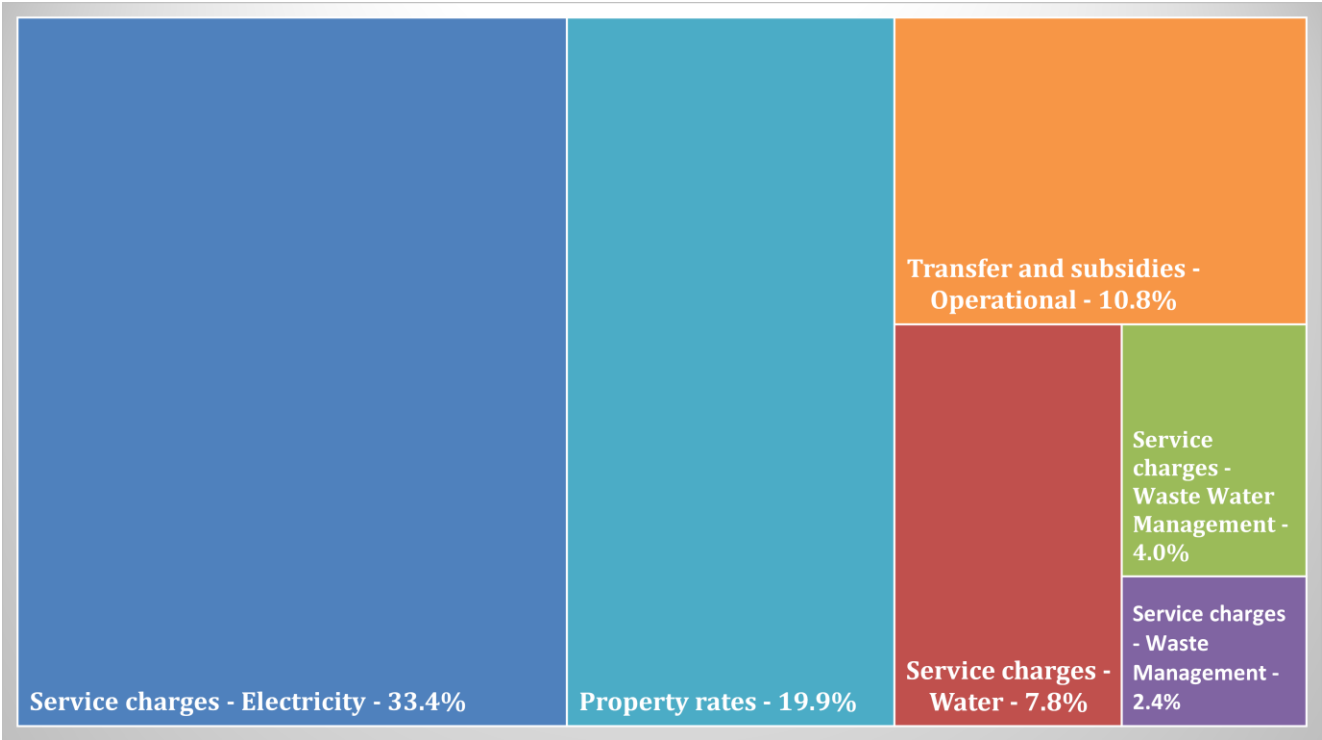


Figure 2: Main revenue categories for the 2024/25 financial year

Individual service tariffs/Rates

The proposed tariff increases in the table below are averages; i.e. some ratepayers and service users may pay more and others less than the average as a result of the impact of rebates, usage/consumption, property value and type of consumer.

Table 4 - Average Tariff increases for the 2024/25 MTREF

Category	Base Year 2023/24	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
Electricity	17.60%	11.78%	12.58%	9.13%
Water	8.60%	6.80%	8.37%	7.45%
Sanitation	8.60%	6.80%	8.37%	7.45%
Refuse Collection	5.50%	5.70%	6.00%	6.00%
Disposal	10.32%	7.24%	5.31%	3.66%

Rates

There is an increase of 5.7% in the residential rate-in-land from 0.006273 (2023/24) to 0.006631 (2024/25).

The rate-in-the-land for all categories of Property Rates for the 2024/25 financial year is reflected in the Tariffs, Fees and Charges Book (Annexure 6).

Definitions and listing of categories are reflected in the Rates Policy (Annexure 5).

Water & Sanitation

The average increase applied is 6.8% for 2024/25.

The proposed consumption-based, as well as miscellaneous tariffs, are shown in the attached Tariffs, Fees and Charges Book (Annexure 6).

Urban Waste Management

An average increase has been applied on the consumptive tariffs for Refuse Collection of 5.7%, and 7.24% for Disposal for 2024/25.

The details of changes to Urban Waste tariffs are reflected in Annexure 4.

Proposed tariffs are reflected in the attached Tariffs, Fees and Charges Book (Annexure 6).

Electricity

The electricity average revenue increase is 11.78% for 2024/25.

Details of changes to the Electricity tariffs are reflected in Annexure 4.

Proposed tariffs are reflected in the attached Tariffs, Fees and Charges Book (Annexure 6).

d. Capital Budget

The total capital budget amounts to R12 021 million in the 2024/25 financial year and will be funded as shown in the ensuing table.

Table 5 – Major capital funding sources for the 2024/25 budget

Major Capital Funding Sources	Budget 2024/25
R Thousand	
Borrowings	7 279 730
Transfers recognised - capital	3 552 052
Internally generated funds	1 188 851
Total	12 020 633

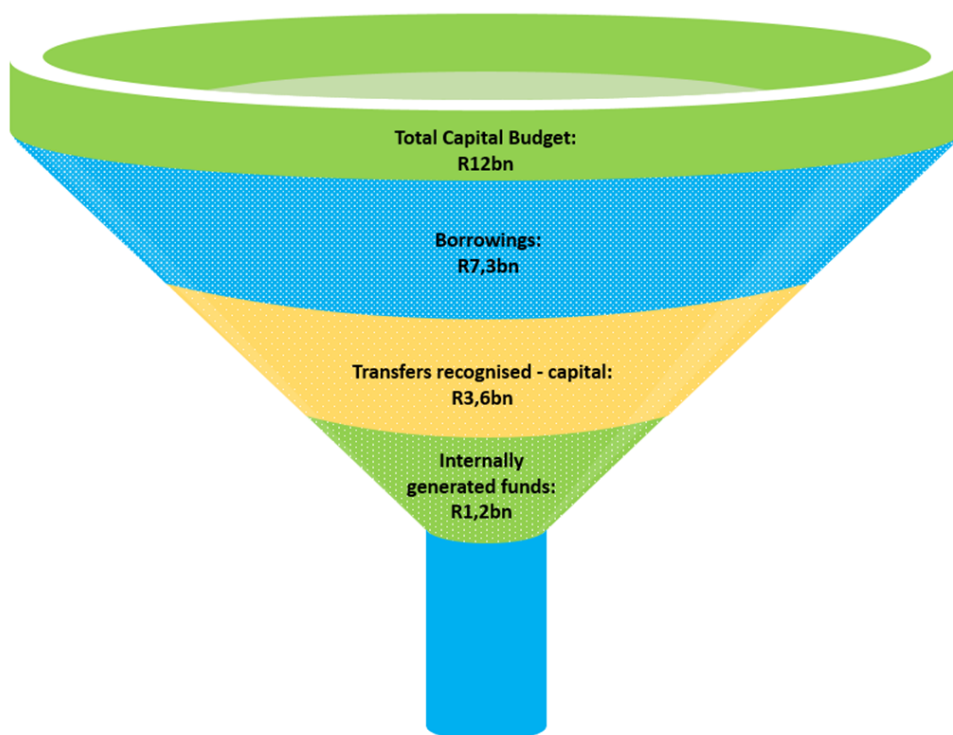


Figure 3: Capital funding sources for 2024/25

Projects proposed for inclusion in the 2024/25 capital budget were assessed against implementable delivery plans to comply with, inter alia, implementation readiness, tender readiness (must be on the City's Demand Plan), strategic alignment and capacity to implement.

Certain projects were included to assist the Executive Mayor to address specific identified priorities and these projects will have increased visibility on the implementation progress, once approved, during regular engagements with directorates.

Major capital expenditure planned in 2024/25 for the following directorates:

- Energy - R1 234 million
- Human Settlements - R982 million
- Urban Mobility - R2 568 million
- Urban Waste Management - R301 million
- Water & Sanitation - R5 093 million

1.4 Operating Revenue Framework

The City's revenue quantum is determined by setting a package of tariffs that is not only considered affordable to its ratepayers and the users of its services, but deemed to be at fair and realistic levels when viewed in context of its programmes to assist those who do not have the means to pay.

The City's revenue strategy is built around the following key components:

- National Treasury's guidelines and macro-economic policy;
- Projected City growth and continued economic development;
- Realistic revenue management, which provides for achieving collection rate targets;
- Electricity tariff increases as approved by the National Electricity Regulator of South Africa (NERSA); and
- The City's Property Rates policy approved in terms of the Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act 6 of 2004) (MPRA).

The ensuing table is a summary of the 2024/25 MTREF (classified by main revenue source):

Table 6 - Summary of Revenue classified by main revenue sources

Description	2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
R thousand			
<u>Revenue By Source</u>			
Exchange Revenue			
Service charges - Electricity	21 328 255	23 108 578	24 992 361
Service charges - Water	4 999 113	5 459 168	5 967 916
Service charges - Waste Water Management	2 547 558	2 786 890	3 023 165
Service charges - Waste Management	1 516 500	1 637 743	1 762 599
Sale of Goods and Rendering of Services	677 442	703 798	806 316
Agency services	295 891	306 987	318 499
Interest earned from Receivables	317 698	331 677	346 270
Interest earned from Current and Non Current Assets	1 071 910	758 532	648 772
Rental from Fixed Assets	461 984	478 143	494 969
Licence and permits	196	205	214
Operational Revenue	423 647	442 287	461 145
Non-Exchange Revenue			
Property rates	12 712 797	13 559 172	14 701 449
Surcharges and Taxes	429 894	459 987	499 086
Fines, penalties and forfeits	1 888 192	1 890 907	1 894 261
Licences or permits	56 610	59 101	61 701
Transfer and subsidies - Operational	6 919 169	7 001 700	7 414 387
Interest	94 426	98 580	102 918
Fuel Levy	2 749 549	2 861 315	2 980 467
Gains on disposal of Assets	59 079	61 679	64 392
Other Gains	5 393 297	5 792 401	6 221 039
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	63 943 208	67 798 849	72 761 928

The following table shows the main revenue sources as a percentage of the total revenue budget:

Table 7 - Revenue by source as a percentage of total budget

Description	2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework					
	Budget Year 2024/25	%	Budget Year +1 2025/26	%	Budget Year +2 2026/27	%
R thousand						
Revenue By Source						
Exchange Revenue						
Service charges - Electricity	21 328 255	33.4%	23 108 578	34.1%	24 992 361	34.3%
Service charges - Water	4 999 113	7.8%	5 459 168	8.1%	5 967 916	8.2%
Service charges - Waste Water Management	2 547 558	4.0%	2 786 890	4.1%	3 023 165	4.2%
Service charges - Waste Management	1 516 500	2.4%	1 637 743	2.4%	1 762 599	2.4%
Sale of Goods and Rendering of Services	677 442	1.1%	703 798	1.0%	806 316	1.1%
Agency services	295 891	0.5%	306 987	0.5%	318 499	0.4%
Interest earned from Receivables	317 698	0.5%	331 677	0.5%	346 270	0.5%
Interest earned from Current and Non Current Assets	1 071 910	1.7%	758 532	1.1%	648 772	0.9%
Rental from Fixed Assets	461 984	0.7%	478 143	0.7%	494 969	0.7%
Licence and permits	196	0.0003%	205	0.0003%	214	0.0003%
Operational Revenue	423 647	0.7%	442 287	0.7%	461 145	0.6%
Non-Exchange Revenue						
Property rates	12 712 797	19.9%	13 559 172	20.0%	14 701 449	20.2%
Surcharges and Taxes	429 894	0.7%	459 987	0.7%	499 086	0.7%
Fines, penalties and forfeits	1 888 192	3.0%	1 890 907	2.8%	1 894 261	2.6%
Licences or permits	56 610	0.1%	59 101	0.1%	61 701	0.1%
Transfer and subsidies - Operational	6 919 169	10.8%	7 001 700	10.3%	7 414 387	10.2%
Interest	94 426	0.1%	98 580	0.1%	102 918	0.1%
Fuel Levy	2 749 549	4.3%	2 861 315	4.2%	2 980 467	4.1%
Gains on disposal of Assets	59 079	0.1%	61 679	0.1%	64 392	0.1%
Other Gains	5 393 297	8.4%	5 792 401	8.5%	6 221 039	8.5%
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	63 943 208	100.0%	67 798 849	100.0%	72 761 928	100.0%
Total Revenue from Rates and Service Charges	43 104 223	67.4%	46 551 551	68.7%	50 447 491	69.3%

In line with the formats prescribed by the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations (MBRR), capital transfers and contributions are shown separately on the Statement of Financial Performance, as inclusion of these revenue sources would distort the calculation of the operating surplus/deficit.

Rates and Service Charges makes up 67.4% of the City's total revenue mix for 2024/25. Services charges – electricity revenue makes up the largest revenue source totaling R21 328 million (33.4% of total revenue). Property rates is the second largest revenue source totaling R12 713 million (19.9% of total revenue).

Transfers and subsidies (operating grants and transfers) total R6 919 million (10.8% of total revenue), and increases to R7 414 million by 2026/27.

For purposes of the 2024/25 budget compilation, national allocations are based on the DoRB (B4-2024), dated 21 February 2024. Provincial allocations are based on Provincial Gazette Extraordinary 8892, dated 7 March 2024.

Table 8 - Operating Transfers and Grant Receipts (MBRR Table SA18)

Description	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
R thousand									
Operating Transfers and Grants: RECEIPTS									
National Government:	4 334 795	4 300 804	4 528 197	5 167 276	5 135 798	5 135 798	5 381 806	5 469 187	5 930 429
Local Government Equitable Share	3 509 590	3 215 174	3 656 394	4 066 769	4 066 769	4 066 769	4 365 700	4 710 208	5 087 103
Finance Management grant	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 200
Urban Settlements Development Grant	202 546	113 551	22 079	187 686	152 443	152 443	201 714	203 784	231 071
Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management Grant	818	1 084	897	900	900	900	800	980	1 100
Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism	220	220	–	220	220	220	220	220	–
Expanded Public Works Programme	43 601	49 073	42 406	62 588	59 093	59 093	26 664	–	–
Infrastructure Skills Development	10 006	10 919	10 395	8 400	9 320	9 320	11 400	12 100	12 000
Public Transport Network Grant	513 632	640 853	441 734	444 885	468 404	468 404	474 839	363 531	413 531
Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant	1 394	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership Grant	–	6 243	26 506	95 950	78 682	78 682	99 469	105 365	110 424
National Skills Fund	18 470	21 325	25 636	–	12 034	12 034	–	–	–
National Treasury General Budget Support	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Integrated City Development Grant	21 014	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Philippi Agri Hub	12 504	9 472	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Programme And Project Preparation Support Grant	–	70 890	65 970	68 877	68 877	68 877	70 000	72 000	74 000
Public Employment Program (NT PEP)	–	161 000	230 177	230 000	213 605	213 605	130 000	–	–
Repairs To Flood Damage	–	–	–	–	4 450	4 450	–	–	–
Regional Land Claims Commissioner	–	–	5 004	–	–	–	–	–	–
Provincial Government:	1 128 492	871 234	1 137 347	1 418 260	1 415 531	1 415 531	1 415 351	1 442 705	1 441 610
Cultural Affairs and Sport - Provincial Library Services	49 192	43 116	52 712	53 826	55 917	55 917	55 339	55 464	57 952
Cultural Affairs and Sport - Library Services: Transfer funding to enable City of Cape Town to procure periodicals and newspapers	5 338	5 338	5 338	5 658	5 779	5 779	1 448	1 500	1 542
Municipal Library Support	–	8 533	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Human Settlements - Human Settlement Development Grant	196 080	172 930	187 210	326 437	360 197	360 197	307 920	313 010	280 330
Health - TB	27 380	41 026	40 783	31 363	31 363	31 363	30 774	57 771	63 204
Health - ARV	266 024	273 247	297 717	313 473	296 605	296 605	311 883	326 230	340 910
Health - Nutrition	5 692	3 289	6 622	5 909	5 909	5 909	5 909	5 937	6 035
Health - Vaccines	132 426	124 577	94 836	100 911	95 617	95 617	98 008	98 008	98 008
Comprehensive Health	–	–	–	204 129	197 572	197 572	198 880	173 489	173 489
LEAP	417 000	146 034	395 813	326 438	308 478	308 478	350 000	350 000	365 750
Transport and Public Works - Provision for persons with special needs	10 000	10 000	10 000	23 132	16 211	16 211	10 000	10 000	10 000
Community Safety - Law Enforcement Auxiliary Services	4 388	2 209	500	16 966	22 190	22 190	1 800	1 800	1 800
Auxiliary Law Enforcement Officers	–	–	2 352	–	–	–	–	–	–
Community Development Workers	1 034	1 001	1 034	1 018	1 031	1 031	1 018	1 018	1 018
Finance Management Capacity Building Grant	300	250	300	–	–	–	–	–	–
Tourism Safety Law Enforcement Unit	3 608	1 834	–	–	2 000	2 000	2 000	–	–
Public Employment Program (Provincial PEP)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Public Transport Safety Grant	–	–	–	–	7 000	7 000	–	–	–
Schools Resource Officers	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Establishment and Support K9 unit	2 530	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
WCED SRT Programme	–	–	20 000	–	–	–	–	–	–
Municipal accreditation and capacity building grant	7 500	7 500	10 000	7 500	7 500	7 500	5 000	5 000	5 225
Human Settlements - Informal Settlements	–	–	–	1 500	1 959	1 959	–	–	–
LG Public Employment Support Grant	–	17 600	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Finance Management Support Grant	–	–	–	–	203	203	–	–	–
K9 Unit	–	350	1 000	–	–	–	–	–	–
Title Deeds Restoration	–	12 400	11 129	–	–	–	–	–	–
Department of Education	–	–	–	–	–	–	22 860	35 040	36 347
Human Settlements - Human Settlement Development Grant TDRG	–	–	–	–	–	–	8 267	4 000	–
Law Enforcement Officers for Health Facilities	–	–	–	–	–	–	4 245	4 438	–
Other grant providers:	101	4 556	6 036	224 024	213 813	213 813	122 012	89 808	42 347
CMTF	–	–	–	5 920	1 500	1 500	–	–	–
CID	–	4 555	6 035	31 190	13 150	13 150	57 279	37 846	64
KFW- Technical Assistance (GDB)	–	–	–	2 000	–	–	11 000	27 521	36 167
State Dept: RLCC	–	–	–	–	–	–	5 463	–	–
Mayor's Relief fund	101	0	1	–	–	–	–	–	–
National Treasury - Interest	–	–	–	184 902	199 135	199 135	48 254	24 441	6 117
The Cape Academy for MST	–	–	–	13	29	29	16	–	–
Total Operating Transfers and Grants	5 463 389	5 176 593	5 671 579	6 809 560	6 765 143	6 765 143	6 919 169	7 001 700	7 414 387

1.4.1 Property (Tax) Rates (refer Annexure 2)

Property rates are levied in accordance with, the Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act 2004 (MPRA), the Municipal Property Rates Regulations, the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act 56 of 2003, and Council policies.

In terms of the MPRA, the City:

- is required to institute the prescribed property rating categories provided it exists within the municipal jurisdiction;
- may determine additional categories of rateable property, including vacant land; and
- must align its exemptions, reductions and rebates to the legislation.

The City has 23 property rating categories in total. The definitions of the categories are reflected in the Rates Policy attached as Annexure 5.

Property rates are based on the values indicated in the General Valuation Roll 2022 (GV2022 - with the date of valuation being 1 July 2022) and any supplementary valuations subsequent to GV 2022, and multiplied by the Rate-in-the-Rand (RiR) as set out in Annexure 2. The residential category is used as the base rate. Exemptions, reductions and rebates are also taken into consideration.

The proposed rates tariffs are shown in the Tariffs, Fees and Charges Book attached as Annexure 6.

1.4.2 Water and Sanitation and impact of tariff increases (refer Annexure 4)

The Water and Sanitation Consumptive Tariffs are levied to recover the costs of providing the services.

The proposed tariff increases are predominantly due to the water augmentation plan to ensure security of water supply, upgrades and extensions to the wastewater treatment plants, water demand management initiatives, and management of assets at appropriate levels, sustaining and enhancing maintenance programs, as well as supplying water and sanitation at appropriate compliance, capacity, skills, service delivery and responsiveness levels. This includes enhanced focus on the ageing sewer network infrastructure, upgrading of the sewer pump stations and measures to mitigate the impact of load-shedding.

Level Water Wise (no restriction) water and sanitation tariffs are recommended for implementation from 1 July 2024.

The proposed consumption-based, as well as miscellaneous tariffs, are reflected in Tariffs, Fees and Charges Book attached as Annexure 6.

The ensuing tables show the proposed tariffs for water and sanitation for the 2024/25 financial year.

Table 9 - Proposed water tariffs: Non-indigent

Category	Proposed Tariff 2024/25 Level 0	Proposed Tariff 2024/25 Level 1	Proposed Tariff 2024/25 Level 2	Proposed Tariff 2024/25 Level 3	Proposed Tariff 2024/25 Emergency
	Rand per KI (excl. VAT)				
DOMESTIC Full					
Fixed basic Charge (Assumed meter size = 15mm)	75.90	75.90	75.90	75.90	75.90
Step 1 (0 ≤ 6kl)	19.59	20.21	21.27	25.53	31.31
Step 2 (>6 ≤ 10.5kl)	26.92	28.75	33.91	41.08	50.87
Step 3 (>10.5 ≤ 35kl)	36.58	40.82	51.26	62.32	77.40
Step 4 (>35kl)	67.50	89.62	127.51	257.18	443.20
DOMESTIC Cluster					
Fixed basic Charge (Assumed meter size = 40mm)	542.15	542.15	542.15	542.15	542.15
Step 1 (0 ≤ 6kl)	19.59	20.21	21.27	25.53	31.31
Step 2 (>6 ≤ 10.5kl)	26.92	28.75	33.91	41.08	50.87
Step 3 (>10.5 ≤ 35kl)	36.58	40.82	51.26	62.32	77.40
Step 4 (>35kl)	67.50	89.62	127.51	257.18	443.20
COMMERCIAL (assumed meter size = 50mm)	847.10	847.10	847.10	847.10	847.10
COMMERCIAL	35.07	37.02	43.39	48.61	55.41
INDUSTRIAL (assumed meter size = 100mm)	3388.41	3388.41	3388.41	3388.41	3388.41
INDUSTRIAL	35.07	37.02	43.39	48.61	55.41

Table 10 - Proposed sanitation tariffs: Non-indigent

Category	Proposed Tariff 2024/25 Level 0	Proposed Tariff 2024/25 Level 1	Proposed Tariff 2024/25 Level 2	Proposed Tariff 2024/25 Level 3	Proposed Tariff 2024/25 Emergency
	Rand per KI (excl. VAT)				
DOMESTIC Full - Standard					
Step 1 (0 ≤ 4,2 kl)	17.21	17.76	18.71	21.71	25.01
Step 2 (>4.2 ≤ 7.35 kl)	23.65	25.26	29.79	36.60	44.69
Step 3 (>7.35 ≤ 24.5kl)	33.22	37.80	48.07	56.83	66.70
Step 4 (>24.5 ≤ 35kl)	52.25	68.03	100.60	127.23	159.69
DOMESTIC Cluster					
Step 1 (0 ≤ 4.2kl)	17.21	17.76	18.71	21.71	25.01
Step 2 (>4.2 ≤ 7.35 kl)	23.65	25.26	29.79	36.60	44.69
Step 3 (>7.35 ≤ 24.5kl)	33.22	37.80	48.07	56.83	66.70
Step 4 (>24.5 ≤ 35kl)	52.25	68.03	100.60	127.23	159.69
COMMERCIAL	31.51	33.26	36.51	40.72	44.75
INDUSTRIAL	31.51	33.26	36.51	40.72	44.75

The following tables show the proposed water- and sanitation tariffs for a single dwelling house.

Table 11 - Proposed water tariff (domestic consumption): Non-indigent

Monthly Consumption kl	Proposed amount payable 2024/25 (No Restriction) R (excl VAT)	Proposed amount payable 2024/25 (Level 1) R (excl VAT)	Proposed amount payable 2024/25 (Level 2) R (excl VAT)	Proposed amount payable 2024/25 (Level 3) R (excl VAT)	Proposed amount payable 2024/25 (Emergency) R (excl VAT)
Fixed basic charge *	75.90	75.90	75.90	75.90	75.90
6	194.04	197.86	204.56	230.36	265.37
10.5	316.57	328.97	359.65	418.27	498.10
20	664.08	716.76	846.62	1 010.31	1 233.40
35	1 227.61	1 352.46	1 652.08	2 038.54	2 569.78
50	2 240.11	2 696.76	3 564.73	5 896.24	9 217.78
80	4 265.11	5 385.36	7 390.03	13 611.64	22 513.78

* Assumed meter size=15mm

Table 12 - Proposed sanitation tariff (domestic consumption): Non-indigent

Monthly Consumption kl	Proposed amount payable 2024/25 (No Restriction) R (excl VAT)	Proposed amount payable 2024/25 (Level 1) R (excl VAT)	Proposed amount payable 2024/25 (Level 2) R (excl VAT)	Proposed amount payable 2024/25 (Level 3) R (excl VAT)	Proposed amount payable 2024/25 (Emergency) R (excl VAT)
4.2	72.65	75.02	79.22	92.04	106.17
7.35	148.11	155.86	174.90	209.37	249.16
14	369.03	407.23	494.56	587.29	692.72
24.5	724.22	814.27	1 016.93	1 207.63	1 424.28
35	1 247.80	1 495.97	2 025.00	2 482.54	3 024.46

1.4.3 Urban Waste Management and impact of tariff increases (refer Annexure 4)

The Urban Waste Tariffs are levied to recover costs of services provided directly to customers and include refuse collection fees, disposal fees, compost sales, weighbridge fees and other adhoc services.

Proposed tariffs are shown in the Tariffs, Fees and Charges Book attached as Annexure 6.

The ensuing table shows the comparison between current and proposed waste removal fees for the 2024/25 financial year.

Table 13 - Comparison between current and proposed waste removal fees

SERVICES RENDERED	UNIT	REMARKS To be read in conjunction with Definitions (refer annexures)	VAT (Yes/No)	Current 2023/24 R excl. VAT	Proposed 2024/25 R excl. VAT	Increase R excl. VAT	Percentage change
Black lid 240L container service (R/blacklid) - Residential properties							
Basic container service: Residential collection based on a once-per week 240L service per household/service point in suburbs containerised.	Per month	Account to property owner. Basic container service (weekly service is 1x 240L Black lid container per week).	y	157.30	166.26	8.96	5.69%
Additional once-per-week 240L service (Black lid 240L)	Per additional 240 L container per month	Enhanced service level. (Additional service of 240L Black lid container(s) serviced on the same day as the normal weekly service. Per fixed agreement - not variable).	y	157.30	166.26	8.96	5.69%
Three times per week for cluster	per month	Account to property owner. Basic container service (weekly service is 3x 240L Black lid container per week).	y	471.91	498.78	26.87	5.69%
Five times per week for cluster	per month	Account to property owner. Basic container service (weekly service is 5x 240L Black lid container per week).	y	786.70	831.57	44.87	5.70%
Black lid 240L container service (R/blacklid) - Non-Residential properties							
240L container (1 per week)	Per month	Account to property owner. Container service delivered to non-residential areas (Weekly service is 1x 240L Black lid container per week.).	y	188.00	198.70	10.70	5.69%
240L container (3 per week)	Per month	Account to property owner. Container service thrice per week.	y	563.57	595.65	32.08	5.69%
240L container (5 per week)	Per month	Account to property owner. Container service five times per week.	y	939.48	993.04	53.56	5.70%
Refuse Availability - Vacant land							
Availability charge on vacant land	Per month	All vacant erven subjected to Availability Charge	y	93.22	98.52	5.30	5.69%
Disposal Services							
General Waste	Per metric ton or part thereof	Applicable to all disposal sites, transfer stations and compost plants	y	644.78	691.48	46.70	7.24%
Special/Hazardous waste	Per metric ton or part thereof	As determined by the site weighbridge. Applicable for disposal at Vissershok landfill only. Subject to prior permitting.	y	854.52	916.35	61.83	7.24%
Builders Rubble	Per metric ton or part thereof	Applicable to all Landfill Sites	y	26.70	28.61	1.91	7.17%

1.4.4 Sale of Electricity and impact of tariff increases (refer Annexure 4)

The proposed revisions to the tariffs have been formulated in accordance with the City's Tariff and Rates Policy and complies with Section 74 of the Municipal Systems Act (MSA).

In terms of Section 75A of the MSA, any fees, charges or tariffs, which a municipality may wish to levy and recover in respect of any function or service of the municipality, must be approved by a resolution passed by the municipal council with a supporting vote of a majority of its members.

The Electricity Regulation Act 4 of 2006 requires that proposed revisions to the electricity consumption based tariffs be submitted to the Regulator for approval prior to implementation. Provisional approval has therefore been requested from the Regulator on 1 March 2024, in accordance with the requirements laid down by them.

The Consumptive Tariff Schedule includes a note indicating that tariffs are applied in accordance with the terms and conditions as contained in the Electricity Tariff Policy.

There is no guideline increase for Electricity Tariffs from this year onwards, as this methodology has been declared illegal, and has been replaced with a cost-based methodology as an interim measure before the full Cost of Supply Regulation is implemented.

In terms of NERSA's newly introduced costing methodology, which is primarily informed by the cost of energy supply, NERSA's independent calculations are indicative of a 12.34% increase. Using the same methodology the City has calculated the average increase in energy consumption at 11.78% for the 2024/25 financial year. However, City electricity customers will experience an average increase of 11.54%. Noting that the City is fully dependent on the final NERSA approved tariff, which is still to be announced.

The proposed tariffs are shown in the Tariffs, Fees and Charges Book (Annexure 6).

The ensuing table shows the comparison between current and proposed electricity charges (domestic consumption) the 2024/25 financial year.

Table 14 - Comparison between current and proposed electricity charges (domestic consumption)

Category	Unit	Steps	VAT (Yes/No)	Current 2023/24 c/kWh (excl VAT)	Proposed 2024/25 c/kWh (excl VAT)	Difference (Increase)	Percentage change
Lifeline INCLUDING FBE portion	Energy Charge (c/kWh)	0-600kWh	y	183.96	206.16	22.20	12.07%
		600.1+ kWh	y	370.92	206.16	-164.76	-44.42%
Domestic	Energy Charge (c/kWh)	0-600kWh	y	305.04	339.74	34.70	11.38%
		600.1+ kWh	y	370.92	413.38	42.46	11.45%
Home User	Service Charge	Per Month	y	219.21	245.03	25.82	11.78%
	Energy Charge (c/kWh)	0-600kWh	y	268.33	298.70	30.37	11.32%
		600.1+ kWh	y	370.92	413.38	42.46	11.45%

Lifeline Customers: Improved tariff benefits

In acknowledging the burden associated with the steep energy increases on the most vulnerable, the City has responded by amending the block structure of the Lifeline tariff to provide support to the most vulnerable. The second block of the Lifeline tariff has been collapsed into the first block. This amendment will assist vulnerable households in that all electricity purchased will be at the same tariff of R2.06, compared to the 2023/24 financial year where the first 600kWh was purchased at R1.84 and thereafter at R3.71. In addition, the qualifying property valuation criteria for Lifeline customers has remained with a municipal property valuation of up to and including R500 000.

Small Scale Energy Generators, distributed generators and the City Wheeling customers

The City applied to the Ministry: Finance for exemption, amongst other, from provisions of MFMA Section 33 when it purchases electricity from small-scale embedded generators, distributed generators and the City Wheeling customers. The Ministry responded by suggesting that a public consultation process be incorporated as part of the City's IDP and budget process to alert the public of the intended project. This was undertaken during the 2023/24 MTREF process.

The purchase of electricity from customers will be managed via an Electricity Surplus Agreement signed with these customers. These contracts/agreements will impose financial obligation on the City for a period longer than the three (3) financial years covered in the 2024/25 MTREF. The proposed contract/agreements will be published, as part of the MFMA Section 33 process, for comments once the SCM process has been concluded.

1.4.5 Overall impact of tariff increases on households

The following table shows the overall expected impact of tariff increases for a single ‘middle income’ household, a single ‘affordable’ household and a single ‘indigent household receiving free basic services’.

Table 15 - Impact of tariff increases on households (MBRR Table SA14)

Description	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25 % incr.	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
Rand/cent										
Monthly Account for Household - 'Middle Income Range'										
Rates and services charges:										
Property rates	192.33	201.00	211.47	130.69	130.69	130.69	5.7%	138.15	146.44	155.23
Electricity: Basic levy	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Electricity: Consumption	2 267.82	2 573.54	2 817.98	3 313.92	3 313.92	3 313.92	11.4%	3 691.96	4 271.60	4 698.78
Water: Basic levy	58.52	61.45	65.44	71.07	71.07	71.07	6.8%	75.90	82.26	88.38
Water: Consumption	808.81	772.22	822.53	893.18	893.18	893.18	6.8%	953.98	1 033.78	1 110.71
Sanitation	518.07	486.99	518.65	563.24	563.24	563.24	6.8%	601.57	651.91	700.45
Refuse removal	137.22	142.00	149.13	157.30	157.30	157.30	5.7%	166.27	176.24	186.81
Other	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
sub-total	3 982.77	4 237.20	4 585.20	5 129.39	5 129.39	5 129.39	9.7%	5 627.82	6 362.22	6 940.37
VAT on Services	568.57	605.43	656.06	749.81	749.81	749.81	9.8%	823.45	932.37	1 017.77
Total large household bill:	4 551.34	4 842.64	5 241.26	5 879.20	5 879.20	5 879.20	9.7%	6 451.27	7 294.59	7 958.14
% increase/-decrease		6.4%	8.2%	12.2%	–		(20.1%)	9.7%	13.1%	9.1%
Monthly Account for Household - 'Affordable Range'										
Rates and services charges:										
Property rates	96.17	100.50	105.73	26.14	26.14	26.14	5.7%	27.63	29.29	31.05
Electricity: Basic levy	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Electricity: Consumption	1 043.75	1 184.45	1 296.95	1 525.20	1 525.20	1 525.20	11.4%	1 698.70	1 965.40	2 161.95
Water: Basic levy	58.52	61.45	65.44	71.07	71.07	71.07	6.8%	75.90	82.26	88.38
Water: Consumption	651.44	624.17	664.83	721.93	721.93	721.93	6.8%	771.08	835.58	897.76
Sanitation	416.04	392.89	418.40	454.40	454.40	454.40	6.8%	485.30	525.92	565.08
Refuse removal	137.22	142.00	149.13	117.94	117.94	117.94	5.7%	124.69	132.18	140.11
Other	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
sub-total	2 403.14	2 505.46	2 700.48	2 916.67	2 916.67	2 916.67	9.1%	3 183.31	3 570.62	3 884.34
VAT on Services	346.05	360.74	389.21	433.58	433.58	433.58	9.2%	473.35	531.20	577.99
Total small household bill:	2 749.19	2 866.20	3 089.70	3 350.25	3 350.25	3 350.25	9.1%	3 656.66	4 101.82	4 462.33
% increase/-decrease		4.3%	7.8%	8.4%	–		8.5%	9.1%	12.2%	8.8%
Monthly Account for Household - 'Indigent' Household receiving free basic services										
Rates and services charges:										
Property rates	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Electricity: Basic levy	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Electricity: Consumption	409.14	464.30	508.40	597.87	597.87	597.87	12.1%	670.02	775.22	852.74
Water: Basic levy	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Water: Consumption	303.49	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sanitation	196.79	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Refuse removal	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
sub-total	909.42	464.30	508.40	597.87	597.87	597.87	12.1%	670.02	775.22	852.74
VAT on Services	136.41	69.64	76.26	89.68	89.68	89.68	12.1%	100.50	116.28	127.91
Total small household bill:	1 045.84	533.94	584.66	687.55	687.55	687.55	12.1%	770.52	891.51	980.65
% increase/-decrease		(48.9%)	9.5%	17.6%	–		(31.4%)	12.1%	15.7%	10.0%

* Middle Income Range: Based on property value of R700 000, 1 000 kWh electricity and 30kl water

* Affordable Range: Based on property value of R500 000 to R700 000, 500 kWh electricity and 25kl water

* Indigent' Household receiving free basic services: Based on property value of R 300 000, 350kWh electricity and 20kl water (25 kWh electricity, 15 kl water free, and 10.5kl sanitation services per month)

1.5 Operating Expenditure Framework

The City's expenditure for the 2024/25 budget and MTREF is informed by the Long Term Financial Plan (LTFP) theme of getting to a realistic, deliverable MTREF within a revenue envelope, which is credible and affordable to its ratepayers, consumptive users and stakeholders. This strategy is discussed in detail in the *Overview of budget assumptions applied to the 2024/25 MTREF* section on page 98.

A differentiated budgeting approach, principles of cost containment, elimination of wasteful expenditure and reprioritisation of spending were some of the technical imperatives when preparing the 2024/25 MTREF.

Based on the 2022/23 outcomes/past year's performance the following budget principles were applied:

- No increase was applied to operational costs, contracted services, and inventory consumed (excluding water inventory) for all directorates for the three years of the MTREF;
- No increase applied on overtime; and
- Differentiated parameters were applied to repairs and maintenance based on the nature of expenditure, the nature of service department, and previous performance.

The following table shows operating expenditure, classified by main type, over the 2024/25 MTREF.

Table 16 - Summary of operating expenditure by main type

Description R thousand	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
Expenditure									
Employee related costs	15 108 022	15 255 905	15 261 344	18 392 798	18 396 070	18 396 070	19 311 622	20 488 789	21 704 927
Remuneration of councillors	166 417	165 163	176 064	190 901	190 784	190 784	200 324	213 525	227 596
Bulk purchases - electricity	9 718 558	11 561 609	11 812 158	14 099 100	14 088 145	14 088 145	15 472 230	16 391 669	17 645 209
Inventory consumed	1 584 652	5 785 358	5 686 436	5 949 840	6 647 070	6 647 070	7 077 642	7 523 918	7 994 175
Debt impairment	(391 698)	703 122	854 246	2 321 520	2 923 730	2 923 730	2 856 164	3 281 842	3 439 960
Depreciation and amortisation	2 863 255	3 056 503	3 259 524	3 493 165	3 549 360	3 549 360	3 807 670	4 005 463	4 293 556
Interest	831 478	776 622	772 433	945 367	900 201	900 201	1 214 301	1 680 663	2 180 462
Contracted services	7 195 014	7 734 377	8 913 196	9 313 712	9 505 925	9 505 925	9 767 036	9 948 597	10 216 023
Transfers and subsidies	401 555	406 842	377 101	371 815	400 894	400 894	360 208	325 389	324 717
Irrecoverable debts written off	3 246 349	2 139 714	2 167 322	150 304	206 459	206 459	188 242	188 242	188 242
Operational costs	2 339 410	2 442 207	2 759 913	3 302 869	3 235 442	3 235 442	3 520 240	3 822 954	3 936 047
Losses on disposal of Assets	7 057	13 948	37 655	754	2 189	2 189	2 244	2 244	2 244
Other Losses	90 189	603 290	450 154	559 781	531 239	531 239	563 908	605 543	650 260
Total Expenditure	43 160 260	50 644 660	52 527 548	59 091 926	60 577 507	60 577 507	64 341 831	68 478 838	72 803 417

Employee related costs amounts to R19 312 million in 2024/25, which equates to 30.0% of the total operating expenditure. In the absence of an existing Salary and Wage Collective Agreement for the 2024/25 MTREF, and considering the City's available resources and medium term financial positions, a 5% cost of living salary and wage increase is provided for all staff posts in the 2024/25 financial year.

The cost associated with the remuneration of councillors is determined by the Minister of Co-Operative Governance and Traditional Affairs in accordance with the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act, 1998 (Act 20 of 1998). A 5% increase is provided in the 2024/25 budget.

Provision for Debt Impairment equates to R2 856 million in 2024/25 and increases to R3 440 million in 2026/27 based on projected collection rates as well as the City's Credit Control & Debt Collection policy.

Budgeted appropriations for Depreciation and Amortisation, which is linked to the capitalisation rate of assets, total R3 808 million for 2024/25. The calculation of depreciation on new capital expenditure is based on variables such as asset class and the lifespan of the asset depending on its nature. Depreciation of existing assets is calculated based on simulated financial system (SAP) data, which reflects actual values per annum. Depreciation for assets under construction (AUC) are calculated based on asset class lifespan and projected capitalisation dates.

Interest consists primarily of the repayment of interest (cost of capital) on long-term borrowing. It equates to 1.9% (R1 214 million) of the 2024/25 operating expenditure (excluding redemption costs) and increases to R2 180 million in 2026/27. The increase over the 2024/25 MTREF is informed by existing and new loans that will be taken up to fund the City's capital programme and the projected interest loan service charges over this period.

Budgetary provision for Bulk Purchases - Electricity amounts to R15 472 million. This provision is for the purchase of electricity from Eskom and is influenced by the higher levels of load-shedding and consumer behaviour. In this regard, annual price increases have been factored into the budget appropriations, which in turn impacts on the tariff requirements for these tariff-based services.

Inventory consumed includes items such as water inventory, fuel, materials for maintenance, cleaning materials and chemicals. NT, in terms of mSCOA and the MBRR reporting, requires municipalities to disclose water inventory as a separate non-cash expense under inventory consumed. This category is estimated at R7 078 million in 2024/25 increasing to R7 994 million by 2026/27. A concomitant non-cash revenue entry relating to water inventory is reflected under Other Gains. Table 26 (1) on page 65 depicts budgeted financial performance (revenue and expenditure) net of water inventory.

Contracted services includes provisions for repairs and maintenance, and additional allocations for service delivery enhancements. Expenditure levels are projected at R9 767 million in 2024/25 escalating to R10 216 million in 2026/27.

Operational costs of R3 520 million, includes provisions for, inter alia:

- Collection Costs - R200 million
- Hire of LDV, P/Van, Bus, Special Vehicle - R104 million
- Operating Leases - R88 million
- Premiums Unicity Insurance Program - R135 million
- MIDS/CIDS (Special Rating Areas) - R417 million
- Software Licenses: Upgrade/Protection - R497 million
- Specialised Information Technology Services - R328 million
- Electricity Costs - R245 million
- Indigent Relief: Electricity (Eskom) - R210 million
- Uniform & Protective Clothing - R137 million
- Levy: Skills Development - R152 million

Below is a graphical breakdown of the main expenditure categories for 2024/25.

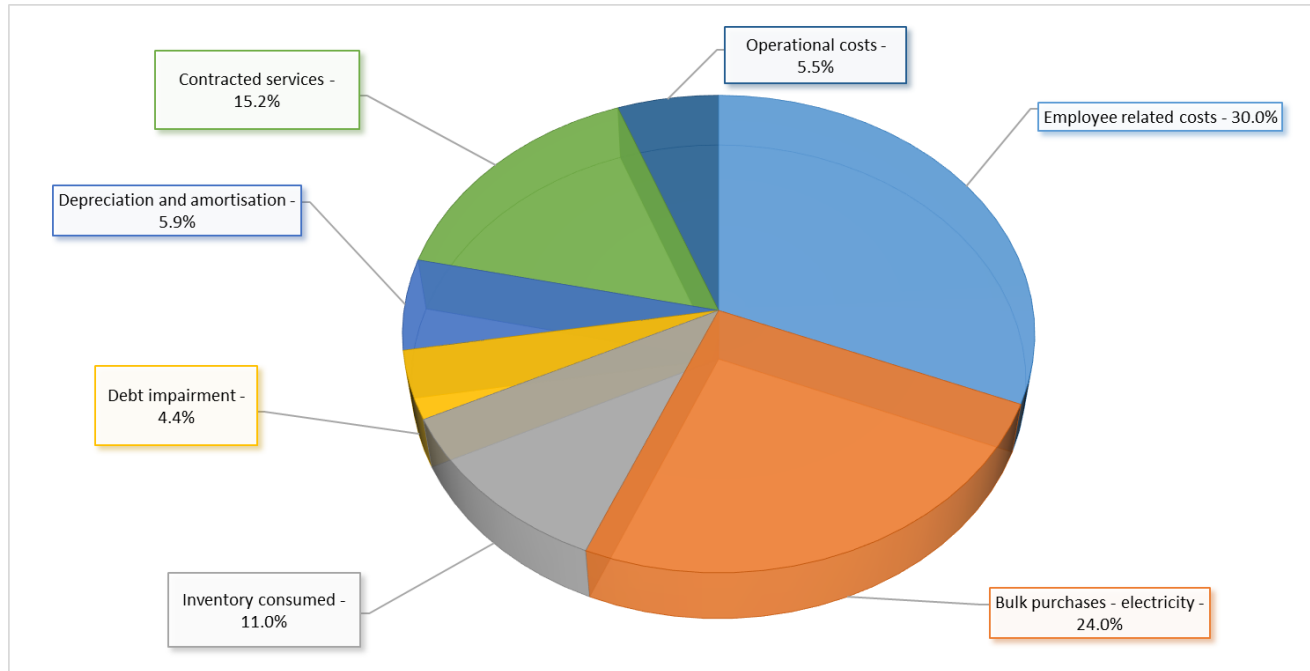


Figure 4: Main operational expenditure categories for the 2024/25 financial year

1.5.1 Priority given to Repairs & Maintenance

The City acknowledges its obligation to optimally preserve its extensive asset base and recognises current inherent backlogs in this regard. Repairs and maintenance growth is based on the previous year's actual expenditure, service delivery needs and efficiencies identified.

A CPI +1% growth was applied to the following directorates: Community Services & Health; Human Settlements; Urban Mobility; and Water & Sanitation.

A CPI growth was applied to the following directorates: Corporate Services; Economic Growth; Energy; Safety & Security; Spatial Planning & Environment; and Urban Waste.

Zero growth was applied to the following directorates: Finance; Future Planning & Resilience; and Office of the City Manager.

In terms of the MBRR, operational repairs and maintenance is not considered a direct expenditure driver but an outcome of certain expenditure components i.e. employee related costs, inventory, contracted services, and operational costs. Considering these cost drivers, the ensuing table is a consolidation of the total expenditure associated with repairs and maintenance.

Table 17 - Operational repairs and maintenance

Description	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
R thousand									
Repairs and Maintenance by Expenditure Item									
Employee related costs	910 041	1 238 355	1 257 716	1 766 427	1 855 878	1 855 878	1 778 136	1 856 374	1 938 058
Inventory Consumed (Project Maintenance)	293 752	336 924	429 022	405 168	497 575	480 857	535 579	559 415	589 065
Contracted Services	2 306 942	2 711 646	3 144 809	3 024 041	3 153 713	3 176 810	3 122 524	3 268 259	3 413 011
Operational Costs	155 885	181 354	259 834	287 581	307 571	314 052	229 304	241 777	253 351
Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure	3 666 620	4 468 279	5 091 380	5 483 217	5 814 736	5 827 597	5 665 543	5 925 826	6 193 485

The repairs and maintenance allocation for 2024/25 is R5 666 million. The nominal allocations reflect the differentiated approach to repairs and maintenance of different line functions.

In addition, these allocations provide for the full cost absorption method applied to calculate labour unit price, and the increases in activity prices based on the total cost of employment (TCOE) of direct labour workers.

Repairs and maintenance by expenditure type for 2024/25 is graphically shown below.

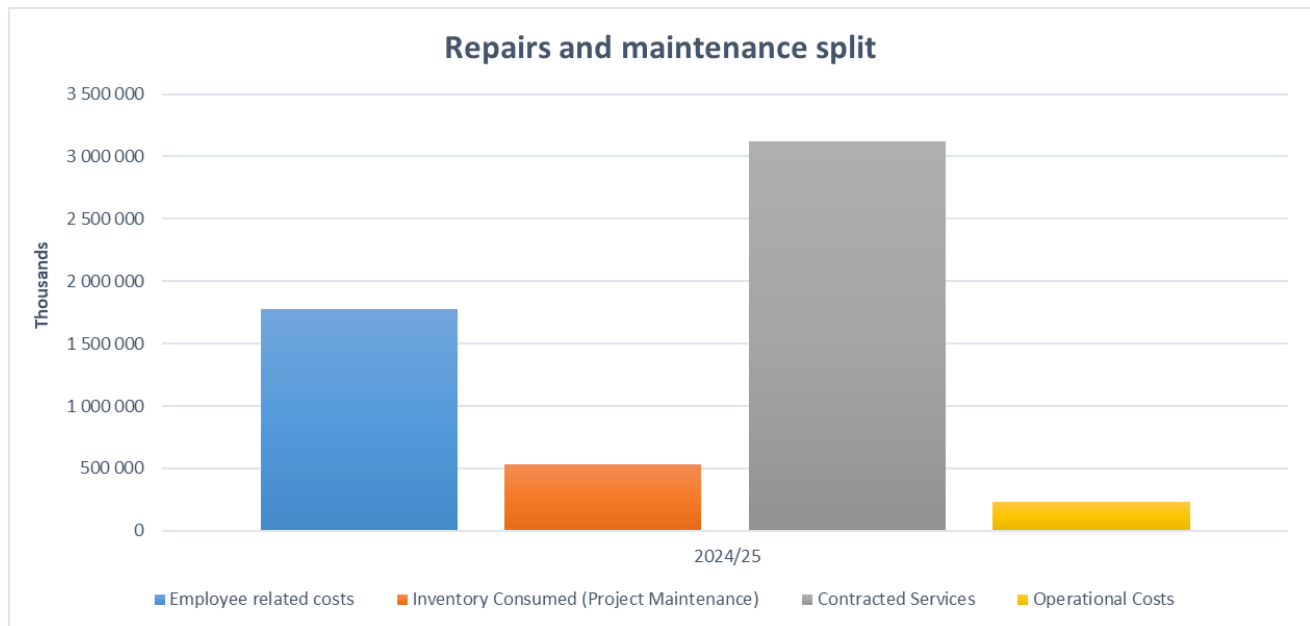


Figure 5: Repairs and maintenance split

1.5.2 Free Basic Services: Basic Social Services Package

The cost of free basic services is partially financed by national government through the Local Government Equitable Share received in terms of the annual DoRB. The City, however, supplements this expenditure from Property Rates and Tariff revenue.

The City provides free basic services (electricity, refuse removal, water, sanitation and rates) to residential properties via three methods, namely:

- Blanket approach: Based on the municipal value of the property;
- Targeted approach: On application by those with limited income whose property values exceed set valuation levels; or
- Based on consumer behaviour i.e. usage.

a) Blanket Approach: Based on municipal value of the property

The utilisation of the blanket approach prevents the need to deal with the approximately 200 000 applications that would qualify if all had to apply on a periodic basis.

The challenge with this approach is that it applies to households irrespective of their ability to pay. However, the cost of providing the service using this method outweighs the benefit of not providing the free service. The benefit of the blanket approach is that it provides certainty, saves on administration cost and reduces the risk of fraud.

The blanket approach provides for 100% rates rebates for properties valued at R450 000 and below. Varying percentage rebates for refuse removal based on property values for properties between R1 and R650 000 are applied as follows:

Property Value	Rebate %
<i>R1 to R450 000</i>	<i>100%</i>
<i>R450 001 – R500 000</i>	<i>50%</i>
<i>R500 001 – R650 000</i>	<i>25%</i>

Property owners with property values of R500 000 and below are regarded as indigent and are eligible for free water, sanitation services and electricity, subject to the conditions as set out in the respective tariff policies and related prescripts.

b) Targeted Approach: Based on household income

This method allows any resident who is required to pay for municipal services and whose gross monthly household income is R7 500 or below to register as indigent in order to receive the same benefits as if their property values were equal to or below R450 000. The number of indigent registered at end April 2024 was 18 644. This number varies on a monthly basis as registration is valid for 12 months after which re-application is required.

Senior citizen and disabled persons' rates rebates are granted to qualifying applicants where the gross monthly household income is below R22 000. For household income up to R7 500, the rates rebate is 100%, reducing gradually to 10% for income between R21 0001 and R22 000. The number of beneficiaries in the existing categories was 12 023 at end April 2024. The number of beneficiaries is expected to increase considering the City's campaign to continuously educate and inform residence of this rebate.

c) Electricity – Based on consumer behaviour

Electricity lifeline tariff customers consuming less than 250kWh per month will receive a free basic supply of 60kWh, while those consuming between 250kWh and 450kWh per month will receive a free basic supply of 25kWh per month.

Assistance to the households mentioned is based on modelling the impact of tariffs and policies on all residential properties, and is regulated by Council's budget-related policies, which are reviewed annually. The full cost of providing free basic services are included in the City's balanced operating budget.

Further details relating to the number of households receiving free basic services, the cost of free basic services, highest level of free basic services as well as the revenue cost associated with the free basic services is reflected in Table 32 on page 76.

1.6 Capital Expenditure

1.6.1 Capital Funding Sources

The capital budget will be funded from the following major funding sources.

Table 18 - Capital budget funding sources

Major Capital Funding Sources R Thousand	Budget 2024/25
Capital Grants & Donations (CGD)	3 552 052
Capital Replacement Reserve (CRR)	1 128 806
External Financing Fund (EFF)	7 279 730
Revenue (Internal funding source)	60 045
Total	12 020 633

Capital Grants and Donations (CGD)

Capital Grants & Donations represent R3 552 million or 29.5% of the 2024/25 capital funding and consists largely of national- and provincial allocations. Of the R3 552 million that the City will receive in grants, R3 395 million or 95.6% will be from national government, while R23,5 million or 0.7% will be from provincial government. It should be noted that projects funded from national- and provincial government grants must conform to specific conditions as per the respective grant frameworks.

The various capital grants and donations expected over the MTREF are shown in the ensuing table.

Table 19 - Capital grants and donations expected over the MTREF

Capital Grants and Donations R Thousand	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
Minerals and Energy: Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management Grant	6 200	6 020	7 400
National Treasury: Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership Grant: Municipalities	493 493	514 162	537 486
National Treasury: Infrastructure Skills Development Grant	600	600	1 000
National Treasury: Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant	30 237	30 000	47 616
National Treasury: Public Transport Network: Budget Facility for Infrastructure Grant	1 614 000	2 340 000	1 351 000
National Treasury: Urban Settlements Development Grant	840 111	884 511	1 058 455
Transport: Public Transport Network Grant	410 477	294 693	926 157
Community Safety: Law Enforcement Advancement Plan	10 000	–	–
Cultural Affairs and Sport: Library Services: Metro Library Grant	5 657	6 097	6 377
Department of Health and Wellness: Western Cape Government: Law Enforcement Officers For Health Facilities	652	–	–
Department of Social Development: Expansion of the Haven District Six Shelter	6 500	–	–
Western Cape Department of Education: Schools Resource Officers	740	–	–
National Treasury: Interest Other	60	318	–
Private - Orio	80 325	80 929	53 562
Private Sector Finance	53 000	63 200	65 472
Grand Total	3 552 052	4 220 530	4 054 525

The largest grant is the Public Transport Network Grant Budget Facility for Infrastructure (PTNG-BFI), for the IRT Phase 2A rollout. The second biggest grant is the Urban Settlement Development Grant (USDG), which is a crosscutting grant to supplement the capital revenue of a municipality for the implementation of infrastructure projects that promote equitable, integrated, productive, inclusive and sustainable urban development.

The City asked NT and the National Department of Transport (NDOT) to reduce the PTNG allocation with R200 million in 2024/25 and 2025/26 financial years, respectively and to increase the allocation in 2026/27 with R400 million, in order for the City to fund the acquisition of buses.

For purposes of the 2024/25 budget compilation, national allocations are based on the DoRB (B4-2024), dated 21 February 2024.

Provincial allocations are based on Provincial Gazette Extraordinary 8892, dated 7 March 2024.

Capital Replacement Reserve (CRR)

Funding from the CRR represents R1 129 million or 9.4% of the 2024/25 capital funding.

The City submitted a BFI funding application amounting to R7,1 billion to the NT and NDOT in 2017, which was approved by the Ministers Committee on the Budget (MinComBud).

The BFI was introduced by the NT as a policy instrument in support of delivering mega infrastructure projects from a funding perspective. The DoRB (B4-2024), dated 21 February 2024, aligns with the planned capital expenditure over the 2024/25 MTREF. Currently an amount of R160 million is allocated as bridging funding in 2025/26 ex CRR, in anticipation of the discretionary component of the Public Transport Network Grant framework of the first year of DoRB, which will be gazetted in February 2025. The City will review its funding approach as part of the budget process on an annual basis, and should the grant funding not materialise as envisaged by the Urban Mobility Directorate, the Directorate would be required to reduce the capital budget in that particular financial year.

The City will continue to make CRR funding available in 2024/25 in support of, inter alia, the following priorities:

- Traffic congestion relief programme - R110 million;
- Ward allocations - R56 million;
- Electricity generation and distribution equipment, electricity generation and distribution facilities, SCADA master station upgrade and systems, vehicles, street lighting, electrification, LED refurbishment, medium voltage infrastructure refurbishment, meter replacement etc. - R621.4 million;
- Cape Flats Aquifer Recharge - R113 million: Continuation of the managed injection of treated secondary effluent into the Cape Flats Aquifer to artificially recharge the aquifer and enable the City to sustainably abstract water from the aquifer. The abstracted water will be treated before being injected into the potable water network, and will optimise water resources to ensure water security for the future;
- MyCiTi Ph1 IRT Station Rebuilds - R18 million from the insurance settlement;
- Fleet replacement within the Corporate Services Directorate from the proceeds of sale of assets - R25.5 million; and
- Vehicles: Replacement within the Urban Waste Management Directorate - R20 million.

External Financing Fund (EFF)

The most significant source of funding of the capital budget is the EFF, which amounts to R7 280 million and represents 60.6% of the total capital funding requirement in 2024/25.

The City will continue to invest substantially in its capital investment programme in order to assist with growing the local economy on a direct and indirect basis.

Revenue

The smallest source of funding of the capital budget is Revenue. It amounts to R60,0 million or 0.5% of the total proposed capital budget for 2024/25.

1.6.2 Infrastructure investment in the City

It is widely accepted that metropolitan cities are the growth instruments of the national- and local economy by way of providing for asset renewal/upgrade as well as investing in new infrastructure. One of the main tools at metropolitan cities' disposal is revenue parameters, which are set to take into consideration the requirement for appropriate funding of its capital budgets in order to implement infrastructure to support infrastructure-led economic growth.

At a local level, the City remains the driver of the economy in the Western Cape, is home to most people in the Western Cape and is the second largest metro by population numbers in South Africa. It is widely accepted that infrastructure investment is an enabler to stimulate economic growth, hence the City's commitment to invest in infrastructure.

The City's proposed capital expenditure will result in direct and indirect revenue generating assets.

In a municipal context, a revenue-generating asset is an asset that will increase the revenue base of the municipality, for example, construction of bulk water infrastructure to a new suburb/township where the municipality will be able to bill and collect revenue. Direct revenue generating assets are generally service delivery linked assets within the municipality's trading services.

Indirect revenue generating assets are the balance of capital expenditure-related assets and are associated with, for example, road infrastructure, halls, parks, ERP systems etc. The below graph shows that in the 2024/25 financial year, just over R6 193 million or 51.5% of the total proposed capital expenditure will acquire direct revenue generating assets, increasing to R7 638 million or 46.4% in 2025/26, and reducing to just over R7 372 million or 55.9% in 2026/27.

The ensuing graph provides an indication of direct and indirect revenue generating assets over the MTREF.

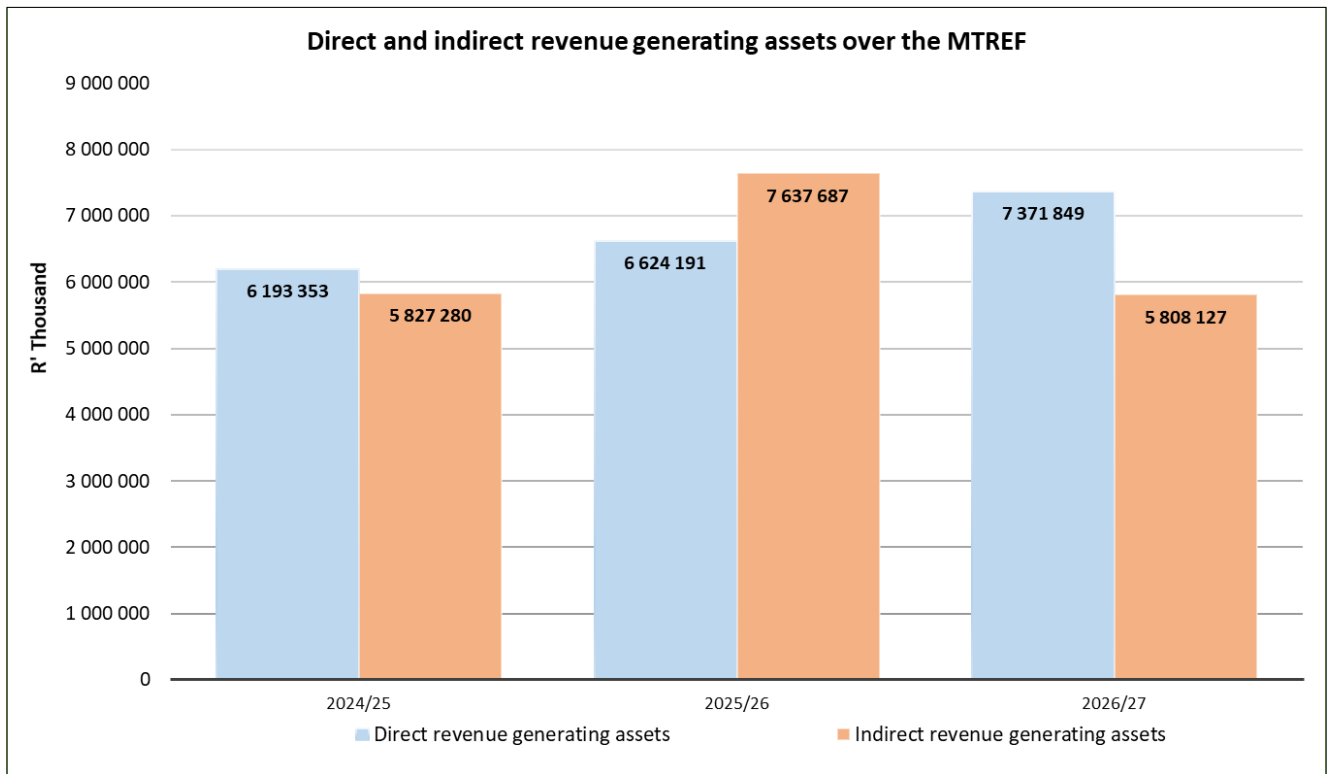


Figure 6: Direct and indirect revenue generating assets over the MTREF

The ensuing table clearly indicates that expenditure emphasis is still on those votes/directorates responsible for infrastructure development e.g. Water & Sanitation, Urban Mobility, Energy, Human Settlements, and Urban Waste Management.

Table 20 - Capital budget per vote over the 2024/25 MTREF

Vote Description	Current Year 2023/24		2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework					
	Adjusted Budget	%	Budget Year 2024/25	%	Budget Year +1 2025/26	%	Budget Year +2 2026/27	%
Vote 1 - Community Services & Health	422 549	3.7%	329 440	2.7%	331 217	2.3%	187 960	1.4%
Vote 2 - Corporate Services	689 175	6.1%	436 312	3.6%	1 461 656	10.2%	685 685	5.2%
Vote 3 - Economic Growth	93 615	0.8%	111 730	0.9%	110 899	0.8%	84 703	0.6%
Vote 4 - Energy	1 218 331	10.8%	1 233 595	10.3%	1 189 125	8.3%	1 488 453	11.3%
Vote 5 - Finance	64 824	0.6%	70 627	0.6%	70 195	0.5%	84 205	0.6%
Vote 6 - Future Planning & Resilience	20 218	0.2%	17 909	0.1%	9 815	0.1%	10 488	0.1%
Vote 7 - Human Settlements	985 447	8.7%	982 278	8.2%	913 431	6.4%	1 113 249	8.4%
Vote 8 - Office of the City Manager	6 395	0.1%	3 196	0.0%	1 374	0.0%	27 298	0.2%
Vote 9 - Safety & Security	447 864	4.0%	483 669	4.0%	305 543	2.1%	250 595	1.9%
Vote 10 - Spatial Planning & Environment	313 868	2.8%	390 286	3.2%	410 264	2.9%	201 325	1.5%
Vote 11 - Urban Mobility	1 877 301	16.6%	2 567 589	21.4%	3 466 382	24.3%	2 871 130	21.8%
Vote 12 - Urban Waste Management	732 579	6.5%	300 619	2.5%	319 771	2.2%	470 914	3.6%
Vote 13 - Water & Sanitation	4 455 614	39.3%	5 093 382	42.4%	5 672 207	39.8%	5 703 972	43.3%
Total Capital Expenditure - Vote	11 327 781	100%	12 020 633	100%	14 261 878	100%	13 179 976	100%

The ensuing chart shows the capital budget per vote for 2024/25.

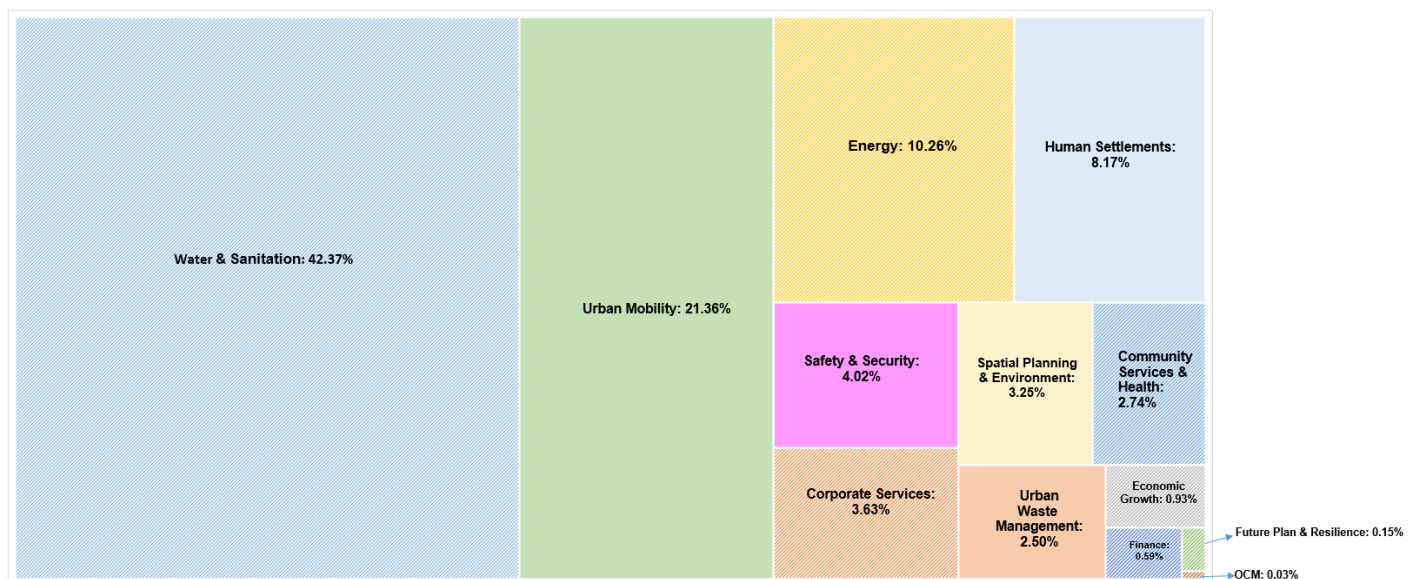


Figure 7: 2024/25 Capital budget per vote

The Water & Sanitation Directorate receives the largest allocation of R5 093 million (42.4%), the second highest allocation of R2 568 million (21.4%) is made to the Urban Mobility Directorate, followed by R1 234 million (10.3%) to the Energy Directorate, R982 million (8.2%) to the Human Settlements Directorate, and R436 million (3.6%) to the Corporate Services Directorate.

Some of the highlights in the 2024/25 MTREF, as listed per directorate, are:

- **Community Services & Health Directorate**

- Homeless accommodation extensions to address homelessness across the City, including additional bed space at homeless shelters (managed by NGOs):
 - Kensington - R8 million in 2024/25
 - Street People Facilities development programme – R13,98 million in 2024/25, and R18 million in 2025/26
- Upgrading and enhancement of community halls and integrated recreational facilities:
 - Vuyiseka Multi-Purpose Centre - General Building Rehabilitation - R13,22 million in 2024/25
 - Upgrade Princessvlei, construction of a circulatory trail - R3,2 million in 2024/25
 - Delft Integrated Recreation Facility - R9,24 million in 2024/25
 - Mfuleni Integrated Recreation Facility - R5 million in 2024/25
 - Blue Ridge Integrated Recreation Facility - R3 million in 2024/25
 - Bellville Integrated Recreation Facility - R2,54 million in 2024/25
 - Elsies River Integrated Recreation Facility - R2 million in 2024/25, and R11,5 million in 2026/27
- Library Books, Periodicals & Subscriptions for 102 libraries across the City - R12 million in 2024/25, R13,24 million in 2025/26, and R26,67 million in 2026/27
- Replacement and additional library equipment including IT equipment, furniture, gaming equipment for various libraries across the City - R13,02 million in 2024/25, R15,65 million in 2025/26, and R11,64 million in 2026/27

- Lwandle Community Library Upgrade - R11,94 million in 2024/25
- Enhancement of local community sport facilities:
 - Bishop Lavis Synthetic Pitch - R4 million in 2024/25
 - Bellville Sportsfield Hockey pitch - R5 million in 2024/25
 - Site B Synthetic Pitch Construction - R9,39 million in 2024/25
 - Langa Sports Ground - 5-a-side soccer pitch - R2,5 million in 2024/25
 - Hartleyvale Stadium - Upgrade - R12 million in 2024/25, and R18 million in 2025/26
 - Ocean View Baseball Pitch - R1,25 million in 2024/25 and 2025/26, respectively
 - Bishop Lavis Sports Ground Upgrade - R5 million in 2024/25
 - Synthetic Pitches - R1,22 million in 2024/25, R8 million in 2025/26, and R1 million in 2026/27
 - Facility upgrades: SASREA - R1 million in 2024/25 and 2025/26, respectively, and R4 million in 2026/27
- Swimming pool redevelopment, general upgrade of existing swimming pools, and swimming pool equipment across the City:
 - Swimming Pool Redevelopment - R3,55 million in 2024/25, R8 million in 2025/26, and R2 million in 2026/27
 - Swimming Pool Upgrade - R7,5 million in 2024/25 and 2025/26, respectively and R6,8 million in 2026/27
 - Replacement and additional equipment for the pools - R1,5 million in 2024/25, R3 million for 2025/26, and R1,5 million in 2026/27
- Strandfontein Clubhouse Development - R10 million in 2024/25 and R1,36 million in 2025/26
- An additional allocation of R5,5 million in 2024/25 on Recreation & Parks Upgrade FY25 for landscaping work in the Cape Town CBD.
- **Corporate Services Directorate**
 - Broadband Infrastructure Programme (BIP) - R31,7 million in 2024/25, R52,5 million in 2025/26, and R16,03 million in 2026/27: Provision of a reliable and cost effective broadband telephony and data infrastructure, and service to all City facilities and staff. This infrastructure and services are core and will serve as the enabler to implement other essential applications and systems required to fulfil service delivery in the City. In addition, the aim is to maximise the value and benefit of the City's existing Broadband Infrastructure investment. The broadband layers implemented will provide the bandwidth and connectivity needed for the City's business systems and act as an enabler for digital transformation.
 - IT: Corporate Application Refresh Infrastructure (CAR) - R118,9 million in 2024/25, R1 111,6 million in 2025/26, and R490,1 million in 2026/27: Upgrade and replacement of all IT infrastructure hardware and systems (all encompassing) required to operate the City's core applications. It will support doing the basics better and take service delivery into the digital age. CAR will contribute to the employment value chain via the provision of implementing systems and processes such as recruitment and talent management systems to better attract and retain talent in the City. Furthermore, the foundational-, core operational and financial-, and edge technologies being implemented will help make engaging with the City easier for citizens and/or service providers/suppliers. These new systems will ensure that the City is compliant with all necessary financial regulations. The existing SAP system will reach the end of its useful life end December 2027 and it is therefore imperative that the systems are replaced.

- Corporate Fleet & Plant replacement - R175,7 million in 2024/25, R124,9 million in 2025/26, and R95,5 million in 2026/27: Replacement of vehicles and plant within Rates-funded directorates.
- Installations of Generator and Inverters - R5,4 million in 2024/25 to ensure protection against load-shedding.

- **Economic Growth Directorate**

- Construction of Thembokwezi Market, Khayelitsha - R9,8 million in 2024/25, and R2,8 million in 2025/26: The market will serve twenty-five informal traders. It will feature a triple-storey Trading Service Support Centre (TSSC), trading spaces equipped with roller shutter doors, areas for light manufacturing, waste recycling facilities, and a public court which will transform the informal trading area into a versatile multi-purpose facility that caters to both day- and night time activities.
- Construction of trading structures in Gatesville - R1,5 million for 2024/25 and 2025/26 respectively: This project entails the planning and piloting of trading infrastructure in Gatesville, which will include:
 - Detailed designs for various trading structures to accommodate different commodities;
 - Piloting phase 1 of informal trading structures in Gatesville;
 - Detailed designs and installation of Trader Support Service Centre (TSSC); and
 - Installation of fencing.
- Bellville PTI/CBD New Built Demarcated trading bays and structures - R2,27 million in 2024/25, and R5,3 million in 2025/26: This will include:
 - Widening of Charl Malan Street to improve pedestrian movement;
 - Detailed designs for demarcation of trading bays and structures;
 - Hard surfacing and demarcation of trading bays; and
 - Construction of trading structures.
- Development of Gateway Market, Masiphumelele - R4,35 million in 2024/25: Phase 1 of the Masiphumelele informal trading area consisting of nine lock-up kiosks and forty-five informal trading bays.
- Development of Mechanics Facility, Masiphumelele - R7,5 million in 2024/25: The detailed design for Phase 2 of the Masiphumelele informal trading area with at least five lock-up units and thirteen trading bays.

- **Energy Directorate**

- Ground Mounted PV - R183,5 million in 2024/25: The size of the encumbered land available for a solar farm is approximately 18 hectares, which would nominally support a solar farm of about 7MW. The project will contribute towards increased security of supply by providing alternate energy supply to that of Eskom. This project forms part of the Mayor's Priority Programme, which is to reduce the impact of load-shedding in the City.
- Small Scale Embedded Generator Solar PV - R10,25 million in 2024/25, R16 million in 2025/26, and R10 million in 2026/27: To install rooftop and ground-mounded solar PV systems at municipal facilities. It will improve the financial sustainability of the City by reducing electricity purchases from Eskom, thus mitigating Eskom's electricity tariff increases as well as increasing security of supply by providing an alternate energy supply to that of Eskom.

- Steenbras Power Station: Crane Refurbishment - R12,3 million in 2024/25: The project aims to replace the existing outdated 80/15 ton crane at Steenbras Power Station. The replacement will involve the procurement, installation, and commissioning of a new crane system that meets the current operational requirements and safety standards of the power generating plant. The new crane will be crucial in ensuring operational efficiency and will be used during the upcoming main plant refurbishment where movement of heavy equipment in the plant will be necessary.
- Steenbras Transformers Replacement - R12 million in 2024/25: Replacement of four transformers at the Steenbras Power Station. The equipment is currently showing signs of failure with one of the transformers being able to handle only 50% of the load before tripping. The power station would be greatly compromised should one of these transformers be lost, taking into account the issues being experienced on them. It is a concern that one transformer would not be able to handle the full load should the other one be out of commission.
- Steenbras: Concrete ASR Remediation - R4,73 million in 2024/25 and 2025/26 respectively, and R8,36 million in 2026/27; Steenbras: Refurbishment of Main Plant - R1,94 million in 2024/25, R1,93 million in 2025/26, and R20,79 million in 2026/27: Refurbishment of the Steenbras pumped storage power station in line with the most economically viable plant refurbishment and optimisation scenario that will deliver optimum hydraulic behaviour, an increased dynamic operating range, increased power output, increased efficiency and optimum residual life. The power station will contribute towards energy security within the City for a further 20-plus years by providing improved energy storage and load-shedding mitigation capability.
- Citywide electrification, including areas such as Imizamo Yethu, Khikhi and Nomzamo, to ensure access to electricity - R15,87 million in 2024/25, R10 million in 2025/26 and 2026/27, respectively.
- Street lighting and public lighting - R78,77 million in 2024/25, R84,48 million in 2025/26, and R86,48 million in 2026/27: To provide network extension across the three supply areas (North, South and East), as well as the Eskom's area of supply (Central) of the public lighting infrastructure where the area/road is eligible for lighting but none is present, or is sub-standard. It will also include the bulk replacement of existing street lighting luminaires with the more energy efficient LED lighting across the full geographical extent of the City by prioritising replacement of obsolete mercury vapour lamps where possible, followed by HPSV lamps starting with main thoroughfares before moving to minor roads. Replacement of approximately 2 860 luminaires per year is targeted once the programme has matured and will continue until all the luminaires have been changed (over period of at least 24 years).

- **Finance Directorate**

- Upgrade Cash (MVR) Offices, and replacement and additional furniture and IT equipment (Revenue Department) - R7 million in 2024/25, R11,8 million in 2025/26, and R10,9 million in 2026/27: To process payment arrangements and indigent applications efficiently and improve customers' experience.
- System Enhancement Programme - R14 million in 2024/25, R9 million in 2025/26, and R10 million in 2026/27: Upgrade City's online platforms to allow customers to engage online including Revenue Customer Centric e-Application; Real Estate FX Data Alignment; Business Partner Model; and Electronic Signature.

- Lighting replacement at the Cape Town Stadium - R19 million in 2024/25, and R23,5 million in 2025/26: The current lighting is conventional and the replacement lighting will be energy saving and therefore reduce cost.

- **Human Settlements Directorate**

- Backyarder programme and Water Management Dispensing - R24 million for each of the three years of the MTREF. Provision of plumbing infrastructure for water management dispensing devices to households living in backyards of City-owned rental housing properties. The Backyarder Implementation Programme provides basic services to backyard dwellers on City-owned rental properties.
- New- and existing projects under the Breaking New Ground (BNG) programme, which will provide for bulk infrastructure and, once the top structures are built, will address the housing waiting list backlog and provide tenure to beneficiaries. Examples of these projects are:
 - Kanonkop Housing Project Phase 2 - R46 million in 2024/25, R16,3 million in 2025/26, and R15,2 million in 2026/27: Integrated Housing Development of 2 502 sites at Kanonkop, Atlantis.
 - Blue Berry Hill Housing Project - R27,68 million in 2024/25, R21,5 million in 2025/26, and R73,33 million in 2026/27: Provision of approximately 3 000 to 3 500 housing opportunities for lower income households in Blue Downs.
 - Pelican Park Phase 2 Housing Project - R29,2 million in 2024/25, R30 million in 2025/26, and R52,57 million in 2026/27: Planning, design and construction of civil services for 1 960 housing opportunities in Pelican Park.
 - Aloe Ridge Housing Project - R20 million in 2024/25, R15 million in 2025/26, and R38 million in 2026/27: Civil- and electrical infrastructure will be provided to deliver serviced sites as there is a need for housing and associated infrastructure in Mfuleni and surrounding communities.
 - ACSA Symphony Housing Project - R36 million in 2024/25, R108,23 million in 2025/26, and R40 million in 2026/27: Provision of approximately 3 400 human settlement opportunities for three informal settlements i.e. Malawi Camp, Freedom Farm, and Delft Symphony Way TRA (Blikkiesdorp). Once completed it will allow Airport Company South Africa (ACSA) to cater for the increased air-traffic growth by means of aeronautical expansion, including the realignment of the existing runway and ultimately the development of a second parallel runway.
 - Land acquisitions associated with the BNG programme - R48,54 million in 2024/25, R59,02 million in 2025/26, and R20 million in 2026/27.
- Various projects to improve the living conditions of communities in other informal settlements by upgrading basic services' infrastructure:
 - Enkanini - R41,52 million in 2024/25, R61,41 million in 2025/26, and R91,9 million in 2026/27: Construction of 6 500 serviced sites.
 - Barney Molokwana, Khayelitsha - R14 million in 2024/25, R48 million in 2025/26, and R4 million in 2026/27: In-situ upgrading of infrastructure.
 - Mfuleni Ext 1, Blue Downs - R12 million in 2024/25, and R8,7 million in 2025/26: In-situ upgrading of infrastructure.
 - Village Heights Retreat - R6,25 million in 2024/25 and 2025/26 respectively: Provision of formal water- and sewer connections to individual serviced sites, roads, walkways and street lighting, resulting in approximately 700 housing opportunities.
 - Bosasa Link, Mfuleni - R16 million in 2024/25: To develop 780 serviced sites.

- Asset upgrades - R168,45 million in 2024/25, R86,95 million in 2025/26, and R54,86 million in 2026/27: Refurbishment of City rental units, which is part of a broader asset management programme aimed at establishing a more sustainable approach to the management of the City's housing rental stock. It will include replacement of plumbing components, electrical reticulation, external staircases, civil works, roofing, window replacements etc.

- **Safety & Security Directorate**

- Remotely Piloted Aircraft Systems (RPAS) Hardware and Software (Drones) - R2,2 million in 2024/25, and R4,8 million in 2025/26: Two-fold project, which includes expert consultants to assist in securing the City's Remote Operating Certificate for the purchase of drones and associated equipment. Drone technology will assist in providing critical information to the policing and emergency services, which will allow them to make the best possible decisions when dealing with incidents and emergencies.
- New Training College for Metro Police - R4,35 million in 2024/25, R58,16 million in 2025/26, and R74,22 million in 2026/27: To assist in making Cape Town safer by training and deploying hundreds of additional law enforcement officers as well as training existing members, which will result in additional boots on the ground to reduce crime in affected areas.
- CCTV/LPR Cameras and related equipment within the Metropolitan Police Services - R13,04 million in 2024/25, R6,16 million in 2025/26, and R4 million in 2026/27: Enhancement of the current CCTV footprint across the City and provision of capacity to monitor areas from a central location, detect instances that require attention, assist with traffic management and by-law infringements, fire detection, medical assistance, overall management of the area, enhance service delivery, and resolve incidences swiftly. These cameras will be utilised as a force-multiplier and will ensure that safety and security resources are deployed efficiently.
- Building improvements on Fire Stations:
 - Constantia Fire Station Upgrade - R4 million in 2024/25, and R9 million in 2026/27;
 - Fire Training Centre Upgrade - R6 million in 2024/25, and R14 million in 2026/27
 - Lakeside Fire Station Upgrade - R5 million
 - Sea Point Fire Station Upgrade - R3 million
 - General building improvements at fire stations - R15 million in 2024/25, and R12 million in 2025/26
 - Removal of asbestos roofs - R10 million in 2024/25
 - Solar PV Systems - R10 million in 2024/25
- Langa Fire Station Construction - R2 million in 2024/25, R24,5 million in 2025/26, and R27 million in 2026/27: This fire station will replace the current Epping fire station, which shares premises with the Internationally Accredited Fire Training Academy. The Langa fire station will also contain a medical trauma walk-in stabilisation facility manned by advance and intermediate paramedics.
- Property acquisition of building to be utilised as a Joint Policing Centre - R161 million in 2024/25: The facility will not only accommodate the Safety & Security Head Quarters and Nerve Centre, but also the Directorate's Finance Department, Project Management Office, EPIC Department, Special Investigation Unit, and Area Central Law Performance Unit, where a number of these spaces are currently leased across the City.

- **Spatial Planning & Environment Directorate**

- Certain interventions on coastal structures rehabilitation:
 - Muizenberg Beach Front Upgrade - R38,11 million in 2024/25, R106,76 million in 2025/26, and R7,14 million in 2026/27: Rehabilitation and upgrade of coastal public infrastructure and services along Muizenberg Beachfront including a new 500 metre new coastal defence structure, new ablution and NGO facilities, upgrade of parking areas, new 3 metre wide universally accessible promenade, upgrade of playground and landside recreational areas, hard- and soft landscaping and realignment of adjacent services.
 - Strand Sea Wall Upgrade - R45,13 million in 2024/25, R78,46 million in 2025/26, and R45,16 million in 2026/27: Implementation of a new seawall and promenade along Beach Road, between Gordons Bay Drive and Main Road (near the Strand Pavilion), through constructing a 900m long seawall and a 5 metre wide adjacent coastal promenade, and upgrading adjacent bulk services and stormwater outlets.
- Additional Weed Harvester - R20 million in 2024/25: Procurement of a second weed harvester to manage pondweed at Zandvlei thereby ensuring that the waterbody can continue to be used for recreation while improving the ecological functioning of the estuary.
- Lowering of the Zeekoevlei Weir - R5,5 million in 2024/25, and R43 million in 2025/26: Ensuring a healthy urban environment by substantially improving the water quality of inland water bodies ('ambient water quality'), which will improve the quality of life for Cape Town residents.
- Upgrade Khayelitsha Training Centre - R25 million in 2024/25 and R7,59 million in 2025/26: For the upgrade of the Khayelitsha Training Centre (KTC), which involves amongst others the replacement of the roof structure, doors, windows, upgrade of electricity, hard surfacing, plumbing and repairing of drainage system (toilets and kitchens), and completion of fencing.
- Land Acquisition for Development Offsets - R11,9 million in 2024/25: Purchasing of land to facilitate development through proactive land "banking" as biodiversity offsets.
- Harmony Flats Visitor Education Centre - R27,46 million in 2024/25, R23,10 million in 2025/26, and R7,53 million in 2026/27: Construction of a new multipurpose facility at the Harmony Flats Nature Reserve that will serve the historically impoverished communities of Gustrow, Dennehof, Rusthof and Llwande by providing a safe space for environmental education programmes and community activities.
- Philippi Fresh Produce Market Refurbishment - R24,12 million in 2024/25, R12,20 million in 2025/26, and R20,38 million in 2026/27: Enhancement of the existing market into a significantly upscaled Agri-hub with related SMME agri-business opportunities and offering associated training and business development services to create job opportunities, stimulate growth amongst SMMEs and emerging commercial agriculture and related sectors, whilst driving local economic development to the benefit of the broader Philippi community.
- Manenberg General Infrastructure Upgrade - R3 million in 2024/25: Securing the following facilities with approximately 1 200 metres of additional security fencing:
 - Library;
 - Silwerstroom Water & Sanitation;
 - The Greens Sportfield;
 - Sherwood Park; and
 - Kei Park.

- Hanover Park General Infrastructure Upgrade - R4 million in 2024/25: Upgrading the following facilities:
 - CBD: Seating and roofing of three bus shelters within the public transport interchange;
 - Electrical upgrading for Hanover Park swimming pool;
 - Plumbing upgrading for Hanover Park community centre; and
 - Electrical and plumbing upgrading to Downberg Sportfield.
- Mitchells Plain General Infrastructure Upgrades - R4,5 million in 2024/25, and R5 million in 2025/26: Upgrade the CBD Informal Traders Facilities in Mitchells Plain Town Centre, including detailed design work and upgrading the fish market.
- Prestwich Memorial Building Renovations - R1 million in 2024/25; R8 million in 2025/26, and R12,5 million in 2026/27: Refurbishment of the ossuary and community centre.

- **Urban Mobility Directorate**

- MyCiTi service including Phase2A, IRT station re-build, Fare collection system and Control centre, new and refurbishment of buses - R1 821,71 million in 2024/25, R2 595,56 million in 2025/26, and R2 210,76 million in 2026/27: Some of the projects are:
 - IRT Phase 2A: Depot Building Works - Mitchells Plain and Khayelitsha;
 - IRT Phase 2A: Govan Mbeki Road from Heinz Road to Sheffield Road;
 - IRT Phase 2A: Govan Mbeki Road from Sheffield Road to Intsikizi Street;
 - IRT Phase 2A: Govan Mbeki Road from Morning Star Drive to Mew Way;
 - IRT Phase 2A: AZ Berman Drive from Stock Road to Mitchells Plain Town Centre;
 - IRT Phase 2A: M24 Imam Haroon/Chichester Road from the M5 freeway to Claremont;
 - IRT Phase 2A: Roadway - Turfhall Road from the M5 Freeway to Castor Road; and
 - IRT Phase 2A: Roadway - Govan Mbeki Road from Jan Smuts Drive to Heinz Road.
- Congestion Relief programme - R128,49 million in 2024/25, R141,22 million in 2025/26, and R174,76 million in 2026/27: Some of the projects are:
 - Road Upgrade: Amandel Road: Bottelary River to Church;
 - Road Construction: Saxdowns Road: Langverwacht to Van Riebeeck;
 - Kommetjie Road Dualling (Phase 3);
 - M3 Corridor: Hospital Bend - Constantia Main Road;
 - Intersection Upgrade: De Waal Road and Main Road;
 - Road Upgrade: Voortrekker Road: Salt River Circle to Jakes Gerwel Drive;
 - Dualling: Jip De Jager: Kommisaris - Van Riebeecksshof; and
 - Dualling of Bottelary Road Amandel Saxdown.
- Rehabilitation of Jakes Gerwel from Frans Conradie to Viking - R57 million in 2024/25, R50,44 million in 2025/26, and R100 000 in 2026/27; and Welteverden Bridge to Highlands - R700 000 2024/25, R40,8 million, in 2025/26, and R100 000 million in 2026/27: Redesign and reconstruction of pavement layers. Approximately 1.57kms and 2kms of road will be rehabilitated under these projects, respectively.
- Road Rehabilitation: Bonteheuwel and Uitsig - R22,08 million in 2024/25, R36,81 million in 2025/26, and R100 000 in 2026/27: Rehabilitation of old distressed concrete roads in Bonteheuwel and Uitsig using the "crack and seat" method with an asphalt overlay to create a flexible road pavement structure. This project will also include stormwater improvements and the formalisation of footways.

- Rehabilitation of Swartklip Road between Spine Road and Highlands Road - R500 000 in 2024/25, R25 million in 2025/26, and R15 million in 2026/27: Rehabilitation of this section of road will see the redesign and reconstruction of pavement layers that are showing significant distress at present. Approximately 2.4kms of road will be rehabilitated under this project.
- Informal Settlements Road Upgrade - R6 million in 2024/25, R5,96 million in 2025/26, and R6,3 million in 2026/27.
- Non-motorised transport (NMT) programme - R161,82 million in 2024/25, R173,61 million in 2025/26, and R50,46 million in 2026/27: To provide safe and quality roads for pedestrians, cyclists and vehicles alike. Some of the projects are:
 - Non-motorised Transport: Mitchells Plain Area Wide;
 - Non-motorised Transport: Hanover Park;
 - Non-motorised Transport: Kuilsriver Phase 2;
 - Non-motorised Transport: Kensington, Factreton and Maitland;
 - Non-motorised Transport: Gugulethu/Klipfontein: Terminus Road from Emms Drive to Steve Biko, NY78 from Link Road to Miller Street, Klipfontein Road from Duinefontein Road to Ntlangano Crescent;
 - Non-motorised Transport: Heideveld; and
 - Non-motorised Transport: Khayelitsha Area Wide.
- Public Transport Interchange (PTI) Programme - R72,58 million in 2024/25, R61,50 million in 2025/26, and R65 million in 2026/27: Work will be executed on the following projects:
 - Retreat Public Transport Interchange;
 - Wynberg: Public Transport Hub;
 - Somerset West PTI;
 - Macassar Public Transport Interchange;
 - Vrygrond Public Transport Facility Upgrade;
 - Bellville Public Transport Hub;
 - Inner City Public Transport Hub;
 - Legacy Shelter Replacement;
 - MyCiTi Ph1 IRT Station Rebuilds;
 - Wesbank PTI Upgrade;
 - Westlake PTI;
 - Happy Valley PTI; and
 - Bloekombos PTI.
- An additional R6,9 million in 2024/25 for the Cape Town CBD Enhancement Projects to upgrade centre medians along Christiaan Barnard Street, Hertzog Boulevard and FW de Klerk Drive.
- **Urban Waste Management Directorate**
 - Replacement Plant and Vehicles - R180 million in 2024/25, R220 million in 2025/26, and R180 million in 2026/27: The Plant is critical to the operation of various disposal facilities while various types of vehicles are required to ensure services are maintained with regard to refuse collection, street sweeping, illegal dumping etc. The types of plant required are landfill compactors, articulated trucks, front-end loaders, water tankers, bulldozers, etc., while vehicle acquisition will include refuse trucks, crane trucks, refuse collectors, tipper trucks, street sweepers, flatbed trucks, etc.

- Athlone Refuse Transfer Station: Development of a Mechanical Biological Treatment Facility - R9,36 million in 2024/25, R3,73 million in 2025/26, and R100,82 million in 2026/27: Finalisation of the Athlone Material Recovery Facility will allow for an increase in separation at source and will move the City closer to achieving the end goal of removing recyclable materials from waste to landfill.
- Vissershok North: Design and develop Airspace - R6,15 million in 2024/25: To ensure that sufficient airspace is available in order to redirect waste, which cannot be recycled or re-used.
- Replacement Shipping Containers - R3,2 million in 2024/25, and R2,5 million in 2025/26: To ensure that the approximately 280 000 dwellings in informal settlements receive an uninterrupted door-to-door refuse collection service.
- Coastal Park: Landfill Gas Infrastructure (LFG) to Flaring as well as Vissershok: LFG Infrastructure to Flaring - R5 million each per annum over the MTREF: Channeling of methane gas via a pipeline to a central point from which future electricity generating infrastructure will be linked in the next phase of the project.
- Major Upgrade of Cleansing Facilities, Maitland - R1,08 million in 2024/25, R478 776 in 2025/26, and R964 246 in 2026/27: Upgrading of facility to ensure compliance with Occupation Health and Safety requirements, and to increase the life of the asset going forward.

- **Water & Sanitation Directorate**

- The capacity at some of the City's Wastewater Treatment Works (WWTW) has been sighted in the past as hampering developments in certain areas of the City. Work planned over the MTREF period and beyond at these WWTW will increase the capacity of the works, allowing the provision of further sanitation services in the catchment area. The upgrades and refurbishments will also increase the plants' performance and treatment capacity to ensure compliance with required discharge limits and, in certain instances, will contribute to ending pollution of natural waterways and water bodies. These WWTW includes inter alia:
 - Athlone WWTW - Capacity Extension - phase 1 - R112,77 million in 2024/25, R27,81 million in 2025/26, and R515 000 in 2026/27: This will include the construction of civil infrastructure to accommodate the installation of mechanical blowers. The blowers are required to provide aeration to support the chemical processes within wastewater treatment to increase the potential to produce a better quality effluent for discharge as well as opening up development opportunities in the catchment area.
 - Wildevoëlsvlei WWTW - Upgrade dewatering – R90,64 million in 2024/25, R203 million in 2025/26, and R37,8 million in 2026/27: Installation of additional belt press and associated equipment for dewatering.
 - Macassar WWTW Extension - R22,11 million in 2024/25, R1 031 million in 2025/26, and R1 743 million in 2026/27: This will achieve a 32 megalitre per day capacity extension and refurbishment of the existing Macassar WWTW.
 - Potsdam WWTW - Extension - R1 485 million in 2024/25, R971,5 million in 2025/26, and R190,56 million in 2026/27: This will achieve a 53 megalitre per day capacity extension and refurbishment of the existing Potsdam WWTW.
 - Wesfleur Aeration & Blower Replacement - R157,02 million in 2024/25, R70 million in 2025/26, and R800 000 in 2026/27: The design build of mechanical- and electrical works for the replacement of fine bubble diffused aeration (FBDA) networks and industrial aeration blowers.

- Investment in sewer reticulation infrastructure, which will include the following:
 - Cape Flats Rehabilitation - R178,1 million in 2024/25, and R85 million in 2025/26: This project entails the rehabilitation of the old twin Cape Flats Bulk sewers starting at the Bridgetown pump station and terminating at the Cape Flats WWTW. Most of the Cape Flats areas such as Athlone, Bridgetown, and Gugulethu will benefit from this project.
 - Philippi Collector Sewer - R5 million in 2024/25, R221,3 million in 2025/26, and R192,56 million in 2026/27: The infrastructure investment would comprise of approximately 10.6km of new gravity sewer pipeline with associated manholes, grit trap structures etc. In addition to the main collector sewer, a number of existing secondary sewers that currently drain into the existing collector sewer will be diverted and connected to the new/upgraded collector sewer. The rehabilitation of some of the existing sewer pipes will also accommodate existing and future developments and significantly reduce the breakdown and blockage currently experienced on the sewer.
 - Bulk Reticulation Sewers in Milnerton Rehabilitation - R162,30 million in 2024/25, R68,99 million in 2025/26, and R48,44 million in 2026/27: Construction of a new bulk outfall sewer in Montague Gardens, construction of a sand trap and mechanical screening facility at Koeberg Road Pump Station, and rehabilitation of the existing bulk sewer in Montague Drive in Montague Gardens. The existing Montague Drive Sewer is currently operating at full capacity and cannot accommodate the planned development within its catchment area. The existing bulk sewer is also highly deteriorated due to sulphuric acid corrosion and therefore needs rehabilitation/replacement. Sewer collapses on the Montague Drive Bulk Sewer is high risk for the City due to the bulk sewer's location underneath the Montague Drive roadway. Non-sewerage objects and sediment transported to the Koeberg Road Pump Station sump results in pump breakdowns and ultimately pump station failure, which results in sewer spills into the Rietvlei Estuary. A sand trap and screening facility preceding the Koeberg Road Pump Station, will reduce the amount of non-sewerage objects and sediment entering the pump station sump.
 - Gordons Bay Beach Front Sewer Phase 2 - R5,4 million in 2024/25, R2,1 million in 2025/26, and R93 million in 2026/27: Construction of new pump station and sewer rising main from Waterway Avenue, along Dennehof Road to Broadlands Avenue to prevent the high risk of sewer overflows into the harbour Island development and allowing for a mechanical screen and sand trap.
 - Gordon's Bay Sewer Rising Main - R176,0 million in 2024/25, R30,69 million in 2025/26, and R150 000 in 2026/27: Construction of the pump station and rising main will alleviate the risk of sewer spillages at the Gordon's Bay WWTW and ensure that future development in Gordon's Bay and Firlands can be accommodated.
 - Replace Sewer Network (Citywide) - R376,75 million in 2024/25, R540 million in 2025/26, and R300 million in 2026/27: To replace sewer pipes that have reached the end of its useful life. This project will prevent the high risk of sewer overflows and spillages of hazardous effluent into the environment and have a targeted sewer pipe replacement of 100km per annum.
- Ongoing investment in pump stations such as:
 - Koeberg Pump station capacity upgrade - R5,16 million in 2024/25, R51,80 million in 2025/26, and R74,85 million in 2026/27: The project entails the capacity upgrade of the Koeberg Sewer Pump in order to meet the current and future demands of its catchment area.

- Langa Pump Station (9) - screens, pumps - R5,51 million in 2024/25, R5 million in 2025/26, and R64 million in 2026/27: Design and construction of the required upgrade of the facility including installation of a sand trap and screening facilities.
 - Raapenberg Pump Station Upgrade - R6,14 million in 2024/25, R7,66 million in 2025/26, and R107,64 million in 2026/27: To modernise the facility with a sand/grit settling structure and automated screening.
 - Replacement & Upgrade Sewer Pump Stations - R137,61 million in 2024/25, R41,32 million in 2025/26, and R63 million in 2026/27: Minor upgrades to and replacement of 487 sewer pump stations across the metropolitan area to ensure that sewer spills are minimised and sewer pump stations remain functional.
 - Sanddrift East Pump Station Upgrade - R850 000 in 2024/25, R36 million in 2025/26, and R36 million in 2026/27: The upgrade will consist of a sand trap, wet well, dry well, motor control centre and generator as per the latest Pump Station Design Guidelines, in order to ensure sufficient capacity within the pump station catchment area.
- Provision of sanitation services to informal settlements Citywide - R34 million in 2024/25, R33 million in 2025/26, and R36 million in 2026/27.
 - Installation of standpipes and taps to informal settlements Citywide, which include standpipes, water cisterns, fire hydrants and isolating valves - R4 million in 2024/25, R5 million in 2025/26, and R8 million in 2026/27.
 - Replace Water Network (citywide) - R224,19 million in 2024/25, R239,5 million in 2025/26, and R60 million in 2026/27: To replace existing aged and damaged water reticulation infrastructure that will include pipe networks from 75mm up to 400mm in diameter and will target 50km pipe replacement per annum.
 - Bayside Canal Upgrade - R26,5 million in 2024/25, and R150 000 in 2025/26: Infrastructure upgrades (including the construction of storm water treatment and attenuation ponds at the end of the canal) along the western boundaries of Bayside Mall and Table View Mall to reduce the risk of flooding and to ensure improved water quality discharging into the Rietvlei Estuary.
 - Flood alleviation measures to upgrade existing rivers, and improve/increase the capacity to reduce flooding risks. Some projects are:
 - Sir Lowry's Pass River Upgrade - R90,17 million in 2024/25, R102,30 million in 2025/26, and R24,19 million in 2026/27;
 - Flood Alleviation - Lourens River - R10,80 million in 2024/25;
 - Upgrade of Geelsloot Pond, Somerset West - R8,01 million in 2024/25; and
 - Macassar Flood Alleviation - R1,11 million in 2024/25.
 - Upgrade of Zandvlei Canal - R397 500 in 2024/25, R14,79 million in 2025/26, and R550 000 in 2026/27: Rehabilitation/reconstruction of the outlet canal (reinforced concrete) from Zandvlei, which will address:
 - Erosion management at the mouth;
 - Improved management of the mouth opening and closing;
 - Adjacent scour and erosion along Axminster Road;
 - Development of the Zandvlei Estuary Mouth Management Plan;
 - Structural integrity of the caisson wall; and
 - Flushing and marine ingress on the estuary.

- To mitigate the impact of long periods of load-shedding, the City will invest in the following:
 - Generators at sewer pump stations in order to prevent spillages of hazardous material - R49,11 million in 2024/25;
 - UPS installations at sewer pump stations - R31,47 million in 2024/25 and 2025/26, respectively; and
 - Generators at water pump stations in order to secure supply of potable water in areas of higher altitude - R22,59 million in 2024/25.
- Telemetry and Automation - R2,1 million in 2024/25, and R3 million in 2025/26 and 2026/27: The reticulation network has numerous electrical/mechanical installations as well as reservoirs that are monitored by making use of telemetry. Annually the telemetry coverage is increased and redundant equipment upgraded, which assists in real time monitoring of pump stations (24 hours a day) in order to secure the pumping of effluent.
- Projects to improve water resilience via generating additional capacity from non-surface water sources and reducing the risk during future droughts:
 - Atlantis Aquifer: Upgrade of Witzands MAR - R30 million in 2024/25 and 2025/26, respectively, and R18 million in 2026/27;
 - Atlantis Aquifer - R41 million in 2024/25, R5 million in 2025/26, and R2 million in 2026/27;
 - Cape Flats Aquifer Recharge - R236,09 million in 2024/25, R225,40 million in 2025/26, and R104,90 million in 2026/27;
 - Cape Flats Aquifer: Hanover Park and Philippi - R100 million in 2024/25, R70 million in 2025/26, and R140 million in 2026/27;
 - Cape Flats Aquifer: Strandfontein North East - R10 million in 2024/25, R5 million in 2025/26, and R31,49 million in 2026/27; and
 - Table Mountain Group Aquifer: Steenbras - R10 million in 2024/25.
- Bulk Water Augmentation Scheme Muldersvlei Reservoir and Pipeline - R4 million in 2024/25, R200 million in 2025/26, and R477,01 million in 2026/27: Phase 1, which is currently under consideration, will consist of the following:
 - Construction of Muldersvlei Reservoir (300 Mℓ capacity);
 - Pipelines associated with the Muldersvlei Reservoir;
 - Incoming pipeline (4km of 1600mm DIA from Wemmershoek pipeline to reservoir); and
 - Outgoing pipeline (3km of 1200mm DIA from reservoir to Wemmershoek pipeline).
- Access Road (1.4km) to Muldersvlei Reservoir and Water Treatment Works - R58,3 million in 2024/25.
- Advanced Metering Infrastructure rollout programme - R70 million in 2024/25, R400 million in 2025/26, and R500 million in 2026/27: Replacement of 130 000 meters with advanced metering infrastructure, which enables automated meter reading and transmission, improved billing, leak detection and a customer portal.
- Water Pressure Management programme - R15 million in 2024/25, R10 million in 2025/26, and R7,5 million in 2026/27: Pressure management of potable and non-potable reticulation networks to reduce network pressure inside the system and contribute to a reduction in pipe bursts, non-revenue water and other water losses. It will include the design and construction of District Metered Area and Pressure Management Zones infrastructure, including interrelated components.

Major directorates spent on infrastructure assets

The City’s investment in infrastructure is central to ensuring sustainable and continuous service delivery to all its residents, while unlocking economic growth through new development proposals thereby also growing the City’s revenue base, which in turn will ensure that the City can afford further future investment in infrastructure.

Spending on infrastructure assets is generally focused in those services responsible for the built environment and largely delivering on the provision of basic services, such as electricity distribution, water and sanitation, solid waste management, housing where serviced sites must be provided, as well as roads and transport.

The proposed capital programme of the City reflects that 74.52% (or just under R8,96 billion) of the capital programme will be invested in infrastructure assets in 2024/25, as reflected in the ensuing graph.

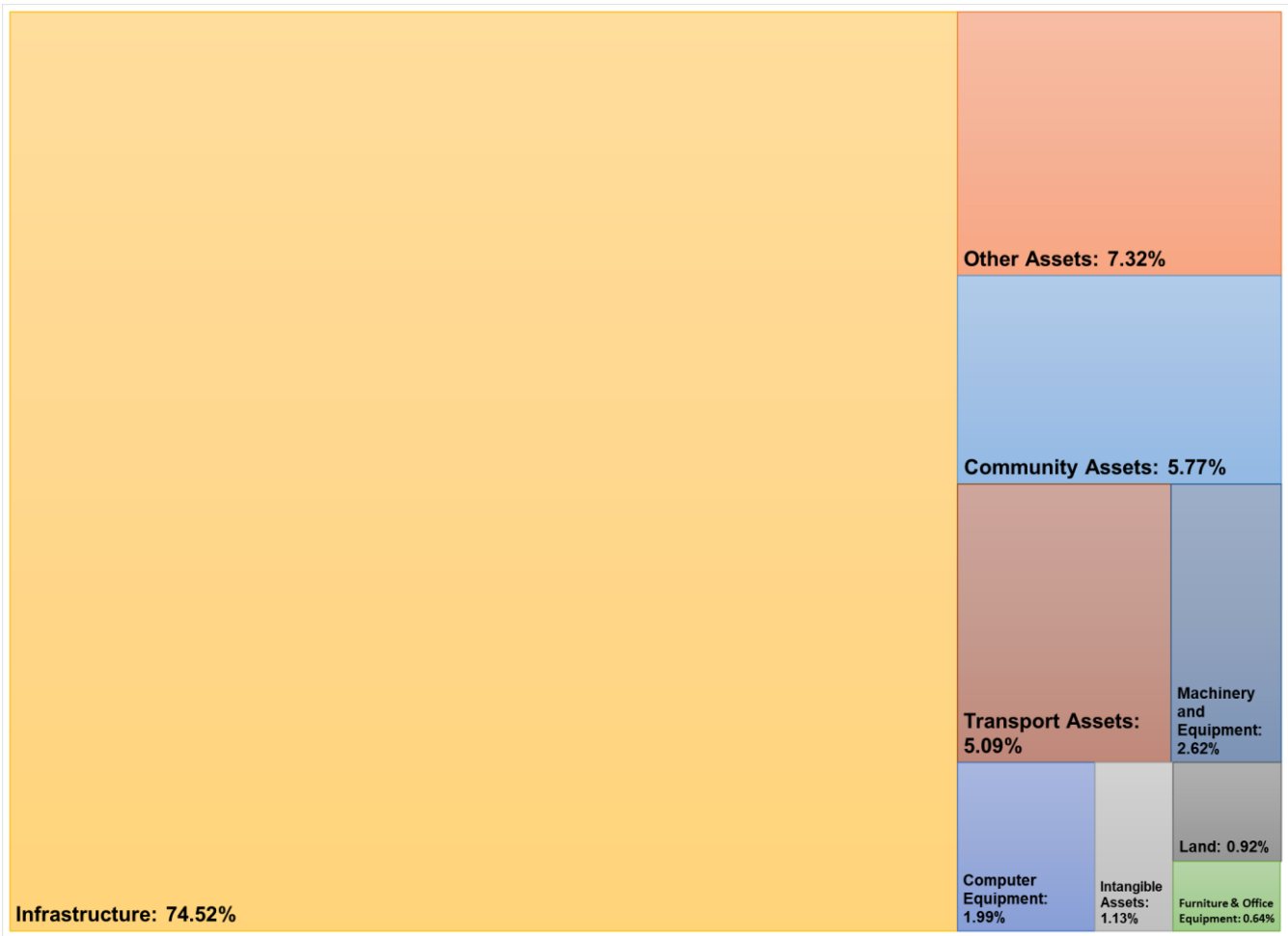


Figure 8: Asset categories 2024/25

The graph further shows that for each Rand spent on the City’s proposed capital budget in 2024/25, approximately R0.75 will be spent on infrastructure assets compared to R0.06 on community assets.

Infrastructure asset investment by the City typically relates to the upgrading, renewal and implementation of new infrastructure such as, electrical infrastructure, roads and transport infrastructure, sanitation infrastructure, stormwater infrastructure, water supply infrastructure, information and communication infrastructure, as well as coastal infrastructure.

The ensuing graph provides an indication of how the capital budget will be spent on infrastructure-related projects over the medium-term.

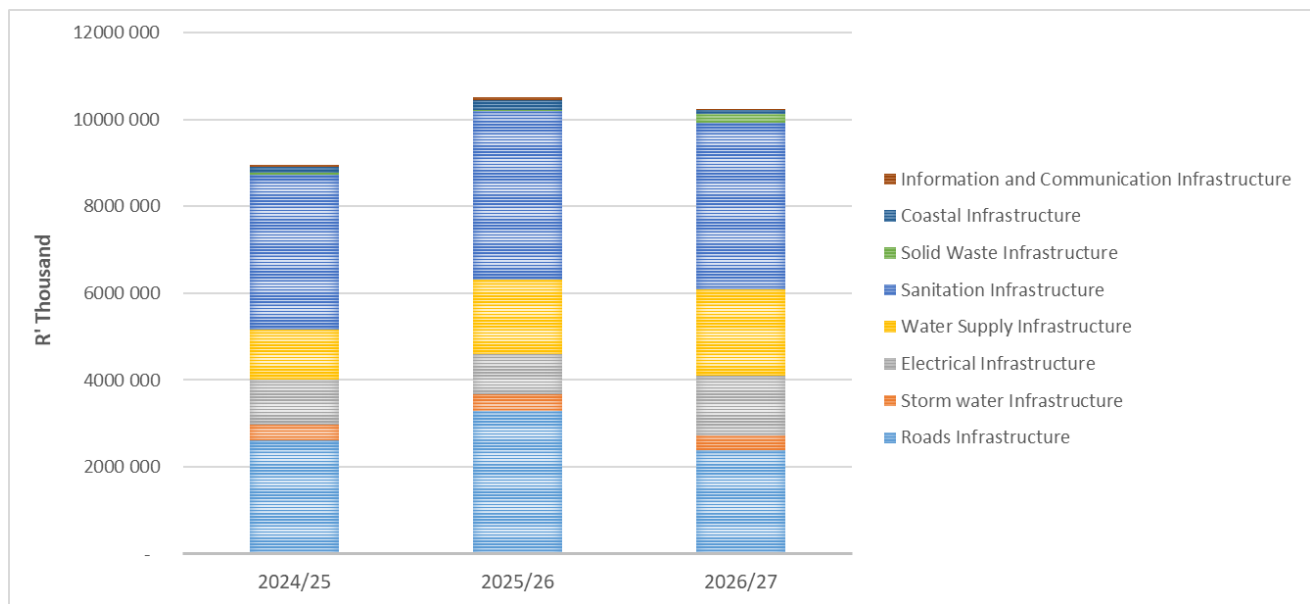


Figure 9: Capital Infrastructure Programme

Of the 74.52% or just under R8,96 billion, which will be invested in infrastructure assets, the largest contributor to the spending on infrastructure assets will be the Water & Sanitation Directorate (R4,47 billion in 2024/25), followed by the Urban Mobility Directorate (R2,2 billion in 2024/25) and thirdly, the Energy Directorate (R1 billion in 2024/25). The table below depicts what percentage of the infrastructure asset investment will be going towards the largest three, mainly built environment, directorates.

Directorate	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
Energy	11.2%	8.9%	13.4%
Urban Mobility	25.0%	28.3%	19.3%
Water & Sanitation	53.0%	52.7%	54.2%

Distinguishing between new and renewal of city assets

Asset lifecycle management requires the constant review of the condition of all assets. Once general repairs and maintenance (operating budget expense) is no longer feasible, assets should either be renewed/upgraded.

Renewal of assets relates to existing assets that require replacement/rehabilitation/refurbishment and that has reached end of useful life to either reset the asset life or extend the asset life.

Upgrading of assets refers to the upgrade of an existing asset to increase/unlock capacity within an existing asset. The life of the asset may be extended.

In addition to the renewal and upgrading of existing assets, the City must also keep up with new and future developments in a specific geographical area that might require capital investment in new assets, which will then increase the City's asset base.

In short, an adequate balance of capital investment on renewal, upgrading and new assets are vital.

In order to continue growing the local economy and expand provision of municipal services, investment in new assets are needed. On the other end of the spectrum, investment in renewal and upgrading of existing assets will ensure that City assets remain functional and in good working order. In cases where renewal and upgrading of assets is not adequately prioritised, the useful life of the assets will be reduced resulting in failure of infrastructure, which will be costlier to repair over the long-term to get back to acceptable service standards.

The City will be investing in both the upgrade/renewal of its existing asset while also expanding its asset base by constructing and implementing new assets as indicated in the table below.

Table 21 - Upgrade/renewal and new assets over the 2024/25 MTREF

Categorisation R Thousand	2024/25	% of total capital budget	2025/26	% of total capital budget	2026/27	% of total capital budget
New	4 985 713	41.5%	6 896 927	48.4%	6 711 759	50.9%
Renewal	3 419 372	28.4%	3 037 632	21.3%	2 080 931	15.8%
Upgrade	3 615 547	30.1%	4 327 319	30.3%	4 387 286	33.3%
Total Budget	12 020 633	100%	14 261 878	100%	13 179 976	100%

The City will spend, as a percentage of total 2024/25 capital budget, 58.5% on renewal and upgrading of assets. This reduces to just under 51.6% in 2025/26 and 49.1% in 2026/27, which can directly be associated to, amongst others, the large investment in the expansion and upgrade of wastewater treatment plants.

The ensuing graph shows the percentage split between renewal and upgrading of assets over the MTREF as well as its relation to NT's norm for renewal and upgrade of assets.

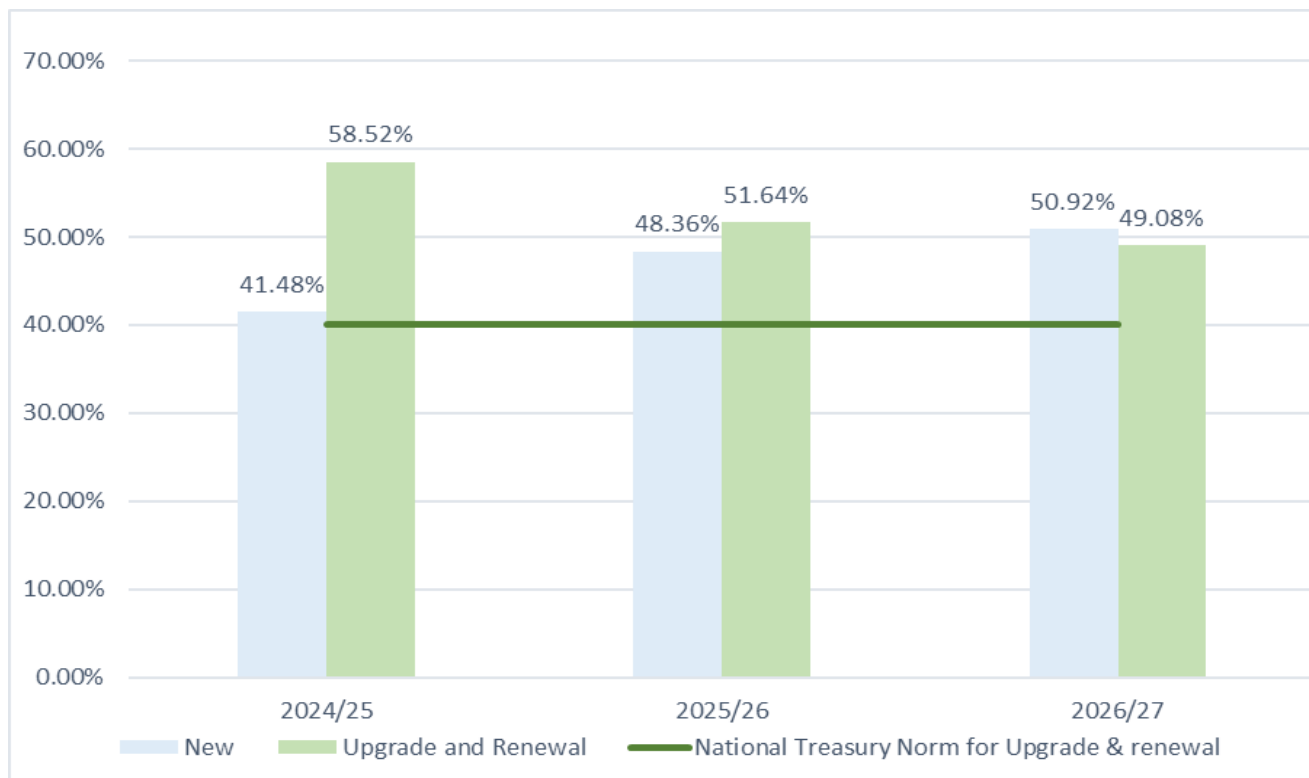


Figure 10: Renewal and upgrading of assets over the MREF

Adequate levels of investment in capital infrastructure

A further calculation which can be used is to see whether the City is sufficiently investing in capital infrastructure (not just in the infrastructure asset class but the total capital budget) as a percentage of the total City budget, which includes both capital and operating expenditure. NT reports indicates that a municipality is adequately investing in infrastructure when the capital budget is between 10% and 20% of the total budget.

Capital investment of below 10% of the total budget (capital and operating) could indicate that insufficient investment is made in ensuring adequate levels of service delivery that is impacted on by constant breakdown in infrastructure and therefore could contribute to an unwillingness by consumers of services to pay rates and tariffs.

Capital investment in excess of 20% of the total budget (capital and operating) could put future strain on the financials of the City and pose financial sustainability challenges. NT advised that borrowings should generally be used to fund revenue-generating asset. It is therefore also important that the correct balance is struck to ensure that cash reserves are not eroded/depleted in a short space of time by approving unaffordable capital investment programmes.

The City strives to maintain a good quality service delivery to ensure sustained future revenue inflows. Capital budget preparation is also informed by line functions' sector/master plans, which looks at medium-to-long term capital investment requirements.

The City will spend in the order of R12 billion on its capital budget which represents 15.7% of the City's total budget.

MBRR Table A9, Table SA34a, Table SA34b and Table SA34e provides the detailed breakdown of the capital budget with regards to new asset construction, capital asset renewal and upgrading.

Additional details regarding asset classes and proposed capital expenditure is contained in Table 31 on page 72.

1.6.3 Total Project Cost and projected cost covering all financial years until the project is operational

Section 19(1)(b) of the MFMA states that before a municipality may spend money on a capital project, the project, including the total cost, has to be approved by Council.

Furthermore, Section 19(3) of the MFMA states that the municipal council may in terms of subsection 19(1)(b) approve capital projects below the value of R50 million (amount as prescribed in MBRR regulation 13(2)(c)), either individually or as part of a consolidated capital programme.

The total project cost of projects were reviewed by implementing directorates and amended, where required, while the estimated total project cost on any new project/programme proposed for inclusion in the budget, are included in Annexures 1 and/or Annexure 21.

Moreover, Section 19(2)(a) states "before approving a capital project in terms of subsection (1)(b), the council of a municipality must consider the projected cost covering all financial years until the project is operational." This information is also provided in Annexure 21 for those projects being approved individually with a total project cost in excess of R50 million. Outer years' estimates are reviewed annually during the budget process and amended/updated in line with latest project implementation plans.

1.6.4 Future operational cost of new infrastructure

MFMA Section 19 requires a municipal Council to consider future operational costs and revenues of capital budget projects, including the municipal tax and tariff implications, before approving projects individually or as part of a consolidated programme.

To give effect to this requirement, the future operational cost and revenue of projects/programmes are reflected in Annexures 1 and/or Annexure 21 to the budget report.

The estimated future operating impact indicated in these annexures, represents the sum of the operating expenditure of the 3-year MTREF. This includes estimated operating expenditure in respect of salaries, contracted services (including repairs and maintenance), other general expenditure, depreciation and interest cost to be incurred in the running of the asset once operational as well as future operating revenue. The operating impacts excluding depreciation and interest charges were provided by the respective directorates while depreciation and interest charges were calculated by the Finance Directorate.

Directorates have confirmed that the future operating impacts (excluding interest charges and depreciation) will be absorbed in their operating budgets over the MTREF through efficiency gains and the prioritisation of existing operational resources, which were considered during the calculation of the revenue increases for the 2024/25 MTREF.

Operating impacts are reviewed annually and amended, where necessary, during the budget process, while taking into consideration the impacts on Rates and tariffs to ensure the overall future sustainability of the City.

The project level detail for those projects with a total project cost in excess of R50 million is available for viewing as part of Annexure 21 at www.capetown.gov.za/budget.

Table SA35 on page 231 represents the future operational costs resulting from the capital investment programme at directorate level. The table shows that the costs estimated over the MTREF are expected to grow from R1 238 million in 2024/25 to R3 979 million in 2026/27.

1.6.5 Climate Change Resilience

The City of Cape Town Climate Change Strategy was approved by Council in May of 2021, and sets out a high-level policy framework for climate change response actions by the City. This is supported by a detailed implementation plan - the Climate Change Action Plan (CCAP) -, which was approved by the City Manager in August 2021. Together, the Strategy and Action plan form the basis of the City's climate change response, and include a range of work areas across the organisation.

The 101 actions of the CCAP include actions focused on governance and regulations, planning and visioning, infrastructure and assets, collaboration and partnerships, behaviour change and communication, data science and research, and training and skills development. Many of these actions will therefore not be reflected in the capital budget as they relate to work that is conducted by City staff and therefore accounted for in the staff budget, actions that are more operational in nature and are therefore accounted for in the operational budget, or actions that are supported through external technical assistance.

However, the category of “infrastructure and assets” accounts for approximately one fifth of the actions of the CCAP and consists of a range of projects and programmes of a capital nature, ranging from green infrastructure focused programmes such as river and wetland rehabilitation and parks development, through to major infrastructure projects such as the new water programme and development of renewable energy generation capacity.

A high-level analysis of the 2024/25 - 2026/27 draft capital budget was conducted which required projects to be tagged according to whether or not they contribute to climate change response either as a primary goal or as a co-benefit, and if so whether those projects contribute to climate change adaptation and resilience (i.e. creating resilience to the impacts of current or future climate risks), or to climate change mitigation (i.e. greenhouse gas emissions reduction), or both.

Subsequently, this analysis has revealed that, for the 2024/25 - 2026/27 draft capital budget (3-year view), approximately R3,89 billion has been allocated to programmes or projects which respond to climate change as a primary goal, while approximately R17,5 billion will be going toward projects that have a climate change co-benefit.

Projects or programmes which respond to climate change as a primary goal are those which have been specifically designed to address a climate risk, to reduce greenhouse gas emissions, or both. This includes projects which also have other benefits (such as social, economic, or environmental benefits), and projects which have multiple key goals including climate change response.

The majority of this budget allocation is for projects focused on adaptation and resilience, including a budget of approximately R2,5 billion for water and sanitation related projects, including new water programme projects, catchment management projects and water demand management projects. With regards to climate change mitigation, sustainable energy related projects account for approximately R173 million over the same time period, with approximately R213 million budgeted for waste management projects focused on the reduction of carbon emissions from landfill and organic waste streams. Finally, a number of projects which include both adaptation and mitigation as primary goals are also budgeted for, with approximately R3,2 million budgeted for recreation and parks related activities, R183 million for electricity generation and distribution projects, and approximately R719 million budgeted for spatial planning and environment related projects, including coastal management projects.

Projects and programmes which will have a climate change co-benefit are those which have not necessarily been specifically designed for climate change response but which address this as a secondary or incidental outcome. Within this category, approximately R10,5 billion has been budgeted over the MTREF for projects, which will have a climate change adaptation and resilience co-benefit, including approximately R2,7 billion budgeted for human settlements projects including informal settlement upgrading, and R7,3 billion budgeted for water and sanitation related projects including general infrastructure upgrades and replacements, and expansion of wastewater treatment capacity. Additionally, approximately R219 million has been budgeted for various recreation and parks related projects, and around R115 million for disaster risk management and fire services projects.

With regards to climate change mitigation, approximately R6,8 billion has been budgeted over the MTREF for projects and programmes that will have a mitigation co-benefit. The majority is accounted for by approximately R6,4 billion budgeted for urban mobility projects that will reduce greenhouse gas emissions, including the continued rollout of the integrated rapid transit programme as well as various non-motorized transport infrastructure projects. R254 million has also been budgeted for various electricity generation and distribution activities that will indirectly support climate change mitigation. R161 million and R6 million will be spent on delivering projects with mitigation co-benefits across the Safety & Security- and Urban Waste Management directorates, respectively. Finally, around R129 million has been allocated to projects and programmes that will have both adaptation and mitigation co-benefits; these are projects focused on air quality management, as well as a range of environmental management activities.

It is evident that a significant proportion of the City's capital budget is allocated to projects that will have a positive climate change response impact - either by reducing greenhouse gas emissions or by making the city more resilient to the effects of climate change. Together, projects that address climate change as a primary goal account for around 11% of the three-year capital budget, while projects that address climate change as co-benefit comprise around 50% of the budget; only 39% of capital projects have no impact on climate change response. Although in most cases the project description does not necessarily include the term "climate change response", a significant proportion of budgeted projects - 61% - are in alignment with the goals and actions of the City's Climate Change Action Plan. This analysis is an important step in developing a greater understanding of the alignment between the CCAP and the City's capital budget, and identifying any critical gaps.

1.7 Annual Budget Tables

The ten main budget tables, as extracted from the MBRR A-Schedule (mSCOA version 6.8 Classification Framework), and as required in terms of Regulation 9 of the MBRR, are presented on page 55 to page 76. These tables reflect the City's 2024/25 MTREF and each table is accompanied by explanatory notes.

Table 22 - MBRR Table A1 - Budget Summary

Description	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
R thousands									
Financial Performance									
Property rates	10 005 031	10 358 743	11 245 429	11 857 238	11 857 238	11 857 238	12 712 797	13 559 172	14 701 449
Service charges	20 340 751	23 028 320	23 723 808	27 821 663	27 968 145	27 968 145	30 391 426	32 992 379	35 746 042
Investment revenue	896 540	977 254	1 447 418	1 193 514	1 369 275	1 369 275	1 071 910	758 532	648 772
Transfer and subsidies - Operational	5 648 634	5 820 598	6 221 933	6 809 560	6 765 143	6 765 143	6 919 169	7 001 700	7 414 387
Other own revenue	6 442 740	11 706 165	11 480 579	10 948 944	12 237 218	12 237 218	12 847 906	13 487 066	14 251 278
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	43 333 696	51 891 081	54 119 167	58 630 919	60 197 018	60 197 018	63 943 208	67 798 849	72 761 928
Employee costs	15 108 022	15 255 905	15 261 344	18 392 798	18 396 070	18 396 070	19 311 622	20 488 789	21 704 927
Remuneration of councillors	166 417	165 163	176 064	190 901	190 784	190 784	200 324	213 525	227 596
Depreciation and amortisation	2 863 255	3 056 503	3 259 524	3 493 165	3 549 360	3 549 360	3 807 670	4 005 463	4 293 556
Interest	831 478	776 622	772 433	945 367	900 201	900 201	1 214 301	1 680 663	2 180 462
Inventory consumed and bulk purchases	11 303 210	17 346 967	17 498 594	20 048 940	20 735 215	20 735 215	22 549 872	23 915 587	25 639 384
Transfers and subsidies	401 555	406 842	377 101	371 815	400 894	400 894	360 208	325 389	324 717
Other expenditure	12 486 322	13 636 658	15 182 487	15 648 940	16 404 983	16 404 983	16 897 834	17 849 422	18 432 775
Total Expenditure	43 160 260	50 644 660	52 527 548	59 091 926	60 577 507	60 577 507	64 341 831	68 478 838	72 803 417
Surplus/(Deficit)	173 436	1 246 421	1 591 619	(461 007)	(380 489)	(380 489)	(398 624)	(679 990)	(41 489)
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations)	1 676 001	1 654 284	2 104 107	2 776 159	2 890 078	2 890 078	3 552 052	4 220 530	4 054 525
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind)	65 866	2 480	7 714	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	1 915 304	2 903 185	3 703 440	2 315 152	2 509 589	2 509 589	3 153 428	3 540 540	4 013 036
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Associate	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	1 915 304	2 903 185	3 703 440	2 315 152	2 509 589	2 509 589	3 153 428	3 540 540	4 013 036
Capital expenditure & funds sources									
Capital expenditure	6 528 474	5 426 192	6 928 907	10 987 689	11 327 781	10 304 946	12 020 633	14 261 878	13 179 976
Transfers recognised - capital	1 676 001	1 701 131	2 175 965	2 776 159	2 890 078	2 782 086	3 552 052	4 220 530	4 054 525
Borrowing	(1 281)	994 517	1 758 326	6 500 000	3 500 000	2 912 574	7 279 730	7 500 000	5 000 000
Internally generated funds	4 853 753	2 730 544	2 994 615	1 711 530	4 937 703	4 610 287	1 188 851	2 541 348	4 125 452
Total sources of capital funds	6 528 474	5 426 192	6 928 907	10 987 689	11 327 781	10 304 946	12 020 633	14 261 878	13 179 976

Table continues on next page

Description	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
R thousands									
<u>Financial position</u>									
Total current assets	18 039 301	18 389 398	20 416 992	20 198 576	20 832 562	20 832 562	24 178 012	24 521 528	23 321 580
Total non current assets	60 640 764	63 475 895	66 030 086	73 577 453	72 570 353	72 570 353	78 923 966	89 348 020	98 414 102
Total current liabilities	9 900 212	11 192 700	12 478 339	14 130 363	15 040 538	15 040 538	16 012 766	17 109 109	17 765 986
Total non current liabilities	13 662 335	12 651 891	12 244 597	17 802 712	14 128 646	14 128 646	19 702 048	25 832 734	29 028 956
Community wealth/Equity	55 117 518	58 020 703	61 724 142	61 842 954	64 233 731	64 233 731	67 387 163	70 927 704	74 940 739
<u>Cash flows</u>									
Net cash from (used) operating	6 427 873	5 978 008	6 108 065	6 256 640	6 092 065	6 092 065	6 441 207	7 146 418	7 809 636
Net cash from (used) investing	(7 317 202)	(5 437 471)	(7 050 265)	(10 017 881)	(10 243 571)	(10 243 571)	(10 102 203)	(14 367 838)	(13 295 246)
Net cash from (used) financing	(351 140)	(371 495)	757 838	4 851 848	1 844 114	1 844 114	4 434 065	6 287 310	3 371 183
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	8 126 100	8 295 143	8 110 781	8 545 973	5 803 390	5 803 390	6 576 459	5 642 349	3 527 923
<u>Cash backing/surplus reconciliation</u>									
Cash and investments available	17 583 105	17 879 273	18 204 090	17 420 862	15 568 764	15 568 764	16 341 833	15 407 723	13 293 297
Application of cash and investments	10 860 406	11 065 844	10 713 303	9 164 358	9 212 805	9 212 805	9 079 281	8 865 022	8 816 419
Balance - surplus (shortfall)	6 722 699	6 813 429	7 490 787	8 256 505	6 355 958	6 355 958	7 262 553	6 542 701	4 476 877
<u>Asset management</u>									
Asset register summary (WDV)	54 060 989	56 636 728	60 311 168	68 611 724	68 089 589	68 089 589	76 302 553	86 558 968	95 445 388
Depreciation	2 863 255	3 056 503	3 259 524	3 493 166	3 549 360	3 549 360	3 807 669	4 005 463	4 293 556
Renewal and Upgrading of Existing Assets	3 605 226	3 194 984	3 563 830	6 280 547	6 598 705	5 781 841	7 034 919	7 364 951	6 468 217
Repairs and Maintenance	3 666 620	4 468 279	5 091 380	5 483 217	5 814 736	5 827 597	5 665 543	5 925 826	6 193 485
<u>Free services</u>									
Cost of Free Basic Services provided	2 036 985	2 076 363	2 187 701	2 326 650	2 268 711	2 268 711	2 625 769	2 803 336	2 976 578
Revenue cost of free services provided	1 305 018	1 385 277	1 881 999	2 417 564	2 416 025	2 416 025	2 651 454	2 894 328	3 167 710
<u>Households below minimum service level (number)</u>									
Water:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation/sewerage:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Energy:	27 409	25 906	24 406	22 906	22 906	22 906	21 406	19 906	18 406
Refuse:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Explanatory notes to MBRR Table A1 - Budget Summary

1. Table A1 represents a high-level summation of the City's budget, providing a view that includes all major components, i.e. operating, capital, financial position, cash flow and MFMA funding compliance.
2. In essence, it provides a synopsis of financial performance, capital expenditure and funding sources, financial position, cash flows, asset management, and the City's commitment to eliminate basic service delivery backlogs.
3. The importance of ensuring that a municipal budget is fully funded is emphasised in the NT financial management reforms. Section 18 MFMA stipulates that a budget only be funded by realistically anticipated revenue to be collected, cash-backed accumulated funds from previous years, not committed for other purposes, and borrowed funds, but only for the capital portion of the budget.
4. To test whether the City's budget is funded, it is required to collectively assess the financial performance, capital budget, financial position and cash flow budget.

5. The City's key outcomes in this regard are as follows:
 - a. The Financial Performance shows a deficit position for all three years of the MTREF. This is mainly due to expenditure, which is funded from cash backed surpluses and appropriations.
 - b. The cash flow budget outcome shows that the budget is funded.
 - c. The capital budget is funded from the following sources:
 - Transfers recognised capital and public contributions & donations;
 - Borrowing; and
 - Internally generated funds, which are financed from previous years' accumulated surpluses, previous years' contributions to CRR and bulk infrastructure levies already collected. The affordability and sustainability of these funds are confirmed by the positive cash flow outcome over the 2024/25 MTREF.
6. The City's persistent strive to eradicate infrastructure backlogs is evident in the annual increase in the Cost of Free Basic Services and the Revenue Cost of Free Basic Services provided. Backlogs still exist for Electricity Services but are projected to reduce.

Table 23 - MBRR Table A2 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification)

Functional Classification Description R thousand	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
Revenue - Functional									
Governance and administration	16 308 837	16 742 182	18 471 470	18 796 863	19 198 154	19 198 154	19 742 169	20 524 180	21 945 704
Executive and council	1 306	17 162	188	355	355	355	376	392	410
Finance and administration	16 307 530	16 725 017	18 471 283	18 796 504	19 197 795	19 197 795	19 741 789	20 523 783	21 945 290
Internal audit	1	3	(0)	3	3	3	4	4	4
Community and public safety	3 687 282	4 508 997	4 630 164	3 884 540	4 608 840	4 608 840	4 773 683	4 829 922	5 115 100
Community and social services	101 330	98 047	111 823	132 827	118 315	118 315	127 046	137 730	132 138
Sport and recreation	49 376	42 933	56 057	85 892	67 671	67 671	71 520	70 783	74 265
Public safety	1 866 652	2 333 917	2 425 201	1 677 234	2 326 639	2 326 639	2 386 413	2 378 469	2 389 609
Housing	1 203 244	1 550 045	1 598 956	1 521 459	1 651 250	1 651 250	1 724 218	1 746 734	2 002 308
Health	466 680	484 055	438 127	467 127	444 965	444 965	464 486	496 206	516 781
Economic and environmental services	2 048 185	1 819 607	2 377 553	3 182 528	3 090 502	3 090 502	3 793 956	4 289 314	4 056 063
Planning and development	437 073	529 298	637 977	767 387	673 662	673 662	667 869	634 093	675 705
Road transport	1 564 081	1 236 280	1 689 735	2 358 257	2 353 456	2 353 456	3 079 634	3 627 564	3 342 828
Environmental protection	47 031	54 029	49 841	56 884	63 384	63 384	46 453	27 656	37 530
Trading services	23 030 867	30 476 818	30 750 077	35 537 591	36 184 043	36 184 043	39 184 030	42 374 477	45 698 034
Energy sources	14 689 050	16 660 013	16 879 848	20 234 590	20 246 424	20 246 424	21 970 830	23 787 672	25 717 216
Water management	4 548 563	9 737 820	8 732 166	9 703 941	10 321 135	10 321 135	11 146 233	12 047 375	13 029 603
Waste water management	2 087 946	2 239 904	3 231 115	3 557 952	3 562 206	3 562 206	3 886 179	4 229 824	4 465 835
Waste management	1 705 309	1 839 080	1 906 949	2 041 107	2 054 278	2 054 278	2 180 788	2 309 606	2 485 381
Other	392	242	1 723	5 557	5 557	5 557	1 423	1 486	1 551
Total Revenue - Functional	45 075 564	53 547 845	56 230 987	61 407 079	63 087 096	63 087 096	67 495 260	72 019 379	76 816 452
Expenditure - Functional									
Governance and administration	9 377 521	8 664 824	9 591 272	2 882 260	3 098 682	3 081 729	3 439 081	3 708 907	4 042 896
Executive and council	548 975	590 675	538 114	167 299	182 595	174 545	135 747	124 555	118 927
Finance and administration	8 777 758	8 022 437	8 997 935	2 711 654	2 912 692	2 903 789	3 299 818	3 581 440	3 921 690
Internal audit	50 788	51 712	55 223	3 307	3 395	3 395	3 516	2 911	2 279
Community and public safety	9 639 867	10 254 250	9 929 739	13 971 690	14 471 468	14 488 952	14 735 432	15 352 261	16 031 957
Community and social services	1 055 191	1 039 857	996 675	2 005 124	1 990 160	1 991 627	1 834 301	1 918 442	2 049 141
Sport and recreation	1 483 201	1 367 622	1 153 573	2 167 225	2 054 300	2 064 789	2 243 054	2 321 577	2 449 799
Public safety	3 834 284	4 561 425	4 747 814	5 563 842	6 290 394	6 291 270	6 342 275	6 554 349	6 772 114
Housing	1 732 548	1 753 906	1 521 826	2 421 778	2 374 524	2 377 209	2 491 391	2 607 662	2 709 685
Health	1 534 643	1 531 440	1 509 850	1 813 721	1 762 091	1 764 057	1 824 410	1 950 231	2 051 217
Economic and environmental services	4 912 698	5 284 873	5 597 439	7 485 576	7 475 427	7 468 172	7 597 918	7 875 926	8 402 663
Planning and development	1 369 833	1 401 999	1 548 181	2 110 499	1 996 398	1 991 282	2 142 996	2 262 777	2 418 387
Road transport	3 314 692	3 627 744	3 809 483	4 922 573	5 027 632	5 025 493	4 994 071	5 151 339	5 488 512
Environmental protection	228 173	255 130	239 775	452 504	451 396	451 396	460 851	461 809	495 764
Trading services	19 126 720	26 337 888	27 296 165	34 539 177	35 330 261	35 336 954	38 348 942	41 317 578	44 090 338
Energy sources	13 233 728	15 483 710	14 445 463	19 593 739	19 602 278	19 605 142	21 384 317	23 160 294	24 700 239
Water management	3 147 815	7 965 027	7 320 809	8 486 521	9 001 610	8 971 159	9 629 760	10 414 821	11 200 261
Waste water management	1 870 774	1 966 568	2 744 691	4 624 291	4 789 503	4 822 973	5 356 732	5 698 398	6 013 185
Waste management	874 403	922 583	2 785 202	1 834 627	1 936 870	1 937 679	1 978 132	2 044 064	2 176 653
Other	103 453	102 825	112 933	213 236	201 670	201 700	220 463	224 166	235 562
Total Expenditure - Functional	43 160 260	50 644 660	52 527 548	59 091 939	60 577 507	60 577 507	64 341 835	68 478 837	72 803 417
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	1 915 304	2 903 185	3 703 440	2 315 140	2 509 589	2 509 589	3 153 425	3 540 542	4 013 036

Explanatory notes to MBRR Table A2 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification)

1. Table A2 is an overview of the budgeted financial performance in relation to revenue and expenditure per standard classification, which divides the municipal services into 16 functional classifications.
2. Major contributing items to the increased operating revenue are grant allocations from National- and Provincial Government, the projected growth and tariff increases on Property Rates Tax and Service Charges (water, sanitation, electricity and refuse).
3. The surplus of R3 153 million for 2024/25 includes Transfers recognised- capital (Capital Grants and Donations received), while the expenditure category does not include the expenditure related to these transfers.

Table 24 - MBRR Table A3 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)

Vote Description	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
R thousand									
Revenue by Vote									
Vote 1 - Community Services & Health	1 219 915	1 105 900	943 789	1 066 916	991 781	991 781	1 008 920	1 011 997	1 054 521
Vote 2 - Corporate Services	71 454	88 007	73 774	68 240	67 404	67 404	78 364	75 936	79 018
Vote 3 - Economic Growth	235 723	237 354	304 489	260 479	403 585	403 585	282 332	287 403	301 165
Vote 4 - Energy	14 477 227	16 423 600	16 730 867	20 053 062	20 064 896	20 064 896	21 761 003	23 561 282	25 472 704
Vote 5 - Finance	16 823 143	17 789 452	17 724 548	18 055 431	18 272 254	18 272 254	19 087 456	19 887 969	21 270 945
Vote 6 - Future Planning & Resilience	1 621	28 971	62 339	66 041	66 043	66 043	69 439	76 315	78 542
Vote 7 - Human Settlements	1 071 872	1 288 801	1 598 777	1 521 097	1 707 666	1 707 666	1 723 981	1 746 487	2 002 049
Vote 8 - Office of the City Manager	4 007	17 094	1 928	865	865	865	916	956	998
Vote 9 - Safety & Security	1 967 592	2 372 930	2 470 075	1 750 229	2 399 453	2 399 453	2 446 022	2 440 692	2 454 562
Vote 10 - Spatial Planning & Environment	459 052	539 898	581 500	689 847	654 156	654 156	679 653	652 405	703 487
Vote 11 - Urban Mobility	1 612 650	1 288 185	1 759 537	2 418 941	2 445 640	2 445 640	3 091 210	3 630 923	3 341 210
Vote 12 - Urban Waste Management	1 607 666	1 407 356	1 988 560	2 171 545	2 101 141	2 101 141	2 202 793	2 314 104	2 490 031
Vote 13 - Water & Sanitation	5 662 757	10 960 296	11 990 805	13 284 385	13 912 214	13 912 214	15 063 170	16 332 910	17 567 219
Total Revenue by Vote	45 214 680	53 547 845	56 230 987	61 407 078	63 087 096	63 087 096	67 495 260	72 019 379	76 816 452
Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated									
Vote 1 - Community Services & Health	4 220 408	4 130 899	3 954 168	4 649 424	4 506 140	4 506 140	4 781 045	4 958 742	5 229 958
Vote 2 - Corporate Services	3 426 175	2 958 923	3 282 475	3 823 443	3 751 456	3 751 456	4 115 188	4 469 787	4 688 578
Vote 3 - Economic Growth	608 972	576 728	657 251	660 768	684 976	684 976	719 081	696 957	741 338
Vote 4 - Energy	12 131 526	14 149 932	14 663 555	17 283 637	17 307 588	17 307 588	18 964 276	20 508 409	21 821 157
Vote 5 - Finance	3 074 201	2 945 125	2 745 384	3 560 189	3 674 298	3 674 298	3 927 081	4 493 199	5 169 531
Vote 6 - Future Planning & Resilience	366 495	404 577	464 779	535 976	557 168	557 168	573 300	586 848	617 742
Vote 7 - Human Settlements	1 400 320	1 432 260	1 533 696	1 625 949	1 612 605	1 612 605	1 667 896	1 723 718	1 758 839
Vote 8 - Office of the City Manager	400 007	465 860	408 051	458 625	490 564	490 564	487 886	487 088	516 837
Vote 9 - Safety & Security	4 461 150	5 170 329	5 540 354	5 337 665	6 100 341	6 100 341	6 214 301	6 411 117	6 637 566
Vote 10 - Spatial Planning & Environment	1 236 516	1 228 914	1 278 565	1 560 435	1 507 983	1 507 983	1 681 414	1 784 479	1 900 309
Vote 11 - Urban Mobility	3 198 844	3 582 776	3 824 979	4 210 184	4 354 207	4 354 207	4 284 748	4 385 590	4 662 663
Vote 12 - Urban Waste Management	2 889 088	3 138 453	3 404 834	3 628 739	3 600 665	3 600 665	3 764 616	3 892 617	4 093 493
Vote 13 - Water & Sanitation	5 746 558	10 459 885	10 769 455	11 756 892	12 429 516	12 429 516	13 160 998	14 080 285	14 965 405
Total Expenditure by Vote	43 160 260	50 644 660	52 527 548	59 091 927	60 577 507	60 577 507	64 341 831	68 478 838	72 803 417
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	2 054 420	2 903 185	3 703 440	2 315 152	2 509 589	2 509 589	3 153 429	3 540 540	4 013 036

Explanatory notes to MBRR Table A3 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)

- Table A3 shows budgeted financial performance in relation to the revenue and expenditure per municipal vote and the operating surplus inclusive of transfers recognised- capital (Capital Grants and Donations received).

The table below is an analysis of the surplus or deficit for trading services.

Table 25 - Surplus/(Deficit) calculations for the trading services

Description	2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
R thousand			
Energy			
Total Operating Revenue (including capital transfers and contributions)	21 755 003	23 555 281	25 465 204
Total Operating Expenditure	18 852 087	20 391 125	21 695 893
Operating Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	2 902 916	3 164 157	3 769 310
% Surplus	13.3%	13.4%	14.8%
Water & Sanitation			
Total Operating Revenue including capital transfers and contributions)	15 034 827	16 286 707	17 555 952
Total Operating Expenditure	12 963 480	13 868 757	14 737 032
Operating Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	2 071 347	2 417 950	2 818 920
% Surplus	13.8%	14.8%	16.1%
Urban Waste Management			
Total Operating Revenue including capital transfers and contributions)	1 591 638	1 288 404	1 685 921
Total Operating Expenditure	2 797 572	2 960 146	3 111 127
Operating Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	(1 205 934)	(1 671 741)	(1 425 205)
% Surplus	-75.8%	-129.8%	-84.5%

Calculation of trading services' surplus/deficit as per the above table is based on primary revenue and expenditure items only. It does not include contributions from the Energy Directorate to Rates or internal cost charges/recoveries, and appropriations. These 'secondary elements' are, however, included in the tariff calculations for the various trading services. When taking the secondary budget into account, the trading services reflect a balanced budget.

Table 26 - MBRR Table A4 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

Description	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
R thousand									
Revenue									
Exchange Revenue									
Service charges - Electricity	14 293 894	16 275 591	16 384 191	19 681 713	19 681 652	19 681 652	21 328 255	23 108 578	24 992 361
Service charges - Water	3 239 097	3 670 013	3 997 156	4 437 689	4 579 473	4 579 473	4 999 113	5 459 168	5 967 916
Service charges - Waste Water Management	1 604 014	1 841 919	2 033 263	2 278 048	2 311 393	2 311 393	2 547 558	2 786 890	3 023 165
Service charges - Waste Management	1 203 747	1 240 798	1 309 198	1 424 214	1 395 627	1 395 627	1 516 500	1 637 743	1 762 599
Sale of Goods and Rendering of Services	380 612	452 032	602 839	604 307	608 999	608 999	677 442	703 798	806 316
Agency services	270 810	262 094	276 684	285 197	285 197	285 197	295 891	306 987	318 499
Interest	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Interest earned from Receivables	320 735	270 668	288 014	286 756	293 710	293 710	317 698	331 677	346 270
Interest earned from Current and Non Current Assets	896 540	977 254	1 447 418	1 193 514	1 369 275	1 369 275	1 071 910	758 532	648 772
Dividends	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rent on Land	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rental from Fixed Assets	329 574	382 647	420 355	399 883	432 907	432 907	461 984	478 143	494 969
Licence and permits	203	264	353	185	185	185	196	205	214
Operational Revenue	453 599	471 875	423 249	351 785	367 731	367 731	423 647	442 287	461 145
Non-Exchange Revenue									
Property rates	10 005 031	10 358 743	11 245 429	11 857 238	11 857 238	11 857 238	12 712 797	13 559 172	14 701 449
Surcharges and Taxes	270 239	293 085	316 181	365 452	365 452	365 452	429 894	459 987	499 086
Fines, penalties and forfeits	1 571 762	1 926 090	1 984 419	1 251 676	1 903 535	1 903 535	1 888 192	1 890 907	1 894 261
Licences or permits	44 451	45 225	45 632	76 655	71 292	71 292	56 610	59 101	61 701
Transfer and subsidies - Operational	5 648 634	5 820 598	6 221 933	6 809 560	6 765 143	6 765 143	6 919 169	7 001 700	7 414 387
Interest	134 185	99 174	124 173	89 165	89 165	89 165	94 426	98 580	102 918
Fuel Levy	2 594 972	2 608 900	2 666 726	2 639 290	2 639 290	2 639 290	2 749 549	2 861 315	2 980 467
Operational Revenue	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Gains on disposal of Assets	63 914	100 187	86 691	59 393	173 795	173 795	59 079	61 679	64 392
Other Gains	7 683	4 793 923	4 245 264	4 539 200	5 005 958	5 005 958	5 393 297	5 792 401	6 221 039
Discontinued Operations	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	43 333 696	51 891 081	54 119 167	58 630 919	60 197 018	60 197 018	63 943 208	67 798 849	72 761 928
Expenditure									
Employee related costs	15 108 022	15 255 905	15 261 344	18 392 798	18 396 070	18 396 070	19 311 622	20 488 789	21 704 927
Remuneration of councillors	166 417	165 163	176 064	190 901	190 784	190 784	200 324	213 525	227 596
Bulk purchases - electricity	9 718 558	11 561 609	11 812 158	14 099 100	14 088 145	14 088 145	15 472 230	16 391 669	17 645 209
Inventory consumed	1 584 652	5 785 358	5 686 436	5 949 840	6 647 070	6 647 070	7 077 642	7 523 918	7 994 175
Debt impairment	(391 698)	703 122	854 246	2 321 520	2 923 730	2 923 730	2 856 164	3 281 842	3 439 960
Depreciation and amortisation	2 863 255	3 056 503	3 259 524	3 493 165	3 549 360	3 549 360	3 807 670	4 005 463	4 293 556
Interest	831 478	776 622	772 433	945 367	900 201	900 201	1 214 301	1 680 663	2 180 462
Contracted services	7 195 014	7 734 377	8 913 196	9 313 712	9 505 925	9 505 925	9 767 036	9 948 597	10 216 023
Transfers and subsidies	401 555	406 842	377 101	371 815	400 894	400 894	360 208	325 389	324 717
Irrecoverable debts written off	3 246 349	2 139 714	2 167 322	150 304	206 459	206 459	188 242	188 242	188 242
Operational costs	2 339 410	2 442 207	2 759 913	3 302 869	3 235 442	3 235 442	3 520 240	3 822 954	3 936 047
Losses on disposal of Assets	7 057	13 948	37 655	754	2 189	2 189	2 244	2 244	2 244
Other Losses	90 189	603 290	450 154	559 781	531 239	531 239	563 908	605 543	650 260
Total Expenditure	43 160 260	50 644 660	52 527 548	59 091 926	60 577 507	60 577 507	64 341 831	68 478 838	72 803 417
Surplus/(Deficit)	173 436	1 246 421	1 591 619	(461 007)	(380 489)	(380 489)	(398 624)	(679 990)	(41 489)
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations)	1 676 001	1 654 284	2 104 107	2 776 159	2 890 078	2 890 078	3 552 052	4 220 530	4 054 525
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind)	65 866	2 480	7 714	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	1 915 304	2 903 185	3 703 440	2 315 152	2 509 589	2 509 589	3 153 428	3 540 540	4 013 036
Income Tax	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit) after income tax	1 915 304	2 903 185	3 703 440	2 315 152	2 509 589	2 509 589	3 153 428	3 540 540	4 013 036
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Joint Venture	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Minorities	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality	1 915 304	2 903 185	3 703 440	2 315 152	2 509 589	2 509 589	3 153 428	3 540 540	4 013 036
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Associate	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Intercompany/Parent subsidiary transactions	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	1 915 304	2 903 185	3 703 440	2 315 152	2 509 589	2 509 589	3 153 428	3 540 540	4 013 036

Explanatory notes to MBRR Table A4 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

1. Table A4 is a view of the budgeted financial performance in relation to the revenue by source and expenditure by type. Total revenue (excluding appropriations, which are disclosed in the Statement of Financial Position) is R63 943 million in 2024/25 escalating to R72 762 million by 2026/27. Major contributing items to the total revenue are the increased grant operating allocations from National- and Provincial Government, the projected growth, and tariff increases on service charges.
2. Revenue to be generated from property rates is R12 713 million (19.9%) in 2024/25 increasing to R14 701 million (20.2%) by 2026/27. This remains a significant funding source for the City.
3. Service charges relating to electricity, water, sanitation services and refuse removal constitute the biggest component of the revenue basket of the City totalling R30 391 million in 2024/25 or 47.5% of the revenue base, increasing to R35 746 million in 2026/27.
4. Transfers & Subsidies – operational increases from R6 919 million in 2024/25 to R7 414 million in 2026/27. This includes external allocations received from National- and Provincial Government and private sector funding.

The table below provides a graphical view of the main sources of revenue over the MTREF.

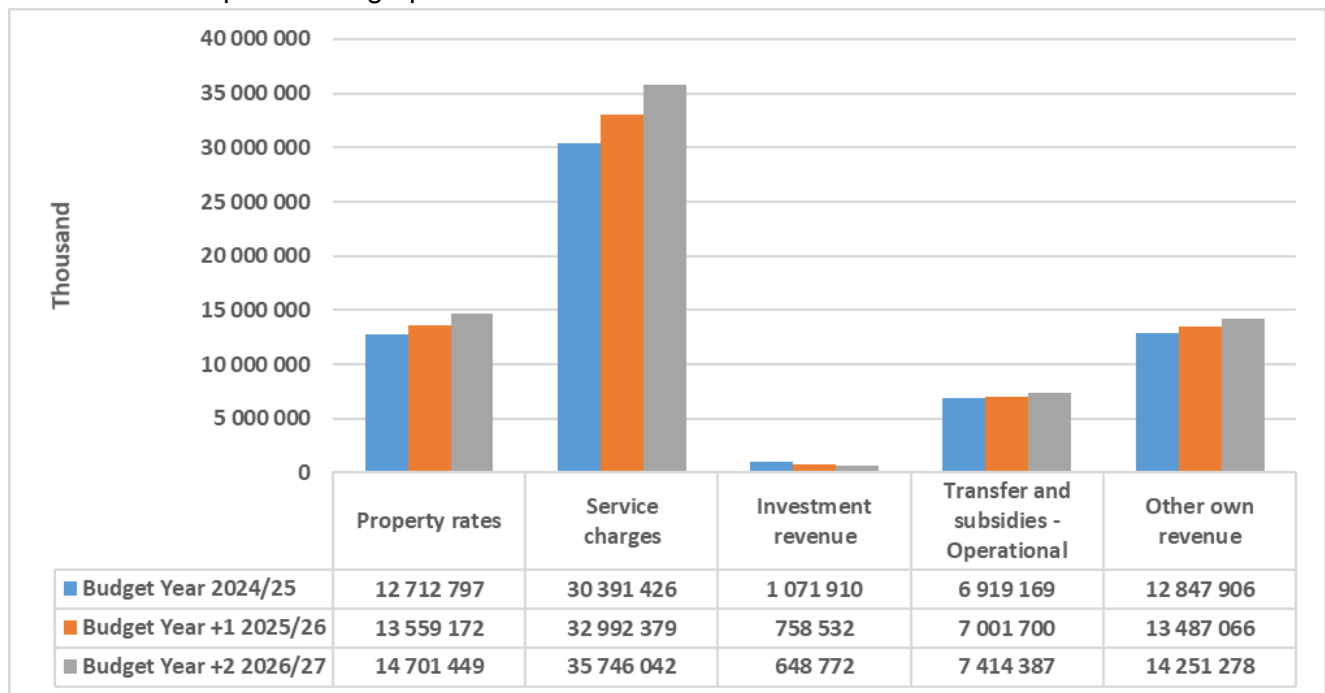


Figure 11: Revenue by source

5. Employee-related costs are the main cost driver within the City's operating expenditure budget increasing from R19 312 million in 2024/25 to R21 705 million in 2026/27.
6. Bulk purchases - electricity increases significantly over the MTREF, escalating from R15 472 million in 2024/25 to R17 645 million in 2026/27. This increase can be attributed to substantial increases in the cost of bulk electricity.
7. Depreciation and amortisation totals R3 808 million in 2024/25 increasing to R4 294 million in 2026/27 and is linked to the capitalisation rate of assets. The calculation of depreciation on new capital expenditure is based on variables such as asset class and lifespan depending on the nature of the asset. Depreciation of existing assets is calculated based on simulated financial system data (SAP), which reflects actual values per annum. Assets Under Construction (AUC) are calculated based on asset class lifespan and projected capitalisation dates.
8. Contracted Services increases from R9 767 million in 2024/25 to R10 216 million in 2026/27 and includes budgetary provision for repairs and maintenance.
9. Deficits of R399 million, R680 million and R41 million is reflected over the three years of the MTREF respectively. This is mainly due to expenditure, which is funded from cash backed surpluses and appropriations, not reflected in Table A4.

The figure below provides a graphical view of the main sources of expenditure over the MTREF.

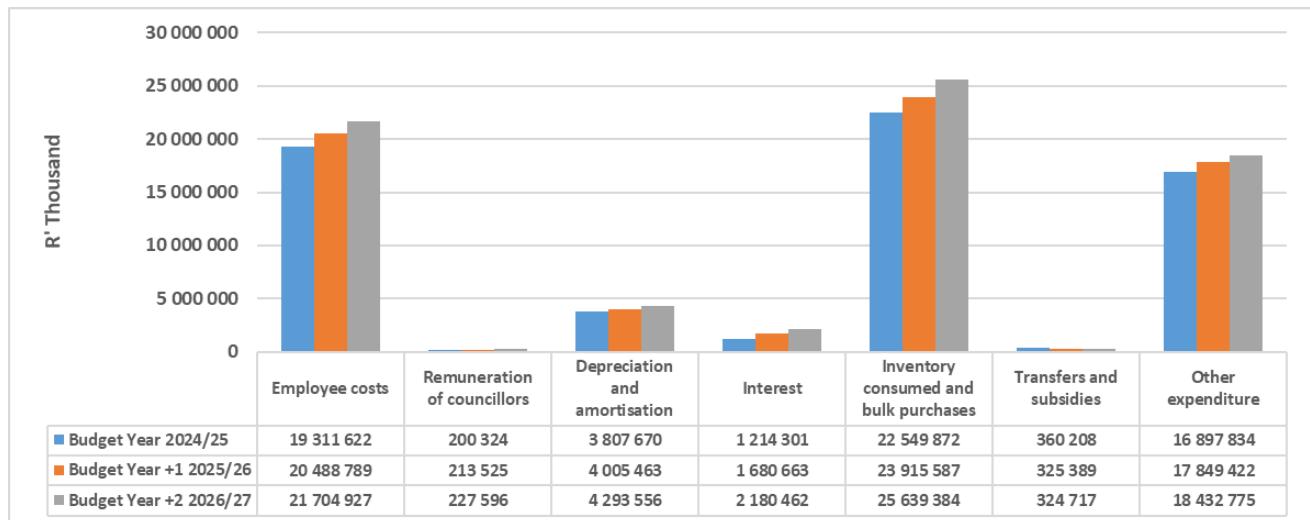


Figure 12: Expenditure by type

Table 26 (1) - MBRR Table A4 - Disclosure showing Water Inventory - Net

Description	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
R thousand									
Revenue									
Exchange Revenue									
Service charges - Electricity	14 293 894	16 275 591	16 384 191	19 681 713	19 681 652	19 681 652	21 328 255	23 108 578	24 992 361
Service charges - Water	3 239 097	3 670 013	3 997 156	4 437 689	4 579 473	4 579 473	4 999 113	5 459 168	5 967 916
Service charges - Waste Water Management	1 604 014	1 841 919	2 033 263	2 278 048	2 311 393	2 311 393	2 547 558	2 786 890	3 023 165
Service charges - Waste Management	1 203 747	1 240 798	1 309 198	1 424 214	1 395 627	1 395 627	1 516 500	1 637 743	1 762 599
Sale of Goods and Rendering of Services	380 612	452 032	602 839	604 307	608 999	608 999	677 442	703 798	806 316
Agency services	270 810	262 094	276 684	285 197	285 197	285 197	295 891	306 987	318 499
Interest	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Interest earned from Receivables	320 735	270 668	288 014	286 756	293 710	293 710	317 698	331 677	346 270
Interest earned from Current and Non Current Assets	896 540	977 254	1 447 418	1 193 514	1 369 275	1 369 275	1 071 910	758 532	648 772
Dividends	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rent on Land	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rental from Fixed Assets	329 574	382 647	420 355	399 883	432 907	432 907	461 984	478 143	494 969
Licence and permits	203	264	353	185	185	185	196	205	214
Operational Revenue	453 599	471 875	423 249	351 785	367 731	367 731	423 647	442 287	461 145
Non-Exchange Revenue									
Property rates	10 005 031	10 358 743	11 245 429	11 857 238	11 857 238	11 857 238	12 712 797	13 559 172	14 701 449
Surcharges and Taxes	270 239	293 085	316 181	365 452	365 452	365 452	429 894	459 987	499 086
Fines, penalties and forfeits	1 571 762	1 926 090	1 984 419	1 251 676	1 903 535	1 903 535	1 888 192	1 890 907	1 894 261
Licences or permits	44 451	45 225	45 632	76 655	71 292	71 292	56 610	59 101	61 701
Transfer and subsidies - Operational	5 648 634	5 820 598	6 221 933	6 809 560	6 765 143	6 765 143	6 919 169	7 001 700	7 414 387
Interest	134 185	99 174	124 173	89 165	89 165	89 165	94 426	98 580	102 918
Fuel Levy	2 594 972	2 608 900	2 666 726	2 639 290	2 639 290	2 639 290	2 749 549	2 861 315	2 980 467
Operational Revenue	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Gains on disposal of Assets	63 914	100 187	86 691	59 393	173 795	173 795	59 079	61 679	64 392
Other Gains	7 683	11 801	105 378	–	(0)	(0)	0	(0)	(0)
Discontinued Operations	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	43 333 696	47 108 959	49 979 282	54 091 719	55 191 060	55 191 060	58 549 911	62 006 447	66 540 889
Expenditure									
Employee related costs	15 108 022	15 255 905	15 261 344	18 392 798	18 396 070	18 396 070	19 311 622	20 488 789	21 704 927
Remuneration of councillors	166 417	165 163	176 064	190 901	190 784	190 784	200 324	213 525	227 596
Bulk purchases - electricity	9 718 558	11 561 609	11 812 158	14 099 100	14 088 145	14 088 145	15 472 230	16 391 669	17 645 209
Inventory consumed	1 584 652	1 466 020	1 830 771	1 821 617	2 007 671	2 007 671	2 065 128	2 140 478	2 212 360
Inventory Consumed Water - Net	–	124 133	147 221	147 540	163 416	163 416	181 861	195 318	209 772
Debt impairment	(391 698)	703 122	854 246	2 321 520	2 923 730	2 923 730	2 856 164	3 281 842	3 439 960
Depreciation and amortisation	2 863 255	3 056 503	3 259 524	3 493 165	3 549 360	3 549 360	3 807 670	4 005 463	4 293 556
Interest	831 478	776 622	772 433	945 367	900 201	900 201	1 214 301	1 680 663	2 180 462
Contracted services	7 195 014	7 734 377	8 913 196	9 313 712	9 505 925	9 505 925	9 767 036	9 948 597	10 216 023
Transfers and subsidies	401 555	406 842	377 101	371 815	400 894	400 894	360 208	325 389	324 717
Irrecoverable debts written off	3 246 349	2 139 714	2 167 322	150 304	206 459	206 459	188 242	188 242	188 242
Operational costs	2 339 410	2 442 207	2 759 913	3 302 869	3 235 442	3 235 442	3 520 240	3 822 954	3 936 047
Losses on disposal of Assets	7 057	13 948	37 655	754	2 189	2 189	2 244	2 244	2 244
Other Losses	90 189	16 373	18 713	1 264	1 264	1 264	1 264	1 264	1 264
Total Expenditure	43 160 260	45 862 538	48 387 662	54 552 726	55 571 549	55 571 549	58 948 534	62 686 437	66 582 378
Surplus/(Deficit)	173 436	1 246 421	1 591 619	(461 007)	(380 489)	(380 489)	(398 624)	(679 990)	(41 489)
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations)	1 676 001	1 654 284	2 104 107	2 776 159	2 890 078	2 890 078	3 552 052	4 220 530	4 054 525
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind)	65 866	2 480	7 714	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	1 915 304	2 903 185	3 703 440	2 315 152	2 509 589	2 509 589	3 153 428	3 540 540	4 013 036
Income Tax	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit) after income tax	1 915 304	2 903 185	3 703 440	2 315 152	2 509 589	2 509 589	3 153 428	3 540 540	4 013 036
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Joint Venture	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Minorities	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality	1 915 304	2 903 185	3 703 440	2 315 152	2 509 589	2 509 589	3 153 428	3 540 540	4 013 036
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Associate	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Intercompany/Parent subsidiary transactions	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	1 915 304	2 903 185	3 703 440	2 315 152	2 509 589	2 509 589	3 153 428	3 540 540	4 013 036

NT in terms of mSCOA and the MBRR reporting requires municipalities to report on water inventory as gains, inventory consumed, and losses.

This table discloses the financial performance with all water inventory accounts as a net on expenditure.

Table 27 - MBRR Table A5 - Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding source

Vote Description	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
R thousand									
Capital expenditure - Vote									
Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated									
Vote 1 - Community Services & Health	294 831	272 395	223 024	450 869	422 549	420 529	329 440	331 217	187 960
Vote 2 - Corporate Services	444 557	414 336	425 297	621 779	689 175	683 987	436 312	1 461 656	685 685
Vote 3 - Economic Growth	83 740	32 682	46 144	91 520	93 615	93 145	111 730	110 899	84 703
Vote 4 - Energy	750 278	778 673	1 006 874	1 197 888	1 218 331	1 153 336	1 233 595	1 189 125	1 488 453
Vote 5 - Finance	248 489	16 290	28 965	62 282	64 824	64 746	70 627	70 195	84 205
Vote 6 - Future Planning & Resilience	28 137	13 939	24 961	19 347	20 218	20 151	17 909	9 815	10 488
Vote 7 - Human Settlements	737 971	892 564	881 608	780 455	985 447	986 270	982 278	913 431	1 113 249
Vote 8 - Office of the City Manager	5 965	5 740	6 494	11 373	6 395	6 368	3 196	1 374	27 298
Vote 9 - Safety & Security	367 879	192 797	281 671	443 515	447 864	448 070	483 669	305 543	250 595
Vote 10 - Spatial Planning & Environment	120 485	113 932	224 417	368 360	313 868	270 243	390 286	410 264	201 325
Vote 11 - Urban Mobility	776 446	651 164	1 089 031	1 925 365	1 877 301	1 802 210	2 567 589	3 466 382	2 871 130
Vote 12 - Urban Waste Management	528 035	327 566	638 820	713 655	732 579	658 989	300 619	319 771	470 914
Vote 13 - Water & Sanitation	2 141 660	1 714 114	2 051 600	4 301 283	4 455 614	3 696 901	5 093 382	5 672 207	5 703 972
Total Capital Expenditure - Vote	6 528 474	5 426 192	6 928 907	10 987 689	11 327 781	10 304 946	12 020 633	14 261 878	13 179 976
Capital Expenditure - Functional									
Governance and administration	1 161 921	1 039 906	1 312 788	1 570 015	1 769 112	1 750 952	1 153 934	2 020 886	1 188 209
Executive and council	14 904	5 162	4 557	1 676	1 607	1 509	2 500	1 359	597
Finance and administration	1 146 920	1 034 488	1 308 153	1 564 181	1 762 662	1 744 608	1 151 355	2 019 438	1 187 532
Internal audit	98	256	78	4 159	4 842	4 836	79	90	80
Community and public safety	1 447 957	1 195 637	1 235 898	1 501 963	1 593 083	1 595 549	1 543 209	1 492 181	1 541 606
Community and social services	94 843	65 703	61 847	98 550	75 870	80 139	116 977	134 873	83 085
Sport and recreation	300 069	74 378	75 102	307 321	278 489	275 457	192 630	221 533	124 570
Public safety	264 183	129 148	205 337	307 134	295 402	296 088	198 642	190 253	191 851
Housing	730 137	876 563	859 239	761 558	914 537	915 862	976 831	908 897	1 108 715
Health	58 725	49 845	34 373	27 400	28 785	28 003	58 130	36 625	33 385
Economic and environmental services	875 361	739 095	1 259 563	2 286 395	2 140 042	1 999 710	3 197 899	3 945 774	3 136 303
Planning and development	88 836	105 541	137 067	205 026	184 586	166 232	225 399	151 282	126 798
Road transport	723 104	593 902	1 001 530	1 854 510	1 771 399	1 674 873	2 716 756	3 458 237	2 867 460
Environmental protection	63 421	39 652	120 965	226 859	184 056	158 605	255 744	336 255	142 046
Trading services	3 040 850	2 450 505	3 120 273	5 619 194	5 824 920	4 958 111	6 124 868	6 795 592	7 304 851
Energy sources	717 219	753 036	1 003 581	1 181 388	1 210 699	1 149 340	1 206 454	1 186 358	1 486 953
Water management	1 012 390	670 076	710 922	1 060 718	1 183 320	1 077 638	1 227 340	1 695 396	1 835 033
Waste water management	970 285	882 852	1 059 944	2 980 384	3 022 157	2 373 352	3 587 992	3 829 604	3 707 439
Waste management	340 956	144 542	345 826	396 705	408 744	357 781	103 082	84 234	275 426
Other	2 384	1 048	385	10 121	624	624	723	7 445	9 007
Total Capital Expenditure - Functional	6 528 474	5 426 192	6 928 907	10 987 689	11 327 781	10 304 946	12 020 633	14 261 878	13 179 976
Funded by:									
National Government	1 602 827	1 626 203	2 079 812	2 660 223	2 764 556	2 669 346	3 395 118	4 069 987	3 929 114
Provincial Government	13 195	27 609	11 071	30 135	31 220	31 170	23 549	6 097	6 377
Transfers and subsidies - capital	59 979	47 320	85 082	85 801	94 302	81 569	133 385	144 446	119 034
Transfers recognised - capital	1 676 001	1 701 131	2 175 965	2 776 159	2 890 078	2 782 086	3 552 052	4 220 530	4 054 525
Borrowing	(1 281)	994 517	1 758 326	6 500 000	3 500 000	2 912 574	7 279 730	7 500 000	5 000 000
Internally generated funds	4 853 753	2 730 544	2 994 615	1 711 530	4 937 703	4 610 287	1 188 851	2 541 348	4 125 452
Total Capital Funding	6 528 474	5 426 192	6 928 907	10 987 689	11 327 781	10 304 946	12 020 633	14 261 878	13 179 976

Explanatory notes to Table A5 - Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding source

1. Table A5 reflects the City's capital programme in relation to capital expenditure by municipal vote (directorate); capital expenditure by standard classification; funding sources required to fund the capital budget and information on capital transfers from National- and Provincial departments.
2. The MFMA provides that a municipality may approve single- or multi-year capital budget appropriations. The City has allocated multi-year appropriations amounting to R12 020 million for 2024/25, increasing to R14 262 million and decreasing to R13 180 million in 2025/26 and 2026/27 respectively.
3. The capital budget is funded by allocations made to the City in the form of grants by National- and Provincial government, public contributions and donations, borrowings and internally generated funds.
4. Capital transfers from National- and the Western Cape government amount to R3 419 million (28.4%) in 2024/25, increasing to R4 076 million in 2025/26 and decreasing to R3 935 million in 2026/27.
5. Transfers and Subsidies - capital amount to R133 million in 2024/25, increasing to R144 million in 2025/26, and decreasing to R119 million in 2026/27, which includes funding received from the private sector for the installation of service connections, ORIO funding, and interest earned on grants.
6. Borrowing of R7 280 million (2024/25), R7 500 million (2025/26) and R5 000 million (2026/27) has been provided for in terms of affordability levels as determined during the MTREF modelling.
7. Internally generated funds amounting to R1 189 million, R2 541 million and R4 125 million have been provided for annually over the MTREF.

Table 28 - MBRR Table A6 - Budgeted Financial Position

Description	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
R thousand									
ASSETS									
Current assets									
Cash and cash equivalents	11 009 969	11 041 349	12 485 867	12 455 162	11 088 028	11 088 028	13 720 433	12 618 671	10 324 583
Trade and other receivables from exchange transactions	3 671 237	4 223 058	4 163 093	3 177 885	3 265 999	3 265 999	3 864 538	4 673 354	5 525 405
Receivables from non-exchange transactions	2 883 430	2 685 572	3 237 826	3 605 039	5 309 121	5 309 121	5 525 628	5 613 382	5 716 455
Current portion of non-current receivables	7 600	3 246	612	863	822	822	14	13	–
Inventory	467 065	430 223	483 155	466 401	509 957	509 957	537 032	561 740	587 142
VAT	–	5 950	46 439	493 226	658 636	658 636	530 366	1 054 368	1 167 995
Other current assets	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total current assets	18 039 301	18 389 398	20 416 992	20 198 576	20 832 562	20 832 562	24 178 012	24 521 528	23 321 580
Non current assets									
Investments	6 573 136	6 837 924	5 718 223	4 965 700	4 480 736	4 480 736	2 621 400	2 789 052	2 968 713
Investment property	579 534	577 820	576 107	574 433	574 433	574 433	572 720	571 006	569 292
Property, plant and equipment	52 846 552	55 427 040	58 990 743	67 340 917	66 741 012	66 741 012	74 975 813	84 371 638	93 004 559
Biological assets	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Living and non-living resources	–	–	206	800	792	792	1 565	1 347	1 129
Heritage assets	10 268	10 268	10 268	11 108	10 268	10 268	10 268	11 268	11 268
Intangible assets	624 635	621 600	733 844	684 467	763 083	763 083	742 187	1 603 709	1 859 140
Trade and other receivables from exchange transactions	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Non-current receivables from non-exchange transactions	6 639	1 242	695	28	28	28	13	(0)	(0)
Other non-current assets	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total non current assets	60 640 764	63 475 895	66 030 086	73 577 453	72 570 353	72 570 353	78 923 966	89 348 020	98 414 102
TOTAL ASSETS	78 680 064	81 865 293	86 447 078	93 776 029	93 402 915	93 402 915	103 101 977	113 869 547	121 735 682
LIABILITIES									
Current liabilities									
Bank overdraft	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Financial liabilities	440 239	1 426 476	1 718 820	2 966 423	2 763 357	2 763 357	1 188 362	1 700 208	1 987 314
Consumer deposits	439 775	487 879	439 733	549 440	463 937	463 937	487 501	510 705	534 450
Trade and other payables from exchange transactions	6 244 317	6 808 103	7 783 114	7 778 169	8 951 739	8 951 739	11 351 743	11 788 719	12 000 592
Trade and other payables from non-exchange transactions	1 116 830	777 984	826 752	610 716	648 700	648 700	676 155	676 155	676 155
Provision	1 572 671	1 692 258	1 709 921	1 811 108	1 758 132	1 758 132	1 873 397	1 937 195	2 001 364
VAT	86 380	–	–	414 507	454 672	454 672	435 610	496 127	566 112
Other current liabilities	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total current liabilities	9 900 212	11 192 700	12 478 339	14 130 363	15 040 538	15 040 538	16 012 766	17 109 109	17 765 986
Non current liabilities									
Financial liabilities	6 547 823	5 220 709	5 630 840	9 379 712	6 554 080	6 554 080	12 389 446	18 044 449	20 923 804
Provision	7 114 512	7 431 182	6 613 757	8 423 001	7 574 566	7 574 566	7 312 601	7 788 286	8 105 152
Long term portion of trade payables	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other non-current liabilities	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total non current liabilities	13 662 335	12 651 891	12 244 597	17 802 712	14 128 646	14 128 646	19 702 048	25 832 734	29 028 956
TOTAL LIABILITIES	23 562 547	23 844 590	24 722 936	31 933 075	29 169 184	29 169 184	35 714 814	42 941 844	46 794 943
NET ASSETS	55 117 518	58 020 703	61 724 142	61 842 954	64 233 731	64 233 731	67 387 163	70 927 703	74 940 739
COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY									
Accumulated surplus/(deficit)	49 618 986	52 639 888	56 727 512	57 605 312	59 639 113	59 639 113	62 760 734	66 344 846	69 704 048
Reserves and funds	5 498 532	5 380 815	4 996 630	4 237 642	4 594 618	4 594 618	4 626 429	4 582 858	5 236 691
Other	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	55 117 518	58 020 703	61 724 142	61 842 954	64 233 731	64 233 731	67 387 163	70 927 704	74 940 739

Explanatory notes to Table A6 - Budgeted Financial Position

- a. The budgeted Statement of Financial Position of the City has been prepared on a basis consistent with GRAP1 and international accounting standards and as such makes it comparable with the present Statement of Financial Position and those of previous years. This will enable all stakeholders to interpret the impact of the budget as such on the Statement of Financial Position.
- b. The assets are in the order of relative liquidity and liabilities according to their priority of being met with cash and an extensive table of notes (MBRR Table SA3 on page 239) are provided with details of the major components of items, such as:
 - Call Investment Deposits
 - Consumer Debtors
 - Property, Plant and Equipment
 - Trade and Other Payables
 - Non-Current Provisions
 - Changes in Net Assets
 - Reserves
- c. Movements on the Budgeted Statement of Financial Performance will impact on the Budgeted Statement of Financial Position. Assumptions made on the collection rate for instance, will affect the budgeted cash position of the City and the budgeted impairment of debtors. As such the assumptions form a critical link in determining the applicability and relevance of the budget, the determination of financial indicators, the assessment of funding compliance and the general viability of the municipality.

Table 29 - MBRR Table A7 - Budgeted Cash Flow Statement

Description	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
R thousand									
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES									
Receipts									
Property rates	10 005 031	10 358 743	11 245 429	11 774 525	11 774 525	11 774 525	12 739 500	13 579 094	14 710 751
Service charges	21 101 782	23 526 030	24 295 205	27 337 481	27 117 104	27 117 104	29 474 632	31 686 781	34 332 046
Other revenue	2 612 879	3 018 242	3 182 072	4 591 781	4 630 246	4 630 246	4 829 090	5 018 320	5 293 151
Transfers and Subsidies - Operational	5 781 742	5 203 436	6 171 454	6 809 560	6 765 143	6 765 143	6 919 169	7 001 700	7 414 387
Transfers and Subsidies - Capital	1 616 702	1 374 421	1 819 160	2 776 159	2 890 078	2 890 078	3 552 052	4 220 530	4 054 525
Interest	1 438 934	1 432 200	1 817 833	1 193 514	1 369 275	1 369 275	1 071 910	758 532	648 772
Payments									
Suppliers and employees	(35 397 699)	(38 232 596)	(41 655 977)	(47 117 237)	(47 320 209)	(47 320 209)	(50 527 701)	(53 203 094)	(56 145 701)
Interest	(731 498)	(702 468)	(767 111)	(737 329)	(733 201)	(733 201)	(1 257 237)	(1 590 057)	(2 173 576)
Transfers and Subsidies	—	—	—	(371 815)	(400 894)	(400 894)	(360 208)	(325 389)	(324 717)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES	6 427 873	5 978 008	6 108 065	6 256 640	6 092 065	6 092 065	6 441 207	7 146 418	7 809 636
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES									
Receipts									
Proceeds on disposal of PPE	84 028	71 208	133 778	59 393	173 795	173 795	59 079	61 679	64 392
Decrease (increase) in non-current receivables	(32 484)	12 851	5 974	863	863	863	14	13	—
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments	(840 273)	(71 280)	(518 278)	909 552	909 552	909 552	1 859 336	(167 652)	(179 662)
Payments									
Capital assets	(6 528 473)	(5 450 250)	(6 671 739)	(10 987 689)	(11 327 781)	(11 327 781)	(12 020 633)	(14 261 878)	(13 179 976)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES	(7 317 202)	(5 437 471)	(7 050 265)	(10 017 881)	(10 243 571)	(10 243 571)	(10 102 203)	(14 367 838)	(13 295 246)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES									
Receipts									
Short term loans	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Borrowing long term/refinancing	—	—	2 116 000	6 500 000	3 500 000	3 500 000	7 279 730	7 500 000	5 000 000
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits	20 354	—	—	30 009	30 009	30 009	23 564	23 205	23 745
Payments									
Repayment of borrowing	(371 494)	(371 495)	(1 358 162)	(1 678 161)	(1 685 895)	(1 685 895)	(2 869 228)	(1 235 895)	(1 652 561)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES	(351 140)	(371 495)	757 838	4 851 848	1 844 114	1 844 114	4 434 065	6 287 310	3 371 183
NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD	(1 240 469)	169 042	(184 362)	1 090 606	(2 307 391)	(2 307 391)	773 070	(934 110)	(2 114 426)
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	9 366 569	8 126 100	8 295 143	7 455 368	8 110 781	8 110 781	5 803 390	6 576 459	5 642 349
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	8 126 100	8 295 143	8 110 781	8 545 973	5 803 390	5 803 390	6 576 459	5 642 349	3 527 923

Explanatory notes to Table A7 - Budgeted Cash Flow Statement

- The table shows the cash and cash equivalents of the City during the 2024/25 MTREF.
- The budget has been prepared to ensure adequate levels of working capital representing cash and cash equivalents over the medium-term, with cash levels anticipated to exceed R6 576 million in 2024/25, R5 642 million in 2025/26 and R3 528 million in 2026/27.
- Assumptions used in the preparation of the cash flow budget.
 - Collection rates

Services	Budget year 2024/25	Budget year +1 2025/26	Budget year +2 2026/27
Rates	97%	97%	97%
Electricity	99%	98%	98%
Water	92%	92%	92%
Sanitation	93%	93%	93%
Refuse	93%	93%	93%
Rental income	70%	71%	72%
Fines	13%	13%	13%

- The assumptions for capital- and operating expenditure is 100% spend.

Table 30 - MBRR Table A8 - Cash Backed Reserves/Accumulated Surplus Reconciliation

Description	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
R thousand									
Cash and investments available									
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	8 126 100	8 295 143	8 110 781	8 545 973	5 803 390	5 803 390	6 576 459	5 642 349	3 527 923
Other current investments > 90 days	2 883 869	2 746 207	4 375 086	3 909 189	5 284 638	5 284 638	7 143 974	6 976 322	6 796 660
Non current Investments	6 573 136	6 837 924	5 718 223	4 965 700	4 480 736	4 480 736	2 621 400	2 789 052	2 968 713
Cash and investments available:	17 583 105	17 879 273	18 204 090	17 420 862	15 568 764	15 568 764	16 341 833	15 407 723	13 293 297
Application of cash and investments									
Unspent conditional transfers	1 116 830	777 984	826 752	610 716	648 700	648 700	676 155	676 155	676 155
Unspent borrowing	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Statutory requirements	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other working capital requirements	211 636	461 822	977 587	1 337 083	990 570	990 570	2 604 275	2 242 436	1 543 441
Other provisions	962 358	1 041 214	1 106 572	1 119 580	1 119 580	1 119 580	1 172 422	1 363 573	1 360 133
Long term investments committed	3 071 050	3 404 010	2 805 762	1 859 336	1 859 336	1 859 336	–	–	–
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments	5 498 532	5 380 815	4 996 630	4 237 642	4 594 618	4 594 618	4 626 429	4 582 858	5 236 691
Total Application of cash and investments:	10 860 406	11 065 844	10 713 303	9 164 358	9 212 805	9 212 805	9 079 281	8 865 022	8 816 419
Surplus(shortfall) - Excluding Non-Current Creditors Trf to Debt Relief Benefits	6 722 699	6 813 429	7 490 787	8 256 505	6 355 958	6 355 958	7 262 553	6 542 701	4 476 877
Creditors transferred to Debt Relief - Non-Current portion	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus(shortfall) - Including Non-Current Creditors Trf to Debt Relief Benefits	6 722 699	6 813 429	7 490 787	8 256 505	6 355 958	6 355 958	7 262 553	6 542 701	4 476 877

Explanatory notes to Table A8 - Cash Backed Reserves/Accumulated Surplus Reconciliation

1. The cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation is aligned to the requirements of NT MFMA Circular 42 - Funding a Municipal Budget.
2. The table evaluates the funding levels of the budget by firstly forecasting the cash and investments at year-end and secondly reconciling the available funding to the liabilities/commitments that exist. The results would be either a surplus or deficit. A surplus would indicate the cash-backed accumulated surplus that was/is available. A deficit would indicate that the applications exceed the cash and investments available and would be indicative of non-compliance with the MFMA requirements that the municipality's budget must be "funded".
3. From the table it can be seen that the City remains in a surplus net cash flow position over the 2024/25 MTREF Budget.
4. Table A8 reflects a surplus of R7 263 million in 2024/25, reducing to R6 543 million in 2025/26 and R4 477 million in 2026/27.
5. As part of the budgeting and planning guidelines that informed the compilation of the 2024/25 MTREF, the end objective of the medium-term framework was to ensure the budget is funded/aligned to section 18 of the MFMA.
6. Considering the requirements of section 18 of the MFMA, it can be concluded that the 2024/25 MTREF is fully funded.

Table 31 - MBRR Table A9 - Asset Management

Description	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
R thousand									
CAPITAL EXPENDITURE									
Total New Assets	2 923 248	2 231 208	3 365 077	4 707 142	4 729 076	4 523 106	4 985 713	6 896 927	6 711 759
Roads Infrastructure	488 593	334 765	828 905	1 322 524	1 294 142	1 217 674	2 249 601	2 914 010	2 082 997
Storm water Infrastructure	113 152	116 603	194 695	132 165	170 253	167 204	193 956	206 739	301 220
Electrical Infrastructure	398 082	249 766	323 243	281 975	306 553	293 351	287 745	278 980	511 005
Water Supply Infrastructure	602 950	334 053	466 433	781 563	779 913	724 535	656 398	1 081 258	1 617 591
Sanitation Infrastructure	296 955	274 467	280 443	258 923	258 606	246 617	280 948	542 249	539 296
Solid Waste Infrastructure	213 265	90 848	236 232	325 099	307 530	262 949	26 851	26 847	138 723
Coastal Infrastructure	305	–	27 829	10 160	13 245	13 234	–	–	–
Information and Communication Infrastructure	32 875	45 541	89 035	91 563	104 354	104 189	2 200	6 100	1 300
Infrastructure	2 146 176	1 446 043	2 446 815	3 203 970	3 234 597	3 029 752	3 697 700	5 056 184	5 192 133
Community Facilities	224 025	243 028	222 668	205 216	254 943	275 042	168 338	259 607	216 827
Sport and Recreation Facilities	767	–	65	30	171	171	–	–	–
Community Assets	224 792	243 028	222 733	205 246	255 114	275 213	168 338	259 607	216 827
Heritage Assets	12	–	–	–	–	–	–	1 000	–
Operational Buildings	80 786	45 625	77 451	159 678	113 609	114 175	338 310	165 332	151 417
Housing	16 855	1 192	8 376	5 000	3 799	3 799	–	–	–
Other Assets	97 641	46 817	85 828	164 678	117 408	117 975	338 310	165 332	151 417
Licences and Rights	28 515	18 238	61 782	162 360	141 360	132 277	118 007	962 003	310 990
Intangible Assets	28 515	18 238	61 782	162 360	141 360	132 277	118 007	962 003	310 990
Computer Equipment	118 775	100 371	137 710	139 303	150 613	156 387	111 374	187 791	88 511
Furniture and Office Equipment	42 591	14 977	27 077	36 641	48 608	45 530	40 237	18 811	21 927
Machinery and Equipment	169 276	132 436	141 989	316 699	250 903	232 671	207 694	76 913	42 596
Transport Assets	88 670	103 651	205 644	313 052	315 954	319 581	193 954	100 267	667 358
Land	6 800	125 646	35 500	165 193	214 519	213 719	110 101	69 019	20 000
Total Renewal of Existing Assets	1 817 718	1 802 902	1 975 799	2 854 321	3 067 546	2 711 911	3 419 372	3 037 632	2 080 931
Roads Infrastructure	101 807	140 954	62 406	258 531	184 643	124 223	182 639	224 387	110 864
Storm water Infrastructure	15 931	5 061	12 523	32 634	15 698	15 698	2 984	8 480	3 345
Electrical Infrastructure	252 917	384 403	390 997	516 396	522 943	511 428	467 234	461 276	489 774
Water Supply Infrastructure	272 484	236 649	264 305	248 407	352 483	333 278	510 539	592 525	322 765
Sanitation Infrastructure	270 583	354 740	454 570	895 947	974 202	759 179	1 469 672	946 345	531 680
Solid Waste Infrastructure	–	–	–	–	–	–	1 523	855	6 994
Coastal Infrastructure	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	5 000
Information and Communication Infrastructure	5 218	5 544	28 293	23 797	24 821	24 072	32 122	51 151	16 030
Infrastructure	918 940	1 127 351	1 213 094	1 975 713	2 074 789	1 767 877	2 666 714	2 285 019	1 486 452
Community Facilities	33 107	22 153	40 190	22 454	27 343	31 731	27 721	31 101	43 135
Sport and Recreation Facilities	3 883	797	–	5 000	5 000	4 788	26 500	23 500	2 000
Community Assets	36 990	22 950	40 190	27 454	32 343	36 519	54 221	54 601	45 135
Heritage Assets	597	899	90	750	–	–	–	–	–
Operational Buildings	17 523	25 473	12 451	9 988	14 713	6 866	14 866	6 600	18 630
Housing	107 866	59 354	19 486	–	–	–	–	5 092	–
Other Assets	125 389	84 826	31 938	9 988	14 713	6 866	14 866	11 692	18 630
Licences and Rights	9 106	8 124	9 077	10 300	9 870	9 870	8 000	24 970	5 125
Intangible Assets	9 106	8 124	9 077	10 300	9 870	9 870	8 000	24 970	5 125
Computer Equipment	133 748	74 265	83 522	117 739	158 734	152 906	121 307	84 800	83 349
Furniture and Office Equipment	4 982	4 962	6 655	42 277	44 154	33 989	36 762	39 273	22 786
Machinery and Equipment	29 992	46 277	76 046	135 814	142 329	127 352	98 919	121 577	83 732
Transport Assets	557 974	433 248	515 187	533 487	589 738	575 731	417 684	415 699	335 722
Mature	–	–	–	800	875	800	900	–	–
Living Resources	–	–	–	800	875	800	900	–	–

Table continues on next page

Description	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
R thousand									
Total Upgrading of Existing Assets	1 787 508	1 392 083	1 588 031	3 426 226	3 531 159	3 069 930	3 615 547	4 327 319	4 387 286
Roads Infrastructure	135 960	168 640	144 888	193 304	195 162	209 827	176 520	147 363	190 023
Storm water Infrastructure	28 472	62 766	66 874	200 187	205 131	187 620	173 001	170 780	42 229
Electrical Infrastructure	5 463	52 874	159 045	196 555	183 693	170 249	265 528	196 020	373 384
Water Supply Infrastructure	56 243	85 562	16 948	17 306	15 415	15 408	5 647	36 100	36 100
Sanitation Infrastructure	681 675	469 666	458 689	1 702 829	1 737 450	1 334 470	1 811 800	2 386 236	2 781 028
Solid Waste Infrastructure	46 392	15 781	54 335	166	21 017	23 634	4 173	3 052	57 442
Coastal Infrastructure	6 857	16 582	50 281	133 095	81 175	68 784	140 824	210 452	80 807
Information and Communication Infrastructure	13 493	43 904	54 665	56 355	42 401	42 629	16 257	12 551	12 002
Infrastructure	974 556	915 774	1 005 725	2 499 798	2 481 445	2 052 621	2 593 750	3 162 554	3 573 016
Community Facilities	189 795	166 014	127 574	232 478	196 453	195 839	354 798	466 860	263 487
Sport and Recreation Facilities	299 842	67 218	44 466	218 129	227 374	224 289	116 260	130 430	113 473
Community Assets	489 637	233 232	172 040	450 607	423 828	420 128	471 058	597 290	376 960
Heritage Assets	31 715	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings	209 433	174 132	278 778	340 758	486 991	458 371	381 994	455 378	232 887
Housing	12 699	723	62 682	86 581	81 626	81 626	144 447	80 224	57 363
Other Assets	222 132	174 855	341 460	427 339	568 617	539 997	526 441	535 602	290 250
Licences and Rights	41 534	11 507	43 755	43 372	48 488	48 420	9 598	22 784	145 559
Intangible Assets	41 534	11 507	43 755	43 372	48 488	48 420	9 598	22 784	145 559
Computer Equipment	16 487	54 520	12 605	700	2 027	2 020	6 000	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment	175	696	307	1 100	705	702	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment	11 272	1 499	12 138	3 310	6 048	6 041	8 700	9 089	1 500
Total Capital Expenditure	6 528 474	5 426 192	6 928 907	10 987 689	11 327 781	10 304 946	12 020 633	14 261 878	13 179 976
Roads Infrastructure	726 359	644 358	1 036 199	1 774 359	1 673 947	1 551 724	2 608 761	3 285 761	2 383 884
Storm water Infrastructure	157 556	184 430	274 091	364 985	391 082	370 522	369 940	386 000	346 794
Electrical Infrastructure	656 462	687 042	873 284	994 926	1 013 189	975 028	1 020 507	936 275	1 374 162
Water Supply Infrastructure	931 677	656 263	747 687	1 047 276	1 147 812	1 073 221	1 172 584	1 709 882	1 976 457
Sanitation Infrastructure	1 249 214	1 098 874	1 193 703	2 857 699	2 970 259	2 340 265	3 562 420	3 874 830	3 852 004
Solid Waste Infrastructure	259 657	106 629	290 567	325 265	328 546	286 583	32 547	30 754	203 160
Coastal Infrastructure	7 162	16 582	78 110	143 255	94 420	82 018	140 824	210 452	85 807
Information and Communication Infrastructure	51 586	94 989	171 993	171 716	171 576	170 890	50 580	69 802	29 332
Infrastructure	4 039 672	3 489 168	4 665 634	7 679 481	7 790 831	6 850 251	8 958 163	10 503 758	10 251 601
Community Facilities	446 927	431 195	390 433	460 148	478 740	502 612	550 857	757 568	523 449
Sport and Recreation Facilities	304 491	68 015	44 531	223 159	232 545	229 248	142 760	153 930	115 473
Community Assets	751 418	499 210	434 964	683 308	711 285	731 860	693 617	911 499	638 922
Heritage Assets	32 325	899	90	750	-	-	-	1 000	-
Operational Buildings	307 742	245 229	368 681	510 424	615 313	579 412	735 170	627 310	402 935
Housing	137 420	61 269	90 545	91 581	85 425	85 425	144 447	85 316	57 363
Other Assets	445 162	306 498	459 226	602 005	700 739	664 838	879 617	712 626	460 298
Licences and Rights	79 155	37 869	114 614	216 032	199 718	190 567	135 605	1 009 757	461 675
Intangible Assets	79 155	37 869	114 614	216 032	199 718	190 567	135 605	1 009 757	461 675
Computer Equipment	269 010	229 156	233 836	257 742	311 374	311 312	238 681	272 590	171 859
Furniture and Office Equipment	47 748	20 635	34 039	80 017	93 468	80 222	77 000	58 084	44 713
Machinery and Equipment	210 540	180 212	230 173	455 822	399 281	366 064	315 313	207 579	127 828
Transport Assets	646 644	536 899	720 831	846 539	905 691	895 312	611 638	515 966	1 003 080
Land	6 800	125 646	35 500	165 193	214 519	213 719	110 101	69 019	20 000
Mature	-	-	-	800	875	800	900	-	-
Living Resources	-	-	-	800	875	800	900	-	-
TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE - Asset class	6 528 474	5 426 192	6 928 907	10 987 689	11 327 781	10 304 946	12 020 633	14 261 878	13 179 976

Table continues on next page

Description	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
R thousand									
ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)	54 060 989	56 636 728	60 311 168	68 611 724	68 089 589	68 089 589	76 302 553	86 558 968	95 445 388
Roads Infrastructure	10 599 765	10 803 955	11 199 667	12 877 732	12 373 207	12 373 207	14 475 894	17 247 182	19 046 188
Storm water Infrastructure	1 060 144	1 081 383	1 278 657	1 612 797	1 594 798	1 594 798	1 888 758	2 196 816	2 460 440
Electrical Infrastructure	8 091 837	8 593 727	8 942 040	9 834 253	9 613 060	9 613 060	10 054 689	10 341 515	10 988 681
Water Supply Infrastructure	5 224 700	5 714 748	6 231 194	7 191 417	7 151 560	7 151 560	8 084 719	9 535 071	11 239 136
Sanitation Infrastructure	4 206 502	5 088 698	5 488 190	8 849 117	8 227 252	8 227 252	11 489 171	15 026 536	18 512 427
Solid Waste Infrastructure	502 959	818 889	894 141	1 343 743	1 166 122	1 166 122	1 142 779	1 097 188	1 224 087
Coastal Infrastructure	144 129	140 583	148 856	361 676	236 822	236 822	370 730	571 912	645 850
Information and Communication Infrastructure	5 592 225	5 474 560	7 161 221	5 613 971	7 217 063	7 217 063	7 143 001	7 090 171	6 999 011
Infrastructure	35 422 261	37 716 543	41 343 966	47 684 707	47 579 885	47 579 885	54 649 740	63 106 389	71 115 820
Community Assets	6 292 458	6 212 883	6 025 440	6 675 747	6 372 427	6 372 427	6 727 802	7 293 696	7 549 050
Heritage Assets	10 268	10 268	10 268	10 268	10 268	10 268	10 268	10 268	10 268
Investment properties	579 534	577 820	576 106	574 393	574 392	574 392	549 481	524 570	499 659
Other Assets	4 949 992	5 112 163	4 938 180	5 498 826	5 267 391	5 267 391	5 763 527	6 087 082	6 156 748
Intangible Assets	624 635	621 600	733 844	689 917	790 504	790 504	769 609	1 631 131	1 886 561
Computer Equipment	633 911	590 768	571 296	591 333	595 165	595 165	609 095	670 221	631 931
Furniture and Office Equipment	385 292	436 401	480 598	429 389	500 116	500 116	504 434	485 356	456 441
Machinery and Equipment	480 596	464 051	440 548	797 429	640 789	640 789	770 923	777 001	708 137
Transport Assets	3 563 803	3 672 099	3 946 643	4 233 343	4 323 257	4 323 257	4 401 072	4 357 634	4 795 153
Land	1 118 239	1 222 132	1 244 073	1 426 373	1 435 395	1 435 395	1 545 495	1 614 515	1 634 515
Living Resources	-	-	206	-	-	-	1 106	1 106	1 106
TOTAL ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)	54 060 989	56 636 728	60 311 168	68 611 724	68 089 589	68 089 589	76 302 553	86 558 968	95 445 388
EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS	6 529 875	7 524 782	8 350 904	8 976 383	9 364 096	9 376 957	9 473 212	9 931 289	10 487 041
Depreciation	2 863 255	3 056 503	3 259 524	3 493 166	3 549 360	3 549 360	3 807 669	4 005 463	4 293 556
Repairs and Maintenance by Asset Class	3 666 620	4 468 279	5 091 380	5 483 217	5 814 736	5 827 597	5 665 543	5 925 826	6 193 485
Roads Infrastructure	417 198	604 829	688 001	829 974	932 028	932 028	883 733	929 909	978 511
Storm water Infrastructure	-	-	-	189 758	181 637	181 637	190 921	203 018	213 764
Electrical Infrastructure	460 718	562 390	678 010	729 900	753 671	755 671	762 763	796 325	831 362
Water Supply Infrastructure	430 692	438 319	505 293	650 187	682 065	643 454	703 999	753 218	843 307
Sanitation Infrastructure	552 692	620 607	770 392	617 577	707 815	765 032	710 489	746 002	783 309
Solid Waste Infrastructure	945	2 631	2 232	23 371	21 337	21 337	21 918	22 883	23 889
Coastal Infrastructure	-	-	-	3 994	4 296	4 296	4 549	4 750	4 959
Infrastructure	1 862 246	2 228 775	2 643 927	3 044 760	3 282 850	3 303 456	3 278 373	3 456 105	3 679 100
Community Facilities	131 941	146 832	110 070	551 948	618 384	620 365	462 311	484 214	507 049
Sport and Recreation Facilities	386 600	433 976	453 025	102 832	92 929	92 174	105 804	111 515	117 534
Community Assets	518 541	580 807	563 095	654 780	711 314	712 540	568 116	595 728	624 583
Heritage Assets	3 626	69	43	2 761	911	770	367	382	397
Revenue Generating	99	228	665	6 633	6 633	6 633	197	197	198
Non-revenue Generating	1	1	38	6	4	4	11	7	7
Investment properties	100	230	703	6 639	6 638	6 638	208	204	204
Operational Buildings	130 727	192 275	243 977	323 417	274 648	272 722	300 763	313 317	327 599
Housing	-	-	-	27 234	70 152	69 992	68 779	72 281	75 964
Other Assets	130 727	192 275	243 977	350 651	344 800	342 713	369 542	385 598	403 563
Computer Equipment	234 027	199 261	317 759	304 200	307 102	296 202	364 045	360 148	383 659
Furniture and Office Equipment	600 104	830 169	821 965	245 191	243 169	242 894	243 100	247 851	254 871
Machinery and Equipment	-	-	-	404 141	441 552	445 003	358 876	374 837	392 516
Transport Assets	317 250	436 693	499 911	470 093	476 400	477 382	482 917	504 973	454 592
TOTAL EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS	6 529 875	7 524 782	8 350 904	8 976 383	9 364 096	9 376 957	9 473 212	9 931 289	10 487 041
Renewal and upgrading of Existing Assets as % of total capex	55.2%	58.9%	51.4%	57.2%	58.3%	56.1%	58.5%	51.6%	49.1%
Renewal and upgrading of Existing Assets as % of deprecn	125.9%	104.5%	109.3%	179.8%	185.9%	162.9%	184.8%	183.9%	150.6%
R&M as a % of PPE & Investment Property	6.9%	8.0%	8.5%	8.1%	8.6%	8.7%	7.5%	7.0%	6.6%
Renewal and upgrading and R&M as a % of PPE and Investment Property	13.6%	13.7%	14.5%	17.3%	18.4%	17.3%	16.8%	15.7%	13.5%

Explanatory notes to Table A9 - Asset Management

1. Table A9 provides an overview of municipal capital allocations to building new assets and renewal of existing assets, as well as spending on repairs and maintenance by asset class.
2. The following chart provides an analysis between depreciation (including capital asset impairment) and operational repairs and maintenance over the MTREF. It highlights the City's strategy to address the maintenance backlog. To ensure compliance the City will embark on an asset creation project which will be finalised over a couple of years.

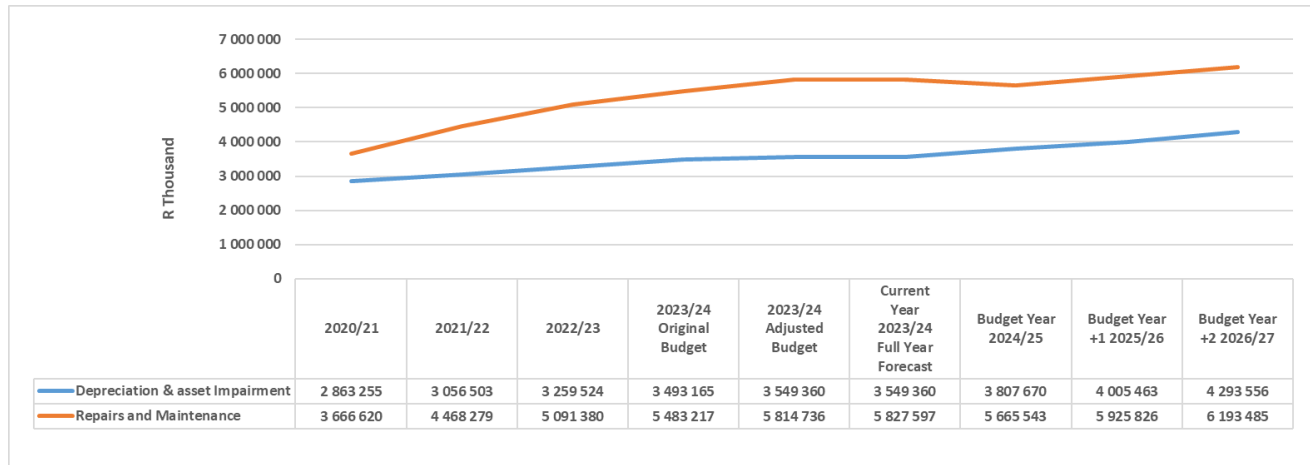


Figure 13: Depreciation in relation to repairs and maintenance for previous years and over the MTREF

Table 32 - MBRR Table A10 - Basic Service Delivery Measurement

Description	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
<u>Household service targets</u>									
<u>Water:</u>									
Piped water inside dwelling	1 256 146	1 310 286	1 328 617	1 350 021	1 309 111	1 309 111	1 331 715	1 354 285	1 376 570
Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Using public tap (at least min.service level)	174 157	181 663	184 205	187 172	181 500	181 500	184 634	187 763	190 853
Other water supply (at least min.service level)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	1 430 303	1 491 949	1 512 822	1 537 193	1 490 612	1 490 612	1 516 350	1 542 048	1 567 423
Using public tap (< min.service level)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other water supply (< min.service level)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
No water supply	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total number of households	1 430 303	1 491 949	1 512 822	1 537 193	1 490 612	1 490 612	1 516 350	1 542 048	1 567 423
<u>Sanitation/sewerage:</u>									
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)	1 329 491	1 384 841	1 404 012	1 427 346	1 388 671	1 388 671	1 410 820	1 433 126	1 458 501
Flush toilet (with septic tank)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Chemical toilet	39 765	62 330	63 105	62 950	63 860	63 860	63 860	63 860	63 860
Pit toilet (ventilated)	197	197	197	197	55	55	55	55	55
Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)	60 850	44 581	45 508	46 700	38 025	38 025	41 615	45 007	45 007
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	1 430 303	1 491 949	1 512 822	1 537 193	1 490 612	1 490 612	1 516 350	1 542 048	1 567 423
Bucket toilet	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
No toilet provisions	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total number of households	1 430 303	1 491 949	1 512 822	1 537 193	1 490 612	1 490 612	1 516 350	1 542 048	1 567 423
<u>Energy:</u>									
Electricity (at least min.service level)	597 570	609 428	610 928	612 428	612 428	612 428	633 781	635 281	636 781
Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	597 570	609 428	610 928	612 428	612 428	612 428	633 781	635 281	636 781
Electricity (< min.service level)	27 409	25 906	24 406	22 906	22 906	22 906	21 406	19 906	18 406
Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other energy sources	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	27 409	25 906	24 406	22 906	22 906	22 906	21 406	19 906	18 406
Total number of households	624 979	635 334	635 334	635 334	635 334	635 334	655 187	655 187	655 187
<u>Refuse:</u>									
Removed at least once a week	935 447	1 009 176	1 069 929	1 080 828	1 102 661	1 102 661	1 124 714	1 147 209	1 170 153
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	935 447	1 009 176	1 069 929	1 080 828	1 102 661	1 102 661	1 124 714	1 147 209	1 170 153
Removed less frequently than once a week	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Using communal refuse dump	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Using own refuse dump	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other rubbish disposal	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
No rubbish disposal	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total number of households	935 447	1 009 176	1 069 929	1 080 828	1 102 661	1 102 661	1 124 714	1 147 209	1 170 153
<u>Households receiving Free Basic Service</u>									
Water (6 kilolitres per household per month)	240 091	240 091	240 091	236 537	236 537	236 537	224 453	224 453	224 453
Sanitation (free minimum level service)	240 091	240 091	240 091	236 537	236 537	236 537	224 453	224 453	224 453
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per household per month)	179 943	163 118	186 070	186 070	186 070	186 070	170 829	170 829	170 829
Refuse (removed at least once a week)	264 761	270 056	229 662	279 642	283 418	283 418	289 086	294 868	300 765
Informal Settlements	725 544	737 002	799 329	819 213	819 213	819 213	841 096	848 390	860 666

Table continues on next page

Description	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Formal Settlements (R'000)									
Water (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)	283 602	283 602	283 602	313 771	313 771	313 771	327 706	355 135	381 593
Sanitation (free sanitation service to indigent households)	242 531	242 531	242 531	269 235	269 235	269 235	295 219	319 928	343 763
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per indigent household per month)	106 000	118 517	130 676	161 491	161 491	161 491	173 342	190 798	200 209
Refuse (removed once a week for indigent households)	313 332	311 132	393 998	432 626	432 626	432 626	458 151	485 640	514 778
Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Informal Formal Settlements (R'000)	1 091 520	1 120 582	1 136 894	1 149 528	1 091 589	1 091 589	1 371 352	1 451 835	1 536 236
Total cost of FBS provided	2 036 985	2 076 363	2 187 701	2 326 650	2 268 711	2 268 711	2 625 769	2 803 336	2 976 578
Highest level of free service provided per household									
Property rates (R value threshold)	285 000	285 000	285 000	435 000	435 000	435 000	435 000	435 000	435 000
Water (kilolitres per household per month)	6	11	15	15	15	15	15	15	15
Sanitation (kilolitres per household per month)	4	7	11	11	11	11	11	11	11
Sanitation (Rand per household per month)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Electricity (kwh per household per month)	60	60	60	60	60	60	60	60	60
Refuse (average litres per week)	240	240	240	240	240	240	240	240	240
Revenue cost of subsidised services provided (R'000)									
Property rates (tariff adjustment) (impermissible values per section 17 of MPRA)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Property rates exemptions, reductions and rebates and impermissible values in excess of section 17 of MPRA	1 277 662	1 361 479	1 480 050	1 964 262	1 964 262	1 964 262	2 179 198	2 384 198	2 621 022
Water (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)	–	–	203 884	231 133	231 133	231 133	235 096	254 774	273 755
Sanitation (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households)	–	–	174 358	197 261	197 261	197 261	211 790	229 517	246 616
Electricity/other energy (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Refuse (in excess of one removal a week for indigent households)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Municipal Housing - rental rebates	27 356	23 799	23 707	24 909	23 369	23 369	25 370	25 839	26 317
Housing - top structure subsidies	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total revenue cost of subsidised services provided	1 305 018	1 385 277	1 881 999	2 417 564	2 416 025	2 416 025	2 651 454	2 894 328	3 167 710

Explanatory notes to Table A10 - Basic Service Delivery Measurement

- Table A10 provides an overview of service delivery levels, including backlogs (below minimum service level), for each of the main services.
- The City is persistently striving to eradicate backlogs. The City's backlog status are as follows:
 - Water services: Cape Town's population, both formal and informal settlements, receives potable water in accordance with the National minimum standards as required by the Water Services Act 108 (of 1997).
 - Sanitation services: Cape Town's population, both formal and informal settlements, receives sanitation services in accordance with the National minimum standards. Funding is still provided to further improve the service levels in Informal Settlements in line with the City's strategy.
 - Electricity services: The electrification strategy is to reduce the backlog by 1 500 annually over the 2024/25 MTREF.
 - Refuse services: This service does not have any backlogs.
- The associated cost of providing free basic services is projected to escalate from R2 626 million in 2024/25 to R2 977 million in 2026/27. The amounts calculated for the 2024/25 MTREF are based on projected actual costs to provide free basic services to qualifying households in formal and informal settlements.
- The following assumptions are applied when determining the number of households per service:
 - Water and sanitation: The number of households is based on 2022 Census data using the 2011 Census and 2016 Community Survey data.
 - Energy: The City supplies only part of the Cape Metropolitan area and provides electricity connections irrespective of the number of households.
 - Refuse: Formal household numbers are determined by monthly billing data and informal settlement dwelling numbers are determined through an annual auditable dwelling count process.

Part 2 – Supporting Documentation

2.1 Overview of annual budget process

2.1.1 Mayoral oversight and responsibility

Section 53 of the MFMA requires the mayor of a municipality to provide general political guidance over the budget process and the priorities that guide the preparation of the budget.

In addition, Regulation 4 of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations (MBRR) states that:

- 1) *The mayor of a municipality must establish a budget steering committee to provide technical assistance to the mayor in discharging the responsibilities set out in section 53 of the Act.*
- 2) *The steering committee must consist of at least the following persons:*
 - a) *the councillor responsible for financial matters;*
 - b) *the municipal manager;*
 - c) *the chief financial officer;*
 - d) *the senior managers responsible for at least the three largest votes in the municipality;*
 - e) *the manager responsible for budgeting;*
 - f) *the manager responsible for planning; and*
 - g) *any technical experts on infrastructure.*

The City has an established Budget Steering Committee (BSC) that embodies all the requirements as set out in the MFMA and MBRR. In addition, the City established a Budget Strategy Committee (BSM) whose purpose is to provide strategic guidance and ensure that the budget is aligned to the City's strategies.

2.1.2 Budget process overview

Section 21 of the MFMA requires the Mayor to table a time schedule, which sets out the process to draft the IDP and prepare the budget, ten months before the start of the new financial year. Council adopted the IDP- and Budget Time Schedule on 31 May 2023.

The City's annual Strategic Management Framework (SMF) is an annual strategic planning process that informs planning over the next financial year and helps ensure delivery on the strategic objectives as set out in the IDP. The three-pronged approach of the SMF process commenced with the strategic review in July 2023 followed by the Operational- and Capital Review.

The Strategic Review provided the opportunity to consider critical issues that may affect the organisation over the medium term and laid the foundation on strategic priorities, which should continue to inform the planning imperatives over the MTREF.

This SMF Strategy Brief focused on the 2024/25 MTREF period and covered the remainder of the current term of office and IDP. The delivery of IDP initiatives, as the main strategic informant for the City, in this period, was therefore highlighted as being a critical focus for all directorates.

Directorates were required to consider how their functional areas could contribute to these key focus areas. Specific emphasis was given to the provision of affordable housing, improved delivery of basic service to informal settlements and backyard dwellings, unlawful land occupation, and the protection of City staff and asset while still ensuring that the central focus of economic growth and poverty alleviation continues to be pursued.

The timeline below sets out the processes followed in preparation of the 2024/25 MTREF.

May 2023

- Tabling of 2024/25 IDP and Budget Time Schedule at Council.

July 2023

- Commencement of financial technical sessions to formulate proposals in achieving a realistic, deliverable and affordable MTREF.
- EMT strategic workshops held on 19 - 20 July 2023 to inform the strategic brief.

August - October 2023

- Issue of Strategy Brief by the Executive Mayor and the City Manager to Executive Directors and Mayoral Committee (MayCo) members in preparation of the SMF Operational Review (mid-August 2023).
- Continuation of various finance technical sessions to formulate proposals to achieve a realistic, deliverable and affordable MTREF (August 2023).
- Presentations to BSC and BSM including technical assessment of the outcome of the 2022/23 financial year and its impact on the 2024/25 MTREF, review of the capital funding strategy and presentations by Trading Services (Water & Sanitation, Energy, and Urban Waste Management) on proposed financial plans and tariffs (October 2023).
- Budget consultation with subcouncils - requirements stemming from subcouncils submitted to line departments for consideration.
- SMF Operational Review including submission of operational budget proposals by Executive Directors and considered for inclusion by the Executive Mayor and City Manager (September 2023).

November - December 2023

- Refinement of the LTFP model to ensure a credible, affordable and sustainable budget over the medium term and presentation of parameters and assumptions for endorsement on budget proposals inclusive of the Capital funding strategy.
- Presentations to BSM with refined LTFP model positions taking into account updated information and requirements (November and December 2023).
- Conclusion of Project Readiness Assessment on proposed capital budget (SMF Item Review) (November 2023).
- Final BSM presentation for support of parameters and assumptions in the LTFP (December 2023).

January and February 2024

- Structuring of Rates & Tariff workshop (January 2024).
- Presentations by services on proposed rates and tariffs, outcome of General Valuation, and outcome of the Total Municipal Account (TMA) i.e. the impact of the proposed tariffs on the consumer to BSM (February 2024).
- Compilation of detailed 2024/25 operating- and capital budget.

March to May 2024

- 2024/25 draft operating- and capital budget, and amended IDP tabled at Council on 27 March 2024.
- The budget, IDP and tariff proposals published for comment and consultation as part of the public participation process from 28 March to 30 April.
- Comments received as a result of the public participation process submitted to the MayCo for consideration.
- 2024/25 National Treasury Municipal Benchmark Engagement and SIME/LGMTEC held in April 2024.
- 2024/25 MTREF budget and IDP scheduled for consideration and adoption by Council on 31 May 2024.

2.1.3 Integrated Development Plan (IDP)

The IDP is the City's principal strategic planning instrument, which guides and informs on-going strategic planning, management and development actions. The IDP represents the City administration's commitment to exercise its executive authority. The 5-Year (2022 - 2027) Term of Office Plan is in line with national- and provincial government legislation and is effectively the local government's blueprint by which it strives to realise its vision for Cape Town in the short-, medium- and long term.

The 5-Year (2022 - 2027) Term of Office IDP was developed in line with the Term of Office IDP Process Plan and approved by Council on 31 May 2022.

Section 34(a) of the Municipal Systems Act (MSA) requires a municipal council to review its IDP:

- i) annually, in accordance with an assessment of its performance measures; and
- ii) to the extent that changing circumstances so demand.

Section 34(b) of the MSA states that a municipal council may amend its IDP in accordance with the prescribed process.

The prescribed process for amending an IDP is contained in Regulation 3 of the Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations, 2001. The main steps in the process are:

- i) Only a member or committee of a municipal council may introduce a proposal for amending the IDP;
- ii) Any proposal for amending the IDP must be accompanied by a memorandum setting out the reasons for the proposal;
- iii) The proposed amendments must be published for public comment for a minimum of 21 days; and
- iv) An amendment to the IDP is adopted by a decision taken by a municipal council in accordance with the rules and orders of council.

Proposed amendments are aimed to accommodate emerging strategic changes to the IDP in order to support and strengthen the approved strategic direction and narrative of the IDP. Further amendments to the 5-year scorecards were made in terms of NT MFMA Circular 88, issued 30 November 2017, Section 2.8 and Addendum 5 of 2023, Section 4.2, which prescribe the integration of NT MFMA Circular 88 indicators with the municipality's own indicators. These amendments also align with the Auditor General SA's requirement during the 2022/23 audit.

2.2 Overview of alignment of annual budget with Integrated Development Plan (IDP) and Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP)

The City's priority, objectives and programmes are set out in its IDP, which provides the strategic framework that guides the City's planning, budgeting and service delivery implementation through the Corporate SDBIP over the course of the 5-year political term. These documents are aligned to ensure effective and efficient service delivery.

The IDP's priorities and foundations are translated into sixteen objectives, which are broken down into programmes and projects/initiatives that are underpinned by the budget.

This realistic and sound budget supports the credibility of the process. Resources are allocated firstly through budget prioritisation at a corporate level and pulled through to directorate/department business plans.

The City's SDBIP has various components i.e. Corporate (Five-Year and One-Year) and the Directorate SDBIP. The One-Year Corporate SDBIP contains the City's One-Year Scorecard, NT MFMA Circular 88 (Output and Compliance Scorecards) and Entities scorecard (Cape Town Stadium (CTS) and Cape Town International Convention Centre (CTICC)), and other budget related information, which is the strategic tool used by the City to ensure service delivery, and for the community to monitor the implementation and progress against set targets.

The Five-Year Corporate scorecard i.e. the City Corporate scorecard, NT MFMA Circular 88 (Outcome, Output and Compliance Scorecards) and Entities scorecard (CTS and CTICC) contains annual targets for the term of office and forms part of the IDP.

NT MFMA Circular 88 requires that outcome, output and compliance indicators must find expression in the IDP. These scorecards contain prescribed indicators as determined by NT. The outcome indicators are separately disclosed from the corporate scorecard as it contains external data such as StatsSA household data, which is predominantly not under the City's 'area of control' but forms part of the City's 'area of concern'. The City monitors and tracks a range of trends to understand the environment in which it operates. This is measured on an annual basis. These documents are approved by Council as part of the IDP.

The One-Year Corporate SDBIP contains quarterly targets for the 2024/25 financial year. The Corporate SDBIP contains budget information and sets out how the City intends spending the budget and collecting revenue for the financial year. The budget information can be found in the budget annexures.

The ensuing figure provides a graphical display of the link between SDBIP and corporate scorecard.

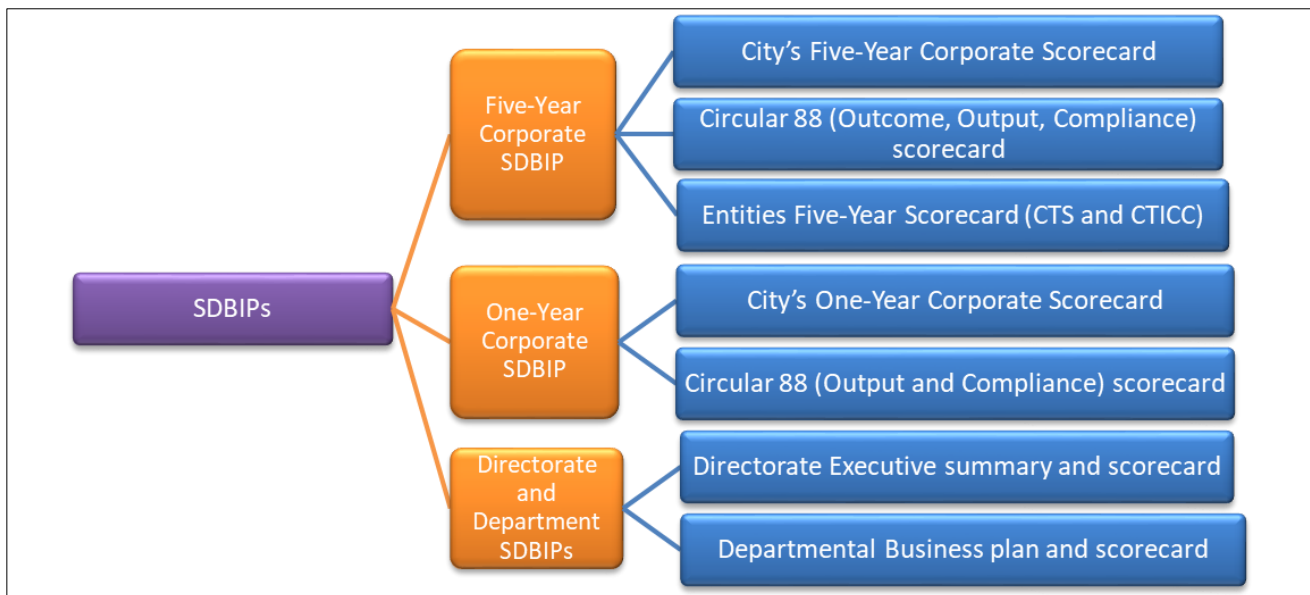


Figure 14: Link between SDBIP and corporate scorecard

2.2.1 Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP)

The Corporate SDBIP sets out various components in the format required by NT. The one-year scorecard reflects the measurable performance indicators, which include quarterly- and annual targets.

The corporate SDBIP has several components:

- One-Year City Corporate scorecard;
- Circular 88 Output Scorecard as prescribed by NT;
- Circular 88 Compliance Scorecard as prescribed by NT;
- Cape Town Stadium (CTS) scorecard; and
- Cape Town International Convention Centre (CTICC) scorecard.

The balance of the components of the City's SDBIP (i.e. revenue to be collected, by source and operating- and capital expenditure by vote) includes projections for each month and are presented in MBRR table SA25 on page 136, table SA26 on page 138 and table SA28 on page 141.

The entities' scorecards are disclosed in terms of section 93B(a) and (b), and 93C(iv) and (v) of the MSA, and section 87(5)(d) of the MFMA.

Detailed departmental SDBIPs are published on the City's website and may be accessed at www.capetown.gov.za.

The vision of the City

The vision of the City (as set out in the IDP) is to be a City of Hope for all – a prosperous, inclusive and healthy city where people can see their hopes of a better future for themselves, their children and community become a reality.

The budget is allocated against the priorities and foundations at a corporate level. This visionary framework is rolled out into objectives, key performance indicators (KPI) and targets for implementation. These are then broken down into the SDBIP that reflects the detailed projects. Each of these projects is allocated budgetary and other resources.

The figure below visually represents the link between the IDP and budget, and demonstrates how corporate strategy is cascaded through the organisation and how it influences and shapes the operating- and capital budget of the City's directorates/departments.

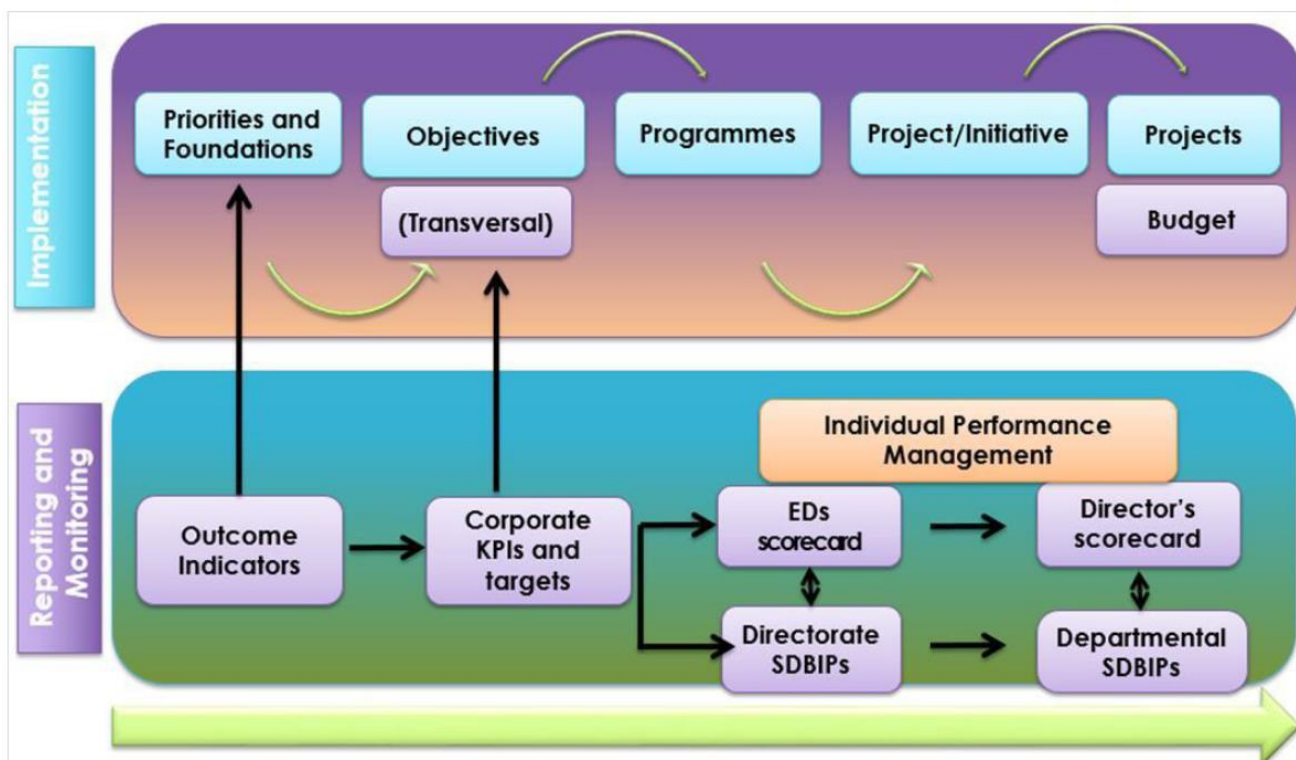


Figure 15: IDP and budget link

The tables below provide details on the reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives, the operating revenue and expenditure, and the capital expenditure budget.

Table 33 - MBRR Table SA4 - Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objective and budgeted revenue

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
R thousand											
Opportunity City	Position Cape Town as globally competitive City	1.1	504 345	2 615 202	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Leveraging Technology for Progress	1.2	15 308	16 997	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Economic Inclusion	1.3	2	14 317	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Resource Efficiency and Security	1.4	53 265	55 559	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Safe City	Safe Communities	2.1	1 959 597	2 353 323	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Caring City	Excellence in Basic Service delivery	3.1	21 630 669	26 746 626	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Basic service to informal settlements and backyarders	3.2	246 530	118 851	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Inclusive City	Dense & Transit Orientated Urban Growth & Development	4.1	30 484	59 558	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	An Efficient Integrated Transport System	4.2	714 695	708 302	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Building Integrated Communities	4.3	981 266	894 665	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Well-Run City	Operational sustainability	5.1	17 277 307	18 307 681	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Economic Growth	Increased Jobs and Investment within the Cape Town economy	1	–	–	665 540	705 325	767 448	767 448	651 136	643 173	690 322
Basic Services	Improved access to quality and reliable basic services	2	–	–	13 330	44 093	25 121	25 121	219 575	219 612	197 293
	End load shedding in Cape Town over time	3	–	–	24	5	5	5	5	6	6
	Well-managed and modernised infrastructure to support economic growth	4	–	–	30 224 088	34 846 423	35 514 809	35 514 809	38 344 210	41 499 586	44 883 504
Safety	Effective law enforcement to make communities safer	5	–	–	2 427 964	1 677 642	2 326 855	2 326 855	2 376 913	2 344 835	2 362 109
	Strengthen Partnership for safer communities	6	–	–	27	–	–	–	–	–	–
Housing	Increased supply of affordable, well located homes	7	–	–	1 012 019	1 050 427	1 074 305	1 074 305	1 110 531	1 149 460	1 161 127
	Safer, better quality homes in informal settlements and backyards over time	8	–	–	43 007	42 168	30 416	30 416	60 024	54 791	54 430
Public Space, Environment and Amenities	Healthy and sustainable environment	9	–	–	839 598	930 112	875 572	875 572	882 663	886 290	922 640
	Clean and healthy waterways and beaches	10	–	–	4 799	9 368	12 946	12 946	15 408	7 734	8 075
	Quality and safe parks and recreation facilities	11	–	–	93 122	100 060	101 708	101 708	89 414	84 689	88 438
Transport	Sustain, Efficient, safe and affordable travel options for all	12	–	–	916 668	1 003 187	1 029 897	1 029 897	916 498	825 301	920 491
A Resilient City	A Resilient City	14	–	–	34 905	29 526	29 525	29 525	40 188	41 936	43 760
A More Spatially Integrated and Inclusive City	A More Spatially Integrated and Inclusive City	15	–	–	3 143	3 644	3 160	3 160	107	112	117
A Capable and Collaborative City Government	A Capable, Collaborative and Financially Sustainable City Government	16	–	–	17 840 934	18 188 940	18 405 251	18 405 251	19 236 535	20 041 325	21 429 616
Allocations to other priorities			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)			43 413 467	51 891 081	54 119 167	58 630 919	60 197 018	60 197 018	63 943 208	67 798 848	72 761 928

Table 34 - MBRR Table SA5 - Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgeted operating expenditure

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
R thousand											
Opportunity City	Position Cape Town as globally competitive City	1.1	6 384 898	7 140 500	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Leveraging Technology for Progress	1.2	577 978	481 837	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Economic Inclusion	1.3	72 065	74 978	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Resource Efficiency and Security	1.4	440 413	382 201	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Safe City	Safe Communities	2.1	4 533 221	5 210 557	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Caring City	Excellence in Basic Service delivery	3.1	19 572 515	26 184 777	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Basic service to informal settlements and backyarders	3.2	1 017 901	972 973	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Inclusive City	Dense & Transit Orientated Urban Growth & Development	4.1	75 749	98 350	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	An Efficient Integrated Transport System	4.2	1 782 862	1 824 406	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Building Integrated Communities	4.3	1 848 254	1 835 010	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Well-Run City	Operational sustainability	5.1	6 854 402	6 439 072	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Economic Growth	Increased Jobs and Investment within the Cape Town economy	1	–	–	1 590 235	1 789 507	1 741 334	1 736 500	1 843 127	1 830 108	1 956 683
Basic Services	Improved access to quality and reliable basic services	2	–	–	917 451	966 419	889 584	885 123	981 810	1 005 645	1 027 323
	End load shedding in Cape Town over time	3	–	–	11 924 231	14 260 862	14 219 489	14 219 463	15 652 638	16 663 237	17 749 282
	Well-managed and modernised infrastructure to support economic growth	4	–	–	15 114 668	16 250 881	17 133 784	17 155 585	18 126 586	19 618 176	20 847 174
Safety	Effective law enforcement to make communities safer	5	–	–	4 532 265	4 183 687	4 956 265	4 953 364	5 031 780	5 198 364	5 361 484
	Strengthen Partnership for safer communities	6	–	–	24 872	31 294	30 501	30 501	35 945	31 088	32 699
Housing	Increased supply of affordable, well located homes	7	–	–	1 391 602	1 490 907	1 505 446	1 505 103	1 545 863	1 599 314	1 628 556
	Safer, better quality homes in informal settlements and backyards over time	8	–	–	234 008	209 355	195 635	195 823	218 475	223 935	234 152
Public Space, Environment and Amenities	Healthy and sustainable environment	9	–	–	1 924 086	2 261 067	2 178 345	2 179 092	2 363 226	2 513 901	2 635 280
	Clean and healthy waterways and beaches	10	–	–	204 053	294 269	292 672	295 817	323 531	349 098	366 882
	Quality and safe parks and recreation facilities	11	–	–	2 001 976	2 425 879	2 338 755	2 334 931	2 475 699	2 575 771	2 736 349
Transport	Sustain, Efficient, safe and affordable travel options for all	12	–	–	3 824 979	4 210 184	4 354 207	4 354 207	4 284 748	4 385 590	4 662 663
A Resilient City	A Resilient City	14	–	–	864 663	1 019 379	998 813	1 001 937	1 022 033	1 071 090	1 131 496
A More Spatially Integrated and Inclusive City	A More Spatially Integrated and Inclusive City	15	–	–	397 828	470 404	462 760	462 780	492 134	491 304	516 147
A Capable and Collaborative City Government	A Capable, Collaborative and Financially Sustainable City Government	16	–	–	7 580 628	9 227 833	9 279 917	9 267 281	9 944 233	10 922 217	11 917 246
Allocations to other priorities			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Expenditure			43 160 260	50 644 660	52 527 548	59 091 927	60 577 507	60 577 507	64 341 828	68 478 838	72 803 417

Table 35 - MBRR Table SA6 - Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgeted capital expenditure

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
R thousand											
Opportunity City	Position CT as a fwd looking bus City	1.1	929 153	858 940	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Leveraging Technology for Progress	1.2	34 622	36 460	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Economic Inclusion	1.3	8 568	2 941	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Natural Resource and Environment Sustain	1.4	223 172	142 386	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Safe City	Safe Communities	2.1	422 926	249 308	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Caring City	Excellence in Basic Service Delivery	3.1	2 202 161	1 923 781	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Basic service to inf settlement & bkyard	3.2	517 460	579 882	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Inclusive City	Dense & Transit Urban Growth and Devpmt	4.1	221 346	100 437	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Efficient, Integrated Transport System	4.2	419 420	325 620	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Building Integrated Communities	4.3	453 107	311 074	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Well-run City	Operational sustainability	5.1	1 096 540	895 362	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Economic growth	Increased jobs and investment in the Cape Town economy	1	–	–	122 252	253 084	217 425	200 560	255 615	197 639	191 957
Basic services	Improved access to quality and reliable basic services	2	–	–	117 990	102 075	117 728	119 223	103 677	98 300	102 072
	End load-shedding in Cape Town over time	3	–	–	38 383	111 799	119 601	106 406	300 851	177 271	78 750
	Well-managed and modernised infrastructure to support economic growth	4	–	–	3 240 841	5 509 994	5 695 985	4 848 023	5 739 601	6 597 854	7 344 011
Safety	Effective law enforcement to make communities safer	5	–	–	247 636	374 378	386 154	385 375	419 208	238 892	173 899
	Strengthen partnerships for safer communities	6	–	–	158	47 529	47 345	47 332	58 034	45 817	58 860
Housing	Increased supply of affordable, well-located homes	7	–	–	525 937	492 015	670 835	670 496	606 805	588 500	700 345
	Safer, better-quality homes in informal settlements and backyards over time	8	–	–	308 596	250 943	277 126	279 122	336 006	287 077	375 900
Public space, environment and amenities	Healthy and sustainable environment	9	–	–	84 412	92 711	102 014	86 194	150 412	130 403	102 423
	Clean and healthy waterways and beaches	10	–	–	186 786	394 895	343 677	316 091	344 028	431 091	131 681
	Quality and safe parks and recreation facilities supported by community partnerships	11	–	–	153 119	382 394	345 480	347 087	272 948	286 312	151 010
Transport	A Sustainable transport system that is integrated, efficient and provides safe and affordable travel options for all	12	–	–	866 247	1 480 226	1 481 011	1 471 277	2 106 325	2 871 802	2 537 033
	Safe and quality roads for pedestrians, cyclist and vehicles	13	–	–	217 646	440 903	388 576	322 319	450 449	590 151	329 503
A resilient city	A resilient city	14	–	–	6 524	5 272	5 391	6 055	19 103	19 261	8 580
A more spatially integrated and inclusive city	A more spatially integrated and inclusive city	15	–	–	1 754	16 750	16 774	16 774	21 975	18 000	–
A capable and collaborative city government	A capable and collaborative city government	16	–	–	810 626	1 032 720	1 112 659	1 082 613	835 594	1 683 509	893 954
Allocations to other priorities			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Capital Expenditure			6 528 474	5 426 192	6 928 907	10 987 689	11 327 781	10 304 946	12 020 633	14 261 878	13 179 976

2.3 Measurable performance objectives and indicators

The Corporate Scorecard is the strategic tool used by the community and the City to monitor progress against delivery.

The City's cycle and process of performance management system can be graphically illustrated below:

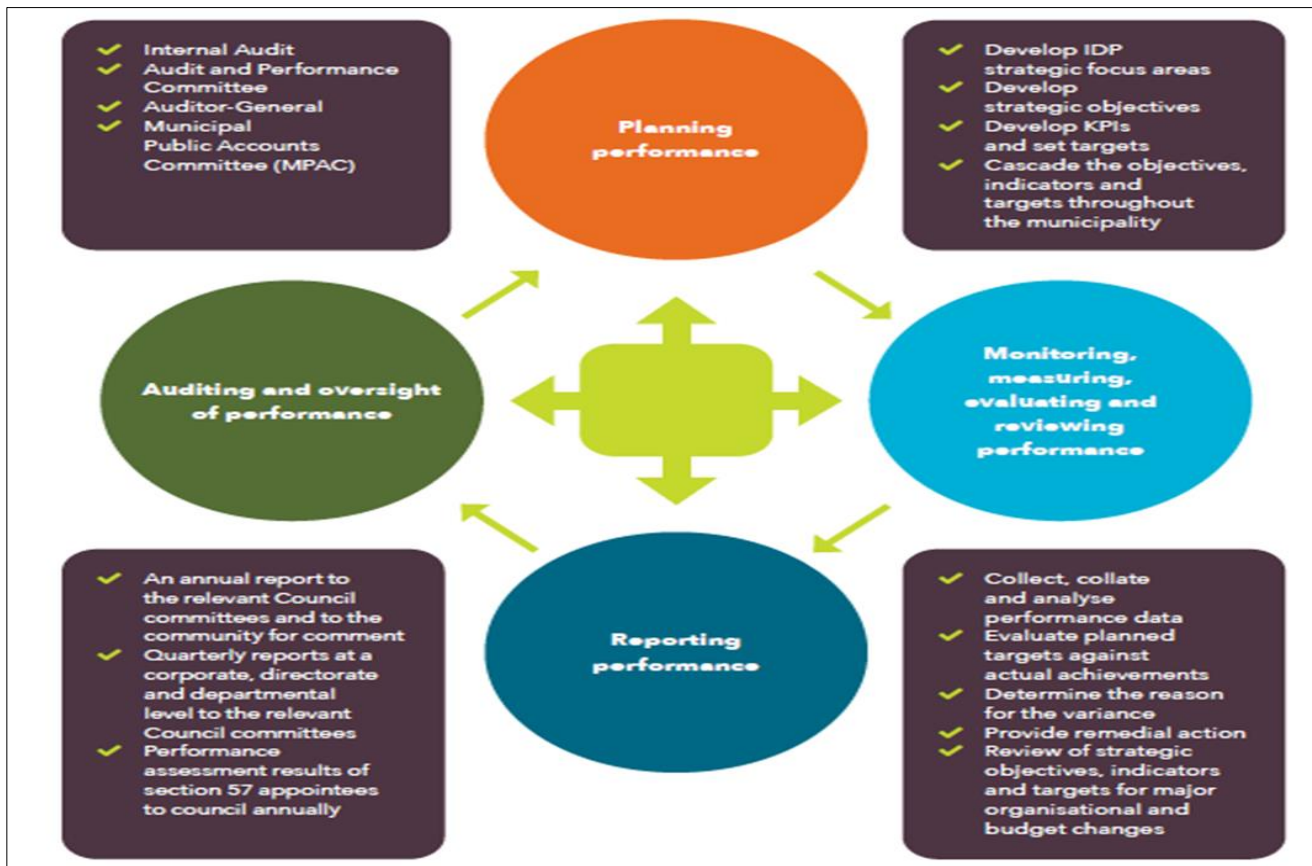


Figure 16: Planning, budgeting and reporting cycle

Planning Performance

The City must involve the community in deciding what priorities and needs it wants to achieve. Community involvement will be in line with relevant legislation and approved policy(s).

Planning ensures that clear strategic direction is set and prioritised. The IDP is developed and is set for the 5-year term of office of the elected council and reviewed annually. This is the stage where priorities and foundations, objectives, performance indicators, definitions and targets are determined. Indicators measure the extent to which objectives are being achieved, indicating performance in relation to outcomes, outputs, activities and inputs. Targets set the level of performance to be achieved within a defined period of time.

The planning cycle delivers a 5-year and annually reviewed IDP (including a five-year Corporate Scorecard with definitions and targets), annual one-year (quarterly) corporate targets, directorate and departmental SDBIP, performance indicator measurement sheets, and Section 57 performance agreements/plans.

In addition, to the strategic Corporate Scorecard that encapsulates the City's strategy, NT MFMA Circular 88 also prescribes indicators, definitions and formulas that is compulsory to report on.

Three separate scorecards have been developed for NT MFMA Circular 88 to measure the different categories namely outcomes, outputs and compliance indicators.

Proposed amendments are aimed to accommodate emerging strategic changes to the IDP in order to support and strengthen the approved strategic direction and narrative of the IDP. Further amendments to the five-year scorecards are made in terms of NT MFMA Circular 88, issued 30 November 2017, Section 2.8 and Addendum 5 of 2023, Section 4.2, which prescribe the integration of NT MFMA Circular 88 indicators with the municipalities' own indicators. This is also to align with the Auditor General SA's requirement during the 2022/2023 audit.

Indicators must be measurable, relevant, objective and precise. It must include outcomes, output- and input indicators. General national key performance indicators (KPIs) as per Regulation 10 of the Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulation must be included. Proxy indicators will be used until auditable and cost effective systems and processes are in place to measure the national general indicators.

The components will be interlinked to ensure implementation. All the IDP priorities, objectives and key performance indicators will cascade into directorate and/or a departmental SDBIP and/or the City Manager's and/or Section 57 appointees' scorecards.

Monitoring, Measuring, Evaluating and Reviewing performance

Monitoring and measuring are the processes and procedures to collect, collate, monitor, review and analyse organisational performance data on an on-going basis to determine whether planned performance targets have been met, exceeded or not met. This takes place on a quarterly and annual basis.

The performance evaluation results are determined by regular management meetings to establish, inter alia:

- Year-to-date performance progress and reasons for variances for both under-/over performance;
- Remedial action (effective methods of correction or enhancement), if any, which need to be taken to achieve the agreed performance targets; and
- A date for implementation and responsible official.

A review of indicators and targets can take place to the extent in which changing circumstances so demand and in accordance with a prescribed process. These are limited to major organisational changes and when the annual budget is adjusted.

Reporting

The actual achievements of targets set for the key performance indicators will be reported on a quarterly basis, where appropriate. It will form the platform for the quarterly- and annual performance reports. NT MFMA Circular 88 Outcomes Scorecard will only be reported on annually whereas the NT Output and Compliance Scorecards will be reported on quarterly. Reporting performance include an Annual Report to the relevant Council committees and to the community for comment, and quarterly reports at corporate, directorate and department level to the relevant Council committees.

Auditing and Oversight

Internal Audit and the Audit Committee (including the Performance Management Committee) reviews the Organisational Performance Management (OPM) system for functionality, performance information and compliance. The Auditor General performs an annual audit on the Annual Report and expresses an audit opinion on the financial and non-financial information. The Municipal Public Accounts Committee (MPAC) reviews the Annual Report and provides oversight.

The 2024/25 Corporate SDBIP will be approved by the Executive Mayor in June 2024.

The City's Measureable Performance Objectives (MBRR Table SA7) is attached as Annexure 38.

The following table sets out the municipalities main performance indicators and benchmarks for the 2024/25 MTREF.

Table 36 - MBRR Table SA8 - Performance indicators and benchmarks

Description of financial indicator	Basis of calculation	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
<u>Borrowing Management</u>										
Credit Rating		Aa3.za	Aa3.za	Aa3.za	Aa3.za	Aa3.za	Aa3.za			
Capital Charges to Operating Expenditure	Interest & Principal Paid /Operating Expenditure	2.8%	2.3%	4.1%	4.4%	4.3%	4.3%	6.3%	4.3%	5.3%
Capital Charges to Own Revenue	Finance charges & Repayment of borrowing /Own Revenue	2.8%	2.2%	3.9%	4.5%	4.8%	4.8%	7.2%	4.8%	5.9%
Borrowed funding of 'own' capital expenditure	Borrowing/Capital expenditure excl. transfers and grants and contributions	0.0%	0.0%	44.5%	79.2%	41.5%	46.5%	86.0%	74.7%	54.8%
<u>Safety of Capital</u>										
Gearing	Long Term Borrowing/ Total Community Wealth	11.9%	9.0%	9.1%	15.2%	10.2%	10.2%	18.4%	25.4%	27.9%
<u>Liquidity</u>										
Current Ratio	Current assets/current liabilities	1.8	1.6	1.6	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.5	1.4	1.3
Current Ratio adjusted for aged debtors	Current assets less debtors > 90 days/current liabilities	1.8	1.6	1.6	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.5	1.4	1.3
Liquidity Ratio	Cash and Cash Equivalents/Current Liabilities	1.1	1.0	1.0	0.9	0.7	0.7	0.9	0.7	0.6
<u>Revenue Management</u>										
Annual Debtors Collection Rate (Payment Level %)	Last 12 Mths Receipts/Last 12 Mths Billing	102.4%	101.5%	101.7%	98.6%	97.7%	97.7%	97.9%	97.2%	97.2%
Current Debtors Collection Rate (Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue)		102.5%	101.5%	101.6%	98.6%	97.7%	97.7%	97.9%	97.2%	97.2%
Outstanding Debtors to Revenue	Total Outstanding Debtors to Annual Revenue	9.1%	7.1%	8.0%	8.8%	11.7%	11.7%	11.2%	11.5%	11.1%
<u>Creditors Management</u>										
Creditors System Efficiency	% of Creditors Paid Within Terms (within MFMA' s 65(e))	99.2%	99.3%	99.6%	97.0%	97.0%	97.0%	97.0%	97.0%	97.0%
Creditors to Cash and Investments		57.3%	60.8%	69.3%	55.6%	79.8%	79.8%	107.3%	132.5%	217.4%

Table continues on next page

Description of financial indicator	Basis of calculation	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
Other Indicators										
Electricity Distribution Losses (2)	Total Volume Losses (kW) technical	590 037 071	594 140 773	553 501 313	553 501 313	553 501 313	553 501 313	553 501 313	553 501 313	553 501 313
	Total Volume Losses (kW) non technical	494 848 178	424 552 669	422 160 542	422 160 542	422 160 542	422 160 542	422 160 542	422 160 542	422 160 542
	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)	1 159 308	1 284 471	1 353 391	1 556 400	1 556 400	1 556 400	1 754 685	2 017 888	2 320 571
	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated	12.0%	11.1%	11.5%	11.5%	11.5%	11.5%	11.5%	11.5%	11.5%
Water Volumes :System input	Bulk Purchase	266 617 112	208 153 226	217 227 487	245 863 622	249 700 359	249 700 359	260 406 928	260 406 928	260 406 928
	Water treatment works	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Natural sources	-	88 742 870	99 030 459	76 369 170	75 070 010	75 070 010	70 741 278	70 741 278	70 741 278
Water Distribution Losses (2)	Total Volume Losses (kℓ)	84 042 766	93 602 440	109 165 322	109 599 862	97 608 167	97 608 167	100 652 737	100 652 737	100 652 737
	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)	700 356 381	517 432 025	427 935 753	506 600 246	529 622 370	529 622 370	562 643 963	562 643 963	562 643 963
	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated	31.5%	31.5%	34.5%	34.0%	30.1%	30.1%	30.4%	30.4%	30.4%
Employee costs	Employee costs/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	34.9%	29.4%	28.2%	31.4%	30.6%	30.6%	30.2%	30.2%	29.8%
Remuneration	Total remuneration/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	35.2%	29.7%	28.5%	31.7%	30.9%	30.9%	30.5%	30.5%	30.1%
Repairs & Maintenance	R&M/(Total Revenue excluding capital revenue)	8.5%	8.6%	9.4%	9.4%	9.7%	9.7%	8.9%	8.7%	8.5%
Finance charges & Depreciation	FC&D/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	8.5%	7.4%	7.5%	7.6%	7.4%	7.4%	7.9%	8.4%	8.9%
IDP regulation financial viability indicators										
i. Debt coverage	(Total Operating Revenue - Operating Grants)/Debt service payments due within financial year)	24.0	16.3	18.8	19.2	19.6	—	32.0	29.4	31.6
ii.O/S Service Debtors to Revenue	Total outstanding service debtors/annual revenue received for services	16.0%	13.1%	15.3%	15.9%	22.4%	22.4%	21.0%	21.3%	20.3%
iii. Cost coverage	(Available cash + Investments)/monthly fixed operational expenditure	1.8	1.8	2.0	1.7	1.4	1.4	1.7	1.5	1.2

2.3.1 Performance indicators and benchmarks

2.3.1.1 Borrowing Management

The City needs a credit rating to demonstrate its ability to meet its short- and long-term financial obligations. Potential lenders also use it to assess the City's credit risk, which in turn affects the pricing of any subsequent loans taken. Factors used to evaluate the creditworthiness of municipalities include the economy, debt, finances, politics, management and institutional framework.

Moody's Investors Service published their latest credit opinion for the City on 27 June 2023. It has reaffirmed the existing long- and short-term national and global scale rating of Aa3.za/P-1.za and Ba3/NP, and stable outlook. The City's rating reflects its consistently strong and improving operating performance and robust financial performance supported by a track record of strong and improved financial management policies and practices, a broad and diversified economic base, and low debt levels.

The City's credit profile is constrained by growing infrastructure spending pressure to address social and environmental risks. The City also faces physical climate and water management risks, as well as social risks such as access to adequate housing and labour market challenges. The resilience in the City's cash position is expected to remain over the medium term and will help navigate the uncertain economic environment. Moody's expects the City to continue its strong financial performance with some but limited new debt in the medium term due to infrastructure spending needs. In addition, any movement in the South African sovereign rating will impact directly on the City's global scale rating.

The following financial performance indicators have formed part of the compilation of the 2024/25 MTREF:

- *Capital charges to operating expenditure* measures the cost of borrowing in relation to the operating expenditure. This ratio averages 5.3% over the 2024/25 MTREF, which indicates that the City spends an average of 5.3% of its operating expenditure budget annually on finance charges. This is below the national treasury norm of 6 to 8%.
- *Borrowing funding as a ratio of own capital expenditure* reflects the degree to which own capital expenditure (excluding government grants and public contributions) has been funded by way of borrowing. The ratio shows an average of 71.8% over the MTREF. This ratio outcome is as a result of the City's borrowing strategy, and funding requirement.

2.3.1.2 Safety of Capital

The gearing ratio is a measure of the total long-term borrowings over total community wealth (equity). The City's outcome over the 2024/25 MTREF averages 23.9%. The gearing ratio shows that the City has a small proportion of debt versus equity.

2.3.1.3 Liquidity

- The *current ratio* is used to assess the City's ability to pay back its short-term liabilities (debt and payables) with short-term assets (cash, inventory, receivables). According to NT MFMA Circular 71, the higher the current ratio, the more capable the municipality will be to pay its current or short-term obligations and provide for risk cover to enable it to continue operations at desired levels. It is preferable that the ratio is at least above one. This ratio for the City averages 1.4 over the 2024/25 MTREF period.

- The *cash (liquidity) ratio* is a measure of the ability of the City to utilise cash and cash equivalents to settle its current liabilities immediately. The norm is between 0.5 and 1. This ratio for the City averages 0.7 over the 2024/25 MTREF indicating that the City is in a good position to meet the payment of current liabilities should it be due.

2.3.1.4 Revenue Management

Debt Management action, including legal actions are carried out against those debtors who can afford to pay, but choose not to, with a special focus on:

- Categorisation of accounts into high value accounts - business and residential;
- Top 1000 debtors;
- Government and State-owned Entity accounts; and
- Staff and councillor arrears.

The City will continue to enforce the payment of outstanding debts through effective debt management actions and initiatives to those residents/businesses who have not come forward to access the City's basket of benefits and debt relief incentives offered. These actions may include:

- Restriction/disconnection of water/electricity services;
- Collection of all arrear debts through electricity prepaid purchases;
- Listing of property owners for adverse credit listing at relevant credit bureaus; and
- Handing over accounts to appointed attorneys to initiate legal recovery action, which could lead to a sale in execution (SIE) of the property to recover the municipal debts.

Further to the above, the City's strategy for indigent debtors are:

- Deemed indigent properties are allocated 15kl of water and 10.5kl sanitation services free;
- Prepaid electricity meters are installed free of charge;
- When successfully registered as indigent, a once off write-off is done of all outstanding debt; and
- Council approves the write-off of all interest charges as well as suspension of interest charges on indigent properties until the prepaid electricity meters have been installed and applicable outstanding debts have been written off.

Debtors experiencing difficulty in paying their accounts may either enter into affordable payment arrangements or apply to be registered as indigent or apply for rates rebates.

The City provides the option of an affordable payment plan for debtors to settle their arrears, where compliance with the agreed payment plan leads to the suspension of all debt management actions and interest being raised, until the arrears are paid in full.

2.3.1.5 Creditors Management

In compliance with Section 65 of the MFMA, the City has continuously managed to ensure that all its creditors are settled within 30 days of invoice or statement where goods and services are rendered timeously and in good condition. Under exceptional circumstances where services cannot be rendered on time, existing follow-up procedures and control measures are applied to ascertain reasons, thus facilitating timeous payments. These are built-in within the City's payment processes. The City also ensures that suppliers are familiar with the agreed payment terms and conditions. This remarkable service excellence is attributable to strong business relations that exist between the City and its suppliers.

2.3.1.6 Other Indicators

▪ *Electricity distribution losses*

Performance in the 2022/23 financial year has shown that electricity distribution losses was 11.46%. The City's strategy to continue to address this included the appointment of additional revenue protection teams who are still in place. When compared to the 2021/22 financial year where performance was 11.14%, this is directly attributable to the escalating theft and vandalism over the last period.

▪ *Water distribution losses*

High priority is being given to a comprehensive water loss reduction strategy with detailed action plans to address each of the physical or real losses and apparent losses. The Water & Sanitation Directorate is applying the resources required to implement Water Demand Management interventions. These include:

- Pressure management systems by installing technologies to minimise pipe bursts, leakages in the system and to reduce night flows as well as increasing the area covered by the management system to include previously unmanaged sections;
- Pipe replacement programme replacing ageing pipelines to reduce water leakage and minimise pipe bursts (priority areas are aligned with the pressure management system);
- Leak detection and repair programme to identify underground leaks by using leak detection technologies and visual inspection and repair;
- Prompt reactive maintenance in response to water leaks and pipe bursts;
- Meter replacement programme to provide bulk water balances to proactively establish accurate assessment of water losses in bulk water supply system;
- Replacing and upgrading of old- and seized meters;
- Ensuring adequate working bulk meters at all required supply points;
- Monitoring top water users;
- Enhancing water loss monitoring via the development of a water zone and bulk zone monitoring system;
- Enhancing metering of informal settlements; and
- Education and awareness programmes.

2.3.2 Free Basic Services: basic social services package for indigent households

The social package for indigent households is based on the blanket- and targeted approach.

The blanket approach refers to rebates provided to indigent households based on property values for the different services. The rebates reflected in the ensuing table are provided to the indigent-based property value.

Table 37 - Basic social package rebates

Property Value	Refuse Removal Charges	Water	Sanitation	Property Rates	Electricity: Lifeline 1 <250KWH	Electricity: Lifeline 2 >250KWH <450KWH
R1 to R450 000	100%	15kl free water	10.5kl free sanitation	100%	60kWh free	25kWh free
R450 001 – R500 000	50%	15kl free water	10.5kl free sanitation	-	60kWh free	25kWh free
R500 001 – R650 000	25%	-	-	-	-	-

With this targeted approach any resident who is required to pay for municipal services and whose gross monthly household income is R7 500 or below needs to register as an indigent to receive the same benefits as if their property values were below R450 000.

Households with property values of up to R450 000 are entitled to:

- 100% property rates rebate;
- 100% refuse removal rebate;
- 15kl free water;
- 10.5kl free sanitation services;
- 60kWh free electricity if consumption is less than 250kWh; and
- 25kWh free electricity if consumption is greater than 250kWh but less than 450kWh.

The number of indigents registered at the end of April 2024 was 18 644. This number varies monthly, as registration is valid for twelve months after which re-application is required.

2.3.3 Providing potable water and managing waste water

As a water service provider, the City constantly strives to improve its performance with respect to the quality of drinking water supplied. Water safety planning and risk mitigation methodologies are integrated into its management processes and no corrective interventions are required in terms of the water safety plan. It must, however, be emphasized that major investments are required to improve the performance of existing water treatment plants to ensure that they can operate effectively to cater for anticipated peak water demands. This will primarily encompass replacement of mechanical- and electrical equipment and associated electronic control systems required for treatment process automation. Allied to this, additional budget allocations are also required to ensure the technical, process control and maintenance staff complements comply with Blue Drop requirements.

Furthermore, water augmentation and capacity enhancement required to maintain a safe, reliable and sustainable supply of water to Cape Town and its surrounding region include:

- Major water treatment plant refurbishments and upgrades to ensure infrastructure stability into the future required to support a high rate of urban development.
- Design and construction of a new 300 million litre reservoir at Muldersvlei with associated connector infrastructure as well as relocation of the existing Wemmershoek pipeline to accommodate widening of the N1 freeway towards Kraaifontein. This infrastructure is critical to support new developments in the northern areas of the City.
- Continued implementation, albeit at a much slower pace due to affordability considerations, of the Cape Town Water Strategy, which, inter-alia, seeks to increase water resilience through diversification of water sources. Significant capital and operating investments are being made into development of the Cape Flats Managed Aquifer Recharge Scheme, upgrading of the Atlantis Managed Aquifer Recharge Scheme, and development of the Table Mountain Group (TMG) Aquifer Scheme.
- Planning is currently underway to develop an advanced reuse plant at Faure as well as permanent sea water desalination plants to cater for longer term growth in water demand and climatic uncertainty.

Treatment of wastewater

The City has a risk-based approach in place whereby the strategic risks to the wastewater business have been identified, rated and mitigation measures have been put in place. The plan is being implemented but there is a significant financial requirement for capacity upgrading, maintaining, rehabilitating and replacing the ageing assets to mitigate the critical risks in the Wastewater Risk Abatement Plan (WWRAP). This plan specifically relates to new license conditions imposed by the National Department of Water & Sanitation. This document was reviewed to further refine prioritisation of the risks and resource allocations.

The City has clear objectives based on a sound baseline and knowledge of their processes and technologies. The application of risk management and abatement is an integral part of the wastewater business.

The City received 4 Green Drops and an overall score of 88% for its 26 wastewater treatment systems during the 2021/22 Green Drop assessment. The Wesfleur Domestic Wastewater Treatment Plant received 100% score as well as the award for the best plant in the country from the National Department of Water and Sanitation.

The City continues to display a strong commitment to improving wastewater treatment and strives for on-going improvement with implementation of the principles of best practice management throughout the entire workforce.

The primary problems experienced are that of ageing infrastructure, which needs to be rehabilitated or replaced, a rapid population growth, maintenance of existing assets, a shortage of relevant skills as well as more stringent license conditions.

Additional challenges include significant financial investment requirements for:

- New infrastructure to cater for the rapidly developing city;
- Improving the existing wastewater effluent quality; and
- Addressing the 'liquid waste' generated by informal settlements.

These problems are experienced throughout South Africa and the City is addressing such challenges via recruitment of appropriate staff and training existing staff in an effort to minimise the shortage of experienced employees. The City's Water & Sanitation Directorate has formulated comprehensive long-term master plans (for wastewater, bulk water, and sewer and water reticulation services) and improved business processes. This allows for efficient allocation of financial resources to create new facilities with appropriate technologies and expanding as well as maintaining existing assets.

Some of the major current and future wastewater projects are:

- Bellville Waste Water Treatment Works (WWTW) - improvement in treatment processes;
- Potsdam WWTW - increase in treatment capacity;
- Macassar Extension WWTW - increase in treatment capacity;
- Borchards Quarry WWTW - improvement in treatment processes; and
- Athlone WWTW - increase in treatment capacity.

The capital budget is allocated for increased treatment capacity, process improvements and improved effluent quality. The detailed capital budget and development programme is reflected in Annexure 22 of the budget documentation.

2.4 Overview of budget related-policies

The City's budget process is guided and governed by relevant legislation, frameworks, strategies and related policies.

2.4.1 Approved policies with no amendments during the 2024/25 budget cycle

The following budget-related policies were approved by Council and are available on the City's website:

- Asset Management Policy (Approved February 2013)
- Borrowing Policy (Approved March 2013)
- Supply Chain Management Policy (Approved January 2023)
- Cash Management and Investment Policy (Approved July 2018)
- Funding and Reserves Policy (Approved May 2023)
- Long Term Financial Plan Policy (Approved May 2023)
- Unforeseen and Unavoidable Expenditure Policy (Approved May 2023)
- Cost Containment Policy (Approved December 2023)
- Municipal Entities Policy (Approved May 2023)

2.4.2 Policies reviewed and amended during the 2024/25 budget cycle

The policies listed below were reviewed at the budget-related policy workshops held during the year and is annexed to the document.

- Rates Policy - Annexure 5
- Tariff Policies - Annexure 7
- Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy - Annexure 8
- Grants-in-Aid Policy - Annexure 9
- Accounts Payable Policy - Annexure 10
- Virement Policy - Annexure 11
- Budget Management and Oversight Policy - Annexure 12
- Policy Governing Adjustments Budgets - Annexure 13
- Policy Governing Planning and Approval of Capital Projects - Annexure 14
- Appeals Policy - Annexure 15
- Ward and Subcouncil Allocations Policy - Annexure 16

The annexures listed below provide details of changes made to the Rates Policy (Annexure 5) and the Tariff Policies (Annexure 7) respectively.

- Property (Tax) Rates - Annexure 2
- Revised Consumptive Tariffs, Rates and Basic Charges for Electricity Generation and Distribution, Water and Sanitation and Urban Waste Management Services - Annexure 4
- City Improvement Districts (CIDs) Additional Rates - Annexure 3

2.5 Overview of budget assumptions applied to the 2024/25 MTREF

Introduction

The Local Government Municipal Systems Act, Chapter 5, Section 26, prescribes the core components of the Integrated Development Plan (IDP). Section 26 (h) requires the inclusion of a financial plan, which should include a budget projection for at least the next three years. This financial plan aims to determine the financial affordability- and sustainability levels of the City over the medium-term.

Part 2 (budget-related policies of municipalities) of the MBRR requires the Accounting Officer to ensure that budget- related policies are prepared and submitted to Council. One of these policies relates to the Long-Term Financial Plan, which aims to ensure that all long-term financial planning is based on a structured and consistent methodology, thereby ensuring long-term financial affordability and sustainability.

A municipality's financial plan integrates the financial relationships of various revenue and expenditure streams to give effect to the IDP. It provides guidance for the development of current budgets and assesses financial impacts on outer years' budgets by incorporating capital expenditure outcomes, operating expenditure trends, optimal asset management plans, and the consequential impact on rates, tariffs and other service charges. The City's Long Term Financial Plan (LTFP) determines the appropriate mix of financial parameters and assumptions within which the City should operate to facilitate affordable and sustainable budgets for at least 10 years into the future. In addition, it identifies the consequential financial impact of planned capital projects on the City's operating budget.

The LTFP model is reviewed annually to determine the most affordable level at which the City can operate optimally and includes the following:

- Fiscal overview;
- Economic climate;
- Demographic trends;
- National- and provincial influences;
- IDP and other legislative imperatives; and
- Internal governance, community consultation and service delivery trends.

The key budget assumptions of the 2024/25 MTREF outline the main informants that underpin the framing of the operating- and capital budget, discussed under the following headings:

- Environment and conditions in which the budget was prepared;
- Financial Strategic Approach;
- Financial Modelling and Key Planning Drivers;
- Economic context (including demographics);
- National influences;
- 2024/25 MTREF Budget Projection: Revenue- and Expenditure Framework;
- Capital funding and strategy; and
- National- and provincial allocations over the MTREF.

2.5.1 Environment and conditions in which the budget was prepared

NT MFMA Circular 126 states that, *"The weak economic growth continues to impact municipal finances and as communicated in MFMA Circular No. 89 this has strained consumers' ability to pay for services. Coupled with this conundrum is the marginal growth in national transfers as compared to the past. These two critical factors necessitate municipalities to function optimally suggesting that municipal operations, processes and procedures must be efficient."*

In this context, the City's 2024/25 MTREF was prepared in a challenging financial landscape influenced by both global and domestic events impacting financial, social and economic aspects. Considering these nuances the following was considered when framing the MTREF budget:

- Keeping Rates and tariff revenue parameters at affordable levels;
- Protecting the City's cash and liquidity position;
- Shrinkages in national- and provincial grants;
- Supporting energy security through mitigation strategies;
- Shrinkage in the electricity base due to alternative energy source initiatives implemented by consumers;
- Impact of construction mafia on service delivery;
- Providing an enabling environment for economic growth;
- Increasing cost of doing business;
- Increased cost of security;
- Optimisation and rationalisation of municipal and corporate facilities; and
- Increasing service delivery demands due to increased population growth and informality.

2.5.2 Financial Strategic Approach

The 2024/25 LTFP/MTREF was prepared with the intention of keeping revenue parameters at CPI levels whilst ensuring that service delivery is not compromised and that specific priorities are addressed.

The key informants going into the 2024/25 MTREF were set out in the Strategy Brief. This Strategic Management Framework (SMF) Strategy Brief focused on the 2024/25 MTREF period and covered the remainder of the current term of office and IDP. The delivery of IDP initiatives, as the main strategic informant for the City, in this period, was therefore highlighted as being a critical focus for all directorates.

The budget theme for the 2024/25 Budget is "Building for Jobs".

LTFP rationale and financial strategies implemented

- A depreciation strategy was introduced in the 2020/21 financial year in an effort to utilise surplus cash flow to negate the recovery of depreciation charges on rate-funded services by an annual amount of R500 million.
 - This strategy resulted in lower revenue parameters and was endorsed for seven years ending in 2026/27, however, due to the risk of a high Rates revenue parameter requirement in 2027/28, at the end of the strategy term, a decision was taken to phase out this dependency.
 - The phasing out approach started in 2023/24 by reducing this dependency annually by R100 million, and ends in 2026/27, after which the budget will no longer be funded from this strategy.
- Implementation of the City's capital funding strategy to ensure financial sustainability considering the expansive capital investment program addressing infrastructure needs.
- Historical contribution from the Energy Directorate to subsidise Rates-funded services reduced from 10% to 9.5% of electricity sales for all future years.

2.5.3 Financial Modelling and Key Planning Drivers

The principles applied to the MTREF in determining and maintaining a sustainable financial plan included:

- Differentiated expenditure parameters providing for no expenditure growth on all expenditure categories, excluding categories that are regulated and zero-based calculated e.g. employee related cost, depreciation, etc.;

- The differentiated parameters applied to repairs and maintenance growth was based on the previous year's actual expenditure, service delivery needs and efficiencies identified;
- The following staff and vacancies interventions were included:
 - A differentiated percentage budget approach on vacancies (assumptions on vacancy period for different post levels);
 - Cost of living increase applied as per the principles of the previous SALGBC agreement in the absence of a new agreement; and
 - Budgeting at 95% of employee costs;
- A 100% capital expenditure implementation rate assumed;
- All surpluses to be redirected to supplement the funding of the capital budget in an effort to reduce borrowing requirements;
- Net Rates contribution towards the direct cost of IRT was included at 4.4% for 2024/25 increasing by 0.2% annually for the two outer years of the MTREF;
- All expenditure programmes must be delivery ready with focus on project preparation for outer years;
- Credible and realistic collection rates based on current- and projected trends considering past and current trends;
- National allocations are as per the 2024 DoRB (Gazette no. 50099 of 8 February 2024), and Provincial allocations are based on Provincial Gazette Extraordinary 8892, dated 7 March 2024.

The following were included in the 2024/25 MTREF:

- In an effort to keep Rates increases subdued and reprioritise budgets, expenditure across various categories was reduced by R201 million for Rates-funded services;
- An additional reduction of R150 million was applied to debt impairment for property rates due to bad debts written off during the year resulting in underspending on this element;
- In response to the SMF Operational Review process, R28,1 million was included for Rates-funded services to fund various initiatives.
- In addition to the SMF Operational review process an additional R83,2 million was allocated to critical requirements of Rates-funded services;
- During the SMF and LTFP process tariff funded services included an additional amount of R552 million which is funded from various sources e.g. tariffs, accumulated surplus, etc.

2.5.4 Economic Context / External Factors (including demographics)

Economic context

The compilation of the 2024/25 LTFP, and subsequently the 2024/25 MTREF Budget, commenced with a macro-environmental scan of the economy, as one of the primary determinants. Factors taken into consideration included, amongst others, GDP growth, headline CPI, interest rates, exchange rates, service growth, and GDP growth. The section below includes a brief discussion of some of these factors.

South Africa's gross domestic product (GDP) increased by 0.1% quarter-on-quarter (q-o-q) in the fourth quarter of 2023, as published by Stats SA on 5 March 2024. The South African economy managed to narrowly escape a technical recession, as the 2023 third quarter GDP had contracted by 0.2% q-o-q.

NT MFMA Circular 128 projects GDP growth to average 1.6% from 2024 to 2025. The Circular cites the following reasons for the projection: a decline in power cuts; lower inflation, which supports household consumption; the recovery of employment and credit extensions; and new energy projects, which are expected to improved fixed investment.

The annual average headline CPI for 2023 was 6.0% as published by Stats SA. BER's forecast for headline CPI is 5.0% for 2024 and 4.6% for 2025. BER has indicated that there are still clear upside risks to the inflation outlook. The January Statement of Monetary Policy Committee is in line with BER's projections i.e. SARB also projects headline CPI at 5.0% in 2024 and 4.6% in 2025.

On interest rates, the Monetary Planning Committee (MPC) in the January 2024 sitting decided to keep the repo rate at 8.25%. The MPC statement stated that the current policy stance is restrictive, making it consistent with the inflation outlook as well as the need to address rising inflation expectations.

Lastly, on the exchange rate, according to SARB, the rand depreciated by 11% against the US dollar over the past year (2023), making it one of the worst performing emerging market currencies. SARB cites the following factors, which continue to weigh on the value of the South African Rand: uncertain global environment and various South Africa-specific factors including sluggish growth and dependence on commodity export prices. BER forecasts the average USD/ZAR exchange rate to be R18.38 in 2024 and R17.92 in 2025.

Demographic trends

Cape Town has the second-largest population of all cities in South Africa and is the main urban centre in the Western Cape. The City has seen steady population growth, with 2022 Census data showing a population of 4 772 846, thus growing by 27.6% between the 2011 and 2022 Census (Statistics South Africa, 2023). This is slower than the 29.3% growth rate observed between the 2001 and 2011 Census (Statistics South Africa, 2001 and 2011).

While the population continues to increase, the average household size has decreased from 3.5 people per household in 2011 to 3.3 in 2022 (Statistics South Africa, 2023). A growing population, together with a decreasing average household size has resulted in a significant increase in the number of households in Cape Town, growing from 1 069 million households in 2011 to 1 453 million households in 2022, according to 2022 Census figures (Statistics South Africa, 2023).

These trends of a steadily increasing population (albeit at a slowing growth rate) and an increasing number of households, form some of the informants to City planning and service delivery for the residents of Cape Town. These trends will continue to be monitored and refined, and the population projections will be updated when more census data becomes available with the 2022 Census 10% sample and the sub-metro level data.

2.5.5 National and Provincial influences

a) National Treasury MFMA Circular No. 126, issued on 7 December 2023

This budget circular provides guidance to municipalities with the compilation of their 2024/25 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework (MTREF). It is linked to the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations (MBRR) and the Municipal Standard Chart of Accounts (mSCOA) and strives to support municipalities' budget preparation processes so that the minimum requirements are achieved.

Among the objectives of this budget circular is to demonstrate how municipalities should undertake annual budget preparation in accordance with the budget and financial management reform agenda by focussing on key “game changers”. These game-changers include ensuring that municipal budgets are funded, revenue management is optimised, assets are managed efficiently, and supply chain management processes are adhered to, mSCOA is implemented correctly, and that audit findings are addressed.

Stemming from this Circular, the following are the key focus areas for the 2024/25 budget process:

- Local Government Conditional Grants Allocations; and
- Publication of Allocations from The Municipal Disaster Response Grant and Changes From The Stopping And Reallocation Process

b) National Treasury MFMA Circular No. 128, issued on 8 March 2024

This budget circular is a follow-up to NT MFMA Circular No. 126 issued on 7 December 2023. It aims to provide further guidance to municipalities with the preparation of their 2024/25 MTREF budgets. The grant allocations as per the 2024 Budget Review and the 2024 DoRB are also key focus areas in this circular.

This Circular covers the following key focus areas for the 2024/25 budget process:

- Local government conditional grant allocations and unconditional grant allocations;
- Post 2023 Mid-Term Budget Statements changes;
- Review of the local government fiscal framework;
- Update on the review of the conditional grants;
- Funding for Local Economic Development (LED) programmes;
- Reforms to improve the efficiency and financial sustainability of Metro’s trading services; and
- Criteria for the release of equitable share.

c) Provincial Treasury Circular No. 06/2024, issued 18 March 2024

The purpose of this circular is to:

- Provide an overview of the current fiscal- and economic context, and key highlights from the 2024 Provincial Budget;
- Provide guidance to municipalities with the finalisation of the 2024/25 MTREF budgets and accompanying budget documentation; and
- Brief municipalities on the 2024 Strategic Integrated Municipal Engagements (SIME) process and related matters.

2.5.6 2024/25 MTREF Budget Projection

2.5.6.1 Revenue analysis – a three-year preview

a) Services Growth

Property Rates

A property rates growth of 1.93% was projected for 2024/25, with 1% and 2.5% projected for the outer years of the MTREF respectively. It is assumed that the new valuation roll to be implemented in 2026/27 financial year, together with increases in property values will result in an increase in the rates growth. Variable growth rates are applied to the property rates income foregone component due to the increase in rebate applications.

Electricity

Considering the current constricted energy environment, a shrinkage averaging 1.5% in sales volume is projected for electricity in 2024/25 followed by an average shrinkage of 2.0% over the outer years of the MTREF period. The projected shrinkage is mainly driven by ongoing load-shedding, customers moving off the grid and declining sales volume

Water and Sanitation

A growth of 4.5% is projected for water and sanitation for the 2024/25 financial year. The outer years of the MTREF include a projected growth of 1% for both water and sanitation. The projected growth is evident in the current trends as the City systematically stabilises to pre-drought growth rates.

Refuse

Average revenue growth over the last three years shows a consistent 2% growth on refuse revenue. Based on this, a 2% growth factor was applied over the 2024/25 MTREF. Waste disposal shows no increase over the last three years, therefore, no growth is projected for disposal over the MTREF period

b) Major tariffs and charges: Rates and Trading services

According to NT MFMA Circular No. 126, NT encourages municipalities to maintain tariff increases at levels that reflect an appropriate balance between affordability to poorer households and other customers while ensuring the financial sustainability of the municipality. The Circular, further stipulates that:

- the “Consumer Price Index (CPI) inflation is forecasted to be within the 4 to 6 per cent target band; therefore, municipalities are required to justify all increases in excess of the projected inflation target for 2024/25 in their budget narratives and pay careful attention to the differential incidence of tariff increases across all consumer groups.” and
- “Municipalities must ensure that the capital repayment of loans are included in the cost when determining the tariff. In addition, they must ensure that the consumption charges for services are only based on consumption and all other variable costs. During the budgeting process, provision must be made for revenue to be generated by the tariffs levied for services to address the maintenance of infrastructure. New infrastructure developments in a municipal area of jurisdiction should be obliged to consider and incorporate energy efficiency sources of energy available such as solar or wind to respond to the ongoing global energy crisis.”

The graph below depicts the City's revenue increases over the 2024/25 MTREF.

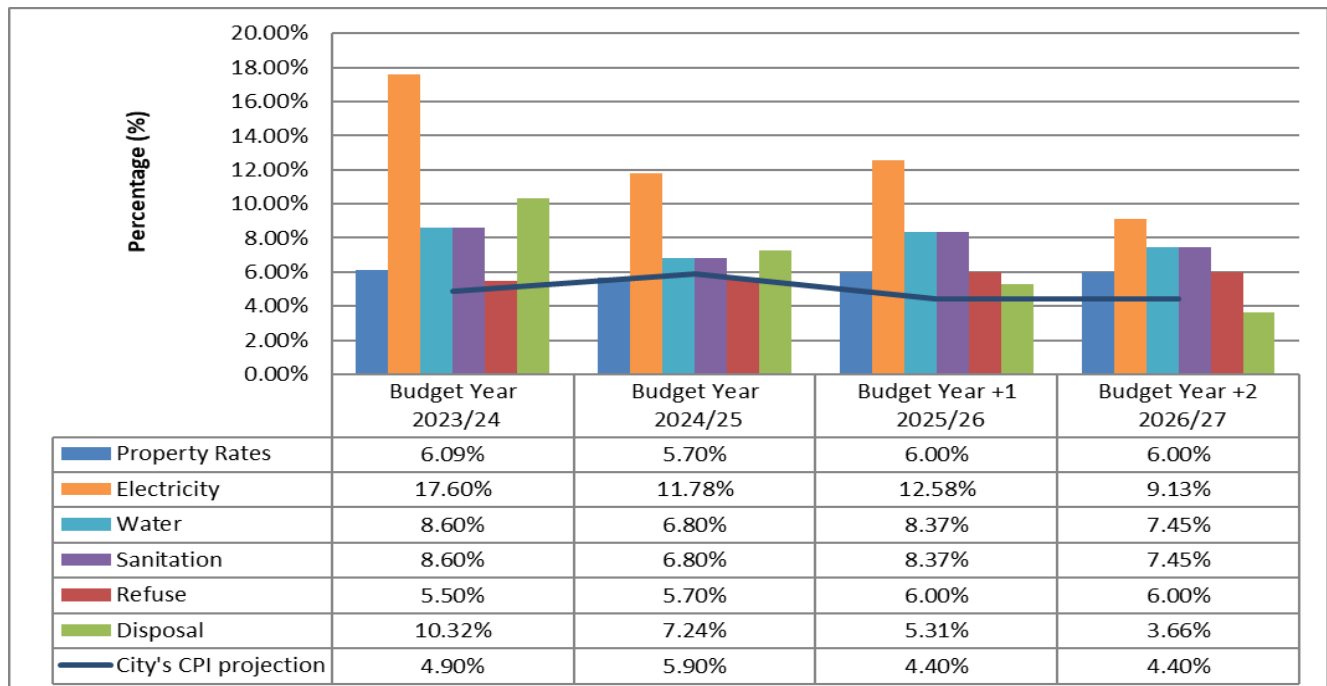


Figure 17: Revenue parameters for the MTREF period

Property Rates

Property rates revenue increases are 5.70% for 2024/25 and projected at 6.00% for the two outer years of the MTREF period. These increases will allow for the continuation of providing Rates-funded services, investment in infrastructure and generators to mitigate the impact of load-shedding, servicing of informal settlements, provision of rebates to the most vulnerable, improved safety and security measures ongoing investment in repairs and maintenance, and giving effect to the IDP as it relates to Rates-funded services.

Electricity

The National Energy Regulator of South Africa (NERSA) approved an increase of 12.74% as per Eskom's Retail Tariff and Structural Adjustment (ERTSA) application for the 2024/25 financial year. This translated to a bulk municipal increase of 12.72% for 2024/25.

The above translated to an average increase for regulated tariffs of 11.78% for 2024/25, 12.58% for 2025/26 and 9.13% for 2026/27. The increase in revenue parameter is mainly due to the following:

- The impact of the 9.82% increase in bulk purchases, as bulk purchases constitutes 66.8% of the services budget;
- Shrinkage in energy sales due to the implementation of alternative energy sources by consumers;
- Capital investment in alternative energy sources, e.g. refurbishment of Steenbras power station, ground mounted PVs, etc.;
- Repairs and maintenance for, amongst other, the High Voltage Gas Insulated Switchgear (GIS);
- Load-shedding mitigation initiatives such as embedded generation, power heroes aggregators and wheeling; and
- Theft and vandalism of infrastructure assets requiring replacement and or repair.

Water and Sanitation

In NT MFMA Circular 99, NT stated that *“Municipalities should take strategic action to ensure effective water management and resilience to drought, including the security of water supply, environmental degradation, and pollution of resources to achieve economic growth, development and socio – economic priorities in an equitable and sustainable manner.”*

The average revenue increase applied is 6.80% for 2024/25, 8.37% for 2025/26 and 7.45% for 2026/27. The revenue increases make provision for, amongst other, the following investments:

- To ensure sustainable and resilient provision of water, budgetary provision for the New Water Plan, which includes initiatives to further invest in the underground extraction of water from aquifers and re-use scheme;
- Upgrades and extensions to the wastewater treatment plants;
- Continued investment in asset replacement programs to ensure proper asset management, with specific focus on sewer network replacement as well as the upgrading of sewer pump stations;
- Ongoing investment in upgrading and rehabilitation of assets to adhere to compliance standards;
- Generators for pump stations and treatment plants to mitigate the impact of load-shedding; and
- Water demand management initiatives to optimise the use of water sources.

The operating impact of these major capital investments makes it extremely challenging to maintain low tariff increases. In order to achieve the lowest revenue increase, the Water & Sanitation Directorate had to prioritise expenditure related to strategic imperatives and implement austerity measures (which included reductions to the staff establishment).

Although the Water & Sanitation Directorate endeavours to keep supplying water and sanitation services at appropriate compliance, capacity, skills, service delivery and responsiveness levels, it must be stressed that the budget provision for key operational items are under severe constraint.

Refuse

Guidance on budgeting for solid waste matters was provided in NT MFMA Circular 99, stating *“Investments in waste collections and treatment infrastructure should be made in tandem with industrial and urban developments to minimise pollution to our land and waters”*. In this regard, the following revenue increases are projected for Urban Waste Management over the 2024/25 MTREF period.

Urban Waste Management consists of three services of which two are tariff-funded (the third is funded by Property Rates). The tariff-funded services consists of Refuse and Disposal.

Waste Management Sector Plan, the following items will be key in driving the legislated mandate:

- The separation of dry recyclables (paper, plastic, glass) at source that will be taken to a Material Recovery Facility for further processing and sale to the market;
- Organic Waste – 50% diversion from landfill in 2022 and 100% by 2027;
- New drop-off facilities within a 3 km radius;
- Extension of services to backyarders in private properties; and
- Keeping tariffs affordable but cost-reflective.

Refuse revenue is received for the removal of waste from residential and non-residential properties. The Refuse average increase is 5.70% for the 2024/25 financial year and 6% for the 2 outer years. The revenue increase will be utilised for the upgrading of drop-off facilities increasing capacity of the service, waste minimisation programmes for formal- and informal settlements, the expansion of services to informal settlements and backyarders, continuous implementation of waste minimisation initiatives, improvement of depots, maintenance programs, and daily service operations. In addition, it will make provision for the funding of informal settlements to shift from Rates-funded to the Refuse tariff. A phased approach was adopted with this service to be fully funded from the Refuse tariff from 2026/27.

Disposal is the revenue received for disposal of waste from residential and non-residential properties. The Disposal average increase is 7.24% for the 2024/25 financial year whereas the increases for the two outer years are 5.31% for 2025/26 and 3.66% for 2026/27. This increase is required for the sustained operational requirement of the service, the development of landfill infrastructure, growth and upgrading of transfer stations, plant replacement, additional material recovery facilities, and landfill gas generation to beneficiation all landfill sites.

Housing rental (Council rental properties)

The monthly rental charge for housing rental properties is based on a rate per square meter applied to the size of the unit being rented, coupled with a set of premiums/deductions based on the location, maintenance level, facilities et al of the specific property for which the rent is charged. In an effort to address the economic challenges faced by many poorer communities residing in City rental stock, the average total monthly rental charge percentage increase associated with the City's rental properties has been retained at an affordable level and is based on an annual increase of 5.36% (where the unit has a separate water meter) or 5.94% (for those units where the water is included in the rental charge) for 2024/25. The projected rental charge increase (where the unit has a separate water meter) is lower than projected CPI due to rental units operating on a City-subsidised basis.

Tenants who are occupying rental properties since 2007 receive a subsidy of 20% of the rental charge, this being the final portion of the phase-out program, which was not fully implemented by the City to facilitate affordability of long standing tenants. This key initiative, reflected within the City's Credit Control & Debt Collection Policy, supports affordable rentals to many poor communities and the City's initiatives in terms of its housing debt collection drives, whilst supporting the City's Housing Debtor Book that it does not unduly increase due to, potentially, unreachable charges.

The proposed 2024/25 housing rental charge is in line with previous annual rental increases and is again aimed at ensuring affordability for the City's poorer communities. The rental rate (per square meter per month) is R13.17 (where the unit has a separate water meter) or a rental charge (including water charge where applicable) of R22.44 per square meter per month. The City's housing premiums and deductions charge structure addressing the variations in the City's diverse rental properties remains as follows:

- Discounts on account:
 - Outside toilet (R30.00 per month)
 - External Water (R45.00 per month)
 - No ceiling (R22.50 per month)

- Premiums on account:
 - Saleable unit (R9.00 per month)
 - Well maintained (R10.00 per month)
 - Local environment (R7.00 per month)
 - Well located (R10.00 per month)
 - Hot water cylinder (R8.00 per month)

A surcharge for tenants earning a monthly income above the rental income threshold (R3 500) is charged at a stepped rate:

- Where the monthly joint income (tenant and spouse) ranges between R3 501 and R7 500, the rental payable is the relevant rental for the unit plus 8% on the amount exceeding R3 500. A two (2) year lease agreement is signed, however, it is not renewable if the income is more than R15 000.
- Where the monthly joint income is between R7 501 and R10 000, the rental payable is the relevant rental for the unit plus 10% on the amount exceeding R7 500. A two (2) year lease agreement is signed, however, it is not be renewable if the income is more than R15 000.
- Where the monthly joint income is between R10 001 and R15 000, the rental payable is the relevant rental for the unit plus 15% on the amount exceeding R10 001. A two (2) year lease agreement is signed, however, it is not renewable if the income is more than R15 000.
- Where the monthly joint income exceeds R15 000 the tenant will be required to pay the relevant rental for the unit, the additional charges as stipulated in (a), (b) and (c), plus 25% on the amount exceeding R15 000. A two (2) year lease agreement is signed, however, it is not renewable if the income remains more than R15 000.

c) Interest rates for investment of funds

Investments are made in terms of the City's Cash Management & Investment Policy, which aims to secure sound and sustainable management of the City's surplus cash and investments.

The MPC has kept the repurchase rate of 8.25% unchanged since May 2023 in order to keep inflation within its target range. The unchanged repurchase rate contributed positively on the City's investment income budget. Movements in the repurchase rate are highly driven by inflation expectations, which remain above the mid-point of the MPC target band of 3% - 6% for 2024. However, inflation is expected to ease slowly during 2024 and 2025. The investment interest rates is forecasted at 7.81% for 2024/25 and 7.31% and 7.30% respectively for the 2 outer years of the MTREF period.

2.5.6.2 Expenditure Framework

a) General inflation outlook and its impact on municipal activities

The City's CPI projection is within the SARB's inflation target range of between 3% and 6% but slightly deviates from the NT guidance. CPI applied by the City for the 2024/25 MTREF is 5.90%, 4.40% and 4.40% over the respective three years of the MTREF. The City utilised BER's CPI projections at a point in time during the planning process and applies the projections in municipal financial years. To compensate for the lower CPI projection in 2022/23, the City applied a higher CPI for 2024/25. NT MFMA Circular 128, published on 8 March 2024, provides a CPI projection of 4.9% for 2024/25, 4.6% for 2025/26 and 4.5% for 2026/27.

It is worth noting that the City continued with the differentiated approach of previous years to give effect to a zero-based expenditure budget. This was done to ensure that the inflation rate has minimal impact on the expenditure budget. CPI was considered in determining miscellaneous (sundry) tariffs.

b) Contracted Services, Overtime and Operational Cost

Municipal Cost Containment Regulations and the City's Cost Containment Policy, which have been embedded in the City's operations, continued to assist in driving down costs and ensuring that value for money is achieved and that resources of the City are used effectively, efficiently and economically.

With this backdrop, in order to safeguard the provision of municipal services whilst still ensuring financial sustainability, no expenditure parameter was applied to contracted services and other operational costs. Thereby allowing funds to be freed up and assist with the reprioritisation of needs to give effect to the IDP.

The City has taken a hard stance when it comes to the provision of overtime. Whilst in the previous year an overtime parameter increase of CPI was afforded to the Safety & Security Directorate, the 2024/25 MTREF projects no overtime increase for any of the City's directorates.

c) Collection rate for Property Rates and Service charges

NT MFMA Circular 126 makes emphasis on municipalities to comply with Section 18 of the MFMA. Section 18 of the MFMA requires municipalities to ensure that they fund their MTREF budgets from realistically anticipated revenues to be collected. Municipalities are cautioned against assuming collection rates that are unrealistic and unattainable as this is a fundamental reason for municipalities not attaining their desired collection rates. MFMA Circular 126 further cautions municipalities to limit expenditure according to anticipated revenue projections.

Both the 2022/23 and the current year-to-date collection rate outcome were taken into consideration when predicting future year collection rates, together with future initiatives to be implemented to improve future collection rates. Based on this, the collection rate assumptions for the 2024/25 MTREF are:

Table 38 - Collection Rates

Services	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year+1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26	Budget Year +3 2026/27
Rates	95.74%	95.75%	95.75%	95.75%
Electricity	98.50%	98.50%	96.50%	96.50%
Water	90.00%	91.50%	92.00%	93.00%
Sanitation	91.50%	93.00%	93.50%	94.50%
Refuse	92.00%	92.00%	92.00%	92.00%

The collection rate for Rates is projected at an average of 95.75% over the 2024/25 MTREF. This forecast is based on the assumption that the implemented debt management initiatives will achieve desired results.

The electricity collection rate is projected at 98.50% for 2024/25, and 96.50% for the 2 outer years of the 2024/25 MTREF period. The electricity service is continuing with the rollout of prepaid meters and revenue protection initiatives.

The collection rate for water is projected at 91.5% for 2024/25, 92.0% and 93.0% for 2025/26 and 2026/27 respectively. The collection rate for sanitation is projected at 93.0% for 2024/25, 93.5% for 2025/26 and 94.5% for 2026/27. Collection rates are expected to improve due to revenue raising interventions currently implemented.

The refuse collection rate is projected at 92.0% over the 2024/25 MTREF period. The projected collection rate is supported by the current average trend.

d) Staff cost increases

In the absence of the Salary & Wage agreement for the 2024/25 financial year, the City's salary increase is based on the MPC calendar year CPI projections published on 24 January 2024, which equated to 5%. This is in line with the previous wage agreement, which also used the SARB CPI projections for the baseline increase. The two outer years of the MTREF period are projected to increase at 4.5%. The salary increases included in the budget are graphically shown in the ensuring graph.

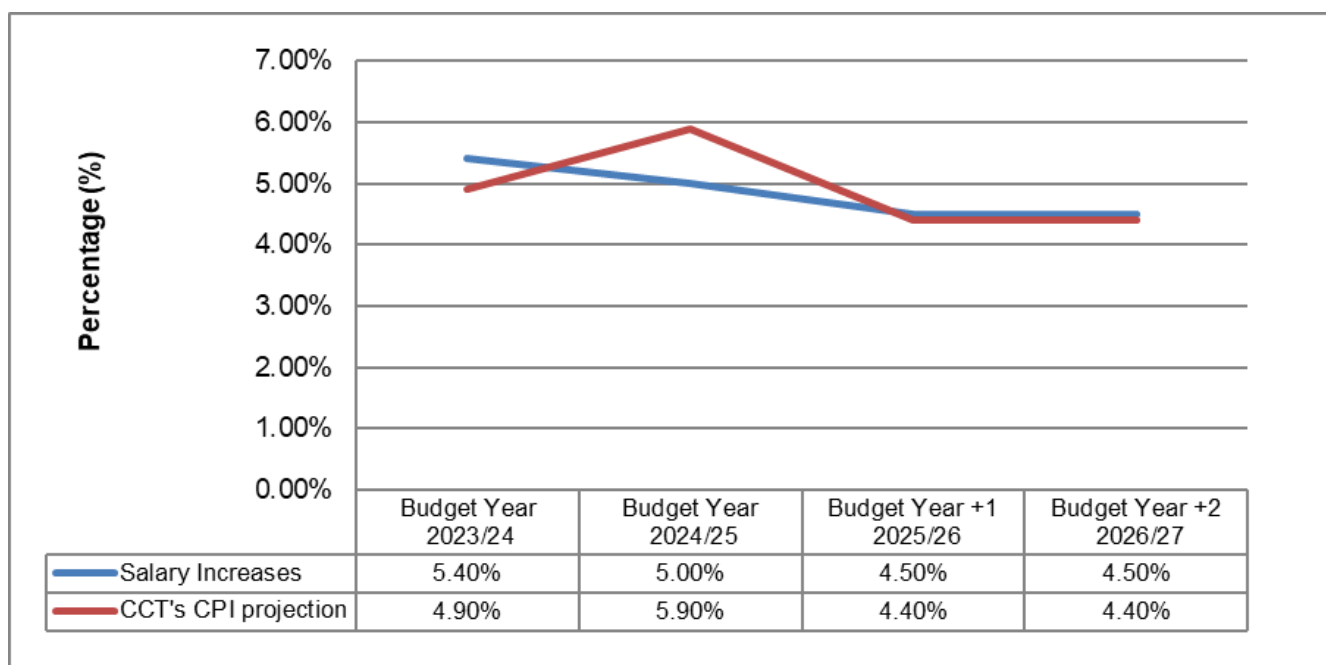


Figure 18: Correlation between the City's CPI and the salary increase over the MTREF

The City continued with the method of budgeting for salaries at 95%, and partial budgeting for vacancies. This approach was adopted as the turnaround time of vacancies has attributed significantly to underperformance on the salary budget. In addition, provision was made for an incremental allowance of 2% to cater for performance- and other notch increases.

e) Ensuring maintenance of existing assets

Investment in infrastructure is a core component of ensuring economic growth. In addition, asset maintenance is pivotal to prevent breakdown of infrastructure assets and to avoid interruption to service delivery. To ensure infrastructure assets are maintained adequately and considering past performance on these costs, the following repairs and maintenance increases were applied:

- Higher than CPI increases were applied to services where the nature of business is primarily to provide repairs and maintenance and where the condition of the assets must be secured.
- CPI increases were applied to services where the main business is not providing repairs and maintenance but the nature of business and facilities requires a proper maintenance provision.
- No increases were provided for support services.

NT MFMA Circulars 55 and 70 set the ratio of operational repairs and maintenance to asset value (write down value of the municipality's property, plant and equipment (PPE)) at 8%. The ratio outcome is 7.5% for 2024/25, which is slightly below the NT benchmark of 8%. The lower ratio outcome is due to an increase investment in new assets, which will not require immediate repairs and maintenance.

f) Operational financing for capital depreciation

Calculation of depreciation on new capital expenditure is based on variables such as asset class and lifespan, depending on the nature of the asset. An annual capital expenditure implementation rate of 100% was assumed. Depreciation of existing assets is calculated based on simulated system data, which reflect actual values per annum.

2.5.7 Capital Funding

a) Funding of the capital budget

Capital funding strategy was endorsed to ensure financial sustainability considering the expansive capital investment. The following principles were applied:

- Reprioritisation and reduction of the capital budget to remain within affordable borrowing thresholds.
- Budgeting for cash surpluses that will be directed to fund the capital program and reduce dependency on loans.
- Capital strategy to be reviewed annually considering the City's financial position to ensure budgets are fully funded and sustainable

Similar to previous years, the capital budget was assessed considering matters such as procurement, implementation readiness, technical- and financial feasibility, and strategic alignment. This assessment was conducted using the City's Project Readiness Assessment (PRA) and Execution Readiness Assessment (ERA) tools.

The capital budget was prepared with the aim of preserving the City's current infrastructure and expanding in areas where further capital investments are required to give effect to the City's IDP. The capital budget is expected to grow by an average of 5.9% over the 2024/25 MTREF period. The table below shows the capital funding source over the 2024/25 MTREF period.

Table 39 - Capital Budget over MTREF

Capital funding R thousands	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year+1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
Transfers recognised - capital	3 552 052	4 220 530	4 054 525
Borrowing	7 279 730	7 500 000	5 000 000
Internally generated funds	1 188 851	2 541 348	4 125 452
TOTAL	12 020 633	14 261 878	13 179 976

b) Credit rating outlook and borrowing

The City needs a credit rating to demonstrate its ability to meet its short- and long-term financial obligations. Potential lenders also use it to assess the City's credit risk, which in turn affects the pricing of any subsequent loans taken. Factors used to evaluate the creditworthiness of municipalities include the economy, debt, finances, politics, management and institutional framework.

Moody's Investors Service published their latest credit opinion for the City on 27 June 2023. It has reaffirmed the existing long- and short-term national and global scale rating of Aa3.za/P-1.za and Ba3/NP, and stable outlook. The City's rating reflects its consistently strong and improving operating performance and robust financial performance supported by a track record of strong and improved financial management policies and practices, a broad and diversified economic base, and low debt levels.

The City's credit profile is constrained by growing infrastructure spending pressure to address social and environmental risks. The City also faces physical climate and water management risks, as well as social risks such as access to adequate housing and labour market challenges. The resilience in the City's cash position is expected to remain over the medium term and will help navigate the uncertain economic environment. Moody's expects the City to continue its strong financial performance with some, but limited, new debt in the medium-term due to infrastructure spending needs. In addition, any movement in the South African sovereign rating will impact directly on the City's global scale rating.

The City's known ratings over the last period are:

Table 40 - Credit rating outlook

Category	Currency	Previous Rating 27 June 2023 Regular update	Current Rating 5 August 2022 Regular update	Previous Rating 14 April 2022 Update following rating action on Sovereign
Outlook	-	Stable	Stable	Stable
NSR Issuer Rating	Rand	Aa3.za	Aa3.za	Aa3.za
NSR ST Issuer Rating	Rand	P-1.za	P-1.za	P-1.za
NSR Senior Unsecured	Rand	Aa3.za	Aa3.za	Aa3.za

Credit rating definitions:

- Stable Outlook – reflects that a credit rating assigned to an issuer is unlikely to change.
- Negative Outlook - reflects that a credit rating assigned to an issuer may be lowered.
- Rating under Review - a review indicates that a rating is under consideration for a change in the near term.
- NSR Issuer Rating – Aa3.za - Issuers or issues rated Aa3.za demonstrate very strong creditworthiness relative to other domestic issuers and issuances.
- NSR ST Issuer Rating – P-1.za – Issuers (or issuances) rated Prime-1 represent the strongest likelihood of repayment of short-term debt obligations relative to other domestic issuers or issuances.
- NSR Senior Unsecured – Aa3.za - Issuers or issues rated Aa3.za demonstrate the very strong creditworthiness relative to other domestic issuers and issuances.

The City's borrowing is done in terms of Chapter 6 of the MFMA as well as the City's Borrowing Policy, in terms of which a long-term loan only be entered into if it's affordable and sustainable. The City's loan requirements are determined by the capital investment requirement (excluding Transfers Recognised: Capital) and the projected cash position. The City primarily borrows against future revenue generating assets.

The below table reflects the borrowing and interest rate over the MTREF.

R Thousand	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
Borrowing	7 279 730	7 500 000	5 000 000
Borrowing Interest Rate (%)	12%	12%	12%

2.5.8 2024 Division of Revenue Bill (DoRB) and Fuel Levy

Equitable Share

In terms of Section 227 of the Constitution, local government is entitled to an equitable share of nationally raised revenue to enable it to provide basic services and perform its allocated functions. The local government equitable share is an unconditional transfer, which supplements the revenue that municipalities can raise themselves (including revenue raised through property rates and service charges).

According to the NT MFMA Circular 128, the local government equitable share (LGES) formula is being updated in various ways, including improving its responsiveness to the different functions assigned to district and local municipalities. In addition, NT MFMA Circular 128 states that the LGES formula will be refined with reforms such as exploring the feasibility of introducing a cost differential model, community services components for health services and firefighting functions, objective criteria for benchmarking municipalities in relation to their administrative functions.

The DoRB issued in February 2024, via Gazette number 50099, provided for the following allocations, which have been included in the City's 2024/25 MTREF:

- 2024/25 - R4 366 million
- 2025/26 - R4 710 million
- 2026/27 - R5 087 million

Sharing of the Fuel Levy

The General Fuel Levy is legislated by the Taxation Laws Amendment Act (Act 17 of 2009), which provides that each metropolitan's share should be announced in the government gazette.

To determine the 2024/25 sharing of the general fuel levy allocations, the 2022 (latest) fuel volume sales were used. Furthermore, the allocation letter states that with regards to population data, although the Census 2022 data has been released, the Local Government Equitable Share updates to the General Fuel Formula have been agreed to be used in the 2025 MTEF to allow for the full set of data to be released by StatsSA.

The general fuel levy is shown to grow by 4.5% from 2023/24 to the end of the 2024 MTEF. Metropolitan municipalities were advised that allocations for the two outer years of the 2024 MTEF are provisional, and actual allocations will be based on fuel sales.

The following amounts allocated to the City, as per the 2024/25 allocation letter, is included in the City's MTREF:

- 2024/25 - R2 750 million
- 2025/26 - R2 861 million
- 2026/27 - R2 980 million

2.5.9 Major parameters

The following table summarises the major parameters applied to the 2024/25 MTREF operating budget:

Table 41 - Summary of parameters applied to the operating budget

	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
CPI	5.90%	4.40%	4.40%
COLLECTION RATES			
Rates	95.75%	95.75%	95.75%
Electricity	98.50%	96.50%	96.50%
Water	91.50%	92.00%	93.00%
Sanitation	93.00%	93.50%	94.50%
Refuse	92.00%	92.00%	92.00%
REVENUE PARAMETERS			
Rates	5.70%	6.00%	6.00%
Electricity	11.78%	12.58%	9.13%
Water	6.80%	8.37%	7.45%
Sanitation	6.80%	8.37%	7.45%
Refuse	5.70%	6.00%	6.00%
Disposal	7.24%	5.31%	3.66%
GROWTH PARAMETERS			
Rates	1.93%	1.00%	2.50%
Electricity	-1.50%	-2.00%	-2.00%
Water	4.50%	1.00%	1.00%
Sanitation	4.50%	1.00%	1.00%
Refuse	2.00%	2.00%	2.00%
EXPENDITURE PARAMETERS			
Salary increase			
Salary increase (SALGBC Agreement)	5.00%	4.50%	4.50%
Increment provision	2.00%	2.00%	2.00%
Operational cost	No increase	No increase	No increase
Repairs & Maintenance	Differentiated	Differentiated	Differentiated
Interest Rates			
Interest paid	12.00%	12.00%	12.00%
Interest on investment	7.81%	7.31%	7.30%
OTHER			
Capital Borrowing expenditure	R7.280bn	R7.500bn	R5.000bn
Equitable Share Allocation	R4.366bn	R4.710bn	R5.087bn
Fuel levy	R2.750bn	R2.861bn	R2.980bn

2.6 Overview of budget funding

2.6.1 Medium-term outlook: operating revenue

Tariff setting plays a major role in ensuring desired levels of revenue. To ensure an effective, efficient and well-run City, higher tariff increases are inevitable. Getting tariffs right assists in the compilation of a credible and funded budget.

The City derives most of its operational revenue from its service charges (47.5% of total revenue) i.e. provision of services such as water, electricity, sanitation and solid waste removal. Property Rates (19.9%), Transfers and subsidies - Operational (10.8%), Investment revenue (1.7%) and Other own revenue (inter alia Fuel Levy, building plan fees, licences, permits etc.) (20.1%) forms part of the 2024/25 revenue base.

The revenue strategy is a function of a number of key aspects such as:

- National Treasury Guidelines;
- General Economic Climate (Nationally and Local);
- City's Strategic Guidelines and Priorities;
- General Tariff Policy;
- Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy;
- Property Rates Policy;
- Total Municipal Account Modelling Process; and
- Credible collection ratio.

The principles mentioned above guide and inform the annual increase of tariffs and rates charged to the consumers and ratepayers.

The following table is a breakdown of the operating revenue over the medium-term:

Table 42 - Breakdown of the operating revenue over the medium-term

Description R thousand	2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework					
	Budget Year 2024/25	%	Budget Year +1 2025/26	%	Budget Year +2 2026/27	%
Property rates	12 712 797	19.9%	13 559 172	20.0%	14 701 449	20.2%
Service charges	30 391 426	47.5%	32 992 379	48.7%	35 746 042	49.1%
Investment revenue	1 071 910	1.7%	758 532	1.1%	648 772	0.9%
Transfer and subsidies - Operational	6 919 169	10.8%	7 001 700	10.3%	7 414 387	10.2%
Other own revenue	12 847 906	20.1%	13 487 066	19.9%	14 251 278	19.6%
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	63 943 208	100%	67 798 849	100%	72 761 928	100%

The following graph is a breakdown of the operational revenue per main category for 2024/25.

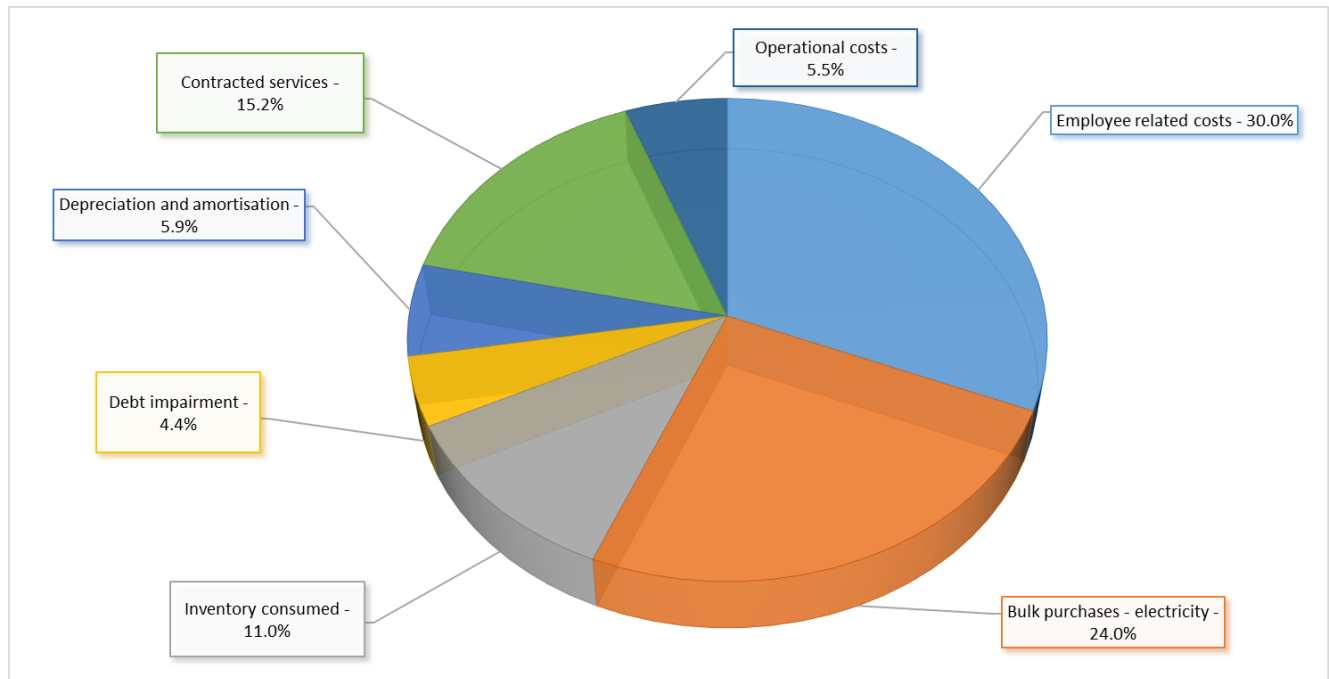


Figure 19: Breakdown of operating revenue over the 2024/25 MTREF

Revenue to be generated from Property Rates in 2024/25 amount to R12 713 million and represents 19.9% of the operating revenue base of the City. It increases to R14 701 million in 2026/27.

Service Charges relating to electricity, water, sanitation and refuse removal constitute the biggest component of the revenue basket of the City totalling R30 391 million or 47.5% of the total revenue base in 2024/25.

Transfers and subsidies - Operational amount to R6 919 million in 2024/25. This category includes external allocations received from National- and Provincial Government, and private sector funding. For purposes of the 2024/25 budget compilation, national allocations are based on the DoRB (B4-2024), dated 21 February 2024. Provincial allocations are based on Provincial Gazette Extraordinary 8892, dated 7 March 2024.

Investment revenue is budgeted at R1 072 million for the 2024/25 financial year.

Table 43 provides detailed investment information while Table 44 provides investment particulars by maturity.

It should be noted that the investments included in these tables are compliant with the provisions of S17(1)(f) of the MFMA as well as the City's approved Cash Management and Investment Policy.

Table 43 - MBRR Table SA15 - Detailed investment information

Investment type	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
R thousand									
Parent municipality									
Securities - National Government	53 351	52 730	52 058	49 450	49 450	49 450	49 450	49 450	49 450
Listed Corporate Bonds	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Deposits - Bank	14 243 096	14 013 577	15 018 335	15 512 076	13 659 977	13 659 977	16 390 532	15 456 422	13 341 996
Deposits - Public Investment Commissioners	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Deposits - Corporation for Public Deposits	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Bankers Acceptance Certificates	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Banks	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Guaranteed Endowment Policies (sinking)	3 071 050	3 404 010	2 805 762	1 859 336	1 859 336	1 859 336	–	–	–
Repurchase Agreements - Banks	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Municipal Bonds	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
TOTAL	17 367 498	17 470 317	17 876 155	17 420 862	15 568 764	15 568 764	16 439 982	15 505 872	13 391 446

Table 44 - MBRR Table SA16 - Investment particulars by maturity

Investments by Maturity	Period of Investment	Type of Investment	Capital Guarantee (Yes/ No)	Variable or Fixed Interest rate	Interest Rate	Expiry date of investment	Opening balance	Interest to be realised	Partial/ Premature Withdrawal	Investment Top Up	Closing Balance
Name of institution & investment ID	Yrs/Months										
ABSA Bank	44	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.45%	3-May-24	20 000	139	–	–	20 139
ABSA Bank	42	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.45%	3-May-24	80 000	556	–	–	80 556
ABSA Bank	46	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.45%	10-May-24	55 000	382	–	–	55 382
ABSA Bank	45	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.45%	10-May-24	65 000	451	–	–	65 451
ABSA Bank	61	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.50%	27-May-24	60 000	419	–	–	60 419
ABSA Bank	61	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.50%	27-May-24	30 000	210	–	–	30 210
ABSA Bank	61	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.50%	27-May-24	25 000	175	–	–	25 175
ABSA Bank	61	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.50%	27-May-24	25 000	175	–	–	25 175
ABSA Bank	61	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.50%	27-May-24	50 000	349	–	–	50 349
ABSA Bank	61	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.50%	27-May-24	30 000	210	–	–	30 210
ABSA Bank	61	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.50%	27-May-24	65 000	454	–	–	65 454
ABSA Bank	61	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.50%	27-May-24	25 000	175	–	–	25 175
ABSA Bank	44	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.47%	17-May-24	50 000	325	–	–	50 325
ABSA Bank	43	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.47%	17-May-24	55 000	345	–	–	55 345
ABSA Bank	49	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.47%	24-May-24	20 000	121	–	–	20 121
ABSA Bank	46	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.47%	24-May-24	80 000	427	–	–	80 427
ABSA Bank	52	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.47%	31-May-24	55 000	281	–	–	55 281
ABSA Bank	47	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.47%	27-May-24	30 000	146	–	–	30 146
ABSA Bank	46	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.47%	27-May-24	35 000	162	–	–	35 162
ABSA Bank	45	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.47%	31-May-24	35 000	122	–	–	35 122
ABSA Bank	44	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.47%	31-May-24	30 000	97	–	–	30 097
ABSA Bank	43	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.47%	31-May-24	30 000	91	–	–	30 091
ABSA Bank	42	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.47%	31-May-24	35 000	97	–	–	35 097
ABSA Bank	46	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.47%	7-Jun-24	55 000	115	–	–	55 115
ABSA Bank	38	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.45%	31-May-24	20 000	37	–	–	20 037
ABSA Bank	44	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.46%	7-Jun-24	20 000	32	–	–	20 032
ABSA Bank	43	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.45%	7-Jun-24	10 000	14	–	–	10 014
ABSA Bank	46	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.47%	14-Jun-24	15 000	7	–	–	15 007
ABSA Bank	45	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.47%	14-Jun-24	10 000	2	–	–	10 002
Firststrand	44	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.53%	3-May-24	25 000	175	–	–	25 175
Firststrand	42	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.53%	3-May-24	75 000	526	–	–	75 526
Firststrand	46	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.53%	10-May-24	55 000	386	–	–	55 386
Firststrand	45	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.53%	10-May-24	60 000	421	–	–	60 421
Firststrand	61	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.75%	27-May-24	70 000	503	–	–	70 503
Firststrand	61	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.75%	27-May-24	30 000	216	–	–	30 216
Firststrand	61	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.75%	27-May-24	30 000	216	–	–	30 216
Firststrand	61	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.75%	27-May-24	20 000	144	–	–	20 144
Firststrand	61	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.75%	27-May-24	30 000	216	–	–	30 216
Firststrand	61	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.75%	27-May-24	40 000	288	–	–	40 288
Firststrand	61	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.75%	27-May-24	30 000	216	–	–	30 216
Firststrand	61	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.75%	27-May-24	65 000	467	–	–	65 467
Firststrand	61	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.75%	27-May-24	30 000	216	–	–	30 216
Firststrand	44	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.53%	17-May-24	50 000	327	–	–	50 327
Firststrand	43	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.53%	17-May-24	50 000	315	–	–	50 315
Firststrand	49	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.73%	24-May-24	25 000	155	–	–	25 155
Firststrand	46	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.73%	24-May-24	75 000	413	–	–	75 413
Firststrand	52	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.74%	31-May-24	55 000	290	–	–	55 290
Firststrand	47	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.73%	27-May-24	30 000	151	–	–	30 151
Firststrand	46	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.65%	27-May-24	30 000	142	–	–	30 142
Firststrand	45	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.64%	31-May-24	35 000	124	–	–	35 124
Firststrand	44	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.55%	31-May-24	30 000	98	–	–	30 098
Firststrand	43	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.55%	31-May-24	30 000	91	–	–	30 091
Firststrand	46	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.64%	7-Jun-24	10 000	21	–	–	10 021
Firststrand	38	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.47%	31-May-24	25 000	46	–	–	25 046
Firststrand	44	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.48%	7-Jun-24	20 000	33	–	–	20 033
Firststrand	43	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.47%	7-Jun-24	90 000	125	–	–	90 125
Firststrand	49	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.63%	14-Jun-24	135 000	160	–	–	135 160
Firststrand	46	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.63%	14-Jun-24	90 000	43	–	–	90 043

Table continues on next page.

Investments by Maturity Name of institution & investment ID	Period of Investment Yrs/Months	Type of Investment	Capital Guarantee (Yes/ No)	Variable or Fixed interest rate	Interest Rate	Expiry date of investment	Opening balance	Interest to be realised	Partial/ Premature Withdrawal	Investment Top Up	Closing Balance
Investec Bank	44	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.45%	3-May-24	10 000	69	–	–	10 069
Investec Bank	42	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.45%	3-May-24	25 000	174	–	–	25 174
Investec Bank	46	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.45%	10-May-24	20 000	139	–	–	20 139
Investec Bank	45	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.45%	10-May-24	25 000	174	–	–	25 174
Investec Bank	61	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.45%	27-May-24	70 000	486	–	–	70 486
Investec Bank	61	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.45%	27-May-24	10 000	69	–	–	10 069
Investec Bank	61	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.45%	27-May-24	10 000	69	–	–	10 069
Investec Bank	61	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.45%	27-May-24	10 000	69	–	–	10 069
Investec Bank	61	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.45%	27-May-24	15 000	104	–	–	15 104
Investec Bank	61	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.45%	27-May-24	10 000	69	–	–	10 069
Investec Bank	61	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.45%	27-May-24	25 000	174	–	–	25 174
Investec Bank	61	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.45%	27-May-24	10 000	69	–	–	10 069
Investec Bank	44	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.43%	17-May-24	15 000	97	–	–	15 097
Investec Bank	43	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.45%	17-May-24	25 000	156	–	–	25 156
Investec Bank	52	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.50%	31-May-24	20 000	102	–	–	20 102
Investec Bank	47	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.45%	27-May-24	10 000	49	–	–	10 049
Investec Bank	46	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.48%	27-May-24	10 000	46	–	–	10 046
Investec Bank	45	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.45%	31-May-24	10 000	35	–	–	10 035
Investec Bank	44	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.50%	31-May-24	15 000	49	–	–	15 049
Investec Bank	43	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.48%	31-May-24	10 000	30	–	–	10 030
Investec Bank	46	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.43%	7-Jun-24	60 000	125	–	–	60 125
Investec Bank	38	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.43%	31-May-24	10 000	18	–	–	10 018
Investec Bank	44	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.43%	7-Jun-24	10 000	16	–	–	10 016
Nedbank	364	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	9.80%	28-Jun-24	165	1	–	–	166
Nedbank	364	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	9.80%	28-Jun-24	62 100	500	–	–	62 600
Nedbank	364	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	9.80%	28-Jun-24	715	6	–	–	721
Nedbank	364	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	9.80%	28-Jun-24	590	5	–	–	595
Nedbank	364	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	9.80%	28-Jun-24	13 900	112	–	–	14 012
Nedbank	364	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	9.80%	28-Jun-24	290	2	–	–	292
Nedbank	364	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	9.80%	28-Jun-24	1 479	12	–	–	1 491
Nedbank	364	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	9.80%	28-Jun-24	28 000	226	–	–	28 226
Nedbank	301	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	9.05%	28-Jun-24	38 596	287	–	–	38 883
Nedbank	44	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.45%	3-May-24	20 000	139	–	–	20 139
Nedbank	42	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.45%	3-May-24	50 000	347	–	–	50 347
Nedbank	46	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.45%	10-May-24	40 000	278	–	–	40 278
Nedbank	45	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.45%	10-May-24	50 000	347	–	–	50 347
Nedbank	61	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.50%	27-May-24	50 000	349	–	–	50 349
Nedbank	61	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.50%	27-May-24	25 000	175	–	–	25 175
Nedbank	61	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.50%	27-May-24	20 000	140	–	–	20 140
Nedbank	61	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.50%	27-May-24	25 000	175	–	–	25 175
Nedbank	61	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.50%	27-May-24	35 000	245	–	–	35 245
Nedbank	61	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.50%	27-May-24	30 000	210	–	–	30 210
Nedbank	61	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.50%	27-May-24	50 000	349	–	–	50 349
Nedbank	61	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.50%	27-May-24	25 000	175	–	–	25 175
Nedbank	44	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.50%	17-May-24	40 000	261	–	–	40 261
Nedbank	43	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.45%	17-May-24	45 000	281	–	–	45 281
Nedbank	46	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.45%	24-May-24	50 000	266	–	–	50 266
Nedbank	52	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.45%	31-May-24	45 000	229	–	–	45 229
Nedbank	47	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.45%	27-May-24	25 000	122	–	–	25 122
Nedbank	46	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.45%	27-May-24	25 000	116	–	–	25 116
Nedbank	45	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.45%	31-May-24	35 000	122	–	–	35 122
Nedbank	44	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.45%	31-May-24	25 000	81	–	–	25 081
Nedbank	43	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.45%	31-May-24	20 000	60	–	–	20 060
Nedbank	42	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.45%	31-May-24	30 000	83	–	–	30 083
Nedbank	46	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.45%	7-Jun-24	50 000	104	–	–	50 104
Nedbank	38	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.45%	31-May-24	20 000	37	–	–	20 037
Nedbank	44	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.45%	7-Jun-24	20 000	32	–	–	20 032
Nedbank	43	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.45%	7-Jun-24	20 000	28	–	–	20 028
Nedbank	46	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.45%	14-Jun-24	25 000	12	–	–	25 012

Table continues on next page.

Investments by Maturity	Period of Investment	Type of Investment	Capital Guarantee (Yes/ No)	Variable or Fixed interest rate	Interest Rate	Expiry date of investment	Opening balance	Interest to be realised	Partial/ Premature Withdrawal	Investment Top Up	Closing Balance
Name of institution & investment ID	Yrs/Months										
Standard Bank	44	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.55%	3-May-24	25 000	176	–	–	25 176
Standard Bank	42	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.54%	3-May-24	75 000	526	–	–	75 526
Standard Bank	46	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.55%	10-May-24	60 000	422	–	–	60 422
Standard Bank	45	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.55%	10-May-24	60 000	422	–	–	60 422
Standard Bank	61	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.65%	27-May-24	40 000	284	–	–	40 284
Standard Bank	61	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.65%	27-May-24	30 000	213	–	–	30 213
Standard Bank	61	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.65%	27-May-24	30 000	213	–	–	30 213
Standard Bank	61	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.65%	27-May-24	30 000	213	–	–	30 213
Standard Bank	61	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.65%	27-May-24	10 000	71	–	–	10 071
Standard Bank	61	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.65%	27-May-24	45 000	320	–	–	45 320
Standard Bank	61	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.65%	27-May-24	30 000	213	–	–	30 213
Standard Bank	61	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.65%	27-May-24	65 000	462	–	–	65 462
Standard Bank	61	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.65%	27-May-24	30 000	213	–	–	30 213
Standard Bank	44	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.54%	17-May-24	50 000	328	–	–	50 328
Standard Bank	43	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.54%	17-May-24	60 000	379	–	–	60 379
Standard Bank	49	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.55%	24-May-24	125 000	761	–	–	125 761
Standard Bank	46	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.55%	24-May-24	85 000	458	–	–	85 458
Standard Bank	52	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.55%	31-May-24	60 000	309	–	–	60 309
Standard Bank	47	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.55%	27-May-24	25 000	123	–	–	25 123
Standard Bank	46	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.55%	27-May-24	35 000	164	–	–	35 164
Standard Bank	45	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.57%	31-May-24	35 000	123	–	–	35 123
Standard Bank	44	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.57%	31-May-24	35 000	115	–	–	35 115
Standard Bank	43	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.57%	31-May-24	30 000	92	–	–	30 092
Standard Bank	42	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.57%	31-May-24	45 000	127	–	–	45 127
Standard Bank	46	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.58%	7-Jun-24	55 000	116	–	–	55 116
Standard Bank	38	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.54%	31-May-24	25 000	47	–	–	25 047
Standard Bank	44	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.54%	7-Jun-24	25 000	41	–	–	25 041
Standard Bank	43	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.52%	7-Jun-24	55 000	77	–	–	55 077
Standard Bank	49	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.55%	14-Jun-24	40 000	47	–	–	40 047
Standard Bank	46	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.53%	14-Jun-24	40 000	19	–	–	40 019
ABSA Bank	-	Call deposit	Yes	Fixed	8.25%	-	415 623	3 540	(30 000)	150 000	539 163
Firststrand Bank	-	Call deposit	Yes	Fixed	8.10%	-	226 698	2 228	(26 698)	150 000	352 228
Investec Bank	-	Call deposit	Yes	Fixed	8.10%	-	181 622	1 432	(31 622)	65 000	216 432
Nedbank	-	Call deposit	Yes	Fixed	8.10%	-	161 724	1 646	(26 724)	120 000	256 646
Standard Bank	-	Call deposit	Yes	Fixed	8.25%	-	257 138	2 463	(37 138)	155 000	377 463
Nedbank current account	-	Current account	-	-	8.05%	-	407 942	58 311	(238 418)	-	227 836
Fund Managers	-	-	-	-	-	-	8 462 707	61 965	-	-	8 524 673
Liberty, RMB and Nedbank sinking fund	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 997 245	21 758	-	-	3 019 003
Cash in transit	-	-	-	-	-	-	43 503	-	(38 108)	-	5 395
CTICC	-	-	-	-	-	-	271 435	-	-	-	271 435
COVID	-	-	-	-	-	-	51 587	(52)	-	-	51 534
Shares in Atlantis Special Economic Zone Company SOC Ltd	-	-	-	-	-	-	56 500	-	-	-	56 500
TOTAL INVESTMENTS AND INTEREST							18 819 559	181 309	(428 708)	640 000	19 212 160

2.6.2 Medium-term outlook: capital revenue

The table below provides a breakdown of the funding composition of the City's 2024/25 medium-term capital programme.

Table 45 - Sources of capital revenue over the MTREF

Funding Source	Current Year 2023/24		2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework					
	Adjusted Budget	%	Budget Year 2024/25	%	Budget Year +1 2025/26	%	Budget Year +2 2026/27	%
Funded by:								
National Government	2 764 556		3 395 118		4 069 987		3 929 114	
Provincial Government	31 220		23 549		6 097		6 377	
Transfers and subsidies - capital	94 302		133 385		144 446		119 034	
Transfers recognised - capital	2 890 078	25.5%	3 552 052	29.5%	4 220 530	29.6%	4 054 525	30.8%
Borrowing	3 500 000	30.9%	7 279 730	60.6%	7 500 000	52.6%	5 000 000	37.9%
Internally generated funds	4 937 703	43.6%	1 188 851	9.9%	2 541 348	17.8%	4 125 452	31.3%
Total Capital Funding	11 327 781	100.0%	12 020 633	100.0%	14 261 878	100.0%	13 179 976	100.0%

Grants from national- and provincial government as well as other external sources still remain a significant funding source for the 2024/25 - 2026/27 capital budget. The three sources of capital revenue are detailed below.

Transfers recognised – capital

Transfers recognised – capital amounts to R3 552 million in 2024/25, R4 221 million in 2025/26 and R4 055 million in 2026/27, increasing from 29.5% to 30.8% of the total capital funding over the MTREF.

Capital transfers and grants from national- and provincial government and other grant providers for the 2024/25 MTREF are reflected in the ensuing table.

Table 46 - MBRR Table SA18 - Capital transfers and grants receipts

Description	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
Capital Transfers and Grants	1 447 239	1 699 659	2 488 867	2 660 223	2 764 556	2 669 346	3 395 118	4 069 987	3 929 114
National Government:									
Minerals and Energy: Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management Grant	8 182	8 916	8 103	8 100	8 100	8 100	6 200	6 020	7 400
National Treasury: Expanded Public Works Programme	1 171	699	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
National Treasury: Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership Grant: Municipalities	–	511 897	636 455	477 260	584 229	586 229	493 493	514 162	537 486
National Treasury: Infrastructure Skills Development Grant	863	1 081	1 051	600	600	599	600	600	1 000
National Treasury: Integrated City Development Grant	44 146	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
National Treasury: Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant	21 140	10 399	27 266	20 890	20 890	20 600	30 237	30 000	47 616
National Treasury: Public Employment Programme	–	–	–	–	1 395	1 393	–	–	–
National Treasury: Public Transport Network: Budget Facility for Infrastructure Grant	–	–	–	874 000	874 000	848 636	1 614 000	2 340 000	1 351 000
National Treasury: Urban Settlements Development Grant	1 134 599	858 880	943 465	820 414	822 220	767 313	840 111	884 511	1 058 455
Transport: Public Transport Network Grant	237 139	307 787	872 527	458 960	453 122	436 476	410 477	294 693	926 157
Provincial Government:	11 862	27 036	9 679	30 135	31 220	31 170	23 549	6 097	6 377
Community Safety: Law Enforcement Advancement Plan	–	–	–	23 562	23 573	23 573	10 000	–	–
Cultural Affairs and Sport: Development of Sport and Recreation Facilities	10 550	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Cultural Affairs and Sport: Library Services: Metro Library Grant	–	5 400	5 492	5 573	5 719	5 671	5 657	6 097	6 377
Cultural Affairs and Sport: Library Services: Replacement Funding for most Vulnerable B3 Municipalities	–	–	–	–	928	927	–	–	–
Department of Health and Wellness: Law Enforcement Officers For Health Facilities	–	–	–	–	–	–	652	–	–
Economic Development and Tourism: Provide resources for the tourism safety law enforcement unit project LEAP	1 312	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Law Enforcement Officers	–	19 216	4 187	–	–	–	–	–	–
Department of Social Development: Expansion of the Haven District Six Shelter	–	2 420	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Western Cape Department of Education: Schools Resource Officers	–	–	–	–	–	–	740	–	–
Western Cape Financial Management Capability Grant	–	–	–	1 000	1 000	999	–	–	–
Other grant providers:	–	63	333 128	85 801	94 302	81 569	133 385	144 446	119 034
Other: Other	–	63	333 128	85 801	94 302	81 569	133 385	144 446	119 034
Total Capital Transfers and Grants	1 459 101	1 726 758	2 831 674	2 776 159	2 890 078	2 782 086	3 552 052	4 220 530	4 054 525

Borrowing

Borrowing continues to be one of the major sources of funding over the 2024/25 MTREF. The City has already started a competitive process to source such funding and is in a stage of finalisation to ensure that sufficient funds are available to roll out the City's Build-for-Jobs MTREF.

In order for the City to take up the required funding in support of the capital programme and to sign the associated loan agreements, four ratios (covenants) need to be agreed upon. Two of the ratios included in the corporate scorecard ratios are currently national KPIs (NKPIs) and two are standard ratios that financial institutions use to monitor the ability to service debt.

These ratios can be summarised as follows:

- Debt to Operating Revenue (should be less than or equal to 45% - NKPI)
- Debtors Payment Ratio (should be more than or equal to 95% - NKPI)
- Debt to Cash Ratio (should be less than or equal to 6 times - standard commercial practice)
- Debt Service Cover Ratio (should be less than or equal to 1.5 times - standard commercial practice)

In the event that any of the above-mentioned targets are breached, the City will have between 3 and 30 days to remedy the non-compliance or the lender will have the right to demand immediate repayment of the outstanding balances (including any breakage costs) on their loans.

Borrowing will be taken up, subject to approval by Council and in compliance with Section 46 of the MFMA, in support of the 2024/25 MTREF capital programme. This will be dependent on the City's cash flow requirements. Should the cash flow position be sufficient to fund the capital programme either partially or fully, funding will be adjusted accordingly".

The borrowing amount for the 2024/25 financial year, as reflected in Table 45 (*Sources of capital revenue over the MTREF*), includes certain rollovers where directorates have already indicated that they will not be able to spend the full 2023/24 budgetary allocation by year-end.

An analysis of the City's borrowing liability is contained in the ensuing table.

Table 47 - MBRR Table SA17 - Detail of borrowing

Borrowing - Categorised by type	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
R thousand									
Annuity and Bullet Loans	1 797 823	1 570 709	3 280 840	9 118 297	6 292 654	6 292 654	12 232 594	17 992 165	20 923 774
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Local registered stock	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Instalment Credit	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Financial Leases	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PPP liabilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Marketable Bonds	4 750 000	3 650 000	2 350 000	261 423	261 423	261 423	156 854	52 285	-
Non-Marketable Bonds	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bankers Acceptances	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Financial derivatives	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Securities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Borrowing	6 547 823	5 220 709	5 630 840	9 379 720	6 554 077	6 554 077	12 389 448	18 044 450	20 923 774

The following graph illustrates the growth in outstanding borrowing for the 2024/25 - 2026/27 period.

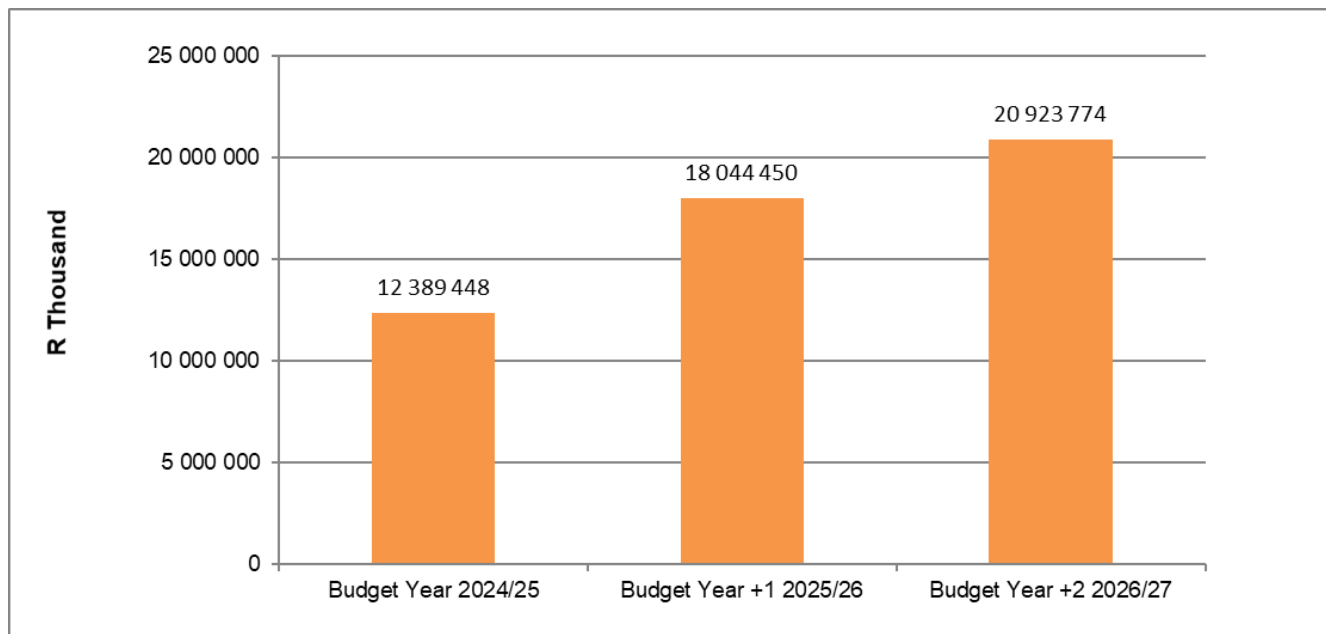


Figure 20: Outstanding borrowings (long-term liabilities) for the 2024/25 MTREF

Internally generated funds

Internally generated funds are funded in accordance with Section 18 of the MFMA, which requires that the annual budget be funded from, inter alia, cash-backed accumulated funds from previous years' surpluses not committed for other purposes.

The internally funded component of the capital budget is mainly funded from:

- previous years' accumulated surpluses;
- contributions made to a Capital Replacement Reserve (CRR) in the previous year's operating budget; and
- Development charges, which were already collected.

The levels of contributions made to the CRR in the previous year's operating budget are considered within the MTREF process to determine affordability and sustainability. Internally generated funds amount to R1 189 million, R2 541 million and R4 125 million respectively, over the MTREF.

The percentage of internally generated funds in relation to the total annual budget fluctuates from 9.9% in 2024/25 to 17.8% in 2025/26 and 31.3% in 2026/27.

Cash Flow Management

The City continues to embark on an extensive debt collection process to boost cash levels. These initiatives and interventions have translated into a positive cash position for the City.

For the 2024/25 MTREF, the budget has been prepared to ensure high levels of cash and cash equivalents over the medium-term with cash levels amounting R6 576 million in 2024/25, R5 642 million in 2025/26 and R3 528 million in 2026/27.

Table 48 shows the cash and cash equivalents of the City over the 2024/25 MTREF.

Table 48 - MBRR Table A7 - Budgeted cash flow statement

Description	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
R thousand									
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES									
Receipts									
Property rates	10 005 031	10 358 743	11 245 429	11 774 525	11 774 525	11 774 525	12 739 500	13 579 094	14 710 751
Service charges	21 101 782	23 526 030	24 295 205	27 337 481	27 117 104	27 117 104	29 474 632	31 686 781	34 332 046
Other revenue	2 612 879	3 018 242	3 182 072	4 591 781	4 630 246	4 630 246	4 829 090	5 018 320	5 293 151
Transfers and Subsidies - Operational	5 781 742	5 203 436	6 171 454	6 809 560	6 765 143	6 765 143	6 919 169	7 001 700	7 414 387
Transfers and Subsidies - Capital	1 616 702	1 374 421	1 819 160	2 776 159	2 890 078	2 890 078	3 552 052	4 220 530	4 054 525
Interest	1 438 934	1 432 200	1 817 833	1 193 514	1 369 275	1 369 275	1 071 910	758 532	648 772
Payments									
Suppliers and employees	(35 397 699)	(38 232 596)	(41 655 977)	(47 117 237)	(47 320 209)	(47 320 209)	(50 527 701)	(53 203 094)	(56 145 701)
Interest	(731 498)	(702 468)	(767 111)	(737 329)	(733 201)	(733 201)	(1 257 237)	(1 590 057)	(2 173 576)
Transfers and Subsidies	–	–	–	(371 815)	(400 894)	(400 894)	(360 208)	(325 389)	(324 717)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES	6 427 873	5 978 008	6 108 065	6 256 640	6 092 065	6 092 065	6 441 207	7 146 418	7 809 636
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES									
Receipts									
Proceeds on disposal of PPE	84 028	71 208	133 778	59 393	173 795	173 795	59 079	61 679	64 392
Decrease (increase) in non-current receivables	(32 484)	12 851	5 974	863	863	863	14	13	–
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments	(840 273)	(71 280)	(518 278)	909 552	909 552	909 552	1 859 336	(167 652)	(179 662)
Payments									
Capital assets	(6 528 473)	(5 450 250)	(6 671 739)	(10 987 689)	(11 327 781)	(11 327 781)	(12 020 633)	(14 261 878)	(13 179 976)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES	(7 317 202)	(5 437 471)	(7 050 265)	(10 017 881)	(10 243 571)	(10 243 571)	(10 102 203)	(14 367 838)	(13 295 246)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES									
Receipts									
Short term loans	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Borrowing long term/refinancing	–	–	2 116 000	6 500 000	3 500 000	3 500 000	7 279 730	7 500 000	5 000 000
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits	20 354	–	–	30 009	30 009	30 009	23 564	23 205	23 745
Payments									
Repayment of borrowing	(371 494)	(371 495)	(1 358 162)	(1 678 161)	(1 685 895)	(1 685 895)	(2 869 228)	(1 235 895)	(1 652 561)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES	(351 140)	(371 495)	757 838	4 851 848	1 844 114	1 844 114	4 434 065	6 287 310	3 371 183
NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD	(1 240 469)	169 042	(184 362)	1 090 606	(2 307 391)	(2 307 391)	773 070	(934 110)	(2 114 426)
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	9 366 569	8 126 100	8 295 143	7 455 368	8 110 781	8 110 781	5 803 390	6 576 459	5 642 349
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	8 126 100	8 295 143	8 110 781	8 545 973	5 803 390	5 803 390	6 576 459	5 642 349	3 527 923

2.6.3 Cash Backed Reserves/Accumulated Surplus Reconciliation

Table 49 meets the requirements of NT MFMA Circular 42, which deals with the funding of a municipal budget in accordance with sections 18 and 19 of the MFMA.

The table seeks to answer three key questions regarding the use and availability of cash:

- What are the predicted cash and investments that are available at the end of the budget year?
- How are the funds used?
- What are the net funds available or funding shortfall?

A surplus would indicate the cash-backed accumulated surplus that was/is available. A shortfall (applications > cash and investments) is indicative of non-compliance with section 18 of the MFMA requirement that a municipality's budget must be 'funded'. Non-compliance with section 18 is assumed because a shortfall would indirectly indicate that the annual budget is not appropriately funded (budgeted spending is greater than funds available or to be collected).

It is also important to analyse trends to understand the consequences e.g. the budget year might indicate a small surplus situation, which in itself is an appropriate outcome, but if in prior years there were much larger surpluses then this negative trend may be a concern that requires closer examination.

Table 49 - MBRR Table A8 - Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation

Description	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
R thousand									
Cash and investments available									
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	8 126 100	8 295 143	8 110 781	8 545 973	5 803 390	5 803 390	6 576 459	5 642 349	3 527 923
Other current investments > 90 days	2 883 869	2 746 207	4 375 086	3 909 189	5 284 638	5 284 638	7 143 974	6 976 322	6 796 660
Non current Investments	6 573 136	6 837 924	5 718 223	4 965 700	4 480 736	4 480 736	2 621 400	2 789 052	2 968 713
Cash and investments available:	17 583 105	17 879 273	18 204 090	17 420 862	15 568 764	15 568 764	16 341 833	15 407 723	13 293 297
Application of cash and investments									
Unspent conditional transfers	1 116 830	777 984	826 752	610 716	648 700	648 700	676 155	676 155	676 155
Unspent borrowing	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Statutory requirements	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other working capital requirements	211 636	461 822	977 587	1 337 083	990 570	990 570	2 604 275	2 242 436	1 543 441
Other provisions	962 358	1 041 214	1 106 572	1 119 580	1 119 580	1 119 580	1 172 422	1 363 573	1 360 133
Long term investments committed	3 071 050	3 404 010	2 805 762	1 859 336	1 859 336	1 859 336	–	–	–
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments	5 498 532	5 380 815	4 996 630	4 237 642	4 594 618	4 594 618	4 626 429	4 582 858	5 236 691
Total Application of cash and investments:	10 860 406	11 065 844	10 713 303	9 164 358	9 212 805	9 212 805	9 079 281	8 865 022	8 816 419
Surplus(shortfall) - Excluding Non-Current Creditors Trf to Debt Relief Benefits	6 722 699	6 813 429	7 490 787	8 256 505	6 355 958	6 355 958	7 262 553	6 542 701	4 476 877
Creditors transferred to Debt Relief - Non-Current portion	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus(shortfall) - Including Non-Current Creditors Trf to Debt Relief Benefits	6 722 699	6 813 429	7 490 787	8 256 505	6 355 958	6 355 958	7 262 553	6 542 701	4 476 877

From the above table it can be seen that the cash and investments available total R16 342 million in 2024/25 decreasing to R13 293 million in 2026/27, including the projected cash and cash equivalents as determined in the cash flow forecast.

The following is a breakdown of the application of this funding:

1. Trade payables from non-exchange transactions: Other: These include short-term obligations from non-exchange transactions except unspent conditional grants.
2. Unspent borrowing: There are no unspent borrowing from previous years.
3. Provisions for statutory requirements: The City does not make provision for statutory requirements in this section of the budget as the City is mostly in a refund position.
4. Other working capital and other provisions: The main purpose of other working capital/other provisions is to ensure that sufficient funds are available to meet obligations as it falls due.
5. Long-term investments committed: Long-term investments consist of sinking funds for the repayment of bonds. This amount is “held to maturity” and is not available for spending. The last investment matures in March 2025.
6. Reserves to be backed by cash/investments: Although the cash backing of reserve funds is discretionary in nature and need not be fully cash backed, the City’s reserve funds are fully cash backed.

The following graph displays an analysis of the trends relating to cash and cash equivalents, and the cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation over a three-year perspective:

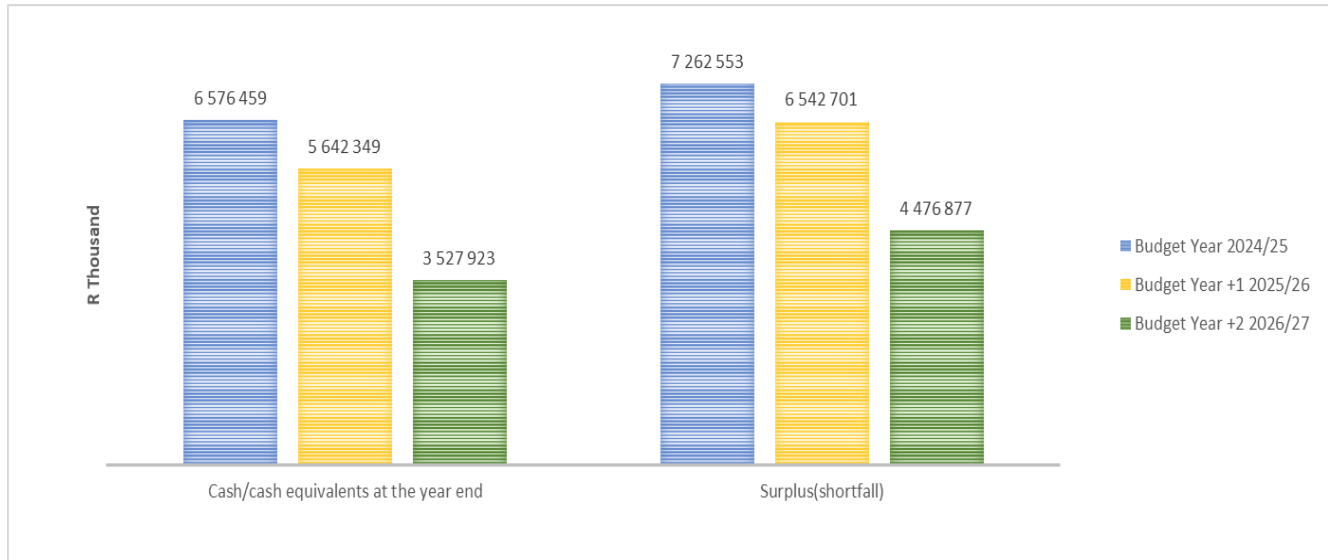


Figure 21: Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation

2.6.4 Funding Compliance Measurement

Section 18(1) of the MFMA states that an annual budget may only be funded from:

- Realistically anticipated revenues to be collected.
- Cash backed accumulated funds from previous years' surpluses not committed for other purposes.
- Borrowed funds, but only for the capital budget referred to in section 18 and 19 of the MFMA.

To give effect to the above MFMA requirements, municipalities are required to assess their proposed budget against fourteen different measures developed by NT. The measures evaluate various financial health aspects of a municipality's budget and are made up of information from sources and tables within the NT MBRR A-Schedule.

The City's funding compliance outcome in respect of these measures are presented in Table 50 (MBRR Table SA10 - Funding Compliance measurement) and discussed on the ensuing pages.

Table 50 - MBRR Table SA10 - Funding compliance measurement

Description	MFMA section	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
Funding measures										
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end - R'000	18(1)b	8 126 100	8 295 143	8 110 781	8 545 973	5 803 390	5 803 390	6 576 459	5 642 349	3 527 923
Cash + investments at the yr end less applications - R'000	18(1)b	6 722 699	6 813 429	7 490 787	8 256 505	6 355 958	6 355 958	7 262 553	6 542 701	4 476 877
Cash year end/monthly employee/supplier payments	18(1)b	1.8	1.8	2.0	1.7	1.4	1.4	1.7	1.5	1.2
Surplus/(Deficit) excluding depreciation offsets: R'000	18(1)	1 915 304	2 903 185	3 703 440	2 315 152	2 509 589	2 509 589	3 153 428	3 540 540	4 013 036
Property Rates/Service charge rev % change - macro CPIX target exclusive	18(1)a,(2)	N.A.	4.0%	(1.3%)	7.5%	7.9%	7.9%	2.2%	2.0%	2.4%
Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue	18(1)a,(2)	91.8%	91.8%	91.9%	94.9%	92.8%	92.8%	93.2%	92.8%	93.0%
Debt impairment expense as a % of total billable revenue	18(1)a,(2)	(1.3%)	2.1%	2.4%	5.9%	7.3%	7.3%	6.6%	7.0%	6.8%
Capital payments % of capital expenditure	18(1)c;19	100.0%	100.4%	96.3%	100.0%	100.0%	109.9%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Borrowing receipts % of capital expenditure (excl. transfers)	18(1)c	0.0%	0.0%	44.5%	79.2%	41.5%	46.5%	86.0%	74.7%	54.8%
Grants % of Govt. legislated/gazetted allocations	18(1)a							102.6%	102.2%	101.4%
Current consumer debtors % change - incr(decr)	18(1)a	N.A.	5.3%	7.1%	(8.3%)	15.9%	15.9%	9.5%	9.5%	9.3%
Long term receivables % change - incr(decr)	18(1)a	N.A.	(81.3%)	(44.0%)	(96.0%)	(96.0%)	(96.0%)	(51.8%)	(100.0%)	0.0%
R&M % of Property Plant & Equipment	20(1)(vi)	6.9%	8.0%	8.5%	8.1%	8.6%	8.7%	7.5%	7.0%	6.6%
Asset renewal % of capital budget	20(1)(vi)	27.8%	33.2%	28.5%	26.0%	27.1%	26.3%	28.4%	21.3%	15.8%

2.6.4.1 Cash/cash equivalent position

A positive cash position is shown over the forecasted 2024/25 MTREF, indicating that the medium term budget is affordable and sustainable. The cash position is showing a reducing trend over the period of the MTREF as a result of the City's capital funding strategy, where internally generated funds are utilized to supplement the funding of the capital budget.

2.6.4.2 Cash plus investment less application of funds

This measure shows how a municipality applies its available cash and investments. The forecasted total of cash plus investment less applications is more than the commitments for each corresponding year of the 2024/25 MTREF, which indicates that the City is able to afford its commitments over the medium term. Therefore, the 2024/25 MTREF is fully funded in compliance with MFMA.

2.6.4.3 Cash year end/monthly employee/supplier payments

This measure outlines the level of financial risk, should the municipality be under stress i.e. it indicates the number of times average monthly payments are covered. This ratio is based on the City's corporate scorecard. The City has higher levels of restricted cash consisting of unspent conditional grants, working capital requirements, other provisions and reserves to be backed by cash. The targeted ratio in 2024/25 is 1.7 months and decreases to 1.2 months in 2026/27. The projection shows a reducing trend as it is impacted by the City's declining cash position over the MTREF period; however, the ratio remains within the National Treasury norm of 1 to 3 months

2.6.4.4 Surplus/deficit excluding depreciation offsets

The purpose of this measure is to highlight whether revenue levels are sufficient to conclude that the community is making a significant contribution towards the municipal resources consumed each year. The outcome shows a surplus over the MTREF, which means that the community is making an adequate contribution towards the economic benefits being consumed by the City.

2.6.4.5 Property rates/service charge revenue as a percentage increase less macro inflation target

This measure tests whether the municipality is contributing appropriately to the achievement of the national inflation targets.

The ratio outcome shows an average increase of 2.2% above the CPI threshold of 6% over the 2024/25 MTREF. The higher than CPI increase for Electricity, and Water & Sanitation are explained below.

Electricity

The National Energy Regulator of South Africa (NERSA) approved an increase of 12.74% as per the Eskom's Retail Tariff and Structural Adjustment (ERTSA) application for the 2024/25 financial year. This translated to a bulk municipal increase of 12.72% for 2024/25, which further translated to an average increase for regulated tariffs of 11.78% for 2024/25, 12.58% for 2025/26 and 9.13% for 2026/27. The increase in revenue parameter is mainly due to the following:

- The impact of the 9.82% increase in bulk purchases, as bulk purchases constitutes 66.8% of the services budget;
- Capital investment in alternative energy sources, e.g. refurbishment of Steenbras power station, ground mounted PVs, etc.;
- Maintenance and repair services for High Voltage Gas Insulated Switchgear (GIS)
- Load-shedding mitigation initiatives such as embedded generation, power heroes' aggregators and wheeling.
- Theft and vandalism of infrastructure assets requiring replacement and or repair.

Furthermore, considering the current constricted energy environment, a shrinkage averaging 1.5% in sales volume is projected for Electricity in 2024/25 followed by an average shrinkage of 2.0% over the outer years of the MTREF period. The projected shrinkage is mainly driven by ongoing load-shedding, customers moving off the grid, and declining sales volume.

Water & Sanitation

The average revenue increase applied is 6.80% for 2024/25, 8.37% for 2025/26 and 7.45% for 2026/27. In addition to the average revenue parameter above, the City applied growth parameter relating to water sales volume. A growth of 4.5% is projected for water and sanitation for the 2024/25 financial year. The outer years of the MTREF include a projected growth of 1% for both water and sanitation. The projected growth is evident in the current trends as the City systematically stabilises to pre-drought growth rates.

The revenue increases make provision for, amongst other, the following investments:

- To ensure sustainable and resilient provision of water, budgetary provision for the New Water Plan was made, which includes initiatives to further invest in the underground extraction of water from aquifers and re-use scheme;
- Upgrades and extensions to the wastewater treatment plants;
- Continued investment in asset replacement programs to ensure proper asset management, with specific focus on sewer network replacement as well as the upgrading of sewer pump stations;
- Ongoing investment in upgrading and rehabilitation of assets to adhere to compliance standards;
- Generators for pump stations and treatment plants to mitigate the impact of load shedding; and
- Water demand management initiatives to optimise the use of water sources.

The operating impact of these major capital investments, makes it extremely challenging to maintain low tariff increases. In order to achieve the lowest revenue increase, the Water and Sanitation Directorate had to prioritise expenditure related to strategic imperatives and implement austerity measures (which included reductions to the staff establishment).

Although the Water & Sanitation Directorate endeavours to keep supplying water and sanitation services at appropriate compliance, capacity, skills, service delivery and responsiveness levels, it must be emphasised that the budget provision for key operational items are under severe strain

2.6.4.6 Cash receipts as a percentage of ratepayer and other revenue

This is a macro measure of the rate at which funds are 'collected'. The expected purpose of this measure is to analyse an underlying assumed collection rate. The ratio averages 93.0% over the 2024/25 MTREF period. This collection rate is deemed realistic, as it is based on past and current trends. Initiatives are continuously put in place to improve revenue collection.

2.6.4.7 Debt impairment expense as a percentage of billable revenue

This is a measurement of whether the provision for debt impairment is being adequately funded and is based on the underlying assumption that the provision for debt impairment has to be increased to offset under-collection. This ratio is consistent with the forecasted average debt collection rate.

2.6.4.8 Capital payments percentage of capital expenditure

The purpose of this measure is to understand whether the timing of payments is being taken into consideration when forecasting the cash position. The ratio outcome is 100% over the 2024/25 MTREF period, which shows the full capital budget is provided for in the cash flow forecasting.

2.6.4.9 Borrowing as a percentage of capital expenditure (excluding transfers, grants and contributions)

The purpose of this measure is to determine the proportion of a municipality's 'own-funded' capital expenditure budget that is being funded from borrowed funds. The City's long term borrowing is done in terms of chapter 6 of the MFMA, where a long term loan will only be entered into if it's affordable and sustainable. The ratio shows an outcome of 71.8% on average over the MTREF, showing that the City utilizes a percentage of its own internally generated revenue to fund its extensive capital programme.

2.6.4.10 Transfers/grants revenue as a percentage of Government transfers/grants available

The purpose of this measure is to ensure that all available transfers from all spheres of government have been included in the budget. The City's budget was compiled using the 2024 DoRb and Provincial Gazette Extraordinary 8892 dated 7 March 2024.

This ratio outcome averages 102.1% over the 2024/25 MTREF, which is slightly higher than 100% due to:

- Funding from the Department of Environmental Affairs & Tourism, where a Memorandum of Agreement (MoA) is in place but not included in the DoRb; and
- A provision for law enforcement services at various health facilities, which is included in the City's budget as per a MoA with the Western Cape Government, but not included in the gazette.

2.6.4.11 Consumer debtors change (current and non-current)

The purpose of this measure is to ascertain whether budgeted reductions in outstanding debtors are realistic. The ratio shows an average increase of 9.4% over the 2024/25 MTREF. The budgeted ratio is driven by the increase in Trade and other receivables from exchange transactions and Receivables from non-exchange transactions.

2.6.4.12 Long term receivables % change

Long-term receivables include 'arrangement debtors' to be paid by the debtor over an extended period of time. Long-term receivable is projected to reduce by 51.8% in 2024/25, and 100% in 2025/26. The reduction is due to loans provided to public organisations and sporting bodies prior to the implementation of the MFMA, which are currently being repaid.

2.6.4.13 Repairs and maintenance expenditure level

This ratio is to indicate whether sufficient provision is made in respect of repairs and maintenance for property, plant and equipment. The ratio outcome is 7.5% for 2024/25, which is slightly below the NT benchmark of 8%. The lower ratio outcome is due to an increased investment in new assets.

2.6.4.14 Asset renewal % of capital budget

This measure focuses on the credibility of the levels of asset renewal plans. The objective is to summarise and understand the proportion of budgets being provided for new assets, as well as asset sustainability.

Renewal of existing assets is split between renewal of existing assets and upgrading of existing assets. This ratio only takes into consideration the renewal of existing assets portion over the total capital budget and shows an outcome averaging 21.8% over the 2024/25 MTREF.

Considering both renewal and upgrading of existing assets as a percentage of total capital budget, the ratio outcome will average of 53.1% over the 2024/25 MTREF. This is higher than the NT norm of 40% to be invested in renewal of existing assets

2.7 Ward and Subcouncil Allocations

It is proposed that the City allocates budgetary resources for projects, programmes or other initiatives' application at subcouncil level. While these resources will be spent by line departments, subcouncils identify and recommend ward allocation adoption (following sundry internal line departmental input and liaison) by MayCo and Council.

The City has 116 demarcated wards, which forms part of 21 subcouncils. These subcouncils serve the residents by engaging with them on municipal issues. The total available to each ward for the 2024/25 financial year is set at R1 million per ward in respect of Ward Allocations. These allocations could be spent on either capital or operating projects/programmes.

R1,9 million will be allocated in the City's operating budget per subcouncil for 2024/25.

Ward allocation - and subcouncil allocation projects must form part of the core business activities and assets of the lead department and must align with the Service Delivery Business Implementation Plan of the directorate.

Operating Ward allocation- as well as subcouncil allocation projects must be completed in the year of allocation. However, unspent capital Ward allocation projects' funds may be rolled over to the next financial year, where compelling reasons exist for such rollover.

2.8 Expenditure on transfers and grant programmes

Table 51 - MBRR Table SA19 - Expenditure on transfers and grant programmes

Description	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
R thousand									
Operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants									
National Government:	4 313 068	4 255 124	4 536 937	5 167 276	5 135 798	5 135 798	5 381 806	5 469 187	5 930 429
Local Government Equitable Share	3 509 590	3 215 174	3 656 394	4 066 769	4 066 769	4 066 769	4 365 700	4 710 208	5 087 103
Local Government Equitable Share - COVID Roll-over	–	142 735	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Finance Management grant	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 200
Urban Settlements Development Grant	202 546	113 551	23 929	187 686	152 443	152 443	201 714	203 784	231 071
Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management Grant	818	1 084	897	900	900	900	800	980	1 100
Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism	394	55	220	220	220	220	220	220	–
Expanded Public Works Programme	51 156	49 072	42 406	62 588	59 093	59 093	26 664	–	–
Public Transport Infrastructure & Systems Grant	25 679	3 860	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Infrastructure Skills Development	8 289	9 318	10 446	8 400	9 320	9 320	11 400	12 100	12 000
Public Transport Network Grant	451 468	468 579	446 185	444 885	468 404	468 404	474 839	363 531	413 531
Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant	1 394	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership Grant	10 113	6 243	26 506	95 950	78 682	78 682	99 469	105 365	110 424
National Skills Fund	16 061	18 543	21 072	–	12 034	12 034	–	–	–
National Treasury General Budget Support	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Integrated City Development Grant	21 014	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Peninsula Wetlands Rehabilitation Project	994	–	18	–	–	–	–	–	–
Philippi Agri Hub	12 551	9 591	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Programme And Project Preparation Support Grant	–	61 954	65 164	68 877	68 877	68 877	70 000	72 000	74 000
Public Employment Program (NT PEP)	–	154 365	226 019	230 000	213 605	213 605	130 000	–	–
Terrestrial Invasive Alien Plants	–	–	(20)	–	–	–	–	–	–
Special Projects	–	–	(47)	–	–	–	–	–	–
Dido Valley - Luyolo Land Claim	–	–	11 759	–	–	–	–	–	–
Municipal Emergency Housing Grant	–	–	4 988	–	–	–	–	–	–
Repairs To Flood Damage	–	–	–	–	4 450	4 450	–	–	–
Regional Land Claims Commissioner	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Provincial Government:	1 049 044	1 161 397	1 190 228	1 418 260	1 415 531	1 415 531	1 415 351	1 442 705	1 441 610
Cultural Affairs and Sport - Provincial Library Services	50 635	43 431	51 897	53 826	55 917	55 917	55 339	55 464	57 952
Cultural Affairs and Sport - Library Services: Transfer funding to enable City of Cape Town to procure periodicals and newspapers	1 073	6 032	8 069	5 658	5 779	5 779	1 448	1 500	1 542
Municipal Library Support	–	8 533	23	–	–	–	–	–	–
Human Settlements - Human Settlement Development	280 951	172 832	267 811	326 437	360 197	360 197	307 920	313 010	280 330
Health - TB	32 138	32 715	31 237	31 363	31 363	31 363	30 774	57 771	63 204
Health - ARV	278 156	300 980	273 519	313 473	296 605	296 605	311 883	326 230	340 910
Health - Nutrition	5 551	3 987	6 437	5 909	5 909	5 909	5 909	5 937	6 035
Health - Vaccines	112 115	112 443	99 058	100 911	95 617	95 617	98 008	98 008	98 008
Comprehensive Health	2 465	–	–	204 129	197 572	197 572	198 880	173 489	173 489
LEAP	256 667	313 951	370 724	326 438	308 478	308 478	350 000	350 000	365 750
Transport and Public Works - Provision for persons with special needs	10 102	–	10 015	23 132	16 211	16 211	10 000	10 000	10 000
Community Safety - Law Enforcement Auxiliary Services	3 474	–	–	16 966	22 190	22 190	1 800	1 800	1 800
Auxiliary Law Enforcement Officers	–	–	2 843	–	–	–	–	–	–
Community Development Workers	972	1 925	1 744	1 018	1 031	1 031	1 018	1 018	1 018
Finance Management Capacity Building Grant	300	169	96	–	–	–	–	–	–
Tourism Safety Law Enforcement Unit	3 521	–	–	–	2 000	2 000	2 000	–	–
Law Enforcement Officers	–	2 209	1 315	–	–	–	–	–	–
Public Employment Program (Provincial PEP)	–	–	3 285	–	–	–	–	–	–
Public Transport Safety Grant	–	–	–	–	7 000	7 000	–	–	–
Schools Resource Officers	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Establishment and Support K9 unit	1 968	1 588	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
WCED SRT Programme	–	–	2 752	–	–	–	–	–	–
Municipal accreditation and capacity building grant	8 954	8 871	10 000	7 500	7 500	7 500	5 000	5 000	5 225
Human Settlements - Informal Settlements	–	1 233	–	1 500	1 959	1 959	–	–	–
IDA Projects: Urban Engineering	–	123 434	18 998	–	–	–	–	–	–
LG Public Employment Support Grant	–	14 315	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Finance Management Support Grant	–	–	–	–	203	203	–	–	–
WC Finance Management Capability Grant (FMCG)	–	–	300	–	–	–	–	–	–
NHBRC Enrolment Fees	–	–	12 312	–	–	–	–	–	–
K9 Unit	–	350	998	–	–	–	–	–	–
Disaster Fund - Fire/Flood Kits	–	–	(6 732)	–	–	–	–	–	–
Title Deeds Restoration	–	12 400	23 529	–	–	–	–	–	–
Department of Education	–	–	–	–	–	–	22 860	35 040	36 347
Human Settlements - Human Settlement Development Grant TDRG	–	–	–	–	–	–	8 267	4 000	–
Law Enforcement Officers for Health Facilities	–	–	–	–	–	–	4 245	4 438	–

Table continues on next page

Description	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
R thousand									
Other grant providers:	7 515	12 426	51 582	224 024	213 813	213 813	122 012	89 808	42 347
CMTF	1 428	–	5 590	5 920	1 500	1 500	–	–	–
CID	4 933	5 668	7 198	31 190	13 150	13 150	57 279	37 846	64
Westcott Primary School - Traffic Attendant	50	53	49	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rustenberg Junior Girls School - Traffic Attendant	50	53	53	–	–	–	–	–	–
V&A Waterfront: Traffic Officer	854	332	302	–	–	–	–	–	–
KFW- Technical Assistance (GDB)	–	–	–	2 000	–	–	11 000	27 521	36 167
State Dept: RLCC	–	–	–	–	–	–	5 463	–	–
Forres Prep School	24	43	17	–	–	–	–	–	–
Regional Tourism	(30)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
University of Connecticut	52	18	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Mayor's Relief fund	101	0	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
National Treasury - Interest	–	–	–	184 902	199 135	199 135	48 254	24 441	6 117
The Cape Academy for MST	54	–	41	13	29	29	16	–	–
Metropolitan Land Transport Fund	–	6 210	38 308	–	–	–	–	–	–
Curro Durbanville - Part Time Attend	–	48	23	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants:	5 369 626	5 428 947	5 778 747	6 809 560	6 765 143	6 765 143	6 919 169	7 001 700	7 414 387
Capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
National Government:	1 602 827	1 626 843	2 080 054	2 660 223	2 764 556	2 669 346	3 395 118	4 069 987	3 929 114
Minerals and Energy: Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management Grant	8 170	8 904	8 097	8 100	8 100	8 100	6 200	6 020	7 400
National Government - Other: Previous years' Dora allocations	–	59	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
National Treasury: Expanded Public Works Programme	1 171	699	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
National Treasury: Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership Grant: Municipalities	265 251	449 154	473 208	477 260	584 229	586 229	493 493	514 162	537 486
National Treasury: Infrastructure Skills Development Grant	863	1 081	1 051	600	600	599	600	600	1 000
National Treasury: Integrated City Development Grant	40 410	3 977	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
National Treasury: Local Government Restructuring Grant	276	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
National Treasury: Municipal Disaster Recovery Grant	(30)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
National Treasury: Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant	11 288	10 132	26 391	20 890	20 890	20 600	30 237	30 000	47 616
National Treasury: Public Employment Programme	–	–	–	–	1 395	1 393	–	–	–
National Treasury: Public Transport Network: Budget Facility for Infrastructure Grant	290 583	92 901	330 986	874 000	874 000	848 636	1 614 000	2 340 000	1 351 000
National Treasury: Urban Settlements Development Grant	747 706	751 509	793 081	820 414	822 220	767 313	840 111	884 511	1 058 455
Accreditation: Development Support	–	209	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Water: JOJO tanks	–	432	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Water: Ablution Facilities	–	–	242	–	–	–	–	–	–
Transport: Public Transport Network Grant	237 139	307 787	446 999	458 960	453 122	436 476	410 477	294 693	926 157
Provincial Government:	13 875	29 609	17 708	30 135	31 220	31 170	23 549	6 097	6 377
Community Safety: Law Enforcement Advancement Plan	–	2 668	–	23 562	23 573	23 573	10 000	–	–
Cultural Affairs and Sport: Library Services: Metro Library Grant	11 404	5 725	5 664	5 573	5 719	5 671	5 657	6 097	6 377
Cultural Affairs and Sport: Library Services: Replacement Funding for most Vulnerable B3 Municipalities	–	–	–	–	928	927	–	–	–
Department of Health and Wellness: Law Enforcement Officers For Health Facilities	–	–	–	–	–	–	652	–	–
Economic Development and Tourism: Provide resources for the tourism safety law enforcement unit project	1 312	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Housing: Integrated Housing and Human Settlement Development Grant	478	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Provincial Government: Community Safety: Training and Equipment for Volunteers: Law Enforcement Service (LEAS)	679	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
LEAP	–	–	4 187	–	–	–	–	–	–
Provincial Government: Municipal Accreditation and Capacity Building Grant	–	19 216	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Contributed Asset	–	2 000	6 637	–	–	–	–	–	–
Transport and Safety Compliance	–	–	1 220	–	–	–	–	–	–
Department of Social Development: Expansion of the Haven District Six Shelter	–	–	–	–	–	–	6 500	–	–
Western Cape Department of Education: Schools Resource Officers	–	–	–	–	–	–	740	–	–
Western Cape Financial Management Capability Grant	–	–	–	1 000	1 000	999	–	–	–
Other grant providers:	184 510	47 159	99 837	85 801	94 302	81 569	133 385	144 446	119 034
Other: Other	184 510	47 159	99 837	85 801	94 302	81 569	133 385	144 446	119 034
Total capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants	1 801 212	1 703 611	2 197 600	2 776 159	2 890 078	2 782 086	3 552 052	4 220 530	4 054 525
TOTAL EXPENDITURE OF TRANSFERS AND GRANTS	7 170 839	7 132 558	7 976 346	9 585 719	9 655 221	9 547 229	10 471 221	11 222 231	11 468 911

2.9 Allocations and grants made by the municipality

Transfers and Grants are allocations made to outside organisations or bodies from the City's approved budget. These allocations are gratuitous/unrequited transfers by the City to the grantee organisations and are not payments made in compliance with any commercial or other business transaction.

All transfers and grants are disbursed in terms of section 67 of the MFMA. Applications in respect of section 67 grant and grants-in-aid allocations are supported by the relevant delegated authority per the City's System of Delegations and approved by Council.

The **Grants-in-Aid Committee** supports grant applications in terms of the City's Grants-in-Aid Policy and the members of the committee are officials of the City appointed by the CFO. The Committee coordinates, administers, and controls the screening process in respect of Ward Allocations, Arts & Culture, Social Development & Early Childhood Development as recommended by line departments or subcouncils to ensure that all recommended grants comply with the City's Grants-in-Aid Policy, the Constitution and relevant legislation.

The **Section 80 Events Committee** facilitates the selection of events and recommendations to the Mayor's events, which the City wishes to support in terms of the IDP and the City's Events Policy. The members of the committee consist of specific councillors as identified by the Mayor. The Committee meets as and when required.

The **Charitable and Relief Allocations** supports funding applications in terms of the City's fund policy. The Mayoral team administers and controls the screening process and makes recommendations to the Executive Mayor in line with the Policy. The Mayor together with the Mayoral Committee members approve applications that are supported. The coordinating team supporting the Executive Mayor consists of the Chief of Staff and the Fund Administrator. The team has to ensure that all recommendations adhere to the fund policy.

Full disclosure on transfers and grants to external organisations by the City can be found in Annexure 18.

2.10 Councillor and Staff benefits**Table 52 - MBRR Table SA22 – Summary of councillor and staff benefits**

Summary of Employee and Councillor remuneration	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
R thousand									
<u>Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other)</u>									
Basic Salaries and Wages	143 109	144 359	154 156	167 339	167 183	167 183	175 542	187 111	199 441
Pension and UIF Contributions	5 175	3 477	3 137	3 276	3 276	3 276	3 439	3 666	3 908
Medical Aid Contributions	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Motor Vehicle Allowance	471	295	229	727	766	766	804	857	914
Cellphone Allowance	9 335	9 342	9 373	10 732	10 732	10 732	11 268	12 011	12 802
Housing Allowances	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other benefits and allowances	8 328	7 690	9 169	8 828	8 828	8 828	9 269	9 880	10 531
Sub Total - Councillors	166 417	165 163	176 064	190 901	190 784	190 784	200 324	213 525	227 596
% increase		(0.8%)	6.6%	8.4%	(0.1%)	–	5.0%	6.6%	6.6%
<u>Senior Managers of the Municipality</u>									
Basic Salaries and Wages	27 729	19 788	33 744	35 990	34 666	34 666	36 775	39 199	41 782
Pension and UIF Contributions	925	1 055	2 624	2 655	3 249	3 249	3 994	4 257	4 537
Medical Aid Contributions	84	103	209	233	189	189	195	208	221
Overtime	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Performance Bonus	–	–	740	–	–	–	–	–	–
Motor Vehicle Allowance	536	391	574	599	593	593	505	538	573
Cellphone Allowance	261	142	389	376	382	382	397	423	451
Housing Allowances	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other benefits and allowances	39	46	150	164	133	133	114	122	130
Payments in lieu of leave	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Long service awards	–	–	–	–	5	5	–	–	–
Post-retirement benefit obligations	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Entertainment	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Scarcity	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Acting and post related allowance	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
In kind benefits	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sub Total - Senior Managers of Municipality	29 575	21 525	38 430	40 017	39 217	39 217	41 979	44 746	47 695
% increase	0.0%	-27.2%	78.5%	4.1%	-2.0%	0.0%	7.0%	6.6%	6.6%
<u>Other Municipal Staff</u>									
Basic Salaries and Wages	9 816 836	10 380 988	10 918 142	12 923 932	12 496 342	12 496 342	13 315 728	14 202 762	15 131 371
Pension and UIF Contributions	1 506 502	1 571 622	1 674 343	2 078 199	1 946 666	1 946 666	2 270 861	2 419 117	2 578 538
Medical Aid Contributions	897 200	939 221	993 347	1 046 758	1 080 601	1 080 601	1 204 704	1 284 094	1 368 716
Overtime	942 386	963 851	1 198 787	922 996	1 167 199	1 167 199	1 005 227	997 623	962 683
Performance Bonus	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Motor Vehicle Allowance	211 641	220 390	233 425	243 584	251 310	251 310	274 086	291 167	310 355
Cellphone Allowance	36 809	33 910	36 897	44 421	46 539	46 539	49 356	52 573	56 037
Housing Allowances	69 198	58 989	62 919	66 439	65 968	65 968	69 507	74 088	78 970
Other benefits and allowances	316 901	351 225	410 502	445 845	449 222	449 222	447 715	476 904	508 017
Payments in lieu of leave	203 383	87 368	136 582	117 729	117 651	117 651	125 391	131 089	139 728
Long service awards	75 562	60 152	89 484	129 334	129 157	129 157	116 084	123 734	131 888
Post-retirement benefit obligations	995 534	559 060	(540 321)	332 774	597 180	597 180	390 320	390 320	390 320
Entertainment	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Scarcity	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Acting and post related allowance	6 495	7 603	8 807	770	9 019	9 019	664	572	609
In kind benefits	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sub Total - Other Municipal Staff	15 078 447	15 234 381	15 222 915	18 352 781	18 356 853	18 356 853	19 269 643	20 444 043	21 657 232
% increase	0.0%	1.0%	-0.1%	20.6%	0.0%	0.0%	5.0%	6.1%	5.9%
Total Parent Municipality	15 274 440	15 421 068	15 437 408	18 583 699	18 586 854	18 586 854	19 511 946	20 702 314	21 932 523

Table 53 - MBRR Table SA23 - Salaries, allowances and benefits (political office bearers/councillors/senior officials) for the 2024/25 financial year

Disclosure of Salaries, Allowances & Benefits	Salary	Contributions	Allowances	Performance Bonuses	In-kind benefits	Total Package
Rand per annum						
Councillors						
Speaker	1 424 957	–	224 536			1 649 493
Chief Whip	1 277 441	–	48 787			1 326 228
Executive Mayor	1 630 245	–	47 366			1 677 611
Deputy Executive Mayor	1 424 957	–	71 597			1 496 554
Executive Committee	31 373 927	–	2 212 662			33 586 589
Total for all other councillors	141 850 246	–	18 736 962			160 587 208
Total Councillors	178 981 772	–	21 341 910			200 323 683
Senior Managers of the Municipality						
Municipal Manager (MM)	3 763 104	457 854	35 408	–		4 256 366
Chief Finance Officer	2 994 499	305 357	187 612	–		3 487 468
Community Services & Health	2 658 079	222 980	30 112	–		2 911 172
Corporate Services	3 021 406	435 949	30 112	–		3 487 468
Economic Growth	2 672 542	349 580	30 112	–		3 052 234
Energy	3 222 451	2 232	262 785	–		3 487 468
Future Planning & Resilience	2 788 325	233 797	30 112	–		3 052 234
Human Settlements	2 086 637	1 208 083	30 112	–		3 324 833
Safety & Security	2 618 630	403 492	30 000	–		3 052 122
Spatial Planning & Environment	2 878 828	2 232	30 000	–		2 911 060
Urban Mobility	2 849 911	277 908	30 112	–		3 157 932
Urban Waste Management	2 365 557	401 116	144 499	–		2 911 172
Water & Sanitation	2 855 475	2 232	30 112	–		2 887 819
Total Senior Managers of the Municipality	36 775 445	4 302 813	901 092	–		41 979 349

Table 54 - MBRR Table SA24 - Summary of personnel numbers

Summary of Personnel Numbers				Current Year 2023/24			Budget Year 2024/25		
Number	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees
Municipal Council and Boards of Municipal Entities									
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other Councillors)	231	–	231	231	–	231	231	–	231
Board Members of municipal entities	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Municipal employees									
Municipal Manager and Senior Managers	12	–	12	13	–	13	13	–	13
Other Managers	1 029	1 026	3	1 028	1 006	22	1 130	1 104	26
Professionals	1 571	1 505	66	1 806	1 722	84	1 842	1 760	82
<i>Finance</i>	101	99	2	114	112	2	119	117	2
<i>Spatial/town planning</i>	149	148	1	159	158	1	162	160	2
<i>Information Technology</i>	91	80	11	134	109	25	137	116	21
<i>Roads</i>	51	51	–	66	65	1	64	64	–
<i>Electricity</i>	146	145	1	148	148	–	151	151	–
<i>Water</i>	169	166	3	261	257	4	273	272	1
<i>Sanitation</i>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Refuse</i>	21	21	–	33	33	–	32	32	–
<i>Other</i>	843	795	48	891	840	51	904	848	56
Technicians	4 745	4 465	280	4 855	4 762	93	5 531	5 422	109
<i>Finance</i>	164	162	2	176	174	2	196	184	12
<i>Spatial/town planning</i>	367	356	11	380	367	13	395	383	12
<i>Information Technology</i>	399	367	32	451	431	20	468	454	14
<i>Roads</i>	85	81	4	74	71	3	114	111	3
<i>Electricity</i>	404	399	5	406	403	3	604	602	2
<i>Water</i>	387	368	19	584	583	1	770	763	7
<i>Sanitation</i>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Refuse</i>	90	90	–	111	111	–	170	170	–
<i>Other</i>	2 849	2 642	207	2 673	2 622	51	2 814	2 755	59
Clerks (Clerical and administrative)	7 181	7 130	51	7 204	7 053	151	7 287	7 131	156
Service and sales workers	5 665	4 302	1 363	6 275	4 570	1 705	6 440	4 583	1 857
Skilled agricultural and fishery workers	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Craft and related trades	2 653	2 650	3	2 763	2 763	–	2 231	2 231	–
Plant and Machine Operators	3 854	3 854	–	3 957	3 943	14	4 001	3 991	10
Elementary Occupations	5 892	5 830	62	5 926	5 920	6	5 937	5 927	10
TOTAL PERSONNEL NUMBERS	32 833	30 762	2 071	34 058	31 739	2 319	34 643	32 149	2 494
% increase	–	–	–	3.7%	3.2%	12.0%	1.7%	1.3%	7.5%
Total municipal employees headcount	29 069	27 986	1 083	33 827	31 739	2 088	34 412	32 149	2 263
Finance personnel headcount	1 676	1 671	5	1 803	1 797	6	1 709	1 695	14
Human Resources personnel headcount	388	381	7	409	407	2	437	427	10

2.11 Monthly targets for revenue, expenditure and cash flow**Table 55 - MBRR Table SA25 - Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure**

Description	Budget Year 2024/25												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
Revenue															
Exchange Revenue															
Service charges - Electricity	1 934 722	2 084 589	2 051 903	1 734 523	1 735 980	1 669 152	1 651 165	1 584 804	1 649 519	1 706 209	1 668 919	1 856 769	21 328 255	23 108 578	24 992 361
Service charges - Water	387 349	388 126	394 409	398 832	434 176	449 820	485 574	448 784	431 438	398 473	395 686	386 446	4 999 113	5 459 168	5 967 916
Service charges - Waste Water Management	195 258	193 831	200 939	202 659	221 078	236 926	250 288	226 762	216 591	205 112	202 894	195 219	2 547 558	2 786 890	3 023 165
Service charges - Waste Management	120 351	121 085	121 956	121 092	120 100	122 047	122 047	122 047	122 047	122 047	123 712	177 969	1 516 500	1 637 743	1 762 599
Sale of Goods and Rendering of Services	55 275	67 650	56 569	55 458	58 840	55 102	53 668	54 904	54 798	54 837	54 274	56 068	677 442	703 798	806 316
Agency services	24 658	24 658	24 658	24 658	24 658	24 658	24 658	24 658	24 658	24 658	24 658	24 658	295 891	306 987	318 499
Interest	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Interest earned from Receivables	27 293	27 765	26 317	26 110	26 265	25 808	26 035	26 035	26 035	26 679	26 679	26 679	317 698	331 677	346 270
Interest earned from Current and Non Current Assets	89 268	89 268	89 268	89 268	89 418	89 346	89 346	89 346	89 346	89 346	89 346	89 346	1 071 910	758 532	648 772
Dividends	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rent on Land	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rental from Fixed Assets	41 863	38 458	38 654	33 124	37 884	38 002	41 190	41 664	38 347	38 166	38 062	36 569	461 984	478 143	494 969
Licence and permits	16	16	16	16	16	16	16	16	16	16	16	16	196	205	214
Operational Revenue	28 720	33 682	36 075	33 604	33 775	35 855	37 064	37 046	37 096	37 300	36 195	37 235	423 647	442 287	461 145
Non-Exchange Revenue															
Property rates	1 009 760	1 158 680	1 009 760	1 009 760	1 158 680	1 009 760	1 009 760	1 158 680	1 009 760	1 009 760	1 158 680	1 009 760	12 712 797	13 559 172	14 701 449
Surcharges and Taxes	35 825	35 825	35 825	35 825	35 825	35 825	35 825	35 825	35 825	35 825	35 825	35 825	429 894	459 987	499 086
Fines, penalties and forfeits	101 545	102 198	113 262	108 258	116 374	107 970	205 446	205 988	206 511	206 548	207 492	206 599	1 888 192	1 890 907	1 894 261
Licences or permits	4 030	4 304	4 613	6 417	4 999	4 522	4 542	4 446	4 442	4 452	4 982	4 862	56 610	59 101	61 701
Transfer and subsidies - Operational	1 314 195	378 936	379 385	375 397	389 706	1 179 147	313 042	374 782	962 020	400 973	361 724	489 861	6 919 169	7 001 700	7 414 387
Interest	7 869	7 869	7 869	7 869	7 869	7 869	7 869	7 869	7 869	7 869	7 869	7 869	94 426	98 580	102 918
Fuel Levy	–	916 516	–	–	–	916 516	–	–	916 517	–	–	–	2 749 549	2 861 315	2 980 467
Operational Revenue	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Gains on disposal of Assets	868	194	194	5 601	194	194	1 253	194	194	1 253	1 194	47 742	59 079	61 679	64 392
Other Gains	–	420 882	422 432	428 606	443 246	476 554	487 184	503 710	461 873	463 297	437 974	847 539	5 393 297	5 792 401	6 221 039
Discontinued Operations	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	5 378 864	6 094 532	5 014 104	4 697 075	4 939 082	6 485 088	4 845 971	4 947 560	6 294 902	4 832 820	4 876 181	5 537 029	63 943 208	67 798 849	72 761 928

Table continues on next page

Description	Budget Year 2024/25												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
Expenditure															
Employee related costs	1 457 315	1 555 702	1 570 968	1 557 209	2 322 167	1 545 997	1 548 961	1 539 906	1 538 796	1 537 753	1 536 101	1 600 747	19 311 622	20 488 789	21 704 927
Remuneration of councillors	14 966	14 949	23 404	9 515	15 671	15 712	15 423	15 325	15 331	15 331	15 129	29 568	200 324	213 525	227 596
Bulk purchases - electricity	77 820	1 843 021	1 927 131	1 254 315	1 123 128	1 078 445	959 542	1 035 140	1 004 747	1 123 289	1 006 294	3 039 358	15 472 230	16 391 669	17 645 209
Inventory consumed	100 743	535 781	541 112	566 857	606 799	612 095	605 240	642 729	592 411	590 328	569 197	1 114 349	7 077 642	7 523 918	7 994 175
Debt impairment	192 217	192 217	192 217	192 217	192 217	192 217	296 383	296 383	296 383	296 383	296 383	220 947	2 856 164	3 281 842	3 439 960
Depreciation and amortisation	315 373	315 373	315 373	315 373	315 373	315 373	315 373	315 373	315 373	315 373	315 373	338 571	3 807 670	4 005 463	4 293 556
Interest	88 128	88 112	88 143	88 139	88 161	108 455	108 293	108 293	108 293	108 293	108 293	123 698	1 214 301	1 680 663	2 180 462
Contracted services	220 153	576 160	754 401	780 787	796 725	741 180	723 282	828 929	805 413	804 779	838 824	1 896 402	9 767 036	9 948 597	10 216 023
Transfers and subsidies	21 405	23 226	10 225	45 392	17 158	27 503	35 381	33 489	27 263	28 771	27 222	63 175	360 208	325 389	324 717
Irrecoverable debts written off	9 401	9 401	9 401	9 401	9 401	9 401	9 401	9 401	9 401	9 401	9 401	84 836	188 242	188 242	188 242
Operational costs	179 565	396 656	287 734	265 799	313 773	295 073	263 935	227 418	292 780	284 931	250 552	462 023	3 520 240	3 822 954	3 936 047
Losses on disposal of Assets	1	116	79	359	120	110	108	8	8	33	8	1 293	2 244	2 244	2 244
Other Losses	94	39 332	43 098	46 909	54 697	53 177	51 870	55 526	46 168	49 366	42 970	80 700	563 908	605 543	650 260
Total Expenditure	2 677 180	5 590 045	5 763 286	5 132 270	5 855 390	4 994 738	4 933 192	5 107 921	5 052 367	5 164 029	5 015 747	9 055 668	64 341 831	68 478 838	72 803 417
Surplus/(Deficit)	2 701 684	504 488	(749 182)	(435 195)	(916 308)	1 490 350	(87 221)	(160 361)	1 242 535	(331 210)	(139 567)	(3 518 638)	(398 624)	(679 990)	(41 489)
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations)	39 561	202 861	278 197	279 978	271 498	289 606	170 865	262 624	342 454	272 070	325 696	816 641	3 552 052	4 220 530	4 054 525
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	2 741 245	707 349	(470 985)	(155 217)	(644 809)	1 779 956	83 644	102 263	1 584 989	(59 139)	186 129	(2 701 997)	3 153 428	3 540 540	4 013 036
Income Tax	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit) after income tax	2 741 245	707 349	(470 985)	(155 217)	(644 809)	1 779 956	83 644	102 263	1 584 989	(59 139)	186 129	(2 701 997)	3 153 428	3 540 540	4 013 036
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Joint Venture	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Minorities	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality	2 741 245	707 349	(470 985)	(155 217)	(644 809)	1 779 956	83 644	102 263	1 584 989	(59 139)	186 129	(2 701 997)	3 153 428	3 540 540	4 013 036
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Associate	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Intercompany/Parent subsidiary transactions	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	2 741 245	707 349	(470 985)	(155 217)	(644 809)	1 779 956	83 644	102 263	1 584 989	(59 139)	186 129	(2 701 997)	3 153 428	3 540 540	4 013 036

Table 56 - MBRR Table SA26 - Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote)

Description	Budget Year 2024/25												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
R thousand															
Revenue by Vote															
Vote 1 - Community Services & Health	119 684	73 559	71 899	73 639	85 300	128 618	51 704	55 006	94 916	115 647	68 503	70 446	1 008 920	1 011 997	1 054 521
Vote 2 - Corporate Services	5 267	5 669	5 721	11 330	5 935	6 447	6 979	5 949	5 978	7 037	5 983	6 069	78 364	75 936	79 018
Vote 3 - Economic Growth	19 617	24 209	19 693	19 710	20 009	19 762	19 680	20 526	20 430	20 261	19 755	58 682	282 332	287 403	301 165
Vote 4 - Energy	2 026 999	2 104 885	2 073 840	1 755 973	1 757 710	1 746 573	1 669 831	1 607 697	1 717 079	1 729 227	1 690 681	1 880 509	21 761 003	23 561 282	25 472 704
Vote 5 - Finance	1 926 294	2 221 525	1 156 089	1 156 089	1 305 064	2 690 937	1 161 608	1 310 642	2 537 121	1 158 481	1 306 262	1 157 342	19 087 456	19 887 969	21 270 945
Vote 6 - Future Planning & Resilience	1 441	1 691	6 509	7 109	7 109	3 500	3 625	7 834	7 909	7 359	7 109	8 241	69 439	76 315	78 542
Vote 7 - Human Settlements	168 402	93 255	153 352	123 080	102 513	261 418	53 082	96 344	197 011	88 612	136 176	250 736	1 723 981	1 746 487	2 002 049
Vote 8 - Office of the City Manager	11	10	77	49	11	9	2	2	2	2	2	738	916	956	998
Vote 9 - Safety & Security	139 714	160 792	157 886	155 643	184 435	149 681	249 772	253 550	251 598	250 252	246 746	245 954	2 446 022	2 440 692	2 454 562
Vote 10 - Spatial Planning & Environment	52 113	55 830	57 319	56 427	58 071	55 385	53 702	56 905	56 274	57 881	56 687	63 059	679 653	652 405	703 487
Vote 11 - Urban Mobility	49 369	187 426	193 342	210 023	209 171	199 685	186 040	255 923	259 285	264 237	289 430	787 279	3 091 210	3 630 923	3 341 210
Vote 12 - Urban Waste Management	177 060	180 087	180 044	178 506	177 525	179 696	179 421	179 421	179 696	180 942	178 519	231 876	2 202 793	2 314 104	2 490 031
Vote 13 - Water & Sanitation	732 455	1 188 456	1 216 529	1 229 474	1 297 728	1 332 985	1 381 391	1 360 383	1 310 056	1 224 951	1 196 023	1 592 740	15 063 170	16 332 910	17 567 219
Total Revenue by Vote	5 418 425	6 297 393	5 292 301	4 977 053	5 210 580	6 774 694	5 016 836	5 210 184	6 637 356	5 104 890	5 201 876	6 353 670	67 495 260	72 019 379	76 816 452
Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated															
Vote 1 - Community Services & Health	295 326	330 515	336 231	349 378	499 634	381 226	385 482	393 165	371 144	374 494	378 478	685 972	4 781 045	4 958 742	5 229 958
Vote 2 - Corporate Services	265 539	293 025	357 380	317 929	436 097	323 891	310 259	286 996	334 661	331 903	303 735	553 773	4 115 188	4 469 787	4 688 578
Vote 3 - Economic Growth	51 508	56 423	49 475	80 562	57 230	50 013	60 917	48 672	59 882	62 483	64 203	77 713	719 081	696 957	741 338
Vote 4 - Energy	310 289	2 119 775	2 201 052	1 526 483	1 459 949	1 348 737	1 224 963	1 299 326	1 272 939	1 393 595	1 278 796	3 528 374	18 964 276	20 508 409	21 821 157
Vote 5 - Finance	262 715	414 956	301 864	315 590	356 678	324 284	317 224	317 177	329 965	320 369	322 877	343 382	3 927 081	4 493 199	5 169 531
Vote 6 - Future Planning & Resilience	40 316	43 249	47 030	47 433	59 456	44 923	42 686	47 710	50 117	47 243	46 856	56 282	573 300	586 848	617 742
Vote 7 - Human Settlements	78 288	122 245	134 338	135 949	152 594	127 267	112 452	130 366	134 741	128 721	140 137	270 797	1 667 896	1 723 718	1 758 839
Vote 8 - Office of the City Manager	52 624	33 713	34 569	39 811	47 350	37 930	41 130	36 064	36 025	36 555	37 834	54 281	487 886	487 088	516 837
Vote 9 - Safety & Security	385 260	452 030	458 755	468 267	617 969	468 237	548 272	542 692	535 231	528 267	547 475	661 848	6 214 301	6 411 117	6 637 566
Vote 10 - Spatial Planning & Environment	112 379	118 710	130 567	130 056	163 503	133 927	128 539	151 688	154 288	142 538	141 008	174 211	1 681 414	1 784 479	1 900 309
Vote 11 - Urban Mobility	164 628	347 579	352 166	354 518	377 791	332 299	328 945	378 491	339 919	355 042	350 964	602 408	4 284 748	4 385 590	4 662 663
Vote 12 - Urban Waste Management	229 372	295 882	312 403	316 188	383 831	311 122	322 451	312 748	312 697	310 944	310 905	346 072	3 764 616	3 892 617	4 093 493
Vote 13 - Water & Sanitation	428 936	961 943	1 047 457	1 050 106	1 243 308	1 110 881	1 109 873	1 162 826	1 120 758	1 131 877	1 092 481	1 700 554	13 160 998	14 080 285	14 965 405
Total Expenditure by Vote	2 677 180	5 590 045	5 763 286	5 132 270	5 855 390	4 994 738	4 933 192	5 107 921	5 052 367	5 164 029	5 015 747	9 055 668	64 341 831	68 478 838	72 803 417
Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.	2 741 245	707 349	(470 985)	(155 217)	(644 809)	1 779 956	83 644	102 263	1 584 989	(59 139)	186 129	(2 701 997)	3 153 429	3 540 540	4 013 036
Income Tax	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Minorities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intercompany/Parent subsidiary transactions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit)	2 741 245	707 349	(470 985)	(155 217)	(644 809)	1 779 956	83 644	102 263	1 584 989	(59 139)	186 129	(2 701 997)	3 153 429	3 540 540	4 013 036

Table 57 - MBRR Table SA27 - Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (functional classification)

Description	Budget Year 2024/25												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
Revenue - Functional															
Governance and administration	1 939 508	2 271 659	1 212 074	1 218 922	1 364 061	2 731 434	1 194 408	1 349 144	2 568 388	1 259 136	1 366 973	1 266 462	19 742 169	20 524 180	21 945 704
Executive and council	31	31	31	31	31	31	31	31	31	31	31	31	376	392	410
Finance and administration	1 939 476	2 271 627	1 212 043	1 218 890	1 364 029	2 731 402	1 194 376	1 349 112	2 568 357	1 259 104	1 366 941	1 266 431	19 741 789	20 523 783	21 945 290
Internal audit	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	4	4	4
Community and public safety	353 807	304 172	359 766	329 548	348 959	460 184	353 752	403 723	496 845	391 110	427 538	544 279	4 773 683	4 829 922	5 115 100
Community and social services	8 180	25 057	9 679	9 104	11 255	9 989	9 380	9 066	11 380	8 379	8 470	7 105	127 046	137 730	132 138
Sport and recreation	4 517	5 716	6 044	6 126	8 289	6 722	9 164	7 563	4 402	4 233	4 233	4 514	71 520	70 783	74 265
Public safety	136 260	142 696	154 243	152 040	180 491	145 928	245 998	249 872	247 925	246 569	242 532	241 860	2 386 413	2 378 469	2 389 609
Housing	168 403	93 257	153 354	123 082	102 515	261 459	53 123	96 386	197 052	88 653	136 217	250 718	1 724 218	1 746 734	2 002 308
Health	36 447	37 447	36 447	39 197	46 409	36 086	36 086	40 836	36 086	43 276	36 086	40 081	464 486	496 206	516 781
Economic and environmental services	105 601	250 819	253 625	267 458	269 432	257 822	241 763	313 544	316 795	323 339	347 207	846 551	3 793 956	4 289 314	4 056 063
Planning and development	52 439	60 631	56 941	55 923	57 507	55 042	52 885	53 873	54 320	55 853	55 015	57 439	667 869	634 093	675 705
Road transport	51 369	188 059	194 111	208 836	208 983	199 967	185 942	253 959	257 568	262 779	287 991	780 071	3 079 634	3 627 564	3 342 828
Environmental protection	1 793	2 129	2 574	2 699	2 942	2 813	2 936	5 711	4 908	4 707	4 201	9 041	46 453	27 656	37 530
Trading services	3 019 391	3 470 625	3 466 717	3 161 006	3 228 010	3 325 136	3 226 795	3 143 655	3 255 209	3 131 187	3 060 040	3 696 260	39 184 030	42 374 477	45 698 034
Energy sources	2 114 485	2 104 870	2 073 826	1 755 959	1 757 695	1 816 558	1 669 816	1 607 683	1 769 565	1 729 212	1 690 666	1 880 494	21 970 830	23 787 672	25 717 216
Water management	445 040	868 587	879 869	890 222	942 557	990 344	1 033 905	1 015 680	970 755	921 564	893 655	1 294 054	11 146 233	12 047 375	13 029 603
Waste water management	284 442	318 935	334 615	337 955	351 869	340 449	345 290	342 507	337 105	301 104	300 086	291 822	3 886 179	4 229 824	4 465 835
Waste management	175 423	178 233	178 408	176 870	175 889	177 784	177 784	177 784	177 784	179 306	175 632	229 890	2 180 788	2 309 606	2 485 381
Other	119	119	119	119	119	119	119	119	119	119	119	119	1 423	1 486	1 551
Total Revenue - Functional	5 418 425	6 297 393	5 292 301	4 977 053	5 210 580	6 774 694	5 016 836	5 210 184	6 637 356	5 104 890	5 201 876	6 353 670	67 495 260	72 019 379	76 816 452

Table continues on next page

Description	Budget Year 2024/25												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
Expenditure - Functional															
Governance and administration	841 418	1 030 425	975 833	985 314	1 268 691	1 030 749	991 927	989 806	1 033 591	1 023 697	1 032 634	(7 765 005)	3 439 081	3 708 907	4 042 896
Executive and council	59 076	41 113	51 400	41 440	55 627	47 002	43 563	44 141	44 561	44 868	45 485	(382 530)	135 747	124 555	118 927
Finance and administration	776 620	984 075	919 222	938 624	1 205 948	978 528	942 384	940 419	983 726	973 597	981 917	(7 325 244)	3 299 818	3 581 440	3 921 690
Internal audit	5 722	5 237	5 210	5 250	7 116	5 219	5 980	5 245	5 303	5 232	5 232	(57 231)	3 516	2 911	2 279
Community and public safety	683 498	802 596	841 186	843 712	1 112 496	844 922	927 641	934 032	926 243	911 889	912 038	4 995 180	14 735 432	15 352 261	16 031 957
Community and social services	76 335	83 512	87 322	89 722	134 170	94 042	89 226	91 773	91 918	94 688	91 328	810 262	1 834 301	1 918 442	2 049 141
Sport and recreation	90 702	96 694	103 512	104 119	139 458	125 331	133 803	113 881	111 916	103 328	101 385	1 018 925	2 243 054	2 321 577	2 449 799
Public safety	324 206	375 516	391 419	389 971	502 443	373 646	468 981	470 119	463 741	455 554	455 355	1 671 323	6 342 275	6 554 349	6 772 114
Housing	77 515	121 892	134 615	134 143	153 741	125 778	110 281	129 113	133 012	127 456	138 994	1 104 851	2 491 391	2 607 662	2 709 685
Health	114 740	124 981	124 317	125 757	182 683	126 125	125 350	129 146	125 655	130 862	124 976	389 819	1 824 410	1 950 231	2 051 217
Economic and environmental services	305 835	510 192	505 659	507 204	587 495	491 474	488 605	543 531	531 940	511 947	524 537	2 089 498	7 597 918	7 875 926	8 402 663
Planning and development	122 885	144 415	140 704	142 762	181 875	142 252	144 826	156 007	170 034	148 122	162 712	486 400	2 142 996	2 262 777	2 418 387
Road transport	165 199	345 453	343 123	341 194	376 289	322 904	317 617	360 534	333 154	336 145	334 686	1 417 773	4 994 071	5 151 339	5 488 512
Environmental protection	17 750	20 323	21 831	23 249	29 332	26 317	26 163	26 990	28 752	27 680	27 139	185 324	460 851	461 809	495 764
Trading services	829 284	3 241 618	3 433 806	2 761 810	2 878 982	2 620 801	2 515 888	2 635 159	2 555 863	2 699 243	2 540 814	9 635 672	38 348 942	41 317 578	44 090 338
Energy sources	283 096	2 102 803	2 183 604	1 510 482	1 433 734	1 331 006	1 208 256	1 282 379	1 256 286	1 376 850	1 262 808	6 153 013	21 384 317	23 160 294	24 700 239
Water management	192 602	666 310	677 061	718 411	793 300	760 089	771 264	793 063	747 492	759 541	710 050	2 040 574	9 629 760	10 414 821	11 200 261
Waste water management	188 334	245 724	327 580	289 901	349 760	291 394	285 363	319 537	313 409	323 368	330 354	2 092 009	5 356 732	5 698 398	6 013 185
Waste management	165 252	226 782	245 561	243 015	302 187	238 312	251 005	240 181	238 676	239 483	237 602	(649 924)	1 978 132	2 044 064	2 176 653
Other	17 145	5 213	6 801	34 229	7 725	6 792	9 131	5 393	4 730	17 253	5 724	100 327	220 463	224 166	235 562
Total Expenditure - Functional	2 677 180	5 590 045	5 763 286	5 132 270	5 855 390	4 994 738	4 933 192	5 107 921	5 052 367	5 164 029	5 015 747	9 055 672	64 341 835	68 478 837	72 803 417
Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.	2 741 245	707 349	(470 985)	(155 217)	(644 809)	1 779 956	83 644	102 263	1 584 989	(59 139)	186 129	(2 702 001)	3 153 425	3 540 542	4 013 036
Intercompany/Parent subsidiary transactions	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit)	2 741 245	707 349	(470 985)	(155 217)	(644 809)	1 779 956	83 644	102 263	1 584 989	(59 139)	186 129	(2 702 001)	3 153 425	3 540 542	4 013 036

Table 58 - MBRR Table SA28 - Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote)

Description R thousand	Budget Year 2024/25												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated															
Vote 1 - Community Services & Health	11 534	22 399	19 214	32 557	39 812	44 644	25 586	34 562	49 625	24 717	15 597	9 193	329 440	331 217	187 960
Vote 2 - Corporate Services	1 090	4 842	35 060	19 628	26 425	29 172	16 237	37 726	53 386	63 969	59 602	89 176	436 312	1 461 656	685 685
Vote 3 - Economic Growth	1 128	3 504	4 258	7 380	7 355	3 988	10 268	12 278	16 981	18 193	15 557	10 841	111 730	110 899	84 703
Vote 4 - Energy	42 918	82 754	93 382	113 636	114 626	63 203	42 597	144 884	171 738	127 267	99 512	137 077	1 233 595	1 189 125	1 488 453
Vote 5 - Finance	743	5 788	7 425	2 790	4 950	12 625	6 089	5 950	15 750	4 990	3 328	200	70 627	70 195	84 205
Vote 6 - Future Planning & Resilience	1 284	2 346	1 891	1 494	1 369	1 261	1 303	1 243	1 232	1 220	1 972	1 295	17 909	9 815	10 488
Vote 7 - Human Settlements	20 315	41 628	114 648	99 900	75 674	140 995	41 040	65 458	94 483	59 256	86 604	142 277	982 278	913 431	1 113 249
Vote 8 - Office of the City Manager	–	–	3 146	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	50	3 196	1 374	27 298
Vote 9 - Safety & Security	5 409	36 639	109 555	187 309	29 591	8 653	8 985	22 991	25 629	17 021	27 754	4 131	483 669	305 543	250 595
Vote 10 - Spatial Planning & Environment	4 457	14 693	18 187	25 910	34 697	24 882	20 672	41 851	41 333	49 439	76 431	37 734	390 286	410 264	201 325
Vote 11 - Urban Mobility	2 259	126 271	136 098	150 854	169 353	161 217	137 007	193 085	239 547	247 393	264 730	739 776	2 567 589	3 466 382	2 871 130
Vote 12 - Urban Waste Management	16 487	17 351	33 643	21 429	29 574	30 452	14 081	12 283	23 618	23 269	9 378	69 055	300 619	319 771	470 914
Vote 13 - Water & Sanitation	48 697	378 393	437 253	381 298	398 466	372 539	238 465	485 167	490 270	458 628	543 445	860 762	5 093 382	5 672 207	5 703 972
Capital multi-year expenditure	156 320	736 608	1 013 760	1 044 186	931 891	893 632	562 328	1 057 477	1 223 591	1 095 363	1 203 910	2 101 568	12 020 633	14 261 878	13 179 976

Table 59 - MBRR Table SA29 - Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (functional classification)

Description R thousand	Budget Year 2024/25												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
Capital Expenditure - Functional															
Governance and administration	17 184	32 496	145 060	55 503	78 216	88 635	49 600	96 842	116 531	121 664	104 825	247 376	1 153 934	2 020 886	1 188 209
Executive and council	–	10	561	–	25	333	–	142	500	–	50	879	2 500	1 359	597
Finance and administration	17 184	32 486	144 420	55 503	78 191	88 302	49 600	96 700	116 031	121 664	104 775	246 497	1 151 355	2 019 438	1 187 532
Internal audit	–	–	79	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	79	90	80
Community and public safety	32 857	97 426	183 262	157 214	144 703	192 850	71 795	116 813	176 708	96 934	124 919	147 728	1 543 209	1 492 181	1 541 606
Community and social services	3 105	12 953	12 256	10 024	13 333	13 404	7 299	12 382	14 789	9 676	6 364	1 390	116 977	134 873	83 085
Sport and recreation	2 866	9 697	12 412	18 429	25 101	32 111	16 433	13 392	36 844	12 596	7 716	5 033	192 630	221 533	124 570
Public safety	3 475	28 059	42 221	20 766	23 456	3 200	4 101	17 908	20 916	12 516	22 024	–	198 642	190 253	191 851
Housing	20 161	41 467	114 223	99 644	75 182	139 985	40 763	64 731	94 028	58 927	86 415	141 305	976 831	908 897	1 108 715
Health	3 250	5 250	2 150	8 350	7 630	4 150	3 200	8 400	10 130	3 220	2 400	–	58 130	36 625	33 385
Economic and environmental services	7 989	142 289	155 964	339 368	206 075	187 426	167 169	243 747	295 544	313 403	354 542	784 384	3 197 899	3 945 774	3 136 303
Planning and development	2 966	7 505	9 948	10 632	12 665	11 943	16 872	30 503	32 093	36 427	32 585	21 260	225 399	151 282	126 798
Road transport	2 259	126 521	136 633	310 454	168 460	160 267	136 357	191 485	238 747	246 768	263 180	735 626	2 716 756	3 458 237	2 867 460
Environmental protection	2 764	8 262	9 383	18 281	24 950	15 216	13 940	21 759	24 705	30 208	58 777	27 498	255 744	336 255	142 046
Trading services	98 290	464 327	528 820	492 102	502 897	424 721	273 764	600 075	634 808	563 361	619 624	922 080	6 124 868	6 795 592	7 304 851
Energy sources	42 918	82 754	93 370	113 624	112 626	63 203	40 272	141 192	166 178	121 113	94 794	134 411	1 206 454	1 186 358	1 486 953
Water management	2 998	43 994	79 890	70 044	96 198	98 351	46 054	136 962	147 258	137 039	149 368	219 185	1 227 340	1 695 396	1 835 033
Waste water management	45 649	332 598	347 698	301 212	287 107	258 531	182 833	314 568	311 100	293 311	366 140	547 246	3 587 992	3 829 604	3 707 439
Waste management	6 725	4 981	7 863	7 223	6 966	4 636	4 605	7 353	10 272	11 898	9 322	21 238	103 082	84 234	275 426
Other	–	70	654	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	723	7 445	9 007
Total Capital Expenditure - Functional	156 320	736 608	1 013 760	1 044 186	931 891	893 632	562 328	1 057 477	1 223 591	1 095 363	1 203 910	2 101 568	12 020 633	14 261 878	13 179 976
Funded by:															
National Government	35 837	194 930	271 494	273 136	261 866	285 014	166 338	251 460	330 421	259 022	314 804	750 796	3 395 118	4 069 987	3 929 114
Provincial Government	554	2 038	1 000	705	4 700	2 000	2 000	3 730	3 005	2 805	505	505	23 549	6 097	6 377
District Municipality	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (Nat / Prov Departm Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporatons, Higher Educ Institutions)	3 230	5 893	5 704	6 137	4 932	2 532	2 527	7 433	9 028	10 243	10 387	65 340	133 385	144 446	119 034
Transfers recognised - capital	39 621	202 861	278 197	279 978	271 498	289 546	170 865	262 624	342 454	272 070	325 696	816 641	3 552 052	4 220 530	4 054 525
Borrowing	78 005	433 936	642 025	686 968	571 837	507 712	336 294	680 490	758 784	708 364	783 335	1 091 980	7 279 730	7 500 000	5 000 000
Internally generated funds	38 694	99 811	93 537	77 240	88 556	96 374	55 169	114 363	122 353	114 928	94 879	192 946	1 188 851	2 541 348	4 125 452
Total Capital Funding	156 320	736 608	1 013 760	1 044 186	931 891	893 632	562 328	1 057 477	1 223 591	1 095 363	1 203 910	2 101 568	12 020 633	14 261 878	13 179 976

Table 60 - MBRR Table SA30 - Budgeted monthly cash flow

MONTHLY CASH FLOWS	Budget Year 2024/25												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
Cash Receipts By Source															
Property rates	1 044 709	1 048 479	1 128 030	1 127 017	1 066 097	1 088 274	1 034 335	1 045 255	1 087 882	1 030 695	1 010 557	1 028 171	12 739 500	13 579 094	14 710 751
Service charges - electricity revenue	1 611 162	1 928 585	1 902 824	1 835 921	1 722 771	1 640 930	1 718 724	1 723 410	1 874 723	1 769 336	1 697 669	1 690 333	21 116 387	22 572 279	24 411 603
Service charges - water revenue	339 327	345 316	345 901	362 843	376 851	382 477	419 518	441 449	440 832	392 365	408 219	325 613	4 580 711	5 001 843	5 472 470
Service charges - sanitation revenue	172 392	176 484	177 883	202 654	194 786	192 864	190 147	205 873	240 158	199 725	216 010	200 379	2 369 356	2 592 007	2 811 944
Service charges - refuse revenue	116 752	116 657	113 198	122 174	122 679	117 242	110 160	121 289	118 109	112 969	120 540	116 407	1 408 178	1 520 652	1 636 029
Rental of facilities and equipment	20 787	25 965	23 749	23 609	29 443	27 805	26 828	23 705	24 285	29 684	24 072	42 631	322 562	338 721	355 547
Interest earned - external investments	90 757	86 343	84 096	92 361	88 776	88 618	93 189	83 852	95 244	98 114	86 706	83 856	1 071 910	758 532	648 772
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	23 725	24 021	27 763	29 874	29 370	27 930	23 922	24 332	25 741	21 246	23 821	21 448	303 192	305 907	309 261
Licences and permits	4 608	5 068	5 040	5 521	5 126	5 149	4 098	4 577	4 687	5 170	3 578	4 185	56 806	59 306	61 915
Agency services	23 153	23 443	27 094	29 154	28 663	27 257	23 346	23 746	25 122	20 734	23 248	20 932	295 891	306 987	318 499
Transfers and Subsidies - Operational	2 128 933	200 505	128 114	156 114	475 392	1 583 347	133 447	390 998	1 337 978	128 114	128 114	128 114	6 919 169	7 001 700	7 414 387
Other revenue	105 240	997 120	81 147	98 598	97 164	999 882	112 166	127 143	1 059 751	83 034	84 915	4 477	3 850 638	4 007 400	4 247 928
Cash Receipts by Source	5 681 544	4 977 987	4 044 837	4 085 840	4 237 120	6 181 775	3 889 880	4 215 628	6 334 512	3 891 184	3 827 449	3 666 546	55 034 301	58 044 427	62 399 106
Other Cash Flows by Source															
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)	731 837	296 529	13 078	13 078	917 848	13 078	15 344	1 114 098	397 929	13 078	13 078	13 078	3 552 052	4 220 530	4 054 525
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (Nat/ Prov Departm Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educ Institutions)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Proceeds on Disposal of Fixed and Intangible Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	59 079	59 079	61 679	64 392
Short term loans	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing long term/refinancing	-	-	-	-	-	4 500 000	-	-	2 779 730	-	-	-	7 279 730	7 500 000	5 000 000
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	23 564	23 564	23 205	23 745
Decrease (increase) in non-current receivables	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	14	14	13	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 859 336	-	-	-	1 859 336	(167 652)	(179 662)
Total Cash Receipts by Source	6 413 381	5 274 516	4 057 915	4 098 917	5 154 968	10 694 853	3 905 225	5 329 726	11 371 507	3 904 262	3 840 527	3 762 281	67 808 077	69 682 202	71 362 106

Table continues on next page

MONTHLY CASH FLOWS	Budget Year 2024/25												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
R thousand															
Cash Payments by Type															
Employee related costs	1 516 215	1 512 893	1 506 378	1 510 714	2 287 739	1 513 589	1 559 288	1 569 894	1 551 500	1 520 990	1 598 941	1 547 393	19 195 536	20 365 055	21 573 039
Remuneration of councillors	16 100	17 081	17 351	16 223	15 862	16 033	16 443	18 964	16 890	16 882	16 809	15 686	200 324	213 525	227 596
Interest	17 798	–	340 068	112 501	33 338	–	15 255	–	330 496	106 714	31 068	270 000	1 257 237	1 590 057	2 173 576
Bulk purchases - electricity	1 614 617	1 764 184	1 825 856	1 291 016	1 144 719	1 293 241	1 053 286	1 112 641	1 062 581	1 128 674	1 050 106	1 131 310	15 472 230	16 391 669	17 645 209
Acquisitions - water & other inventory	236 826	208 978	207 855	181 609	174 256	195 285	164 655	228 087	209 298	177 436	169 258	96 880	2 250 423	2 339 381	2 425 874
Contracted services	1 190 865	437 884	463 546	943 497	912 163	1 378 657	525 781	570 173	836 707	642 093	660 149	1 205 522	9 767 037	9 948 597	10 216 023
Transfers and subsidies - other municipalities	30 017	30 017	30 017	30 017	30 017	30 017	30 017	30 017	30 017	30 017	30 017	30 017	360 208	325 389	324 717
Transfers and subsidies - other	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other expenditure	682 734	275 159	359 309	170 478	351 335	414 105	222 168	246 180	312 010	203 851	246 171	158 653	3 642 152	3 944 867	4 057 959
Cash Payments by Type	5 305 172	4 246 196	4 750 379	4 256 054	4 949 429	4 840 928	3 586 892	3 775 957	4 349 499	3 826 656	3 802 520	4 455 463	52 145 146	55 118 540	58 643 994
Other Cash Flows/Payments by Type															
Capital assets	1 174 725	576 456	784 346	855 087	819 125	984 285	655 545	855 518	1 255 723	1 160 481	1 236 636	1 662 706	12 020 633	14 261 878	13 179 976
Repayment of borrowing	50 000	–	196 147	70 533	42 933	–	50 000	–	2 196 147	70 533	42 933	150 000	2 869 228	1 235 895	1 652 561
Other Cash Flows/Payments	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Cash Payments by Type	6 529 897	4 822 653	5 730 872	5 181 675	5 811 487	5 825 213	4 292 437	4 631 474	7 801 370	5 057 671	5 082 090	6 268 168	67 035 007	70 616 312	73 476 532
NET INCREASE/(DECREASE) IN CASH HELD	(116 516)	451 863	(1 672 957)	(1 082 758)	(656 519)	4 869 640	(387 212)	698 251	3 570 138	(1 153 409)	(1 241 563)	(2 505 887)	773 070	(934 110)	(2 114 426)
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year begin:	5 803 390	5 686 874	6 138 737	4 465 779	3 383 022	2 726 502	7 596 142	7 208 930	7 907 181	11 477 319	10 323 910	9 082 347	5 803 390	6 576 459	5 642 349
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year end:	5 686 874	6 138 737	4 465 779	3 383 022	2 726 502	7 596 142	7 208 930	7 907 181	11 477 319	10 323 910	9 082 347	6 576 459	6 576 459	5 642 349	3 527 923

2.12 Annual budgets – internal departments

2.12.1 Community Services & Health (Vote 1)

In aim of supporting the “Giving Hope” vision of the City, the Community Services & Health Directorate (CSH) contributes to the health and well-being of communities and individuals through the provision of a range of community and health facilities, spaces and services, as well as developmental programmes in support of enabling social inclusion.

The work of the Directorate supports the three top tier priorities, the three secondary priorities and the three foundations of the 2022-2027 term of office IDP, and leads in certain objectives as well as a number of programmes of same. It is also informed by the Strategic Management Framework (SMF) in planning, implementing and reporting.

Through the directorate’s departments, the broad social challenges and needs are addressed by providing and maintaining a holistic and integrated range of mandated and discretionary community facilities, functions, services and developmental programmes, including, but not limited to, those mentioned below.

- Delivering a Comprehensive Primary Health Care Service, including Personal Primary Health Care (child health, maternal and women health, non-communicable diseases, and adult curative care in some larger facilities), matrix and men’s clinic sites as well as Municipal Health Care (also referred to as Environmental Health Services).
- Providing access to services and resources required for informational, educational, cultural and recreational needs through a free public library service that includes spaces and programmes for social development.
- Providing attractive, safe, accessible and sustainable community facilities and spaces where citizens of Cape Town can engage in active and passive recreation.
- Providing cemeteries and crematoria, which are an integral part of a dignified and efficient interment service.
- Horticultural Services at City facilities.
- Community engagement and social preparation.
- Providing a number of targeted community services programmes focusing on substance abuse, homelessness, youth development, early childhood development, poverty alleviation, gender support and vulnerable groups.
- Developing, implementing and maintaining community orientated arts, culture and heritage programmes, services, infrastructure and partnerships.
- Maintaining/upgrading community service facilities that are planned and developed in a joint and integrated manner with internal- and external partners, and in areas of greatest need, including integrated facilities for informal settlements.

Changes to service levels and standards over the MTREF

There are no material changes in trends for the Directorate over the MTREF period.

Prior year performance – 2022/23 financial year

The Directorate achieved the following financial indicators in the 2022/23 financial year:

- Capital spend: 84.1% (target 90%)
- Operating spend: 90.5% (target 95%)
- Repairs and maintenance spend: 113.5% (target 95%)
- Training budget spend: 98% (target 95%)

Risks to achieving revenue projections, any expected major shifts in revenue patterns and any planned alternative sources of revenue

Due care is taken to ensure that risks which could impact on not achieving the Directorate's objectives are identified, addressed and managed on a day-to-day basis in accordance with the City's approved IRM driver documents.

Risk registers are utilised as a management tool in order to manage identified risks of the Directorate. The risks identified are reported to RiskCo in accordance with the annual RiskCo Work Plan where the Executive Director informs/discusses the Directorate's risks with the relevant Mayoral Committee member on a six-monthly basis.

Major features of expenditure including discretionary- and non-discretionary expenditure

The Directorate's major categories of expenditure will include:

- Repairs and maintenance of community- and health facilities;
- Primary health care;
- Security services to secure facilities and staff;
- Ward allocation projects;
- EPWP projects; and
- Various community based programmes.

Capital Plan: Directorate capital programme

Significant capital projects to be undertaken over the MTREF period include, but are not limited to:

- Books, Periodicals & Subscriptions
- Upgrades: Cemetery; CSH: Facility; Hartleyvale Stadium; Lupin Crescent Park; Recreation & Parks; clinics; Vuyiseka Multi-Purpose Centre
- Develop New Homeless Accommodation
- Elsies River Integrated Recreation Facility
- Homeless Accommodation Upgrade and Extension
- Integrated Recreation & Parks Facilities
- National Core Standards Compliance
- Rebuild of Suider Strand Library
- Regional Park Upgrades and Recreation Hubs
- Site B Synthetic Pitch
- Strandfontein Clubhouse Development and Pavilion Refurbishment
- Street People Facility Development
- Swimming Pool Redevelopment and Upgrades
- Synthetic Pitches
- Vehicles: Additional

Table 61 - Community Services & Health (Vote 1) - operating revenue by source, expenditure by type and total capital expenditure

Directorate: Community Services & Health									
Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)									
Description	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
Revenue									
Exchange Revenue	39 030	46 509	53 074	55 170	55 023	55 023	58 269	60 831	63 506
Service charges - Electricity	-	-	-	61	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - Water	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - Waste Water Management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - Waste Management	-	-	(0)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sales of Goods and Rendering of Services	33 980	38 035	42 094	41 707	41 461	41 461	43 908	45 840	47 857
Agency services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest earned from Receivables	104	130	143	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest earned from Current and Non Current Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dividends	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rent on Land	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental from Fixed Assets	2 765	5 595	8 629	11 293	11 483	11 483	12 161	12 694	13 251
Licence and permits	203	264	283	185	185	185	196	205	214
Operational Revenue	1 978	2 485	1 925	1 925	1 893	1 893	2 004	2 092	2 184
Non-Exchange Revenue	1 075 410	962 978	828 761	888 080	861 438	861 438	877 538	900 890	938 138
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surcharges and Taxes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	5 437	1 584	1 315	2 466	2 406	2 406	2 548	2 661	2 778
Licences and permits	3	3	(2)	76	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies - Operational	1 064 241	960 760	826 363	885 537	859 031	859 031	874 990	898 230	935 360
Interest	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fuel Levy	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gains on disposal of Assets	5 729	630	1 085	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Gains	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Discontinued Operations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	1 114 440	1 009 487	881 834	943 250	916 460	916 460	935 807	961 722	1 001 644
Expenditure									
Employee related costs	2 539 824	2 534 669	2 356 769	2 717 567	2 664 594	2 664 566	2 824 826	2 997 721	3 193 309
Remuneration of councillors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bulk purchases - electricity	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Inventory consumed	434 335	399 719	402 507	520 672	462 291	462 593	498 746	540 862	552 975
Debt impairment	830	2 719	2 561	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depreciation & amortisation	186 880	188 357	198 230	205 445	212 556	212 556	217 348	231 390	253 261
Interest	22	-	-	227	227	227	227	227	227
Contracted services	920 742	870 518	839 889	1 062 976	1 037 605	1 036 655	1 098 143	1 056 592	1 095 623
Transfers and subsidies	47 894	44 426	28 573	24 980	19 980	19 980	19 980	19 980	19 980
Irrecoverable debts written off	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational cost	89 419	89 452	95 318	117 548	108 875	109 551	121 765	111 961	114 573
Losses on disposal of Assets	463	1 039	30 322	10	12	12	10	10	10
Other Losses	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure	4 220 408	4 130 899	3 954 168	4 649 424	4 506 140	4 506 140	4 781 044	4 958 742	5 229 958
Surplus/(Deficit)	(3 105 968)	(3 121 412)	(3 072 334)	(3 706 174)	(3 589 680)	(3 589 680)	(3 845 236)	(3 997 020)	(4 228 314)
Transfers & subsidies - capital monetary	103 511	96 365	59 460	123 666	75 321	75 321	73 113	50 275	52 877
Transfers & subsidies capital in-kind	1 964	48	2 495	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	(3 000 493)	(3 024 999)	(3 010 380)	(3 582 508)	(3 514 359)	(3 514 359)	(3 772 123)	(3 946 745)	(4 175 437)
Income Tax	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after income tax	(3 000 493)	(3 024 999)	(3 010 380)	(3 582 508)	(3 514 359)	(3 514 359)	(3 772 123)	(3 946 745)	(4 175 437)
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Joint Venture	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Minorities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality	(3 000 493)	(3 024 999)	(3 010 380)	(3 582 508)	(3 514 359)	(3 514 359)	(3 772 123)	(3 946 745)	(4 175 437)
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Associate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intercompany/Parent subsidiary transactions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	(3 000 493)	(3 024 999)	(3 010 380)	(3 582 508)	(3 514 359)	(3 514 359)	(3 772 123)	(3 946 745)	(4 175 437)
Capital Expenditure	294 831	272 395	223 024	450 869	422 549	420 529	329 440	331 217	187 960

2.12.2 Corporate Services (Vote 2)

The Corporate Services Directorate is a transversal directorate by nature. Its core purpose is to provide multi-disciplinary services and professional partnerships to the City's directorates, supporting and enabling service delivery for the City through value adding programmes, systems, processes, policies and knowledge management.

The Corporate Services Directorate consists of the following departments:

- **Executive and Council Support Operations Department**

The Department drives the provision of inter alia, strategic, specialised and operational support services to Council, Councillors and its committees, the body politic, and the designated role players in the City's decision-making processes. The Department oversees, drives, leads the provision of strategic and specialised transversal support services, and sets the direction for the functions that reside within the Directorate. To operationalise its business offering, the Department facilitates the interface between the executive decision-making structures, inter alia, councillors, the Speaker, the Executive Mayor, Executive Deputy Mayor, Mayoral Committee (MayCo) members, the Chief Whip, all committee chairpersons, the City Manager, the Executive Management Team (EMT) and the organisation as a whole, as well as other spheres of government.

The Department also provides a dedicated specialised support services to councillors and the Junior City Council (JCC), which include, inter alia, human resources, finance- and general administration services, and ensures that councillors are capacitated and developed in order to deliver on their mandates. In line with the implementation of the City's Language Policy, which includes the promotion of multilingualism, the department drives the provision of translations and interpreting services and other language services-related functions. The Department also drives the mandate of creating and maintaining a corporate records management system and keeping culture through the management of citywide transversal administrative registry support services as well as logistical printing services.

- **Fleet Management Department**

The main function of this Department is to provide a comprehensive fleet management service to fulfil the City's vehicles, plant and workshop requirements. In addition, to perform as a strategic partner to aid and support critical service delivery. Approximately 6040 fleet (Vehicles and Plant Equipment) is managed by this section who is responsible for:

- Ensuring availability of fleet;
- Procuring and disposing of fleet;
- Repairs and maintenance of fleet;
- On-road fueling of fleet and fuel management initiatives;
- Private hire management of fleet;
- Legislative- and regulatory compliance;
- Fleet tracking, monitoring and utilisation;
- Accident management; and
- Business and financial planning.

- **Facilities Management Department**

The Facilities Management Department provides a facilities management and maintenance service and implements a systematic approach to effectively maintain the performance of assets by procuring multi-disciplinary building services, ensuring statutory compliance, overseeing quality assurance and setting norms and standards that improves the lifecycle of the asset. The department also provides repair and maintenance services as follows:

- Corporate building portfolio - 69 complexes comprising of 159 buildings;
- Community Services & Health - 120 clinics, 102 libraries, and 38 Social Development Early Childhood Development (SDECD) centres;
- Safety & Security - 31 fire stations, 19 metro police offices, 31 traffic centres, 54 law enforcement offices;
- Corporate Services - 11 municipal courts;
- Corporate Finance: SCM - 19 stores;
- The Leased-out Improved Property Portfolio Maintenance focusses on the procurement of security services to safeguard vacant properties pre-and post-occupancy as well as repairs and maintenance on the Improved Properties Property portfolio, which amounts to 967 properties and the Unimproved Properties, which was last listed as close to 3000 City owned properties; and
- Five Water fountains.

The department, furthermore, provides a transversal facilities management service via the facilitation of period tenders and contracts, project management, contract security management to building infrastructure as well as the provision of a quality assurance role in the built environment.

- **Human Resources Department**

The Human Resources Department ensures proper resourcing of the organisation to enable an efficient and productive administration that prioritises service delivery. The City's Human Resource Strategy aims to evolve into an organisation that has mature, inclusive, modern, innovative and digitally smart human resources systems and practices. That further embeds an agile, customer centric culture, which supports and contributes to transversal management and positions the City as the forerunner in the Human Resources of the future Environment in South Africa.

While it is about ensuring the correct alignment of people with business needs by delivering the right people, with the right skills, at the right place and time, it humanizes the Human Resources experience. This provides value-added results as it improves service delivery within pre-determined budget parameters.

- **Information Systems & Technology (IS&T) Department**

The IS&T department provides Information and Communication Technologies (ICT) services within the City and thereby improves services to officials, citizens, visitors and other stakeholders through implementation of relevant technology tools fit for business needs. As a strategic partner to Council and its various business lines, it aims to be a catalyst for the transformation of public services and to continue enabling the City to become a more efficient and effective local government authority. As a technology leader, the IS&T Department positions itself as a dependable and trusted change agent serving to the forefront of technological progress and innovation in order to render the City more sustainable for all its stakeholders.

- **Information & Knowledge Management Department**

The Department provides corporate guidance and standards in the fields of records management, geographic information systems (GIS), and data governance to City departments in order to improve the management, sharing and retention of information across the organisation. The Department also provides specialised services i.e. geographic data management, geospatial data acquisition including aerial imagery, map production, engineering surveys, 3D modelling, and information and records management services to City departments. Information is made available to City departments and the public through the City Maps office as well as the open data portal and GIS viewers available on the City's website.

- **Citizen Interface Department**

This Department aims to embed the improvement of service delivery at a local level through an integrated customer centric service delivery model as well as improving coordination of service delivery across the City. The Department's functions include subcouncils, public participation, stakeholder management and inter directorate liaison, which provides:

- The link to and coordination of the interface with citizens, customers and the service delivery departments;
- Identification of local service delivery needs through obtaining inputs from the communities of the City;
- In line with the local needs and service delivery coordination initiative contained in the IDP, developed a methodology to prioritize processes and respond to the local needs identified as part of the IDP or from relevant data available;
- A mechanism to respond to and perform an oversight role in respect of fault reporting (C3) with the City's line departments.

Subcouncils' primary role is to monitor and evaluate services and projects implemented across its ward areas to ensure services are rendered to communities.

Moreover, subcouncils through its ward participatory governance structures, enables a strong mechanism for community participation, which is further enhanced through the Public Participation and Stakeholder Management business units. In line with the public engagement project as contained in the IDP, training to City staff is being rolled out to enable a skilled facilitation to the public consultation processes with having the necessary tools to reach a wide range of stakeholders through digital engagement platforms.

This combination of community-focused branches in the Citizen Interface Department are uniquely positioned to identify the needs of communities through:

- Subcouncil needs identification;
- Public participation processes;
- Stakeholder engagement oversight over the delivery and the resolution of service delivery complaints; and
- Ward Committee participation.

- **Customer Relations Department**

The Customer Relations Department provides an effective and efficient customer relations service to the City's customers to address their requirements in terms of access to municipal service delivery, thereby creating a positive image of the City.

The department is responsible for the development, continuous improvement and delivery of customer service, and the strategic development of operational processes and technology, in order to deliver a customer experience that result in high customer satisfaction. It provides a 24/7 multi-channel contact centre service in the three official languages of the Western Cape i.e. English, Afrikaans and Xhosa. This service is integral to the delivery of an improved customer experience.

The Department monitors and reports on how service departments are managing their service requests and engages in transversal initiatives to improve the resolution of customer requests and complaints.

Changes to service levels and standards over the MTREF

All departments within the Directorate, with the exception of the Customer Relations Department, are internally focused. The Customer Relations Department uses call-taking and service request statistics to manage the level of services provided to City customers. In the absence of proper benchmarking, the percentage of dropped calls are managed downwards, which serves as a measure of improving the level of services year-on-year.

Prior year performance - 2022/23 financial year

The Directorate achieved the following financial indicators against said targets:

- Capital spend: 95.8% (target: 90%)
- Operating spend: 101.2% (target: 95%) [due to the corporate provision for Post-Retirement Medical Aid (PRMA)]
- Repairs and maintenance spend: 105.3% (target: 95%)
- Training budget spend: 121.8% (target: 95%)

The above outcomes illustrate that the Directorate manages its finances closely in order to achieve its targets as reflected in the SDBIP.

Risks to achieving revenue projections, any expected major shifts in revenue patterns and any planned alternative sources of revenue

The major sources of revenue generated by the Corporate Services Directorate are:

- Grant funding as per the DoRA;
- Service charges from rental of spare capacity in the City's Broadband Project; and
- LGSeta – claims for prior year training costs incurred.

Only the service charges generated from hiring out spare capacity in the City's Broadband Project is demand driven and dependent on market forces. Even though the expansion of the Broadband Project has resulted in no new infrastructure being implemented, the existing external users to the system remain unchanged and therefore no significant reduction in revenue is anticipated.

Historically, the other two major sources of revenue increased year-on-year. The City has no influence in determining the City's allocations in terms of these two funding sources.

Major features of expenditure including discretionary- and non-discretionary expenditure

The directorate's major expenditure categories include:

- Salaries and Wages;
- Corporate training programmes;
- Telecommunications costs;
- Software licensing;
- Professional services;
- Security services; and
- Maintenance of Broadband and ICT infrastructure; fleet, and corporate buildings.

Capital Plan: Directorate Capital Programme

Two large investments are proposed in the IS&T environment:

▪ **Broadband Infrastructure Programme (BIP)**

Due to certain triggers outside of the control of the Department, being the impacts of load-shedding, the cancellation of a critical programme tender and the prioritisation of other Telecommunication Network Services projects, the scope of this programme over the remaining programme period has changed and budget been reprioritised. As from the next financial year, there will be no further new broadband connections installed and the remaining capital budget of the programme will be spent on replacing existing and outdated Broadband Infrastructure and optimising the network.

▪ **Core Application Review (CAR)**

The City is currently undergoing a major (core) systems transformation. An upgrade/replacement of the core applications (ERP [SAP], EGIS and Productivity) is required as these applications are nearing the end of its useful lifespan. The CAR Project is tasked with defining the target architecture and roadmap for the City's core applications and is proposed to be implemented in a phased approach. CAR future development include New Integration Software, Finance and Operational Core Software, Records and Documents Management software, and EPIC software. There has been a significant decrease in the capital budget of this programme compared with the last approved budget, due to the reclassification of budgets from capital to operating as certain new solutions are expected to be subscription cloud-based, and due to changes in budget assumptions e.g. the budget for the Financial and Operating Core Project is now based on a SAP upgrade option instead of a more expensive alternative product replacement. The 2024/25 budget provision is therefore subject to change but represent the best estimate at this point in time, subject to affordability.

Fleet Services Replacements (Plant & Vehicles)

Many aged fleet items have reached their economic life and require critical replacement due to their unreliability, unavailability, failure and safety. As a result of limited funds and pressing demands, the Fleet Management Department is required to accelerate the replacement programme to replace aged fleet vehicles in terms of the Fleet Management Strategy and funding prioritised by Council for this purpose. This will ensure more reliable and available fleet that will support service delivery to key service delivery departments in the following directorates: Safety & Security, Community Services & Health, Urban Mobility - Roads and Human Settlements.

Table 62 - Corporate Services (Vote 2) - operating revenue by source, expenditure by type and total capital expenditure

Directorate: Corporate Services									
Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)									
Description	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
Revenue									
Exchange Revenue	42 717	54 500	47 658	51 045	49 086	49 086	51 982	54 269	56 656
Service charges - Electricity	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - Water	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - Waste Water Management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - Waste Management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sales of Goods and Rendering of Services	68	144	506	207	188	188	599	626	653
Agency services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest earned from Receivables	33	35	46	-	28	28	30	31	33
Interest earned from Current and Non Current Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dividends	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rent on Land	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental from Fixed Assets	399	312	256	1 020	1 020	1 020	680	710	741
Licence and permits	-	-	0	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Revenue	42 218	54 008	46 850	49 818	47 849	47 849	50 672	52 902	55 229
Non-Exchange Revenue	27 875	29 954	20 083	16 511	17 634	17 634	25 783	21 068	21 363
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surcharges and Taxes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	1 352	169	24	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and permits	-	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies - Operational	10 119	11 510	10 842	8 400	9 523	9 523	17 193	12 100	12 000
Interest	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fuel Levy	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gains on disposal of Assets	16 404	18 274	9 218	8 111	8 111	8 111	8 590	8 968	9 363
Other Gains	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Discontinued Operations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	70 592	84 454	67 741	67 557	66 720	66 720	77 764	75 337	78 019
Expenditure									
Employee related costs	1 887 207	1 390 514	1 415 753	1 762 131	1 733 365	1 733 382	1 852 374	2 056 018	2 178 633
Remuneration of councillors	164 972	163 713	174 518	189 303	189 187	189 187	198 646	211 737	225 690
Bulk purchases - electricity	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Inventory consumed	52 581	69 004	109 780	(30 972)	24 258	28 056	18 424	13 860	13 191
Debt impairment	315	97	186	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depreciation & amortisation	379 535	414 670	461 938	502 313	514 333	514 333	518 665	518 752	577 341
Interest	-	-	289	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contracted services	483 560	553 962	668 563	582 221	603 998	589 311	594 118	582 832	599 000
Transfers and subsidies	16 176	1 253	2 238	4 735	3 924	3 924	2 100	500	500
Irrecoverable debts written off	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational cost	440 948	362 775	447 384	813 579	682 023	692 894	930 494	1 085 723	1 093 856
Losses on disposal of Assets	880	2 934	1 825	133	369	369	367	367	367
Other Losses	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure	3 426 175	2 958 923	3 282 475	3 823 443	3 751 456	3 751 456	4 115 188	4 469 787	4 688 578
Surplus/(Deficit)	(3 355 583)	(2 874 469)	(3 214 734)	(3 755 886)	(3 684 736)	(3 684 736)	(4 037 423)	(4 394 451)	(4 610 560)
Transfers & subsidies - capital monetary	863	1 553	1 057	684	684	684	600	600	1 000
Transfers & subsidies capital in-kind	-	2 000	4 975	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	(3 354 721)	(2 870 915)	(3 208 702)	(3 755 202)	(3 684 052)	(3 684 052)	(4 036 823)	(4 393 851)	(4 609 560)
Income Tax	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after income tax	(3 354 721)	(2 870 915)	(3 208 702)	(3 755 202)	(3 684 052)	(3 684 052)	(4 036 823)	(4 393 851)	(4 609 560)
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Joint Venture	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Minorities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality	(3 354 721)	(2 870 915)	(3 208 702)	(3 755 202)	(3 684 052)	(3 684 052)	(4 036 823)	(4 393 851)	(4 609 560)
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Associate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intercompany/Parent subsidiary transactions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	(3 354 721)	(2 870 915)	(3 208 702)	(3 755 202)	(3 684 052)	(3 684 052)	(4 036 823)	(4 393 851)	(4 609 560)
Capital Expenditure	444 557	414 336	425 297	621 779	689 175	683 987	436 312	1 461 656	685 685

2.12.3 Economic Growth (Vote 3)

The growth agenda for the Economic Growth (EG) Directorate is to improve Cape Town's economic climate and establish it as an attractive investment destination by leveraging its immovable property assets to enable sustained economic growth.

The Directorate also engages in the complete asset lifecycle management including the phases of planning, acquisition, holding and disposal. Due to the fact that the City has a substantial portfolio of assets, the efficient and effective distribution and management of these assets are critical to the sustained service delivery objectives of the City and the community it serves.

The Directorate is made up of the following departments:

- **Economic Development and Investment Department**

The broad aim of the Department is to play an enabling role in the Cape Town economy ensuring that a conducive economic environment is created for businesses to flourish thereby creating much needed employment opportunities. In seeking to achieve such a goal, the Department looks to identify and address current constraints holding back economic growth. In addition, it seeks to grow the economy through stimulating demand by working with strategic partners in promoting the destination internationally, with a specific focus on key tradable sectors. In addition, the Department focuses on programmes and interventions that can build a more inclusive Cape Town economy. This objective has been significantly strengthened through the recent incorporation of the Area Economic Development branches into the department that focuses on informal trading and supporting the local economies in the various precincts of Cape Town.

- **Property Transactions Department**

The purpose of this Department is to ensure a sustained and cost effective real estate, property development and immovable property asset management functionality. Property Transactions as the custodian of immovable property is responsible for the oversight of the deployment, use and performance of all immovable property assets, acquisition of immovable property assets required for infrastructure and service delivery purposes as well as disposal of immovable property assets no longer required for delivery of basic municipal services.

- **Property Development Department**

The purpose of this Department will be to drive and implement the short- to medium-term property development value chain through all pre- and post-development stages and to extract substantial socio-economic value from a select portfolio of property assets.

- **Strategic Assets Department**

This Department consist of a portfolio of strategic assets of high economic, environmental and heritage value, which require an asset specific management model. The purpose of the Department is to optimally utilise these key assets to position Cape Town on a global platform, act as an enabler and leverage the City's tourism, travel, events and investment strategies and to ensure that entrepreneurs and cultural partners have a world-class venue to use, perform and showcase their talents.

Changes to service levels and standards over the MTREF

There are no material changes in revenue trends over the MTREF period for the Directorate.

Prior year performance – 2022/23 financial year

The Directorate achieved the following financial indicators against said targets:

- Capital spend: 96.4% (target: 90%)
- Operating spend 99.2% (target: 95%)
- Training budget spend: 100.0% (target: 90%)

These outcomes illustrate that the Directorate manages its finances closely in order to achieve its targets as reflected in the SDBIP.

Risks to achieving revenue projections, any expected major shifts in revenue patterns and any planned alternative sources of revenue

The Directorate does not foresee any risks in achieving revenue projections or expect any major shifts in revenue patterns. No planned alternative sources of revenue are anticipated in the short-term. The biggest revenue sources currently are from the Profit on the Sale of Assets (land sales) and the rental income generated from properties leased out by the Property Transactions Department.

Major features of expenditure including discretionary and non-discretionary expenditure

The Directorate's major expenditure categories include:

- Salaries and wages;
- Contracted Services; and
- Transfers and Subsidies.

Directorate Capital Programme

Significant capital projects being undertaken over the medium term include, amongst others:

- Bellville PTI/CBD New Built Demarcated Trading
- Construct: Trading Infrastructure, Kuils River
- Construct: Trading Infrastructure, Strand
- Construct: Thembokwezi Market, Khayelitsha
- Construct: Somerset West Market
- Upgrade: 4th Ave Market, Mitchells Plain
- Develop: Mechanics Facility, Masiphumelele
- Nyanga PTI Development
- Athlone Stadium Upgrade Phase 4
- Upgrade Security Hardening, City Hall

Table 63 - Economic Growth (Vote 3) - operating revenue by source, expenditure by type and total capital expenditure

Directorate: Economic Growth									
Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)									
Description	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
Revenue									
Exchange Revenue	187 779	202 877	196 888	202 463	219 131	219 131	236 413	247 884	259 908
Service charges - Electricity	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - Water	620	610	535	709	709	709	764	836	908
Service charges - Waste Water Management	-	25	71	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - Waste Management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sales of Goods and Rendering of Services	7 266	4 085	2 066	6 016	6 016	6 016	5 479	5 720	5 972
Agency services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest earned from Receivables	240	63	744	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest earned from Current and Non Current Assets	541	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dividends	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rent on Land	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental from Fixed Assets	150 037	198 736	217 137	195 658	212 326	212 326	230 085	241 238	252 935
Licence and permits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Revenue	29 076	(646)	(23 664)	80	80	80	85	89	92
Non-Exchange Revenue	47 944	34 477	107 601	58 017	184 455	184 455	45 919	39 519	41 258
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surcharges and Taxes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	123	49	67	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and permits	-	-	0	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies - Operational	16 030	20 588	41 372	20 163	32 198	32 198	8 065	-	-
Interest	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fuel Levy	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gains on disposal of Assets	31 791	13 839	66 162	37 853	152 257	152 257	37 853	39 519	41 258
Other Gains	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Discontinued Operations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	235 723	237 354	304 489	260 479	403 585	403 585	282 332	287 403	301 165
Expenditure									
Employee related costs	252 866	246 087	253 968	305 251	287 577	287 577	314 443	334 635	356 542
Remuneration of councillors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bulk purchases - electricity	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Inventory consumed	1 462	2 465	3 356	3 100	4 452	4 491	4 729	4 361	4 406
Debt impairment	15 123	17 830	22 869	(3 707)	12 961	12 961	17 300	17 300	17 300
Depreciation & amortisation	24 715	26 205	28 559	32 968	32 191	32 191	34 489	34 476	36 162
Interest	41	946	2 157	-	1 318	1 358	2 122	972	972
Contracted services	142 640	103 004	160 827	144 950	157 850	157 676	191 726	153 935	174 623
Transfers and subsidies	115 540	135 609	137 633	123 248	132 742	132 742	103 025	98 784	98 784
Irrecoverable debts written off	8 710	10 892	4 921	10 807	10 807	10 807	10 807	10 807	10 807
Operational cost	47 850	33 648	42 941	44 153	45 078	45 172	40 440	41 688	41 743
Losses on disposal of Assets	24	43	20	-	-	0	-	-	-
Other Losses	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure	608 972	576 728	657 251	660 768	684 976	684 976	719 081	696 957	741 338
Surplus/(Deficit)	(373 248)	(339 374)	(352 762)	(400 289)	(281 391)	(281 391)	(436 749)	(409 555)	(440 173)
Transfers & subsidies - capital monetary	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers & subsidies capital in-kind	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	(373 248)	(339 374)	(352 762)	(400 289)	(281 391)	(281 391)	(436 749)	(409 555)	(440 173)
Income Tax	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after income tax	(373 248)	(339 374)	(352 762)	(400 289)	(281 391)	(281 391)	(436 749)	(409 555)	(440 173)
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Joint Venture	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Minorities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality	(373 248)	(339 374)	(352 762)	(400 289)	(281 391)	(281 391)	(436 749)	(409 555)	(440 173)
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Associate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intercompany/Parent subsidiary transactions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	(373 248)	(339 374)	(352 762)	(400 289)	(281 391)	(281 391)	(436 749)	(409 555)	(440 173)
Capital Expenditure	83 740	32 682	46 144	91 520	93 615	93 145	111 730	110 899	84 703

2.12.4 Energy (Vote 4)

The Constitution stipulates that the City has a responsibility to ensure that the citizens of Cape Town have access to basic services. Municipal powers and functions are dealt with in Section 156 (Schedules 4B and 5B) of the Constitution. Specific functions pertaining to electricity reticulation are contained in Schedule 4B. Specific functions pertaining to street lighting are contained in schedule 5B.

To meet this responsibility, the Energy Directorate must ensure the provision of effective and reliable electricity services through effective management of natural resources and service delivery infrastructure.

To deliver on this mandate effectively, the City of Cape Town's Energy Strategy for 2050, Our Shared Energy Future, was approved by full council on 26 October 2023. The Energy Strategy provides a cohesive and holistic increase Energy Security in Cape Town. This is through mitigating up to four stages of load-shedding in the short term, while navigating the energy transition to the benefit of our businesses and residents in the longer term. To do so, the Energy Strategy calls for action across five priority focus areas, namely:

- Commitment 1: Harness new energy supply
- Commitment 2: Alleviate energy poverty
- Commitment 3: Optimise energy use
- Enabler 1: Operate a future-fit energy utility business
- Enabler 2: Action by residents, businesses and partners

The Directorate is made up of two departments:

- **Sustainable Energy Markets (SEM) Department**

This Department was created in mid-2017 under the new Energy Directorate. This was an important shift in the City's thinking around energy, moving away from primarily an electricity distributor and starting to explore options to generate and diversify the City's energy supply, expand energy efficiency in its operations, address energy poverty and explore the role of external stakeholders such as residents and independent power producers (IPPs) in order to be future fit while also managing the climate change mitigation function.

At the end of 2018, Council amended the Directorate's name to Energy & Climate Change and the full climate change function was incorporated into the SEM by 2021. The Climate Change function was then extracted from SEM through a Council resolution at the end of 2021, and allocated to the Resilience Department (Future Planning & Resilience Directorate) with effect from 1 February 2022 when the directorate's name was changed back to Energy as a result of this change.

SEM's mission is to be a pioneer in Cape Town's energy landscape that, through partnerships, drives innovative projects, policies, and processes to progressively achieve energy security and navigate the energy transition to the benefit of all.

The branches in the SEM Department aim to:

- Generation Development and Energy Efficiency in Municipal Operations: To design and deliver high quality power generation, procurement, and energy efficiency projects for the City. This branch also drives energy efficiency within City operations through the adoption of innovative technologies.
- Sustainable Energy Facilitation: To support households and businesses in the changing energy landscape by communicating how to make good energy decisions and collaborating with stakeholders to address barriers to change.
- Data Management and Integration Platforms: To harness data management and analysis that supports evidence-based decision-making.
- Strategy, Policy and Partnerships: To identify and unblock systemic barriers to navigating the energy transition in the City and with partners.

• **Electricity Generation & Distribution Department**

The Department has been in existence since 1895 in different forms but providing the same essential service. The Department's core business is to provide reliable electricity supply to customers in the City's electricity services supply area and is licensed by NERSA to undertake this function. In order to ensure that the quality of electricity supply meets the required regulatory standards, the department monitors its performance in terms of NERSA guidelines as set out in the NRS048 documents. Branches include Supply, Infrastructure Operations, Engineering, Enterprise Asset Management and Retail Management. More recently, the utility has evolved to include a Distribution System Operator to better manage the significant increase in distributed energy resources on the distribution grid.

Changes to service levels and standards over the MTREF

The Directorate is ready to respond to a national declared emergency and activate load-shedding in accordance with national requirements and published load-shedding schedules. Load-shedding in the event of a system emergency is required in order to prevent the power system from sliding into an unstable state, which can lead to a national blackout with serious consequences.

The City's load-shedding practices and schedules have been aligned with the national standard NRS048 part 9. Load-shedding schedules are posted on the City's official website.

Prior year performance – 2022/23 financial year

The Directorate achieved the following financial indicators against said targets:

- Capital spend: 93.8% (target: 90%)
- Operating spend 96.7% (target: 95%)
- Training budget spend: 99.2% (target: 95%)
- Repairs and maintenance spend 100.9% (target: 95%)

Risks to achieving revenue projections, any expected major shifts in revenue patterns and any planned alternative sources of revenue

The current infrastructure within the geographical area of Cape Town needs to be refurbished and maintained to ensure that the condition of the current networks and infrastructure is improved to meet the business and social challenges of electrification in South Africa. This supports the City's IDP basic services priority by enabling a well-managed and modernised infrastructure to support economic growth, by ending load shedding in Cape Town over time and by improving access to quality and reliable basic services.

The Directorate considers itself well run as is evidenced in the revenue collection and low levels of electrification backlog. The energy industry is changing and the sales environment is declining, yet the Directorate has to prepare its business to meet the future energy needs of the City's residents. The introduction of the Home User tariff has assisted in the structural change required to limit the impact of declining sales. The Directorate's revenue protection teams are working tirelessly on maintaining the current collection rates and minimising the City's losses. The continued rollout of split prepaid metering will also assist in limiting losses.

Major features of expenditure including discretionary and non-discretionary expenditure

Bulk purchases of electricity from Eskom represents a substantial part of the Directorate's budget - around 66.8%; the City has consistently paid these charges to Eskom within the due dates.

The Directorate also collects the non-regulatory portion of its tariffs, which represents 9.5% of sales for redistribution within the Rates account. The Directorate's revenue protection efforts continue to assist in limiting these increases. One of the more difficult challenges that is driving costs is the sheer extent of theft and vandalism of the electrical infrastructure.

Directorate capital programme

The capital budget is funded from a number of funding sources, with the largest being the CRR, EFF and CGD. It is critically important to match the benchmark for the investment in refurbishment in accordance with international best practice to ensure good quality of supply and excellent customer-and delivery service.

EFF as a funding source has an impact on tariffs. Funding of non-income generating projects in respect of infrastructure and refurbishment have been moved from EFF (loans) to CRR (internally generated funds) where there is sufficient CRR available on a year-on-year basis. Over a period of time, this will have the effect of reducing tariff increase requirements.

Table 64 - Energy (Vote 4) - operating revenue by source, expenditure by type and total capital expenditure

Directorate: Energy									
Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)									
Description	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
Revenue									
Exchange Revenue	14 435 936	16 395 823	16 561 605	19 818 848	19 818 848	19 818 848	21 514 349	23 302 860	25 195 191
Service charges - Electricity	14 293 666	16 275 696	16 383 796	19 681 652	19 681 652	19 681 652	21 328 255	23 108 578	24 992 361
Service charges - Water	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - Waste Water Management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - Waste Management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sales of Goods and Rendering of Services	5 390	6 010	9 443	6 037	6 037	6 037	12 766	13 328	13 915
Agency services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest earned from Receivables	37 150	30 798	32 680	30 360	30 360	30 360	33 651	35 132	36 678
Interest earned from Current and Non Current Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dividends	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rent on Land	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental from Fixed Assets	38	31	27	1 207	1 207	1 207	30	31	31
Licence and permits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Revenue	99 693	83 288	135 658	99 593	99 593	99 593	139 646	145 791	152 206
Non-Exchange Revenue	5 426	2 450	135 981	167 529	167 529	167 529	179 415	193 602	209 041
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surcharges and Taxes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	2 975	9	10	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and permits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies - Operational	818	1 084	133 816	165 029	165 029	165 029	176 915	190 992	206 316
Interest	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fuel Levy	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gains on disposal of Assets	1 632	1 357	2 155	2 500	2 500	2 500	2 500	2 610	2 725
Other Gains	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Discontinued Operations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	14 441 362	16 398 272	16 697 586	19 986 376	19 986 376	19 986 376	21 693 763	23 496 462	25 404 232
Expenditure									
Employee related costs	1 369 310	1 398 889	1 331 392	1 642 563	1 664 257	1 664 257	1 736 081	1 845 704	1 953 790
Remuneration of councillors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bulk purchases - electricity	9 718 558	11 561 609	11 812 158	14 099 100	14 088 145	14 088 145	15 472 230	16 391 669	17 645 209
Inventory consumed	112 024	132 130	159 051	176 715	177 461	176 423	182 901	188 221	193 776
Debt impairment	(65 758)	68 285	252 299	151 206	151 206	151 206	167 468	491 899	536 359
Depreciation & amortisation	400 838	418 601	447 058	463 793	475 125	475 125	515 335	552 595	594 706
Interest	-	88	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contracted services	283 432	342 242	433 035	452 210	494 982	498 962	626 083	768 677	620 577
Transfers and subsidies	600	775	2 350	1 900	1 900	1 900	3 150	2 150	2 150
Irrecoverable debts written off	137 544	44 375	44 072	44 400	44 400	44 400	44 400	44 400	44 400
Operational cost	174 350	182 477	181 409	251 285	209 648	206 706	216 164	222 630	229 726
Losses on disposal of Assets	627	461	730	464	464	464	464	464	464
Other Losses	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure	12 131 526	14 149 932	14 663 555	17 283 637	17 307 588	17 307 588	18 964 276	20 508 409	21 821 157
Surplus/(Deficit)	2 309 836	2 248 340	2 034 030	2 702 740	2 678 788	2 678 788	2 729 487	2 988 053	3 583 075
Transfers & subsidies - capital monetary	79 469	25 328	33 281	66 686	78 519	78 519	67 240	64 820	68 472
Transfers & subsidies capital in-kind	(38 786)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	2 350 518	2 273 668	2 067 311	2 769 425	2 757 307	2 757 307	2 796 727	3 052 873	3 651 547
Income Tax	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after income tax	2 350 518	2 273 668	2 067 311	2 769 425	2 757 307	2 757 307	2 796 727	3 052 873	3 651 547
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Joint Venture	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Minorities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality	2 350 518	2 273 668	2 067 311	2 769 425	2 757 307	2 757 307	2 796 727	3 052 873	3 651 547
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Associate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intercompany/Parent subsidiary transactions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	2 350 518	2 273 668	2 067 311	2 769 425	2 757 307	2 757 307	2 796 727	3 052 873	3 651 547
Capital Expenditure	750 278	778 673	1 006 874	1 197 888	1 218 331	1 153 336	1 233 595	1 189 125	1 488 453

2.12.5 Finance (Vote 5)

The Finance Directorate promotes sound and sustainable management of the City's financial resources, in compliance with the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA), together with other related legislation, policies and procedures.

In general, sustainability is understood as meeting the present generation's needs, without compromising future generations' ability to meet their needs. The City recognizes sustainability as a key factor in continuing to make progress possible towards achieving its vision into the future.

Whilst it is recognized that Cape Town's natural resources are not unlimited, and that sustainability should be factored into present and future planning regarding their use, sustainability also entails a focus on operational resources and finance sustainability in order for the City to continue to provide services into the future. To this end, sustainability should be factored into the City's strategic planning and decision-making mechanisms and systems.

Our vision is to ensure financial sustainability through good governance, zero tolerance for corruption and managing public resources for the maximum benefit of all residents.

The Directorate's main priorities include, among others, the following:

- Formulating a budget strategy in the Strategic Management Framework (SMF) process.
- Providing the City's long-term financial planning framework and guidelines.
- Modelling and preparing the City's short- to long-term financial plan with a sustainable bottom line.
- Providing a financially controlled environment, using the limited resources and internal controls by ensuring timeous and accurate payment of City creditors, councillors, officials and Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) workers in compliance with relevant legislation.
- Ensuring that all Payroll accounts are reconciled and that the City has a well-managed Travel Management system.
- Establishing and managing standardised grant funding governance protocols aimed at ensuring corporate financial- and reporting (financial/non-financial) visibility coupled with legislative and policy compliance whilst maximising the City's grant fund receipts.
- Ensuring that funds due to the City are timeously and accurately billed, receipted, banked and reconciled accordingly.
- Managing and controlling the City's housing rental and property management lease debtors, and ensuring that the debt management spectrum is aligned to the National Housing Programs as per Council Policy.
- Performing a strategic support role to all major operational branches delivering internal- and external services, through key functional areas and responsibilities.
- Supporting the City in all its Supply Chain matters and further guiding and promoting statutory compliance to Supply Chain legislation.
- Managing the City's banking, investments, borrowings and cash flow (including municipal bond issues) in the most cost effective and efficient manner possible.
- Building a credible standing with the Auditor-General for the promotion of confidence in the financial records of the City.
- Ensuring asset management is pro-active for accountability over an extensive array of assets.
- Giving effect to a compliant and accurate Valuation Roll to bring about sustainable Rates income to enable service delivery.

Changes to service levels and standards over the MTREF

There are no material changes in trends over the MTREF period for the Directorate.

Prior year performance - 2022/23 financial year

The Directorate attained the following financial indicators in the 2022/23 financial year:

- Capital spend: 95% (target: 90%)
- Operating spend: 98% (target: 95%)
- Repairs and maintenance spend: 91% (target: 95%)
- Training budget spend: 100% (target: 95%)

The Directorate attained the following in the 2022/23 financial year:

- 100 percent of invoices submitted electronically against 0 percent manual. The City pays on average 99% of invoices within 30 days.
- Upgraded management dashboards reflecting grant fund performance at funding source and department level.
- Enhanced comprehensive grant framework processes, ensuring that the multiple financial and non-financial imperatives of each of the diverse grants is complied with.
- Expanded the City's role and influence regarding the development of national- and provincial grant fund frameworks and gazetted content.
- Enhanced the funding programme and allocations approach for project preparation support aligned to the IDP and multi-year infrastructure development programme.
- Ensuring sustainable, long-term Rates income through producing a compliant, accurate and fair general Valuation Roll.
- The 2022/23 target for the collection/payment ratio was set at 95%, taking into consideration the current economic climate. However, a 96.91% - 12-month rolling average collection ratio was achieved at 30 June 2023.
- Ensured all outstanding monies were collected in a dignified and humane manner in terms of the City's Credit Control and Debt Collection By-law and Policy with indigent relief.
- Supported the City in all its Supply Chain processes that is fair, transparent and further guides and promotes statutory compliance to supply chain legislation.

Risks to achieving revenue projections, any expected major shifts in revenue patterns and any planned alternative sources of revenue

The Finance Directorate has applied due care to ensure that risks, which could impact on not achieving the Directorate's objectives, are identified, addressed and managed on a day-to-day basis in accordance with the City's approved IRM driver documents.

Risk Registers are utilised as a management tool to manage identified risks of the Directorate. The risks identified are reported to RiskCo in accordance with the annual RiskCo Work Plan. The Executive Director informs/discusses the Directorate's risks with the relevant Mayoral Committee member on a six-monthly basis.

Major features of expenditure including highlighting discretionary and non-discretionary expenditure

The Directorate's major expenditure categories include:

- Salaries and Wages;
- Contracted Services – mostly linked to MURP projects;
- Depreciation; and
- Finance Charges.

Directorate capital programme

The key projects contained within the 2024/25 capital budget of the Directorate support both financial control and enhanced service delivery and include a number of strategically aligned projects to support the ease with which ratepayers can engage and do business with the City.

The majority of the capital budget over the next MTREF relates mainly to:

- Lighting: Replacement;
- System Enhancement Projects;
- Install Fire Protection System;
- Furniture & IT Equipment;
- IT back-end Infrastructure upgrade;
- Cash (MVR) Offices: Upgrade;
- Stadium Public Wi-Fi: Additional;
- Aerial Photography;
- Rental Units in Cape Town Stadium;
- Generator controllers: Upgrade;
- Audio Visual Equipment: Replacement; and
- Heating, ventilation and air con – HVAC.

Table 65 - Finance (Vote 5) - operating revenue by source, expenditure by type and total capital expenditure

Directorate: Finance									
Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)									
Description	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
Revenue									
Exchange Revenue	899 608	1 366 478	1 805 298	1 530 338	1 731 440	1 731 440	1 449 300	1 152 833	1 059 038
Service charges - Electricity	(0)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Service charges - Water	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Service charges - Waste Water Management	–	0	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Service charges - Waste Management	(343 684)	11	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sales of Goods and Rendering of Services	29 277	31 791	55 860	27 748	27 748	27 748	29 340	32 758	34 704
Agency services	258 515	248 133	262 347	269 981	269 981	269 981	280 106	290 610	301 507
Interest	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Interest earned from Receivables	11 759	13 930	8 450	11 164	11 164	11 164	11 529	12 036	12 566
Interest earned from Current and Non Current Assets	895 881	967 329	1 435 290	1 175 667	1 352 661	1 352 661	1 054 316	740 163	629 595
Dividends	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rent on Land	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rental from Fixed Assets	13	14	3 061	2	6 110	6 110	6 470	6 755	7 052
Licence and permits	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Operational Revenue	47 848	105 269	40 291	45 777	63 777	63 777	67 540	70 511	73 614
Non-Exchange Revenue	15 778 697	16 422 915	15 919 034	16 523 499	16 539 220	16 539 220	17 638 096	18 734 818	20 211 907
Property rates	10 005 031	10 358 743	11 245 429	11 857 238	11 857 238	11 857 238	12 712 797	13 559 172	14 701 449
Surcharges and Taxes	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Fines, penalties and forfeits	950	888	1 014	580	580	580	614	641	670
Licences and permits	11	–	8	–	–	–	–	–	–
Transfers and subsidies - Operational	3 035 810	3 343 227	1 776 687	1 937 226	1 952 946	1 952 946	2 080 709	2 215 109	2 426 403
Interest	134 185	99 174	124 173	89 165	89 165	89 165	94 426	98 580	102 918
Fuel Levy	2 594 972	2 608 900	2 666 726	2 639 290	2 639 290	2 639 290	2 749 549	2 861 315	2 980 467
Operational Revenue	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Gains on disposal of Assets	53	183	86	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other Gains	7 683	11 801	104 911	–	–	–	–	–	–
Discontinued Operations	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	16 678 305	17 789 393	17 724 331	18 053 837	18 270 659	18 270 659	19 087 396	19 887 651	21 270 945
Expenditure									
Employee related costs	1 083 361	1 265 620	977 858	1 259 815	1 392 980	1 392 992	1 349 675	1 411 583	1 485 307
Remuneration of councillors	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Bulk purchases - electricity	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Inventory consumed	10 938	9 569	13 701	19 077	19 083	18 452	17 824	17 993	18 169
Debt impairment	(243 233)	28 328	163 177	458 365	458 365	458 365	390 294	426 265	474 812
Depreciation & amortisation	192 101	202 040	202 556	205 936	203 344	203 344	186 962	169 367	171 449
Interest	777 620	734 626	712 028	930 366	883 973	856 948	1 197 270	1 662 466	2 162 264
Contracted services	50 221	58 401	65 178	61 301	72 247	97 791	66 342	67 012	71 342
Transfers and subsidies	66 428	41 915	33 196	33 196	35 196	35 196	44 500	44 500	44 500
Irrecoverable debts written off	657 353	151 318	56 440	–	–	–	–	–	–
Operational cost	389 130	436 471	502 417	590 874	607 850	609 950	672 954	692 753	740 428
Losses on disposal of Assets	95	466	121	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other Losses	90 189	16 373	18 713	1 260	1 260	1 260	1 260	1 260	1 260
Total Expenditure	3 074 201	2 945 125	2 745 384	3 560 189	3 674 298	3 674 298	3 927 081	4 493 199	5 169 531
Surplus/(Deficit)	13 604 103	14 844 268	14 978 947	14 493 648	14 596 362	14 596 362	15 160 315	15 394 453	16 101 414
Transfers & subsidies - capital monetary	276	59	217	1 593	1 594	1 594	60	318	–
Transfers & subsidies capital in-kind	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	13 604 379	14 844 328	14 979 164	14 495 242	14 597 956	14 597 956	15 160 375	15 394 771	16 101 414
Income Tax	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit) after income tax	13 604 379	14 844 328	14 979 164	14 495 242	14 597 956	14 597 956	15 160 375	15 394 771	16 101 414
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Joint Venture	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Minorities	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality	13 604 379	14 844 328	14 979 164	14 495 242	14 597 956	14 597 956	15 160 375	15 394 771	16 101 414
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Associate	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Intercompany/Parent subsidiary transactions	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	13 604 379	14 844 328	14 979 164	14 495 242	14 597 956	14 597 956	15 160 375	15 394 771	16 101 414
Capital Expenditure	248 489	16 290	28 965	62 282	64 824	64 746	70 627	70 195	84 205

2.12.6 Future Planning & Resilience (Vote 6)

The Future Planning and Resilience Directorate brings together a range of City functions that are optimised through co-location to work across the organisation to perform short-, medium- and long-term strategy and policy development, capital planning, performance management and business improvement. The Directorate is tasked with analysing and developing responses, both internally and externally, to the changing nature of the urban environment, including shock events.

The Directorate strategy envisages achieving the following:

- Overseeing the implementation of the Infrastructure Planning and Delivery Framework, facilitating the work of the inter-disciplinary working group on Infrastructure Planning and Growth, and developing the Annual Infrastructure Report.
- Providing leadership and facilitation for long-term and annual strategic planning, which includes working closely with the Finance Directorate on the annual strategy-led budget process. The Cape Town Long-Term (2050) Plan will be concluded in the 2024/25 financial year.
- Facilitating the annual review of the City's 5-year Integrated Development Plan (IDP).
- The ongoing development and successful implementation of Project, Programme, Portfolio, Engineering and Contract Management, across the various directorates within the City, ensuring a continuous improvement in maturity levels against industry benchmarks. The scaled-up effort to support the organisation in executing the City's considerable medium-term capital investment programme will continue in 2024/25.
- Driving a culture of performance management that strategically focuses the City on evidence-based planning for decision-making, data management, monitoring, evaluation and legislative oversight.
- Enabling citywide approaches to innovation and operational effectiveness as an enabler of modernisation initiatives in order to ensure continuous improvement, the optimal utilisation of resources, increased productivity, and improved quality and overall satisfaction of business and operating models.
- Driving the embedding of new values and associated behaviours that, among other things, embrace a new culture of innovation, openness, and caring.
- Driving further the new strategic approach to the "Future of Work" to ensure the organisation is future-fit and an "Employer of Choice".
- Overseeing the implementation of the Cape Town Resilience Strategy and the Cape Town Climate Action Plan, while ensuring that the urban environment is constantly assessed for changing shocks and stresses in order to ensure that new responses are included in the strategy and planning processes.
- Surging the combined resources of the Directorate to build strategic and programmatic responses to complex problems and citywide shock events that require coordinated transversal responses. In 2024/25, this will include supporting and enabling work on improved continuity provisions for possible higher stages of load-shedding and combatting extortion.
- Communicating and building recognition of the City's brand through a credible and professional communication flow between the City and its various stakeholders. In 2024/25, this will include ongoing refinements to the City App.
- Analysing and monitoring the internal and external communications environment to identify and respond to communication needs.
- Develop and manage communication systems and processes to optimise City communication.

The Directorate is made up of the following departments:

- **Policy and Strategy Department**

This Department leads the drafting, amending and reviewing of the IDP in terms of relevant legislation for the purpose of attaining citywide and organisational objectives. Additionally, it leads the development of the annual Strategic Management Framework (SMF) and the annual Infrastructure Report. It also leads the strategy frameworks and policy processes in the organisation and provides the strategy and analytical support to enable sound decision-making, effective implementation, delivery and strategy-led budgeting.

- **Corporate Project, Programme and Portfolio Management Department**

The Department serves as a Centre of Excellence to provide the required cutting edge for Project, Programme, Portfolio and Engineering Management solutions to enhance the customer-centric culture in the City. The Department does not only focus on the continuous increase of maturity throughout the City for the various disciplines, but also aims to ensure continuous individual competence improvements for project, contract and engineering managers. Through the Project Portfolio Management System, the Contract Register and Monitoring System, and the Wayleave Management System, the implementation of the City's projects is supported and managed, and service delivery enhanced towards successful delivery of projects as scoped and planned within cost, time and quality constraints. It also leads contract creation, execution, and performance monitoring to maximise operational and financial performance, while reducing financial risk.

- **Organisational Effectiveness and Innovation Department**

The Department drives use of innovation methodologies in support of government modernisation and efficiency initiatives in order to prepare the organisation for future challenges and opportunities and to ensure financial sustainability. It gives effect to strategic transformational initiatives of the City via the People Strategy. It plays a pivotal role in improving the effectiveness of the organisation via these focus areas: organisational culture, embedding the behaviours associated with the City Values, driving the strategies, tools and resources of the Leadership Development and People Management frameworks, developing a compelling Employee Value Proposition to position the City as an "Employer of Choice", and equipping the organisation with tools to drive and lead change. It also transforms the City as a workplace by providing strategic direction and operational guidance over matters related to diversity in the organisation.

- **Risk and Resilience Department**

The Department includes the Integrated Risk Management, Business Continuity, Climate Change and Resilience functions. The department develops strategic, transversal responses to citywide prioritised shocks and stresses, and intractable issues that require collaboration and partnering, both internally and externally. It seeks to understand the impact of climate change in Cape Town for the purpose of developing organisation and citywide responses that improve both mitigation and adaptive capabilities of the City. It also facilitates the annual disclosures to the Carbon Disclosure Project (CDP). It promotes improvement in effective, efficient and sustainable City governance processes associated with risk management. It utilises continuous research to support and guide constant improvement toward industry-leading practices around risk management and the integration of resilience responses to mitigate risk and build resilience in the face of disruptive events. It institutionalises a risk management "culture" where "everyone in the organisation is responsible for risk management".

- **Organisational Performance Management Department**

This Department guides and directs the enhancement of the City's organisational performance capabilities, alignment and systems in order to develop a mind-set of continuous improvement and improved quality of service delivery through strategy implementation, performance visualisation, accountability and improved evidence-based planning. It leads amongst other products the drafting, amending, monitoring and reporting of the Corporate Scorecard, Service delivery and Budget Implementation Plan, City Manager and Executive Directors' scorecards and the Integrated Annual Report. It also guides the organisation towards attainment of a 'clean audit' for pre-determined objectives, and consequently positively impacts the credit rating and reputation of the City with local, regional and national stakeholders. It builds an analytics-driven culture across the organisation to generate insights that can be used by the organisation to inform strategic and operational decisions, which includes the provision of data engineering services to surface and automate the flow of data. It, furthermore, enhances the organisation's ability to successfully apply monitoring and evaluation practices and systems by raising the performance management maturity level of the organisation.

- **Communications Department**

The Department provides a range of specialist communication services to all City departments around the various facets of communication. One of the main deliverables involves managing the City's Corporate Brand and media strategies, which in turn builds towards a positive perception and reputation of the City. Services provided include media management and liaison (including social media), communication strategy and campaign development and execution, publications, website and intranet development and management, management of the City's brand and development of material using the City's logo, photography, videography and audio-visual services. The dimensions of the Department's activities are defined by the Corporate Brand Strategy, Brand Architecture, and the Media and Communication Strategies of the City.

Changes to service levels and standards over the MTREF

All departments within the Directorate are internally focused, providing enabling support on a range of corporate and statutory processes. No changes are anticipated to service levels and standards over the MTREF.

Prior year performance – 2022/23 financial year

The Directorate attained the following financial indicators in the 2022/23 financial year.

- Capital spend: 95.79 (target: 90%)
- Operating spend: 94.28% (target: 95%)
- Repairs and maintenance spend: 34.63% (target: 95%)
- Training budget spend: 92.73% (target: 95%)

Risks to achieving revenue projections, any expected major shifts in revenue patterns and any planned alternative sources of revenue

The major source of revenue generated by the Directorate is grant funding as per the DoRA. There are currently no revenue risks.

Major features of expenditure including highlighting discretionary and non-discretionary expenditure

The Directorate's major expenditure categories include:

- Employee Related Costs;
- Contracted Services; and
- Other Expenditure, mostly on Computer Software Licensing.

Directorate capital programme

The Directorate's capital programme is made up of the following main projects/acquisitions:

- Contract Management System Integration;
- SAP PPM Integration and Enhancement; and
- Computer Equipment: Replacement.

Table 66 - Future Planning & Resilience (Vote 6) - operating revenue by source, expenditure by type and total capital expenditure

Directorate: Future Planning & Resilience									
Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)									
Description	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
Revenue									
Exchange Revenue	63	106	184	82	84	84	131	137	143
Service charges - Electricity	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - Water	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - Waste Water Management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - Waste Management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sales of Goods and Rendering of Services	0	0	0	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agency services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest earned from Receivables	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest earned from Current and Non Current Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dividends	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rent on Land	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental from Fixed Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licence and permits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Revenue	63	106	184	82	84	84	131	137	143
Non-Exchange Revenue	1 558	28 865	62 155	65 959	65 959	65 959	69 308	76 178	78 399
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surcharges and Taxes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and permits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies - Operational	1 557	28 863	62 148	65 959	65 959	65 959	69 308	76 178	78 399
Interest	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fuel Levy	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gains on disposal of Assets	1	3	7	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Gains	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Discontinued Operations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	1 621	28 971	62 339	66 041	66 043	66 043	69 439	76 315	78 542
Expenditure									
Employee related costs	225 325	243 465	272 444	321 684	325 628	325 628	367 721	391 847	417 579
Remuneration of councillors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bulk purchases - electricity	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Inventory consumed	3 992	1 489	2 899	4 138	3 049	3 099	2 480	2 460	2 460
Debt impairment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depreciation & amortisation	11 763	13 681	13 896	15 325	18 007	18 007	14 697	12 958	12 793
Interest	-	164	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contracted services	47 980	66 669	97 721	113 822	144 250	145 309	120 465	116 594	117 194
Transfers and subsidies	-	-	260	200	202	202	202	202	202
Irrecoverable debts written off	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational cost	77 419	79 008	77 523	80 804	66 030	64 921	67 734	62 786	67 513
Losses on disposal of Assets	16	102	35	2	2	2	2	2	2
Other Losses	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure	366 495	404 577	464 779	535 976	557 168	557 168	573 300	586 848	617 742
Surplus/(Deficit)	(364 874)	(375 606)	(402 440)	(469 935)	(491 125)	(491 125)	(503 861)	(510 533)	(539 200)
Transfers & subsidies - capital monetary	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers & subsidies capital in-kind	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	(364 874)	(375 606)	(402 440)	(469 935)	(491 125)	(491 125)	(503 861)	(510 533)	(539 200)
Income Tax	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after income tax	(364 874)	(375 606)	(402 440)	(469 935)	(491 125)	(491 125)	(503 861)	(510 533)	(539 200)
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Joint Venture	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Minorities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality	(364 874)	(375 606)	(402 440)	(469 935)	(491 125)	(491 125)	(503 861)	(510 533)	(539 200)
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Associate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intercompany/Parent subsidiary transactions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	(364 874)	(375 606)	(402 440)	(469 935)	(491 125)	(491 125)	(503 861)	(510 533)	(539 200)
Capital Expenditure	28 137	13 939	24 961	19 347	20 218	20 151	17 909	9 815	10 488

2.12.7 Human Settlements (Vote 7)

The Human Settlements Directorate leads the City's efforts at facilitating the development of integrated and sustainable human settlements. Housing is one of the City's priorities and the Directorate is committed to improving access to affordable and well-located housing through supporting a housing market that can deliver at scale to meet the needs of Cape Town's population.

The key objectives of the Human Settlements Directorate is therefore to:

- Facilitate and develop sustainable integrated human settlements;
- Integrate the delivery of housing opportunities with the objectives and deliverables of the rest of the City, thereby ensuring that these contribute to the creation of a compact city and optimal use of facilities;
- Improve informal settlements and backyard precincts incrementally and create a better-quality and safer living environment, rather than merely providing shelter;
- Manage and maintain the City's rental housing assets strategically; and
- Promote and ensure meaningful partnerships with private sector and community-based stakeholders towards the development of affordable housing.

The above-mentioned objectives are realised through projects and programmes implemented in the following line departments within the Directorate:

- **Housing Development Department**

The core function of this department is to facilitate and develop sustainable integrated human settlements in alignment with the National Housing Code, the City's Spatial Development Framework, and the City's Transit Oriented Development Framework. This is done by managing the initiation, planning and implementation of integrated human settlement projects and facilitating the development of social facilities and amenities. Furthermore, the department is responsible to facilitate the development of social- and gap housing in identified restructuring zones within the City to ensure the provision of affordable rental- and full-title ownership housing in well-located areas within the City. Lastly, the department is responsible for the upliftment of local communities through the management of People's Housing Programme (PHP) projects.

- **Public Housing Department**

This department is responsible to direct, manage and control the operations with regard to the transfer of the City's public housing assets, as well as for tenancy transfer and management. The Department is also responsible for the development and implementation of maintenance plans by assessing conditions, maintenance costing, and rollout. The Department also manages and administers properties envisaged to be retained as operational staff housing.

- **Informal Settlements Department**

The primary function of this department is the upgrading of informal settlements through a variety of interventions i.e. in-situ upgrading of informal settlements via the National Upgrading of Informal Settlements Programme, re-blocking and enhanced re-blocking as well as super-blocking. The latter interventions can result in individual serviced sites or the provision of shared basic services. The Department, furthermore, provides basic municipal services to households residing in the backyards of City-owned rental housing.

- **Human Settlements Planning Department**

The core objective of the Department is to provide strategic support in the implementation of human settlement programmes, which will be achieved through the development of human settlements operational strategies and policies that inform human settlements plans and programmes. Furthermore, the Department is responsible for strategic identification and acquisition of land for human settlements purposes as well as focusing on beneficiary and tenure administration.

Changes to service levels and standards over the MTREF

There are no material changes in trends for the Directorate over the MTREF period.

Prior year performance – 2022/23 financial year

The Directorate achieved the following financial indicators in the 2022/23 financial year:

- Capital spend: 98.9% (target 90%)
- Operating spend: 96.2% (target 90%)
- Repairs and maintenance spend: 110.7% (target 95%)
- Training budget spend: 100.0% (target 95%)

The following achievements were accomplished by the Directorate:

- Human Settlements opportunities provided:
 - Top Structures: 1811 (target 1740)
 - Serviced Sites: 1638 (target 2600)
- Sites serviced in informal settlements: 1002 (target: 1000)
- Number of informal settlements upgraded to Phase 2: 15 (target: 15)
- Transfers of ownership to new beneficiaries (number): 2372 (target: 1900)
- Number of deeds of sale agreements signed with identified beneficiaries within City-owned rental stock: 573 (target: 300)
- Number of title deeds registered to beneficiaries: 1075 (target: 400)
- Well-located land parcels released to the private sector for affordable housing (number): 1 (target: 4)

Risks to achieving revenue projections, any expected major shifts in revenue patterns and any planned alternative sources of revenue

Collection of rental income is under pressure because of the financial pressures on tenants as a result of the strained economy resulting in continued growth in outstanding rental debt. Appropriate debt management measures are in place to address this situation.

Major features of expenditure including discretionary and non-discretionary expenditure

The Directorate's major categories of expenditure will be:

- Construction of top structures and serviced sites for qualifying beneficiaries.
- Upgrading of informal settlements.
- Repairs and maintenance in respect of the City's Rental Units.
- Implementation of the managed settlement initiative in response to unlawful land occupation.
- The transfer of title to qualifying beneficiaries.
- Release of state-owned land in order for the private sector to deliver more affordable housing.

Directorate capital programme

The Directorate's capital programme for 2024/25 is made up of the following major projects:

- Informal Settlements Upgrade Programme: Barney Molokwana; Enkanini, Enkanini South Extension, Bosasa Link - Mfuleni, Kampies, Monwabisi Park, Managed Settlements Programme, Super Blocking Programme, Enhanced Basic Services Programme, and Individual Serviced Sites Programme;
- Formal housing development projects: ACSA Symphony Way, Aloe Ridge, Athlone Infill, Blueberry Hill, Kanonkop (Atlantis), Elsies River Infill, Macassar BNG, Pelican Park Phase 2, and Vlakeplaas;
- Backyarder Services Programme;
- Land acquisitions;
- Asset Upgrading Programme - City's Rental Units; and
- Social Housing Programme.

Table 67 - Human Settlements (Vote 7) - operating revenue by source, expenditure by type and total capital expenditure

Directorate: Human Settlements									
Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)									
Description	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
Revenue									
Exchange Revenue	190 096	190 827	205 973	205 476	210 993	210 993	223 714	228 397	233 191
Service charges - Electricity	226	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - Water	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - Waste Water Management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - Waste Management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sales of Goods and Rendering of Services	0	143	87	0	82	82	87	91	95
Agency services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest earned from Receivables	1 338	827	331	1 574	52	52	377	394	411
Interest earned from Current and Non Current Assets	118	126	134	1 891	659	659	698	728	760
Dividends	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rent on Land	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental from Fixed Assets	176 809	176 862	189 452	189 283	199 338	199 338	211 049	215 174	219 386
Licence and permits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Revenue	11 604	12 869	15 968	12 728	10 862	10 862	11 503	12 009	12 538
Non-Exchange Revenue	324 835	314 966	638 274	693 059	683 001	683 001	718 448	736 382	731 275
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surcharges and Taxes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	2 240	-	329	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and permits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies - Operational	320 672	258 402	637 642	690 959	680 903	680 903	716 226	734 063	728 853
Interest	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fuel Levy	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gains on disposal of Assets	1 923	56 565	303	2 099	2 098	2 098	2 222	2 320	2 422
Other Gains	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Discontinued Operations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	514 931	505 793	844 247	898 535	893 994	893 994	942 162	964 779	964 466
Expenditure									
Employee related costs	385 765	402 395	421 636	516 726	509 450	509 450	552 279	591 478	629 871
Remuneration of councillors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bulk purchases - electricity	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Inventory consumed	50 212	37 367	85 564	38 757	99 136	96 976	103 658	108 254	113 099
Debt impairment	86 219	81 221	67 704	24 217	24 217	24 217	(13 321)	(13 321)	(13 321)
Depreciation & amortisation	155 032	170 749	173 504	214 222	188 998	188 998	219 309	243 317	264 565
Interest	-	837	407	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contracted services	520 175	560 473	578 295	642 453	579 175	581 793	609 034	597 981	568 008
Transfers and subsidies	80 163	39 485	40 128	23 000	49 204	49 204	10 000	10 000	10 000
Irrecoverable debts written off	83 392	51 126	71 832	87 098	87 098	87 098	124 636	124 636	124 636
Operational cost	37 922	87 927	93 351	79 449	75 299	74 841	62 273	61 345	61 954
Losses on disposal of Assets	1 441	681	1 275	28	28	28	28	28	28
Other Losses	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure	1 400 320	1 432 260	1 533 696	1 625 949	1 612 605	1 612 605	1 667 896	1 723 718	1 758 839
Surplus/(Deficit)	(885 389)	(926 467)	(689 449)	(727 414)	(718 612)	(718 612)	(725 734)	(758 939)	(794 373)
Transfers & subsidies - capital monetary	556 941	783 007	754 530	622 562	813 672	813 672	781 819	781 708	1 037 583
Transfers & subsidies capital in-kind	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	(328 448)	(143 460)	65 081	(104 852)	95 061	95 061	56 085	22 769	243 210
Income Tax	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after income tax	(328 448)	(143 460)	65 081	(104 852)	95 061	95 061	56 085	22 769	243 210
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Joint Venture	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Minorities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality	(328 448)	(143 460)	65 081	(104 852)	95 061	95 061	56 085	22 769	243 210
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Associate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intercompany/Parent subsidiary transactions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	(328 448)	(143 460)	65 081	(104 852)	95 061	95 061	56 085	22 769	243 210
Capital Expenditure	737 971	892 564	881 608	780 455	985 447	986 270	982 278	913 431	1 113 249

2.12.8 Office of The City Manager (Vote 8)

The Office of the City Manager Directorate, inter alia, monitors the integration and alignment of assurance processes in the City in order to maximise risk and governance oversight – conforming to various assurance levels.

The City Manager heads the administration of the City and chairs the City's Executive Management Team (EMT), whose primary responsibility is to advise the City Manager on service delivery matters, strategy and policy. The City's EMT also supports the City Manager by driving the implementation of Strategic Programmes within the 5-year IDP.

The vision of this Directorate is to be a trusted centre that advises, provides direction and engages with internal- and external partners. This is to assist the City to become known for its effective and equitable service delivery and to distinguish itself as a well governed and efficiently run administration contributing to the achievement of the goals and objectives of the IDP.

The Office of the City Manager comprises of the following departments:

- **Legal Services & Compliance Department**

This department, through its six functional units, provides in-house legal assistance to the City's frontline departments as well as the City's corporate nerve centre. This legal assistance is rendered with the aim of enabling the municipality to deliver on its constitutional mandate. The department is guided by legislative requirements that indicate operations of the various courts, as well as timelines for court matters. The same applies to the processing and turnaround times for matters processed in terms of the Promotion to Access to Information Act, 2 of 2000 ("PAIA") and the Promotion of Administrative Justice Act, 3 of 2000 (PAJA), which are similarly legislated to ensure efficiency.

The Department is responsible for mitigating risk against the municipality and its structures, the Executive Mayor, City Manager and Executive Directors. This function is executed by way of rendering effective and efficient legal services by providing legal advice (formally, and in meetings such as Council and Mayoral Committee) and guidance, drafting or procuring opinions and agreements, and providing legal assistance within the Office of the City Manager. Furthermore, the Department is responsible for ensuring the legal compliance of all reports submitted to Council and its structures, the Executive Mayor and the City Manager.

In addition, the Department provides legal support to the Office of the City Manager, generally and in his/her capacity as the Appeal Authority in the finalisation of Section 62 appeals and resolutions of disputes, objections and complaints in accordance with Regulations 49 and 50 of SCM Regulations. Moreover, the Department assists with the restriction of suppliers, found to have abused the Supply Chain Management process, in terms of Regulation 38 of the SCM Regulations. The department further assists the City Manager by investigating complaints emanating from the Office of the Public Protector and the SA Human Rights Commission, by preparing draft responses for discussion and approval to promote and safeguard the City's legal interests.

- **Office of the Executive Mayor Department**

The main role of this Department is to support the Executive Mayor in identifying the needs of the municipality, and recommend ways to realise those needs by means of the City's IDP and budget. The branch also supports the Executive Mayor in monitoring the Administration, reviewing the performance of the municipality and overseeing service delivery.

The Department further ensures the efficient and effective management of the executive political office of the Executive Mayor by providing strategic services. The Office includes Governance, Administrative, Media & Protocol, Stakeholder Engagement, Legal Advice, Mayoral Fund, Political & Strategic Communication, and the Mayor's correspondence/complaints branch, who all render a service to support the Executive Mayor and his office. The Office of the Executive Mayor also has a daily working relationship with the VIP Unit, Events & Protocol who engage to support the Executive Office.

The Office of the Executive Mayor also performs political/administrative interface with Mayoral Committee Members, Council, City Manager, Provincial- and National Government.

- **Office of the City Ombudsman (OCO) Department**

The Department's role is to ensure fair and reasonable administration of the functional areas, which have been entrusted to the City in terms of Schedules 4 and 5 of the Constitution. Members of the public who are aggrieved by actions of the City's Administration may lodge complaints with the OCO. In terms of the Ombudsman By-Law, the OCO conducts independent investigations into complaints and strives to reach working resolutions on an amicable basis, by recommending corrective action.

The OCO has developed a hybrid approach to conflict resolution that combines elements of organisational and statutory models for Ombud services. With the consent of the complainant, the OCO can institute informal mediation, facilitative processes or formal investigations aimed at addressing a complaint. The methodology of the OCO includes conducting preliminary investigations, data analysis, site inspections and consultations with relevant stakeholders.

The OCO furthermore analyses complaints and case investigation outcomes to identifying trends, issues and concerns relating to certain City's administrative practices, processes, by-laws and policies. In addition to the complaints management and investigation functions, the OCO also performs advocacy and awareness functions.

- **Forensic Services Department**

The purpose of Forensic Services is to deliver pro-active programmes and real-time reactive investigations in an effective and independent manner. The vision of the Department is to add value in the fight against fraud, corruption, financial crimes, and maladministration through the application of knowledge and experience for the benefit of the citizens of Cape Town.

The scope of work includes, but is not limited to, the provision of the following services/functions:

- A reactive forensic service relating to alleged maladministration and/or negligence committed on the part of any employee, municipal entity, agent, contractor, supplier, and service provider to the City.
- Undertaking a preliminary enquiry/assessment (as part of the reactive forensic service) into any matter that may give rise to a formal investigation with a view to establishing whether, on reasonable grounds, a forensic investigation is warranted.

- Investigating alleged financial crime (fraud, theft, corruption, or other criminal activity).
- Providing litigation support in respect of forensic investigations where required.
- Leading, developing and/or ensuring the implementation of anti-fraud/corruption policies and prevention measures.
- Conducting appropriate proactive, detection, awareness, and education programmes on financial crime and maladministration, fraud prevention and deterrence.
- Facilitating the operation of an independent fraud hotline.
- Fostering open and effective communication with line management, Mayoral Committee, EMT, the Audit and Performance Audit Committee (APAC), and other relevant (internal and external) stakeholders such as the Municipal Public Accounts Committee (MPAC) and the Speaker of Council.
- Reporting in an effective and timely manner to the appropriate levels of management and the appropriate governance structures.

- **Internal Audit (IA) Department**

The purpose of the IA Department is to provide independent, objective assurance and advisory services designed to add value and improve the City and its municipal entities' operations. It helps the City and, where applicable, its municipal entities accomplish its objectives by bringing a systematic, disciplined approach to evaluate and improve the effectiveness of risk management, control and governance processes.

The Department's vision, simply put, is to be a trusted advisor to assist the City and to be known for its effective and equitable service delivery and to distinguish itself as a well-governed (tenets being openness and due process) and efficiently run administration, which contributes to the achievement of the goals, objectives and targets of the Integrated Development Plan. Its mission is to enhance and protect organisational value by providing risk-based and objective assurance, advice, and insight to the City and its municipal entities, where applicable.

The Chief Audit Executive (CAE) is accountable functionally to the APAC and administratively to the City Manager. The CAE also attends MPAC meetings to assist the committee with the effective discharge of its duties by providing technical assistance and advice when required. The CAE has also been appointed to the Financial Misconduct Board (FMB). Effective 2 August 2023, the responsibility for Combined Assurance vests with Internal Audit.

The Department is largely directed by the Institute of Internal Auditor's International Standards for the Professional Practice of Internal Auditing as well as benchmarks with leading practice.

Changes to service levels and standards over the MTREF

There are no material changes in trends over the MTREF period for the Directorate.

Prior year performance - 2022/23 financial year

The Directorate attained the following financial indicators in the 2022/23 financial year:

- Capital spend: 90.06% (target: 90%)
- Operating spend 96.27% (target: 95%)
- Repairs and maintenance spend 93.67% (target: 95%)
- Training budget spend 99.05% (target: 95%)

Risks to achieving revenue projections, any expected major shifts in revenue patterns and any planned alternative sources of revenue

Not applicable to the Directorate.

Major features of expenditure including discretionary and non-discretionary expenditure

The Directorate's main expenditure categories include:

- Employee related cost;
- Contracted services; and
- Other expenditure.

Directorate Capital Programme

The Directorate's capital budget relates to the following items:

- Construction of Blue Downs Court;
- Installation of CCTV cameras at municipal courts; and
- Procurement of computers, IT equipment and furniture.

Table 68 - Office of The City Manager (Vote 8) - operating revenue by source, expenditure by type and total capital expenditure

Directorate: Office of the City Manager									
Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)									
Description	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
Revenue									
Exchange Revenue	3 998	2 722	1 894	865	865	865	916	956	998
Service charges - Electricity	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - Water	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - Waste Water Management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - Waste Management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sales of Goods and Rendering of Services	3 816	2 687	1 768	3	153	153	162	169	177
Agency services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest earned from Receivables	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest earned from Current and Non Current Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dividends	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rent on Land	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental from Fixed Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licence and permits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Revenue	182	35	126	862	712	712	754	787	821
Non-Exchange Revenue	10	14 373	34	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surcharges and Taxes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	1	0	1	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and permits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies - Operational	-	14 366	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fuel Levy	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gains on disposal of Assets	9	7	32	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Gains	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Discontinued Operations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	4 007	17 094	1 928	865	865	865	916	956	998
Expenditure									
Employee related costs	230 253	290 067	247 822	274 990	277 246	277 246	289 890	309 247	329 603
Remuneration of councillors	1 445	1 450	1 546	1 598	1 598	1 598	1 678	1 788	1 906
Bulk purchases - electricity	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Inventory consumed	2 302	2 101	2 317	3 890	4 060	3 960	3 492	3 572	3 655
Debt impairment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depreciation & amortisation	2 287	2 146	3 533	4 427	3 933	3 933	4 396	4 108	3 697
Interest	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contracted services	110 519	113 472	105 086	121 774	142 434	140 745	127 360	108 144	117 747
Transfers and subsidies	25 253	28 741	15 279	15 750	22 750	22 750	22 750	22 750	22 750
Irrecoverable debts written off	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational cost	27 940	27 870	32 447	36 196	38 543	40 331	38 320	37 479	37 479
Losses on disposal of Assets	9	12	20	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Losses	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure	400 007	465 860	408 051	458 625	490 564	490 564	487 886	487 088	516 837
Surplus/(Deficit)	(396 000)	(448 765)	(406 123)	(457 760)	(489 699)	(489 699)	(486 970)	(486 132)	(515 839)
Transfers & subsidies - capital monetary	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers & subsidies capital in-kind	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	(396 000)	(448 765)	(406 123)	(457 760)	(489 699)	(489 699)	(486 970)	(486 132)	(515 839)
Income Tax	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after income tax	(396 000)	(448 765)	(406 123)	(457 760)	(489 699)	(489 699)	(486 970)	(486 132)	(515 839)
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Joint Venture	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Minorities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality	(396 000)	(448 765)	(406 123)	(457 760)	(489 699)	(489 699)	(486 970)	(486 132)	(515 839)
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Associate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intercompany/Parent subsidiary transactions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	(396 000)	(448 765)	(406 123)	(457 760)	(489 699)	(489 699)	(486 970)	(486 132)	(515 839)
Capital Expenditure	5 965	5 740	6 494	11 373	6 395	6 368	3 196	1 374	27 298

2.12.9 Safety & Security (Vote 9)

The Safety & Security Directorate is committed to ensuring a safe and secure environment for all City residents, by combating crime and disorder, reducing vehicle speed and accidents on roads, improving response time to emergency fire calls, reducing disaster risks in all communities within the City and supporting community events in order to create opportunities for communities and build social cohesion.

The Directorate consist of eleven functional departments as listed below.

- **Metropolitan Police Services Department**

This Department was established in terms of the South African Police Service Act. Its mandate is the enforcement of traffic laws, enforcement of by-laws and crime prevention. Its current operations include clamping down on drug- and alcohol-related offences and addressing gang-related violence. To this end, the Gang and Drug Task Team was established, resulting in significant operational successes. Other major initiatives include the expansion of the department's Youth Cadet Camps and Social Crime Prevention projects to bring policing closer to the people of the City of Cape Town.

- **Law Enforcement, Traffic and Operational Coordination Department**

The Department comprises of the following units:

- **Law Enforcement Services**

This unit is responsible for the enforcement of by-laws and regulations in terms of the Criminal Procedures Act. The unit is dedicated to protecting lives and property through effective and efficient combating of crime through partnerships that create a safe environment, build trust and enhance the quality of life in all our communities. This includes general by-law enforcement in residential areas and resorts as well as specialised enforcement through various units. These units are responsible for dealing with copper theft, informal trading, displaced people, illegal land invasion, liquor control, problem buildings, combatting poaching, prevention of noise nuisances and security at Council rental housing stock. This includes inspection at scrap metal dealers and liquor premises for compliance.

The department plays a major role in beach management over festive seasons by protecting and conserving the marine and coastal line through by-law enforcement thereby significantly contributing towards the City's tourism and trading industry. Major festive season contributions are also made through law enforcement visibility at other public events, and the unit actively supports other directorates in land invasion action. The largest project of the department is the Law Enforcement Advancement Plan (LEAP), which is co-funded by the Western Cape Government and enforced in partnership with the SAPS to combat crime in high homicide crime rate areas. These additional resources are primarily used to bolster the City's law enforcement capacity in terms of the neighbourhood safety team initiative, the Safety & Security Investigation Unit, area-based crime prevention functions, and the combating of land invasions. The project is expected to have a positive impact on the levels of crime and disorder in Cape Town. The construction of the Law Enforcement Base and procurement of vehicles also form part of the major projects embarked on within this unit.

- **VIP Unit**

The function of this unit is to ensure effective support and protection to all political office bearers including the Executive Mayor, Executive Deputy Mayor, Chief Whip, Speaker and all councillors.

- **Traffic Services**

This unit was established in terms of the National Road Traffic Act. It consists of two sections: Operations and Licensing. The Operations section deals with specialised and general activities and the enforcement on roads, which includes speed checks conducted as well as drivers screened for driving under the influence. The Licensing section deals with learner- and driver license testing, card conversions and renewals, as well as managing the traffic court division and the public/private partnership agreement on traffic cameras.

- **Safety and Security Investigation Unit**

The function of this unit is to provide investigative support to the Directorate and the City in areas such as extortion, fraud and corruption, serious misconduct by City employees, malicious damage to Council property, hijacking and theft of council vehicles, protest action, land invasion, service delivery strikes, gang-related violence, adhoc guarding of threatened officials, and anti-social behaviour within communities.

- **Safety & Security Information Management Services (SIMS)**

This branch supports and assists policing services in the City through crime and technical analysis, research, reports providing recommendations regarding risks and threats to guide services with approaches and deployments, problem solving and utilisation of Evidence Based Policing in crime prevention and crime reduction strategies. The unit also performs analytical functions to assist services with detection, prevention and responding to incidents. SIMS prepares crime pattern analysis and target analysis that assist the enforcement agencies to focus on specific areas, times and dates in order to conduct pro-active policing measures. The branch collects, collates, retrieves and analyses data to develop an analytical product for dissemination. SIMS focuses on the importance of the establishment of relationships and networks with external stakeholders, peer organisations, community structures, academia and governmental agencies and departments.

- **107 Public Communication Emergency Call Centre (PECC) Department**

Emergencies are logged through the PECC, where all calls are directed to appropriate institutions and agencies. The centre is manned by well-qualified operators. Some focus is also placed on education and public awareness campaigns at community facilities, libraries, clinics and shopping centres.

- **Fire and Rescue Services Department**

This Department was established in terms of the Fire Brigade Services Act. The Department has 32 fire stations operating on a 24-hour basis and each fire station is responsible for the provision of efficient, cost effective, unprejudiced and equitable fire and rescue services to residents and visitors of Cape Town and timeous response to emergencies including recording, documenting and researching all incidents.

The main function of the Department as enabled by the Fire Brigade Services Act (99 of 1987) are:

- Preventing the outbreak or spread of fire;
- Fighting/extinguishing a fire;
- Protection of life and property against fire/any other threatening danger; and
- Rescue of life/property from fire/other danger.

- **Disaster Risk Management Centre (DRMC) Department**

The Department supports a safe and resilient Cape Town through coordinating and delivering (as mandated by the Disaster Management Act, 2002) a continuous and integrated multi-sectoral, multi-disciplinary process of planning and implementation of measures aimed at: preventing/reducing the risk of disasters; mitigating the severity/consequences of disasters; emergency preparedness; rapid and effective response to disasters; and post-disaster recovery and rehabilitation.

Key performance areas include establishing and maintaining integrated institutional capacity for disaster risk reduction; disaster risk assessment; disaster risk reduction; and response and recovery. Portfolios within the Department include four service delivery DRMC Areas as well as Disaster Logistics and Fleet Management; Public Awareness and Preparedness; Disaster Operations and Systems Integration; Disaster Management Planning; Disaster Management Training, and Volunteer Management.

- **Events Department**

The Events Department contributes to the Inclusive Growth priority, which is to stimulate economic growth, development, attract investment and demonstrate inclusivity through the staging and hosting of events as well the facilitation and promotion of film activities leading to an increase in jobs. Additionally, the Department contributes to the Safety priority by regulating events and filming through facilitating and issuing event- and film permits. The Department continues to aspire to deliver on the City's achievement as the World's Leading Festival and Events Destination, and to contribute to creating an enabling environment that stimulates growth in the event and film industries.

- **Emergency, Policing Incident Command (EPIC) Department**

The function of this Department is to support, leverage and plan technology implementations within the Directorate. This includes managing the utilisation of already deployed technologies and solutions, but also includes innovation and further development and integration of the EPIC Solutions and other associated Safety & Security technology. Ongoing technical development is required to ensure that the Directorate and the City are in a position to leverage technology to improve service delivery. Major internal projects include the Contravention System, EPIC Programme Replacement Devices, and the Computer Aided Dispatch System. Procurement-related technology projects include the NW Community Safety Application, the introduction of BodyCams and Dashcams (with ANPR capability), the deployment of Information, Surveillance and Reconnaissance (ISR) Aircraft, as well as the creation of an internal S&S drone (RPAS) capability.

- **Support Services Department**

The Department provides a wide range of support functions to the Directorate. This includes:

- Business improvement and performance management;
- Drafting of line-related policies, strategies, procedures etc.;
- Providing guidance and support in respect of Safety & Security operational matters e.g. research, drafting of plans etc.;
- Overseeing the delivery of the Directorate's community safety and neighbourhood watch support programme;
- Overseeing the Directorate's resilience and trauma management function;
- Overseeing international liaison and securing international training opportunities; and
- Managing the informant rewards programme, and providing a support and advisory function in respect of civilian oversight.

- **Capital Programmes & Projects Department**

This Department was introduced into the Directorate structure in the 2022/23 financial year in line with organisational strategic planning and implementation of capital infrastructure projects. Services of the Department include monitoring and compliance of supply chain and contract management processes required within the Directorate as well as infrastructure planning in line with the Capital Projects, Programmes and Portfolio management (CPPPM).

- **Finance Department**

The Finance Department manages and directs the multi-year operating- and capital budget for the Directorate. Its functions include monitoring and reporting on implementation of the budget, including grant funding implementation, monitoring of internal controls, financial year-end procedures, audit queries, and tariff review processes for the Directorate in accordance with Council's financial policies and procedures. The Department's function is to support the Executive Director's office to comply with relevant legislation and provisions of the MFMA, and to provide department specific financial coordination.

- **HRBP Department**

The office of the HRBP is a Strategic Partner and Advisor to the Executive Director, Chiefs/Managers and support managers in the Directorate and continuously partners with these stakeholders to provide HR services to support organisational objectives relevant to people management through proactively identifying the needs of the Directorate and driving enabling initiatives by:

- Supporting execution of the business and operations strategic plan;
- Providing program development and implementation support to achieve growth objectives, and resolve complex HR related business issues;
- Utilising people/talent metrics that will inform business and operations decisions;
- Supporting strategic business issues and providing HR functional support;
- Identifying critical future skills requirements through strategic workforce planning initiatives and developing talent acquisition plans to address skills; and
- Identifying HR trends in the market relevant to the assigned field of business and evaluating appropriate changes to existing approaches, policies and procedures.

Changes to service levels and standards over the MTREF

The 2022/23 financial year presented an increase in the Fines income budget, which can be attributed to an upward trajectory of traffic fines issued due to staff members working overtime, and implementation of various fine collection strategies as well as increased operations and the introduction of the Highway Patrol Unit.

Risks to achieving revenue projections, any expected major shifts in revenue patterns and any planned alternative sources of revenue

Although various interventions have been implemented, there is a general culture of non-payment of traffic fines in the City, which will have an effect on the Directorate's revenue projections.

Major features of expenditure including discretionary- and non-discretionary expenditure

The Directorate's major expenditure categories include:

- Salaries and Wages;
- Fuel;
- Security services;
- Uniform and protective clothing;
- Commission - Revenue;
- Event promoters; and
- Sponsorships.

Prior year performance – 2022/23 financial year

The Directorate attained the following financial indicators in the 2022/23 financial year:

- Capital spend: 99.6% (target: 90%)
- Operating spend: 103.2% (target: 95%)
- Repairs and maintenance spend: 95.9% (target: 95%)
- Training budget spend: 100.5% (target: 95%)

The Directorate attained the following in the 2022/23 financial year:

- The PECC fielded 580 080 calls in the 2022/23 financial year. Most callers sought medical assistance, with requests for assistance for law enforcement matters coming in at second place.
- 724 roadblocks were held to reduce drinking and driving offences and 7 471 manual speed checks were conducted.
- The Fire and Rescue Service responded to 25 757 emergency incidents of which 8 810 were medical/trauma related special service incidents, and 16 947 were fire-related incidents. This excludes Hazmat incidents, assisting private companies, alarm activations etc.
- CCTV systems have proven to be an extremely effective tool in combatting and preventing crime within the City. The camera footprint amounts to 1110 cameras located throughout the City. 22498 camera-detected incidents were responded to by various policing agencies and resulted in 312 arrests in the 2022/23 financial year
- EPIC as a system of record for safety and security has logged a number of Master Service Requests (MSR) and Service Requests (SR). These are activities/services that benefit tourists to Cape Town, the citizens of Cape Town, as well as City departments. For the 2022/23 financial year, there were 335 975 MSRs and 779 042 SRs. For ease of reporting and situational awareness, development of dashboards have been critical in the EPIC environment. The following dashboards were therefore created: Problem Building Unit Dashboard, EPIC Daily Dashboard, and Theft Loss Reporting. These assist greatly in evidence led decision making.

- For the 2022/23 financial year, there were 930 drone flights in total. Drone flights have been used extensively to assist with situational awareness in trying to extinguishing fires, assisted greatly during the festive season and has been integral in saving drowning victims. Drones have also assisted significantly in fostering relationships with the SAPS, and assisting with SAPS operations that led to numerous arrests. Strides have also been made to build relationships with the South African Civil Aviation Authority (SACAA) and Airport Traffic Control (ATC).
- The use of dashboard-mounted devices with Automated Number Plate Recognition (ANPR) functionality has proven invaluable to Traffic Services and significantly strengthened the City's enforcement capabilities. These devices were used during a pilot phase and have allowed lessons to be learnt while also ensuring that they drive the number of traffic fines being paid. A number of stolen vehicles were also recovered through using these devices.
- The Body worn and in-vehicle camera contract started February 2023. Fifty vehicles, which included a test vehicle, were fitted with the in-vehicle cameras and fifty body-worn cameras were procured for implementation.
- Successful integration of the ShotSpotter application with the EPIC system to ensure the seamless creation of EPIC incidents immediately after detection by ShotSpotter, thereby increasing efficiency and decreasing the response time of our officers in these critical events.

Directorate capital programme

Significant capital projects to be undertaken over the medium-term include:

- CCTV installations areas within the City based on top five areas/police stations that require assistance with crime prevention/detection, in order to bring down crime incidents, namely, Nyanga, Mitchells Plain, Mfuleni, Delft and Kraaifontein;
- CCTV installations in various wards across the City;
- Property Improvement Training College;
- Law Enforcement Base; and
- Construction of Langa Fire Station and upgrades to various fire stations.

Table 69 - Safety & Security (Vote 9) - operating revenue by source, expenditure by type and total capital expenditure

Directorate: Safety & Security									
Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)									
Description	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
Revenue									
Exchange Revenue	39 634	74 944	65 869	57 314	57 155	57 155	69 121	72 031	75 064
Service charges - Electricity	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - Water	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - Waste Water Management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - Waste Management	1	0	2	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sales of Goods and Rendering of Services	21 588	20 046	39 411	36 453	36 028	36 028	47 075	49 146	51 309
Agency services	12 295	13 961	14 337	15 215	15 215	15 215	15 786	16 378	16 992
Interest	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest earned from Receivables	3 962	3 793	3 651	2 084	2 361	2 361	2 501	2 611	2 725
Interest earned from Current and Non Current Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dividends	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rent on Land	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental from Fixed Assets	686	695	801	1 101	1 075	1 075	1 138	1 159	1 181
Licence and permits	0	0	0	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Revenue	1 102	36 448	7 667	2 460	2 475	2 475	2 621	2 737	2 857
Non-Exchange Revenue	1 919 966	2 276 102	2 398 797	1 655 354	2 304 725	2 304 725	2 349 342	2 316 162	2 332 289
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surcharges and Taxes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	1 519 442	1 900 353	1 972 609	1 240 165	1 892 324	1 892 324	1 877 671	1 879 989	1 882 408
Licences and permits	31 028	31 092	34 560	57 620	57 620	57 620	42 131	43 985	45 920
Transfers and subsidies - Operational	369 209	344 352	391 463	357 568	354 781	354 781	429 540	392 189	403 961
Interest	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fuel Levy	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gains on disposal of Assets	288	306	164	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Gains	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Discontinued Operations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	1 959 601	2 351 046	2 464 666	1 712 667	2 361 880	2 361 880	2 418 462	2 388 193	2 407 353
Expenditure									
Employee related costs	2 636 900	2 782 100	3 078 513	3 462 943	3 618 613	3 620 752	3 735 605	3 913 290	4 106 621
Remuneration of councillors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bulk purchases - electricity	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Inventory consumed	104 659	132 089	185 099	233 026	220 302	219 583	203 905	207 544	210 648
Debt impairment	248 337	690 944	(81 272)	960 000	1 585 000	1 585 000	1 585 000	1 585 000	1 585 000
Depreciation & amortisation	115 970	133 914	135 012	169 596	177 042	177 042	194 137	203 320	226 167
Interest	1 363	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contracted services	142 536	127 708	172 322	198 422	200 261	201 664	190 978	190 858	193 825
Transfers and subsidies	15 187	40 531	64 055	70 516	61 566	59 122	93 516	78 516	78 516
Irrecoverable debts written off	1 044 253	1 092 500	1 807 274	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational cost	150 890	168 551	177 747	243 065	236 280	235 903	209 788	231 218	235 416
Losses on disposal of Assets	1 056	1 990	1 605	93	1 273	1 273	1 368	1 368	1 368
Other Losses	-	-	-	3	3	3	3	3	3
Total Expenditure	4 461 150	5 170 329	5 540 354	5 337 665	6 100 341	6 100 341	6 214 301	6 411 117	6 637 566
Surplus/(Deficit)	(2 501 550)	(2 819 283)	(3 075 688)	(3 624 997)	(3 738 462)	(3 738 462)	(3 795 838)	(4 022 925)	(4 230 213)
Transfers & subsidies - capital monetary	7 312	21 884	5 407	37 562	37 573	37 573	27 560	52 500	47 210
Transfers & subsidies capital in-kind	679	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	(2 493 558)	(2 797 399)	(3 070 279)	(3 587 436)	(3 700 889)	(3 700 889)	(3 768 278)	(3 970 425)	(4 183 004)
Income Tax	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after income tax	(2 493 558)	(2 797 399)	(3 070 279)	(3 587 436)	(3 700 889)	(3 700 889)	(3 768 278)	(3 970 425)	(4 183 004)
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Joint Venture	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Minorities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality	(2 493 558)	(2 797 399)	(3 070 279)	(3 587 436)	(3 700 889)	(3 700 889)	(3 768 278)	(3 970 425)	(4 183 004)
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Associate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intercompany/Parent subsidiary transactions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	(2 493 558)	(2 797 399)	(3 070 279)	(3 587 436)	(3 700 889)	(3 700 889)	(3 768 278)	(3 970 425)	(4 183 004)
Capital Expenditure	367 879	192 797	281 671	443 515	447 864	448 070	483 669	305 543	250 595

2.12.10 Spatial Planning & Environment (Vote 10)

The purpose of the Directorate is to coordinate spatial and environmental planning, and the execution of built environment regulatory mandates in order to stimulate economic growth, address socio-economic challenges, secure the environmental base of the City, bring about spatial transformation and help secure the revenue base for the City.

The Directorate aligns primarily (but not exclusively) to the following Mayoral Priorities of the IDP action plan: Economic Growth; Public Space Environment and Amenities; Housing; and the foundation of a Spatially Integrated and Inclusive City.

Service delivery is achieved through five line departments, namely:

- **Urban Planning and Design Department**

The primary focus of the Department is to update the eight District Spatial Development Frameworks (DSDF) on an annual basis to inform the Metropolitan Spatial Development Framework (MSDF).

- **Environmental Management Department**

The Department manages twenty-one nature reserves with the aim to protect and conserve the City's natural areas and biodiversity heritage. It has the responsibility to regularly review the environmental compliance register, including the procedure for remediation and escalation of environmental non-compliance in City operations. It manages a coastline of approximately 240 km in length – longer than any other municipality in the country – which excludes the coastline falling within the Table Mountain National Park (approx. 67km). The Department is responsible for any matter that affects the coast on the landward side, including pollution incidents in the catchment. It also plays a role in marine aspects e.g. anchored vessels (noise pollution), marine water quality monitoring, whale carcass removal, whale disentanglement and sea animal stranding. The Department conducts frequent water quality sampling at 99 sites along the coast and publishes comprehensive Coastal Water Quality tables online, to promote transparency of results. It also assists transversally across the organisation with conservation of heritage sites.

- **Development Management Department**

The primary purpose of the Department is to create an effective and efficient planning and building development environment in Cape Town, South Africa and in Africa, which promotes and facilitates sustainable development through equitable and effective service delivery. This is done through transversal delivery of services in its operations, the integrated nature of its E-Systems based on the principles of the Property Value Chain (PVC) with linkages to departments within the City.

- **Urban Regeneration (MURP & CIDs) Department**

MURP focusses on improving conditions within the shared public environment by introducing a sustainable system of operations and maintenance of public infrastructure and facilities in partnership with communities. There are many projects across the City to support and improve the lives of the poor via the Mayors Visible Service Acceleration (MVSA) and Violence Prevention through Urban Upgrading (VPUU) Programmes.

CIDs are geographically defined areas where property owners pay additional property rates to fund supplemental municipal services in terms of a Council-approved business plan as supported by the community who fund and drive the process and then manage the operations under the oversight of the City. CIDs improve and upgrade their local areas by focusing on public safety, cleansing, environmental initiatives and social programmes to make their areas clean and safe to work, live and play. This may result in attracting investments, stimulating the economy and creating employment opportunities over the next term of office and beyond for the Directorate and the City at large.

- **Urban Catalytic Investment (UCI) Department**

UCI comprises a diverse set of planning and enablement functions combining precinct planning, project preparation, and the packaging and project management of complex catalytic sites; innovative finance and funding mechanisms; and spatial incentives; and to conceptualise Transit-oriented Development (TOD) through a portfolio of spatially targeted transit accessible precincts.

UCI plays an important role in realising the City's vision for inclusive economic growth and development, jobs and the promotion of spatial transformation to enhance the livelihoods and opportunities of Cape Town's diverse communities. The successful implementation of TOD offers significant potential to induce greater urban efficiencies and thereby build a more sustainable city.

Changes to service levels and standards over the MTREF

The current service standard relates to the municipality having a consolidated spatial view of its key business districts and interventions required to unlock/promote economic growth in these areas

The City monitors information from valuation data as well as surveys and other studies to determine economic activity. The nodes are contained in the City's MSDF, approved 26 January 2023. The MSDF also includes a Monitoring and Review Framework to track and report on the implementation of the MSDF and DSDF with an annual Spatial Trends report that is produced to report on specific development trends. Further work is in progress to assess the data and make various assumptions about more localised economic activity to inform the review of the Land Use Model (LUM). The LUM has been used to inform the sector plans concluded in the 2020/21 financial year. These detail the infrastructure requirements for utilities. This data has further informed the new DSDF which Council also approved on 26 January 2023. The DSDF plays a critical role in providing a holistic view and integration between sectors as well as utilising place-based decision-making approaches, which are a critical component to economic stimulus.

The standard for building plan approvals remains unchanged, 30 days for structures of <500m² and 60 days for structures of >500m².

Prior year performance – 2022/23 financial year

The Directorate attained the following financial indicators in the 2022/23 financial year.

- Capital spend: 87% (target: 90%)
- Operating spend: 96% (target: 95%)
- Repairs and maintenance spend: 93% (target: 95%)
- Training budget spend: 100% (target: 95%)

Risks to achieving revenue projections, any expected major shifts in revenue patterns and any planned alternative sources of revenue

Building Development and Land Use Management: Although revenue is largely dependent on demand within the building construction industry, budgets are based on revenue collection trends, taking into account the volatility in the market. Although the economy is still under pressure and markets volatile, revenue is not expected to increase above inflation for 2024/25.

Nature Conservation and Heritage Management: An increase in revenue collection is anticipated for 2024/25 as the public seek more affordable recreational activities. However, revenue collection is always subject to the prevailing economic climate, dependent on consumer demand and cannot be accurately predicted. As the City continues to support non-profit organisations with discounted tariffs and also support community events through sponsorship, the current Outdoor Advertising and Signage Bylaw review process will further provide for more up-front approvals and exemptions. By choosing to regulate less, it is imperative to still sustain stable revenue to fund the administration and compliance enforcement of the Outdoor Advertising and Signage Bylaw. The regulation of outdoor advertising and signage is a Constitutional obligation and the City must balance the need for economic opportunity with the conservation and measured impact expected by citizens of Cape Town.

Major features of expenditure including discretionary and non-discretionary expenditure

- Kader Asmal Integrated Programme and alien invasive plant clearing projects that contributes towards EPWP opportunities.
- Community Ambassador Programme within MURP contributing towards job opportunities.
- Remediation Plans for dredging and other actions at Zeekoevlei recreational vleis and Milnerton Lagoon.
- On-going Wildlife programme for Baboon Management & Shark Spotting.
- Various Precinct studies undertaken within UPD & UCI.
- On-going MURP Precinct planning and projects.
- Maintenance at nature reserves and coastal infrastructure, and dune rehabilitation.
- On-going security programme at nature reserves, coastal assets and MURP areas.
- Partnerships: SANCCOB Non-Profit Organisation to assist with conservation of coastal birds; PEDI to assist with UCI programmes in Philippi area; National Sea Rescue Institute (NSRI); Cape Town Environmental Educational Trust (CTEET); Two Oceans Aquarium Foundation and Green Cape.

Directorate capital programme

Significant capital projects to be undertaken over the medium-term include:

- Coastal Programme: Upgrades to Seaforth Beach Precinct; Monwabisi Beach Precinct; Muizenberg Beach Front; Small Bay Sea Wall; Strand Sea Wall; Table View Beachfront; Upgrading Sea Point Promenade Ph2; False Bay & Deep South Coastal Conservancies
- Wetland Rehabilitation Programme: Acquisition of an additional weed harvester; and Lowering of Zeekoevlei Weir
- Local Area Priority Programme (LAPI's): Upgrades at Parow Station Pedestrian Arcade; Salt River Station, District 6 Public Realm and Kruskal Avenue
- Acquisition of Land Programme
- Local Environment and Heritage Programme: Westridge Park Environmental Education Center and Prestwich Memorial Building Renovations
- Upgrades and fencing projects in various nature reserves
- Nature Reserve Visitor Education Centres Programme: Bracken, Harmony Flats and Zandvlei
- Philippi Agri-Hub upgrades
- Urban Regeneration Upgrades: Upgrade of the Khayelitsha Training Centre

Table 70 - Spatial Planning & Environment (Vote 10) - operating revenue by source, expenditure by type and total capital expenditure

Directorate: Spatial Planning & Environment									
Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)									
Description	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
Revenue									
Exchange Revenue	102 336	125 028	131 887	128 239	128 539	128 539	144 015	147 220	153 698
Service charges - Electricity	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - Water	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - Waste Water Management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - Waste Management	1	129	1	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sales of Goods and Rendering of Services	100 405	122 862	128 362	128 146	128 416	128 416	143 883	147 082	153 554
Agency services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest earned from Receivables	1 773	1 636	3 177	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest earned from Current and Non Current Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dividends	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rent on Land	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental from Fixed Assets	111	200	294	92	122	122	132	138	144
Licence and permits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Revenue	46	201	52	1	1	1	-	-	-
Non-Exchange Revenue	347 070	408 856	420 141	499 166	472 118	472 118	484 932	462 685	501 673
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surcharges and Taxes	270 239	293 085	316 181	365 452	365 452	365 452	429 894	459 987	499 086
Fines, penalties and forfeits	3 707	5 411	3 807	3 817	3 517	3 517	2 374	2 478	2 587
Licences and permits	10	6	30	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies - Operational	73 073	110 334	99 862	129 896	103 148	103 148	52 664	220	-
Interest	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fuel Levy	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gains on disposal of Assets	40	20	261	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Gains	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Discontinued Operations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	449 405	533 884	552 028	627 405	600 656	600 656	628 947	609 905	655 370
Expenditure									
Employee related costs	594 879	610 573	617 558	779 428	750 764	750 904	810 950	855 946	911 895
Remuneration of councillors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bulk purchases - electricity	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Inventory consumed	7 163	7 497	9 139	11 401	14 059	13 990	14 247	14 031	14 159
Debt impairment	8 157	8 784	9 503	10 995	10 964	10 964	12 897	13 800	14 973
Depreciation & amortisation	37 864	40 041	43 486	52 873	50 816	50 816	59 675	66 999	79 439
Interest	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contracted services	270 601	215 571	235 780	287 456	262 256	262 163	314 105	347 638	356 490
Transfers and subsidies	30 289	36 812	35 044	38 115	37 380	37 380	25 757	14 079	13 407
Irrecoverable debts written off	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational cost	287 373	309 370	328 010	380 168	381 745	381 767	443 784	471 987	509 947
Losses on disposal of Assets	190	266	45	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Losses	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure	1 236 516	1 228 914	1 278 565	1 560 435	1 507 983	1 507 983	1 681 414	1 784 479	1 900 309
Surplus/(Deficit)	(787 111)	(695 030)	(726 537)	(933 031)	(907 326)	(907 326)	(1 052 466)	(1 174 575)	(1 244 938)
Transfers & subsidies - capital monetary	9 647	6 014	29 472	62 442	53 500	53 500	50 706	42 500	48 116
Transfers & subsidies capital in-kind	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	(777 464)	(689 016)	(697 066)	(870 589)	(853 826)	(853 826)	(1 001 761)	(1 132 075)	(1 196 822)
Income Tax	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after income tax	(777 464)	(689 016)	(697 066)	(870 589)	(853 826)	(853 826)	(1 001 761)	(1 132 075)	(1 196 822)
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Joint Venture	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Minorities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality	(777 464)	(689 016)	(697 066)	(870 589)	(853 826)	(853 826)	(1 001 761)	(1 132 075)	(1 196 822)
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Associate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intercompany/Parent subsidiary transactions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	(777 464)	(689 016)	(697 066)	(870 589)	(853 826)	(853 826)	(1 001 761)	(1 132 075)	(1 196 822)
Capital Expenditure	120 485	113 932	224 417	368 360	313 868	270 243	390 286	410 264	201 325

2.12.11 Urban Mobility (Vote 11)

The Urban Mobility Directorate is a key contributor to the IDP, focusing on a city-based efficient mobility network for public and private transport, pedestrians and cyclists and with public transport services that enable greater access to opportunities. This enables a growing, thriving local economy that benefits everyone. Urban Mobility has a key role to play in making Cape Town a viable and competitive global investment destination.

As a global C40 city, the City is committed to taking bold climate action for a healthier and more sustainable future. Urban Mobility has a leading role to play in reducing greenhouse gas emissions.

The Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan (CITP) for 2023-2028, sets out how the Directorate will build on the progress it has made in delivering integrated, intermodal and interoperable transport in Cape Town.

The City's delivery of integrated transport is based on the Integrated Public Transport Network (IPTN) Network Plan 2032, which encompasses the integration of transport and land use through transit-oriented development.

Intermodal transport requires all functions and modes to be under the jurisdiction of a single authority. To this end, the City continues to pursue the Contracting Authority and the Municipal Regulatory Entity (MRE) assignments. Although rail is considered the “backbone” of Cape Town's transport system, it is currently in crisis with the Urban Mobility Directorate developing a response to the impact of this on the citywide intermodal transport system.

An interoperable transport system is one in which its component parts work easily with one another without special effort on the part of the commuter.

The City's transport sector faces complex challenges. Pressure on the road network is exacerbated by the failure of rail, which has contributed to congestion and eroded the resilience of the local transport system. Solving this challenge requires enhanced cooperation between national-, provincial- and local government.

The Directorate's Congestion Management Programme continues to improve infrastructure and traffic systems, while the implementation of the Travel Demand Management Strategy has nudged commuters towards more sustainable travel behaviors.

The work-from-home (WFH) requirements imposed by COVID-19 have also demonstrated that flexible working approaches are possible and effective. The Transport Planning and Network Management Department is also engaging with stakeholders on the promotion of flexible work programmes for larger employers.

MyCiTi, Cape Town's bus rapid transit system, marked its first ten years in operation in 2020. This provided an opportunity for a programmatic review as the service charts a path for the next decade based on a frank evaluation of lessons learnt.

As the Directorate confronts challenges and embraces new opportunities, organisational change was required. This included an appropriate institutional vehicle for MyCiTi, a complex programme that currently cuts across departments within the Directorate.

With ongoing investment in new infrastructure and the continuous maintenance of its assets and road network, the Directorate plays an important role in the local economy. This takes place through well-governed tenders and contracts and the economic growth opportunities that are unlocked when new infrastructure is provided and backlogs are addressed in disadvantaged communities.

The Directorate also plays an important role in inclusive economic growth by promoting the use of local labour through the Community Work Programme (CWP) and Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP). These public employment programmes create work and upskilling opportunities for individuals who otherwise have limited opportunities for formal employment.

Background, purpose and service mandate of the directorate

Cape Town, due to a number of historic factors, is an inefficient city - the result of which is exacerbated by transport costs for residents, commuters, freight, and tourists.

Public transport is overcrowded and the facilities are in many cases inferior and substandard. The scale of the problem is enormous and the financial burden on the City reaches billions of Rand each year.

The National Land Transport Act, 2009 (NLTA) gave metropolitan municipalities the power to integrate public transport services that are subject to contracts as well as appropriate uncontracted services into the larger public transport system in terms of an integrated transport plan.

The Integrated Public Transport Plan determines the role that appropriate transport modes play to provide users of the system with optimal solutions that will enable them to travel from origin to destination in a seamless and cost-effective manner. It also provides strategic direction.

The Directorate is responsible for ensuring that the medium-to-long term plan and related policies, sector plans and strategies are rolled out inclusive of planning, operations, management and maintenance across the full spectrum of the integrated transport lifecycle and infrastructure.

The Directorate also provides for parking, network, freeway management, destination boards, traffic calming, and transport enforcement in collaboration with the Safety & Security Directorate.

The Directorate is furthermore responsible for the Operating License Strategy, implementation and management of mini bus and metered taxis including the registration of all taxi associations operating in the City. Industry transition as it relates to the implementation of the IRT system and industry engagement and negotiations are pivotal functions.

The Directorate comprises of a management structure with five performance-orientated departments with a focus on integrated service delivery. These departments are:

- **Transport Planning and Network Management**

This Department is responsible for Integrated Transport Planning, which encompasses medium to long term planning, the CITP and related policies, sector plans, strategies and frameworks. It further includes systems planning and network design, the focus being on the IPTN, as well as transport infrastructure planning, concept design and development. It also includes network implementation strategies that will enable integrated transport strategy and ensure efficient traffic related systems, network facilitation, development, integration, operations and traffic management.

- **Transport Infrastructure Implementation**

This Department is a capital-led department that focusses on the implementation of major and minor built environment projects and programmes. It is responsible for the detail design, procurement, construction management, monitoring and delivery of new infrastructure and the expansion and upgrading of the City's road network, public transport network, public transport infrastructure and related facilities. It also coordinates transversal integration and implementation of major built environment capital programmes, projects and capital planning and budgeting processes executed across the various corridors and nodes.

- **Roads Infrastructure Management**

This Department is responsible for the management and maintenance of all road infrastructure assets falling under the auspices of the Directorate. This includes the entire road network, stormwater system, informal network management, all completed public transport infrastructure, non-motorised transport (NMT) networks, street furniture within the road reserve, and plant for the Directorate. It also records and maintains an accurate inventory of these assets.

The Department manages districts and depots within its functional area, which functions include lines and signs, weed spraying, and the maintenance of warning, regulatory signage and road markings. It is also responsible for rail sidings, the safety thereof, and the management of all related plant, fleet and other construction equipment.

- **Public Transport**

This Department is responsible for management oversight of all scheduled land-based public transport services as assigned to the City and contemplated in Sections 40 to 46 of the NLTA. This includes the establishment of operational standards for scheduled public transport operations and strategic fleet management, both of the fleet owned by the City, as well as the safety and compliance of the entire scheduled public transport fleet. This further includes the development, approval and management of the vehicle operator contracts to ensure an integrated and responsive public transport service to be delivered at a premium standard.

The Department is also responsible for strategic management of operations, the development and implementation of the strategy on public transport regulations, and related management strategies. It is further responsible for leading, directing and managing the regulation and industry transition of public transport in terms of the relevant policies and strategies.

The Department also manages and maintains the infrastructure and services of all public transport facilities under the management of the Directorate and the fare revenue system.

▪ **Transport Shared Services**

This Department provides a centralised support function to the Directorate, which includes human resources, support services, communication, customer relations, change and stakeholder management, business planning, business systems, information, business administration, and programme monitoring. It plays a key transversal role in equipping and enabling the Directorate to achieve its objective of being well governed, compliant, service-oriented, customer-centric, data and performance-driven. The Department also ensures that end user and community needs are met and addressed in an efficient, effective and targeted manner.

Changes to service levels and standards over the MTREF

There are no material changes in trends over the MTREF period for the Directorate.

Prior year performance - 2022/23 financial year

The Directorate attained the following financial indicators in the 2022/23 financial year.

- Capital spend: 82.21% including contingency, 83.43% excluding contingency (target: 90%)
- Operating spend: 96% (target: 95%)
- Repairs and maintenance spend: 95% (target: 95%)
- Training budget spend: 100% (target: 95%)

Risks to achieving revenue projections, any expected major shifts in revenue patterns and any planned alternative sources of revenue

The bulk of the funding for public transport comes from national grants, i.e. the Public Transport Network Grant (PTNG), and the Budget Facility for Infrastructure (BFI). The City currently contribute 4.2% of net rates to the MyCiTi bus service. The current economic climate might have a negative impact on future grant allocations and Rates income to the City. The Construction Mafia might also have a negative impact on the capital spend of various roads construction projects.

Major features of expenditure including highlighting discretionary and non-discretionary expenditure

- Provision for the contracted road based MyCiTi transport;
- Roads and Stormwater;
- Public Transport Interchanges maintenance;
- Public Transport Planning; and
- Roads Infrastructure Conditional Assessment.

Directorate capital programme

- Congestion Relief;
- Public Transport Interchanges;
- Non-Motorised transport;
- Roads Rehabilitation;
- Metro Roads: Reconstruction; and
- IRT Phase 2A.

Table 71 - Urban Mobility (Vote 11) - operating revenue by source, expenditure by type and total capital expenditure

Directorate: Urban Mobility									
Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)									
Description	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
Revenue									
Exchange Revenue	293 728	302 925	412 511	382 618	380 927	380 927	403 402	416 583	503 985
Service charges - Electricity	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - Water	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - Waste Water Management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - Waste Management	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sales of Goods and Rendering of Services	142 645	203 647	294 300	325 226	326 222	326 222	345 469	356 101	440 841
Agency services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest earned from Receivables	95	116	145	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest earned from Current and Non Current Assets	-	9 795	11 994	15 955	15 955	15 955	16 897	17 640	18 416
Dividends	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rent on Land	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental from Fixed Assets	(1 480)	22	487	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licence and permits	0	-	70	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Revenue	152 468	89 345	105 513	41 437	38 750	38 750	41 036	42 842	44 727
Non-Exchange Revenue	619 103	529 938	504 157	620 569	648 970	648 970	513 096	408 719	416 507
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surcharges and Taxes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	29 923	5 637	4 933	4 531	4 531	4 531	4 798	4 944	5 616
Licences and permits	13 399	14 124	11 035	18 959	13 672	13 672	14 479	15 116	15 781
Transfers and subsidies - Operational	575 428	509 973	487 277	597 079	630 767	630 767	493 819	388 659	395 110
Interest	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fuel Levy	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gains on disposal of Assets	352	203	445	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Gains	-	-	467	-	-	-	-	-	-
Discontinued Operations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	912 831	832 863	916 668	1 003 187	1 029 897	1 029 897	916 498	825 301	920 491
Expenditure									
Employee related costs	744 298	780 743	819 612	1 003 473	989 504	989 504	1 036 972	1 104 248	1 176 064
Remuneration of councillors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bulk purchases - electricity	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Inventory consumed	73 109	113 211	117 516	128 205	118 278	117 853	141 132	146 901	153 111
Debt impairment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depreciation & amortisation	688 291	726 668	734 517	730 440	775 366	775 366	788 481	805 707	896 745
Interest	159	46	31	73	22	22	22	22	22
Contracted services	1 617 197	1 888 808	2 097 184	2 280 378	2 385 797	2 385 897	2 228 558	2 237 834	2 343 878
Transfers and subsidies	22	150	(11 275)	125	-	-	-	-	-
Irrecoverable debts written off	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational cost	74 718	68 651	67 282	67 490	85 239	85 564	89 582	90 878	92 843
Losses on disposal of Assets	1 050	4 500	112	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Losses	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure	3 198 844	3 582 776	3 824 979	4 210 184	4 354 207	4 354 207	4 284 748	4 385 590	4 662 663
Surplus/(Deficit)	(2 286 013)	(2 749 913)	(2 908 312)	(3 206 997)	(3 324 310)	(3 324 310)	(3 368 250)	(3 560 289)	(3 742 172)
Transfers & subsidies - capital monetary	585 748	455 322	842 870	1 415 754	1 415 743	1 415 743	2 174 712	2 805 621	2 420 719
Transfers & subsidies capital in-kind	114 071	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	(1 586 193)	(2 294 591)	(2 065 442)	(1 791 242)	(1 908 567)	(1 908 567)	(1 193 538)	(754 668)	(1 321 453)
Income Tax	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after income tax	(1 586 193)	(2 294 591)	(2 065 442)	(1 791 242)	(1 908 567)	(1 908 567)	(1 193 538)	(754 668)	(1 321 453)
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Joint Venture	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Minorities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality	(1 586 193)	(2 294 591)	(2 065 442)	(1 791 242)	(1 908 567)	(1 908 567)	(1 193 538)	(754 668)	(1 321 453)
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Associate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intercompany/Parent subsidiary transactions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	(1 586 193)	(2 294 591)	(2 065 442)	(1 791 242)	(1 908 567)	(1 908 567)	(1 193 538)	(754 668)	(1 321 453)
Capital Expenditure	776 446	651 164	1 089 031	1 925 365	1 877 301	1 802 210	2 567 589	3 466 382	2 871 130

2.12.12 Urban Waste Management (Vote 12)

Urban Waste Management Directorate is made up of two functional departments:

- **Waste Services**

The Department is the service authority and regulator of waste management activities in Cape Town as per the system of delegations and the municipality's executive powers conferred on it by law. The City is responsible for services in the metropolitan municipal area (as a service authority or regulator).

The City's waste management services aim to integrate waste management services in such a way that they are able to not only provide basic services, but to augment economic activity and minimise the effects of waste on human- and environmental health. Much national support and development is necessary, as waste minimisation and recycling activities are not limited to Cape Town, and involve the processing and manufacturing sectors on a national scale. It will require a countrywide approach in terms of planning, infrastructure, facilities, incentives and disincentives to drive out economies of scale that will make this sustainable and economically viable. These are key influences on achieving the long term waste management vision and objectives set by the department.

The long-term vision for the Cape Town Waste Management sector is to:

- Improve access to basic services for residents as close to 100% as possible within the constraints of available funds and unplanned growth;
- Develop multiple integrated initiatives that will reduce waste and the associated impacts substantially as well as contribute to and support economic development;
- Generate other sources of funding for integrated waste management through Public-Private Partnerships within the Cape Town municipal area;
- Improve the income generated by the City's waste services;
- Optimise the utilisation of the City's resources and capital; and
- Regulate waste and the associated services that will ensure sustainability and prevent impact or harm to people and the environment.

- **Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) and Community Development Workers (CDW)**

The EPWP & CDW Department is aligned to the Economic Growth Priority of the IDP. Economic inclusion generally refers to the equality of opportunities for all members of society in order to participate in the economic activities of the country as employees, entrepreneurs, consumers and citizens. Economic inclusion requires the extension of access to markets and opportunities for education, employment and entrepreneurship, especially to the under-served social groups. From this general definition, it can be concluded that a complete and an all-inclusive view of economic inclusion should feed into (and be evaluated upon) the areas of education (formal skills and training), employment (creating sustainable work opportunities for all), as well as entrepreneurship (through providing information, funding or training and opportunities for businesses to thrive). The inclusion of each of the above economic inclusion components ensures a holistic approach to the implementation of an economic inclusion model.

Furthermore, the EPWP is directly anchored as one of the key programmes for the required rebuilding and economic recovery of the City. This is in line with the Presidential Employment Stimulus, which places Public Employment Programmes at the centre of the country's recovery plan, in the post-COVID-19 world.

Changes to service levels and standards over the MTREF

At present, the City has to remove the majority of waste generated by backyarders as illegal dumping. Various pilots are being run throughout the City to determine what the appropriate level of service would be for different scenarios on the ground.

The City is also embarking on a pilot project to determine what the appropriate mechanism would be to separate the recyclable materials within the informal settlement environment.

It is envisaged that in the short-term solutions to these two challenges will be found and the appropriate funding models will then be formalised.

Prior year performance – 2022/23 financial year

The Directorate attained the following financial indicators in the 2022/23 financial year.

- Capital spend: 96.41% (target: 90%)
- Operating spend: 99.98% (target: 95%)
- Repairs and maintenance spend: 90.58% (target: 95%)
- Training budget spend: 123.43% (target: 95%)

Risks to achieving revenue projections, any expected major shifts in revenue patterns and any planned alternative sources of revenue

Disposal revenue will be under pressure going forward with the introduction of waste minimisation initiatives that will reduce waste being taken to landfill sites. Alternative sustainable revenue streams are being investigated.

Major features of expenditure including discretionary and non-discretionary expenditure

The Directorate's major expenditure categories include:

- Salaries and Wages
- Contracted Services – mostly linked to refuse removal services; area cleaning and door-to-door refuse removal services to informal settlements; cleaning of the previously disadvantaged sandy areas; hauling of waste from various facilities to the Landfill sites; and chipping of garden greens.
- Depreciation
- General Expenses – mostly linked to fuel; rehabilitation of landfill sites; security services costs at various sites; and purchasing of bags.
- Repairs and maintenance on buildings and fleet.
- Activity based costing linked to fleet and equipment rental.

Directorate capital programme

The Directorate's capital programme for 2024/25 is made up of the following main projects:

- Vehicle and plant replacement programme;
- Upgrading of various depots;
- Upgrading of various drop-off sites to include components of waste minimisation;
- Construction of new material recovery facilities;
- Development of new landfill airspace; and
- The construction of landfill gas to flaring infrastructure for future possible electrification.

Table 72 - Urban Waste Management (Vote 12) - operating revenue by source, expenditure by type and total capital expenditure

Directorate: Urban Waste Management									
Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)									
Description	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
Revenue									
Exchange Revenue	1 605 135	1 291 684	1 363 154	1 481 902	1 454 409	1 454 409	1 592 084	1 717 265	1 845 642
Service charges - Electricity	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - Water	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - Waste Water Management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - Waste Management	1 547 366	1 240 657	1 309 193	1 424 214	1 395 627	1 395 627	1 516 500	1 637 743	1 762 599
Sales of Goods and Rendering of Services	214	1 119	396	502	7 835	7 835	18 437	19 861	21 360
Agency services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest earned from Receivables	45 946	33 720	37 805	36 196	34 745	34 745	39 990	41 749	43 586
Interest earned from Current and Non Current Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dividends	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rent on Land	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental from Fixed Assets	-	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licence and permits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Revenue	11 608	16 187	15 759	20 990	16 201	16 201	17 157	17 912	18 097
Non-Exchange Revenue	1 360	114 974	605 576	669 644	645 782	645 782	610 709	596 839	644 389
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surcharges and Taxes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	143	89	157	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and permits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies - Operational	-	111 770	602 972	665 141	641 279	641 279	607 377	593 359	640 756
Interest	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fuel Levy	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gains on disposal of Assets	1 217	3 114	2 448	4 503	4 503	4 503	3 333	3 480	3 633
Other Gains	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Discontinued Operations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	1 606 495	1 406 657	1 968 730	2 151 545	2 100 191	2 100 191	2 202 793	2 314 104	2 490 031
Expenditure									
Employee related costs	1 189 370	1 254 925	1 276 237	1 575 194	1 609 048	1 600 548	1 672 008	1 738 846	1 839 682
Remuneration of councillors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bulk purchases - electricity	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Inventory consumed	193 706	250 864	289 485	271 988	302 055	301 455	274 707	272 670	274 597
Debt impairment	(9 062)	(115 896)	93 305	90 536	34 382	34 382	99 922	108 691	118 171
Depreciation & amortisation	158 473	162 168	181 234	223 022	217 558	217 558	245 686	280 718	289 210
Interest	46 003	38 584	57 210	14 701	14 661	14 661	14 661	16 977	16 977
Contracted services	1 046 025	1 130 665	1 261 655	1 281 107	1 140 883	1 146 493	1 258 570	1 287 706	1 367 192
Transfers and subsidies	1 100	9 800	1 847	2 600	2 600	2 600	3 900	2 600	2 600
Irrecoverable debts written off	178 916	234 170	15 208	8 000	64 155	64 155	8 400	8 400	8 400
Operational cost	83 653	172 635	228 046	161 573	215 319	218 809	186 757	176 005	176 659
Losses on disposal of Assets	903	539	607	17	5	5	5	5	5
Other Losses	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure	2 889 088	3 138 453	3 404 834	3 628 739	3 600 665	3 600 665	3 764 616	3 892 617	4 093 493
Surplus/(Deficit)	(1 282 593)	(1 731 796)	(1 436 104)	(1 477 194)	(1 500 474)	(1 500 474)	(1 561 822)	(1 578 514)	(1 603 462)
Transfers & subsidies - capital monetary	1 171	699	19 830	20 000	950	950	-	-	-
Transfers & subsidies capital in-kind	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	(1 281 422)	(1 731 098)	(1 416 275)	(1 457 194)	(1 499 524)	(1 499 524)	(1 561 822)	(1 578 514)	(1 603 462)
Income Tax	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after income tax	(1 281 422)	(1 731 098)	(1 416 275)	(1 457 194)	(1 499 524)	(1 499 524)	(1 561 822)	(1 578 514)	(1 603 462)
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Joint Venture	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Minorities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality	(1 281 422)	(1 731 098)	(1 416 275)	(1 457 194)	(1 499 524)	(1 499 524)	(1 561 822)	(1 578 514)	(1 603 462)
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Associate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intercompany/Parent subsidiary transactions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	(1 281 422)	(1 731 098)	(1 416 275)	(1 457 194)	(1 499 524)	(1 499 524)	(1 561 822)	(1 578 514)	(1 603 462)
Capital Expenditure	528 035	327 566	638 820	713 655	732 579	658 989	300 619	319 771	470 914

2.12.13 Water & Sanitation (Vote 13)

The Water & Sanitation Directorate performs the dual role of Water Service Authority and Water Service Provider. It also provides bulk drinking water to adjacent local authorities, namely Drakenstein Municipality and Stellenbosch Municipality. As a water service provider, the Directorate constantly strives to improve its performance with respect to water quality management and therefore water safety planning and risk mitigation methodologies are integrated into the management processes. Although no major corrective interventions are currently required in terms of the water safety plan, the Directorate will constantly evaluate the need for additional risk mitigation measures. Provision is made in the normal budget allocations to maintain the high standards already achieved. Should additional safety barriers be identified or additional license conditions be specified, then budgetary allocations will be prioritised for the associated intervention.

As regards to the management of wastewater, the Directorate has a risk-based approach in place, where strategic risks to the wastewater business have been identified, rated and mitigation measures put in place. The plan to improve capacity and compliance is being implemented but there is a significant financial requirement for capacity upgrading, maintenance, rehabilitation and replacement of ageing assets to mitigate the critical risks in the Wastewater Risk Abatement Plan (WWRAP), the sewer network as well as the sewer pump stations. The WWRAP specifically relates to new license conditions imposed by the National Department of Water & Sanitation.

The Water & Sanitation Strategy, informed by the long-term vision, is centered on five-core commitments i.e. safe access to water and sanitation, the wise use of water, sufficient and reliable water from diverse sources, shared benefits from regional sources, and transitioning into a water sensitive city. The fulfilment of these five commitments will result in the citizens' needs being met; support given for improved living conditions as well as protection of the environment; and will ultimately enable and support a growing economy.

The Water & Sanitation Directorate is structured into four departments with two focusing on direct delivery and two working transversely to improve coordination and efficiency.

Department	Branch
Bulk Service	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Bulk Water ▪ Wastewater ▪ Catchment, Stormwater & River Management
Distribution Services	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Reticulation ▪ Informal Settlement Basic Services
Technical Services (Working transversally across branches)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Engineering & Asset Management ▪ WDM, Regulation & Planning ▪ Scientific Services ▪ Auxiliary Services
Commercial Services (Working transversally across branches)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Customer Services ▪ Capital & Contract Management ▪ Finance & Commercial

The branches within the departments perform the following functions:

- **Bulk Services Department**

- **Bulk Water Branch**

- Manages water catchment areas, storage dams, developing and implementing new and diverse supplies of water to increase resilience, water treatment, bulk storage reservoirs, and the conveyance of water in bulk water supply lines to reticulation networks.

- **Wastewater Treatment Branch**

- Manages wastewater treatment works (WWTW) and has the important function of treating used water (effluent) and making it safe before discharging it back into the environment.

- **Catchment, Stormwater and River Management Branch**

- Manages the strategic planning for the City's stormwater system, which includes the management of river systems and their drainage catchments in order to manage flood risk, improve inland water quality and optimise the harvesting of stormwater as a valuable water resource.

- **Distribution Services Department**

- **Reticulation Branch**

- Distributes drinking water to consumers and conveys wastewater to treatment works through a network of pipelines, pump stations and reservoirs. Also conveys treated effluent (recycled) water to large users and to designated collection/filling points for construction and industrial contractors.

- **Informal Settlements Basic Services Branch**

- Provides basic services to informal settlements through the development and implementation of infrastructure, asset maintenance and management of janitorial services for ablution facilities.

- **Technical Services Department**

- **Engineering and Asset Management Branch**

- Ensures the electrical and mechanical maintenance of the water and sanitation equipment and facilities. Also provides risk management, fleet management and health and safety services for the Directorate.

- **Water Demand Management, Regulation and Planning Branch**

- Provides a planning service and is responsible for policy development as well as the development and enforcement of by-laws. Also coordinates water demand management programmes, quality management and awareness programmes, information management and business reporting.

- **Scientific Services Branch**

- Ensures that the water and treated effluent quality complies with strict water quality checks as prescribed by the National Department of Water & Sanitation (DWS). Conducts vigorous testing of drinking water including chemical and microbiological analysis in accordance with SANS 241:2015. In addition, tests treated wastewater from WWTW, water from rivers and vleis, and perform air pollution testing.

- **Auxiliary Services Branch**

- Manages depot and building maintenance, information and technology support, staff housing, loss control, investigations as well as security and protection services for staff in volatile areas.

- **Commercial Services Department**

- **Customer Services Branch**

- Manages the optimising of water meter operations, accurate billing based on meter reading, and responsiveness to customer queries as well as effective implementation of debt management and revenue collection actions.

- **Capital and Contract Management Branch**

- Provides support and oversight on the implementation of projects forming part of the Directorate's capital development programme ensuring adherence to supply chain management/tender processes as well as contract management principles.

- **Finance and Commercial Branch**

- Provides administrative functions relating to budgeting, accounting and financial administration as well as management of movable assets.

Finally, the **Human Resources Business Partner**, the **Support Services Branch** as well as the **Communication Branch** reports directly to the Executive Director and provides an administrative role to the Directorate, which includes training, human resources support, other support functions as well as external communication programs, stakeholder engagement and partnership and campaigns around water and sanitation issues.

Changes to service levels and standards

The Directorate's commitments for a shared water future are encapsulated in the Water & Sanitation Strategy.

Infrastructure projects being implemented to facilitate service delivery include, inter alia, provision for the New Water Plan, upgrades and extensions to the wastewater treatment plants, continued investment in asset replacement programs to ensure proper asset management with specific focus on sewer network replacement as well as the upgrading of sewer pump stations, upgrading and rehabilitation of assets to adhere to compliance standards, generators for pump stations and treatment plants to mitigate the impact of load-shedding, and water demand management initiatives to optimise the use of water sources.

Although the achievement of targets in this regard is showing positive trends, the Directorate is still experiencing challenges relating to sewer collapses, blockages, spills and overflows, which the Directorate is systematically addressing.

The operating impact of these major capital investments unfortunately makes it extremely challenging to maintain service levels at low tariff increases. In order to perform against its mandate and objectives for the 2024/25 financial year, the Water & Sanitation Directorate had to prioritise expenditure relating to strategic imperatives and implement austerity measures (which included reductions to the staff establishment). Although the Directorate endeavours to keep supplying water and sanitation services at appropriate compliance, capacity, skills, service delivery and responsiveness levels, it must be emphasised that the budget provision for key operational items is under severe strain.

Prior year performance – 2022/23 financial year

The Water & Sanitation Directorate's resilience was tested during the drought and the COVID-19 pandemic. Whilst finding stability after the challenges, the Directorate has managed to refocus and made rapid progress in implementing a "fit for purpose" structure to deliver on key strategies.

To ensure sustainable, fair, equitable, reliable and financially viable provision of water and sanitation services, the Directorate has developed and implemented strategies that address the priorities reflected in the City's scorecard during the 2021/22 financial year and continued to maintain service delivery standards during the 2022/23 financial year by ensuring the meeting of key implementation plan targets including:

- Compliance of drinking water standards;
- Replacements of the water and sewer network;
- Additional installation of new water connection points and new sanitation services points;
- Capital and operational expenditure;
- Workplace skills plan expenditure; and
- Expanded Public Work Programme (EPWP) opportunities.

The Directorate has also managed to:

- Maintain momentum on key projects such as the New Water Plan, water savings initiatives such as pressure management, pro-active leak detection as well as extending the treated effluent network.
- Significantly increase the kilometers of pipe replaced on the sewer network. Replacement of the sewer network has increased from 25km in 2021/22 to 50km in 2022/23. The Directorate is also well on its way to achieve the target of 100km in 2023/24.
- Start the program to improve the condition of pump station infrastructure.

The Water & Sanitation Directorate remains committed to the provision of safe and reliable basic services to all residents. The City as the Water Services Authority continues to provide a high quality, reliable water and sanitation services to all City residents.

Risks to achieving revenue projections, any expected major shifts in revenue patterns and any planned alternative sources of revenue

Consumptions levels have steadily increased as the City moved out of the drought period and these have been factored into the tariff increases. No major shifts in revenue patterns are currently foreseen for the 2024/25 financial year.

The City continues to closely monitor the consumption patterns, and payment for consumption billed for sustainability of services.

Major features of expenditure including discretionary and non-discretionary expenditure

In summary, the proposed budget makes allowance for costs associated with the water augmentation plan to ensure security of water supply, upgrades and extensions to the wastewater treatment plants, water demand management initiatives, ensuring the management of assets at appropriate levels, sustain and enhance the maintenance programmes as well as supplying water and sanitation services at appropriate compliance, capacity, skills, service delivery and responsiveness levels.

Directorate capital programme

Some of the major capital projects are:

- Bulk Water - New Water Plan: Atlantis Aquifer; Cape Flats Aquifer & Recharge; Table Mountain Group Aquifer; Bulk Water Infrastructure Replacement
- WWTW Extensions and Upgrades - Potsdam; Macassar; Athlone; Wesfleur; Wildevoëlmei
- Catchment, Stormwater and River Management - Upgrades: Sir Lowry's Pass River; Vygekraal River bank - Athlone; Manenberg Canal; Bayside Canal
- Reticulation: Cape Flats Sewer Rehabilitation; Philippi Collector Sewer; Gordon's Bay Sewer Rising Main, Gordons Bay Beach Front Sewer - Phase 2; Rehabilitation of Bulk Reticulation Sewers - Milnerton Area; Trappies Sewer Rehabilitation; Kuilsriver Outfall Sewer; Upgrade of Various Sewer Pump station; Replace Water Network (citywide) as well as specific increases to the Replace Sewer Network (citywide) and improvements to sewer pump stations; Generators for pump stations
- Informal Settlements: Provision of water and sanitation infrastructure to informal settlements
- Customer Services: Advanced Metering Infrastructure Rollout Programme; Meter Replacement Programme
- Engineering & Asset Management: Vehicle and Plant requirements
- Water Demand Management: Treated Effluent and Pressure Management Programme
- Auxiliary Services: Depot Upgrades; IT & Information Management Systems

Table 73 - Water & Sanitation (Vote 13) - operating revenue by source, expenditure by type and total capital expenditure

Directorate: Water & Sanitation									
Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)									
Description	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
Revenue									
Exchange Revenue	5 152 764	5 790 734	6 336 726	7 028 930	7 219 651	7 219 651	7 896 499	8 612 743	9 375 209
Service charges - Electricity	2	(105)	395	–	–	–	–	–	–
Service charges - Water	3 238 477	3 669 403	3 996 621	4 436 980	4 578 764	4 578 764	4 998 349	5 458 331	5 967 009
Service charges - Waste Water Management	1 604 014	1 841 893	2 033 192	2 278 048	2 311 393	2 311 393	2 547 558	2 786 890	3 023 165
Service charges - Waste Management	64	–	1	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sales of Goods and Rendering of Services	35 963	21 463	28 545	32 262	28 812	28 812	30 236	33 076	35 880
Agency services	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Interest	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Interest earned from Receivables	218 334	185 620	200 841	205 380	215 000	215 000	229 620	239 723	250 271
Interest earned from Current and Non Current Assets	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Dividends	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rent on Land	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rental from Fixed Assets	196	179	211	226	226	226	240	244	249
Licence and permits	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Operational Revenue	55 715	72 280	76 919	76 033	85 455	85 455	90 497	94 479	98 636
Non-Exchange Revenue	191 620	4 905 079	5 295 854	5 830 245	6 280 041	6 280 041	6 790 429	7 297 980	7 813 462
Property rates	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surcharges and Taxes	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Fines, penalties and forfeits	5 469	11 900	153	116	176	176	186	194	203
Licences and permits	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Transfers and subsidies - Operational	181 675	105 370	1 151 490	1 286 603	1 269 581	1 269 581	1 392 364	1 500 601	1 587 227
Interest	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Fuel Levy	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Operational Revenue	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Gains on disposal of Assets	4 476	5 686	4 325	4 326	4 326	4 326	4 581	4 783	4 993
Other Gains	–	4 782 122	4 139 885	4 539 200	5 005 958	5 005 958	5 393 297	5 792 401	6 221 039
Discontinued Operations	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	5 344 384	10 695 813	11 632 580	12 859 174	13 499 692	13 499 692	14 686 928	15 910 722	17 188 671
Expenditure									
Employee related costs	1 968 664	2 055 859	2 191 782	2 771 034	2 573 042	2 569 842	2 768 796	2 938 225	3 126 030
Remuneration of councillors	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Bulk purchases - electricity	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Inventory consumed	538 169	4 627 854	4 306 020	4 569 842	5 198 586	5 191 676	5 611 397	6 003 191	6 439 929
Debt impairment	(432 626)	(79 191)	323 914	629 908	646 636	646 636	596 604	652 207	706 667
Depreciation & amortisation	509 506	557 262	636 001	672 807	680 091	680 091	808 489	881 756	888 021
Interest	6 271	1 333	311	–	–	–	–	–	–
Contracted services	1 559 387	1 702 885	2 197 662	2 084 642	2 284 186	2 296 902	2 341 553	2 432 797	2 590 524
Transfers and subsidies	2 905	27 346	27 774	33 450	33 450	33 450	31 328	31 328	31 328
Irrecoverable debts written off	1 136 180	555 334	167 576	–	–	–	–	–	–
Operational cost	457 800	423 371	486 036	436 685	483 514	480 908	440 186	536 501	533 910
Losses on disposal of Assets	302	914	938	9	35	35	–	–	–
Other Losses	–	586 917	431 441	558 517	529 975	529 975	562 644	604 280	648 996
Total Expenditure	5 746 558	10 459 885	10 769 455	11 756 892	12 429 516	12 429 516	13 160 998	14 080 285	14 965 405
Surplus/(Deficit)	(402 174)	235 928	863 125	1 102 282	1 070 176	1 070 176	1 525 930	1 830 437	2 223 266
Transfers & subsidies - capital monetary	331 064	264 052	357 984	425 211	412 522	412 522	376 242	422 188	378 548
Transfers & subsidies capital in-kind	(12 062)	432	242	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	(83 172)	500 411	1 221 351	1 527 493	1 482 698	1 482 698	1 902 172	2 252 625	2 601 814
Income Tax	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit) after income tax	(83 172)	500 411	1 221 351	1 527 493	1 482 698	1 482 698	1 902 172	2 252 625	2 601 814
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Joint Venture	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Minorities	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality	(83 172)	500 411	1 221 351	1 527 493	1 482 698	1 482 698	1 902 172	2 252 625	2 601 814
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Associate	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Intercompany/Parent subsidiary transactions	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	(83 172)	500 411	1 221 351	1 527 493	1 482 698	1 482 698	1 902 172	2 252 625	2 601 814
Capital Expenditure	2 141 660	1 714 114	2 051 600	4 301 283	4 455 614	3 696 901	5 093 382	5 672 207	5 703 972

2.13 Annual budget and service delivery agreement – Cape Town International Convention Centre (CTICC)

2.13.1 Executive Summary

The 2024/25 financial year will be the third full year of operations after pandemic-related restrictions were lifted, with the events industry activities returning to almost pre-pandemic levels. The budget has accordingly been prepared on a going-concern basis, as the number and size of events hosted are forecast to increase, resulting in significantly higher revenues being achieved. However, the increased costs due to higher inflation and supply constraints will continue to impact the bottom line. The increased event numbers and continuous improvement in efficiencies allow the company to forecast positive earnings before interest taxation depreciation and amortisation (EBITDA), for the third straight year since the end of the pandemic.

This means that the company will continue to generate its own cash resources and remain self-sufficient and is expected to remain a going concern for the near future.

The most notable events taking place in the year will be Mining Indaba, General Assembly of the International Astronomical Union, AfricaCom 2024, International Society for Infectious Diseases 2024, IEEE Global Communications Conference, FIP World Congress of Pharmacy and Pharmaceutical Sciences, and Decorex.

The key assumptions made in preparing the budget include the following:

- Events contracted, and on the books, as of December 2023 as well as the “blue-sky” component for the forecast period.
- Higher costs based on the weakening currency, inflation, and increased utility costs.
- Increase in maintenance costs of ageing assets. Maintenance and replacement program of all equipment and infrastructure allowing the company to sweat existing assets to retain vital cash resources.
- Filling of critical vacancies to deliver five-star service to clients and guests.
- Budgeting for salary increments and bonuses.
- Full year costs for the governance and risk outsourced service.

2.13.2 Service Delivery Agreement between the City and the CTICC

Table 74 - CTICC – Service Delivery Agreement

Period of agreement	No period stipulated but subject to annual reviews in terms of Section 93A of the Systems Act.
Service provided	International conference centre
Expiry date of SDA	Not applicable
Monetary value	No current operating funding from the City.
Ownership and control	<u>Shareholding as at 30 April 2024</u> City of Cape Town - 72.7% Provincial Government of Western Cape - 22.2% SunWest International Pty Ltd - 5.1%
Oversight processes	The City's Treasury Department monitors performance and compliance.
Mandate	To manage and sustain a world class international convention centre
Funding over medium term	The CTICC does not intend taking up loan funding to fund their capital programme at this time.
Summary of SDA	Sets out the obligations of the CTICC and the City in respect of compliance and performance issues.
Link to IDP	- Inclusive economic growth - Public space, environment and amenities - Safety
Past performance and future objectives	The CTICC has performed exceptionally well and exceeded its targets in the past. The expanded centre will support the CTICC's vision and growth outlook, as well as the City's objective of establishing Cape Town as Africa's top business events destination.

Being in the international service and hospitality business requires that facilities are always up to international standards. The assets of the conference centre represent a major investment, which attracts substantial depreciation. There is also a policy for regular replacement of fixed assets to maintain the high standards impacted over the past four years because of the Covid-19 restrictions on the business.

The aggregated annual budget, as required in terms of Regulation 9 of the MBRR, are presented in the five primary budget tables on page 206 to page 210. These tables reflect the CTICC's 2024/25 budget and MTREF to be supported by Council.

Schedule D reflecting the annual budget and supporting documents for the CTICC is attached as Annexure 27, while the business plan is attached as Annexure 28. The entity's proposed tariffs are attached as Annexure 29.

Table 75 - CTICC - Table D1 Budget Summary

Description	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
R thousands									
Financial Performance									
Property rates	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Service charges	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Investment revenue	3 927	1 557	5 595	4 288	11 280	11 280	12 000	14 190	15 543
Transfer and subsidies - Operational	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other own revenue	48 161	98 100	272 506	269 125	322 683	322 683	350 284	374 672	399 080
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	52 088	99 657	278 101	273 413	333 963	333 963	362 284	388 863	414 623
Employee costs	68 682	54 114	72 285	87 569	91 179	91 179	97 671	103 198	109 266
Remuneration of board members	835	603	628	803	728	728	913	1 004	1 054
Depreciation and Debt impairment	163 858	(88 406)	11 056	41 776	41 776	41 776	42 069	41 651	42 065
Finance charges	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Inventory consumed and bulk purchases	2 769	10 428	41 870	38 722	47 200	47 200	51 489	54 170	57 815
Transfers and subsidies	2 124	2 124	2 124	2 124	2 124	2 124	2 124	2 124	2 124
Other expenditure	68 058	64 856	109 817	134 916	139 202	139 202	156 689	166 001	175 626
Total Expenditure	306 325	43 718	237 780	305 910	322 208	322 208	350 954	368 148	387 951
Surplus/(Deficit)	(254 237)	55 939	40 321	(32 497)	11 756	11 756	11 330	20 714	26 672
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	(254 237)	55 939	40 321	(32 497)	11 756	11 756	11 330	20 714	26 672
Income Tax	(12 576)	49 600	14 622	(7 916)	3 174	3 174	3 094	5 593	7 201
Surplus/ (Deficit) for the year	(241 661)	6 339	25 699	(24 582)	8 582	8 582	8 236	15 121	19 471
Capital expenditure & funds sources									
Capital expenditure	20 657	10 375	26 580	47 180	52 112	52 112	52 662	61 800	55 020
Transfers recognised - capital	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Borrowing	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Internally generated funds	20 657	10 375	26 580	47 180	52 112	52 112	52 662	61 800	55 020
Total sources of capital funds	20 657	10 375	26 580	47 180	52 112	52 112	52 662	61 800	55 020
Financial position									
Total current assets	36 764	57 471	116 285	67 481	150 501	150 501	165 019	180 736	208 558
Total non current assets	686 335	728 630	719 329	732 660	710 240	710 240	705 322	708 724	704 341
Total current liabilities	42 532	52 492	84 214	131 440	100 476	100 476	101 955	106 240	110 291
Total non current liabilities	–	235	203	374	486	486	371	83	–
Community wealth/Equity	680 568	733 374	751 197	668 327	759 779	759 779	768 015	783 136	802 607
Cash flows									
Net cash from (used) operating	(128 176)	(12 108)	77 506	56 984	138 855	138 855	66 174	78 646	82 292
Net cash from (used) investing	(20 657)	40 625	(26 580)	(47 180)	(52 112)	(52 112)	(52 662)	(61 800)	(55 020)
Net cash from (used) financing	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	22 215	50 733	101 659	52 547	129 485	129 485	142 998	159 844	187 116

Table 76 - CTICC - Table D2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

Description	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
R thousand									
Revenue									
Exchange Revenue									
Service charges - Electricity	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - Water	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - Waste Water Management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - Waste Management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sale of Goods and Rendering of Services	-	-	21 738	20 469	21 962	21 962	22 771	24 304	25 943
Agency services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest earned from Receivables	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest earned from Current and Non Current Assets	3 927	1 557	5 595	4 288	11 280	11 280	12 000	14 190	15 543
Dividends	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rent on Land	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental from Fixed Assets	19 179	39 504	120 604	130 219	154 383	154 383	167 022	178 641	189 360
Licence and permits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Revenue	28 983	58 595	130 164	118 437	146 338	146 338	160 491	171 726	183 777
Non-Exchange Revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surcharges and Taxes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences or permits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfer and subsidies - Operational	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fuel Levy	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gains on disposal of Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Gains	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Discontinued Operations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	52 088	99 657	278 101	273 413	333 963	333 963	362 284	388 863	414 623
Expenditure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Employee related costs	68 682	54 114	72 285	87 569	91 179	91 179	97 671	103 198	109 266
Remuneration of board members	835	603	628	803	728	728	913	1 004	1 054
Bulk purchases - electricity	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Inventory consumed	2 769	10 428	41 870	38 722	47 200	47 200	51 489	54 170	57 815
Debt impairment (588)	(588)	(45)	99	240	240	240	240	240	240
Depreciation and asset impairment	164 446	(88 361)	10 957	41 536	41 536	41 536	41 829	41 411	41 825
Finance charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contracted services	27 206	26 059	53 136	59 553	66 275	66 275	72 031	75 806	79 777
Transfers and subsidies	2 124	2 124	2 124	2 124	2 124	2 124	2 124	2 124	2 124
Irrecoverable debts written off	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational costs	40 724	38 563	56 214	75 258	73 052	73 052	84 658	90 195	95 849
Losses on disposal of Assets	-	-	303	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Losses	127	234	164	105	(126)	(126)	-	-	-
Total Expenditure	306 325	43 718	237 780	305 910	322 208	322 208	350 954	368 148	387 951
Surplus/(Deficit)	(254 237)	55 939	40 321	(32 497)	11 756	11 756	11 330	20 714	26 672
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	(254 237)	55 939	40 321	(32 497)	11 756	11 756	11 330	20 714	26 672
Income Tax	(12 576)	49 600	14 622	(7 916)	3 174	3 174	3 094	5 593	7 201
Surplus/(Deficit) after income tax	(241 661)	6 339	25 699	(24 582)	8 582	8 582	8 236	15 121	19 471
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Joint Venture	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Minorities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality	(241 661)	6 339	25 699	(24 582)	8 582	8 582	8 236	15 121	19 471
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Associate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intercompany/Parent subsidiary transactions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/ (Deficit) for the year	(241 661)	6 339	25 699	(24 582)	8 582	8 582	8 236	15 121	19 471

Table 77 - CTICC - Table D3 Capital Budget by vote and funding

Vote Description	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
R thousands									
Capital expenditure by Asset Class/Sub-class									
Other assets	15 088	5 774	17 827	25 961	30 272	30 272	29 805	33 180	30 550
Operational Buildings	15 088	5 774	17 827	25 961	30 272	30 272	29 805	33 180	30 550
Municipal Offices	15 088	5 774	17 827	25 961	30 272	30 272	29 805	33 180	30 550
Computer Equipment	5 410	4 601	7 142	13 583	13 583	13 583	12 926	19 875	13 270
Computer Equipment	5 410	4 601	7 142	13 583	13 583	13 583	12 926	19 875	13 270
Furniture and Office Equipment	160	–	1 209	5 865	6 485	6 485	5 136	7 160	7 200
Furniture and Office Equipment	160	–	1 209	5 865	6 485	6 485	5 136	7 160	7 200
Machinery and Equipment	–	–	401	1 772	1 772	1 772	4 795	1 585	4 000
Machinery and Equipment	–	–	401	1 772	1 772	1 772	4 795	1 585	4 000
Total capital expenditure on assets	20 657	10 375	26 580	47 180	52 112	52 112	52 662	61 800	55 020
Funded by:									
National Government	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Provincial Government	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Parent Municipality	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
District Municipality	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Transfers recognised - capital	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Borrowing	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Internally generated funds	20 657	10 375	26 580	47 180	52 112	52 112	52 662	61 800	55 020
Total Capital Funding	20 657	10 375	26 580	47 180	52 112	52 112	52 662	61 800	55 020

Table 78 - CTICC - Table D4 Budgeted Financial Position

Description	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
R thousands									
ASSETS									
Current assets									
Cash and cash equivalents	22 215	50 733	101 659	52 547	129 485	129 485	142 998	159 844	187 116
Trade and other receivables from exchange transactions	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Receivables from non-exchange transactions	10 335	2 645	9 752	10 621	16 017	16 017	16 892	15 539	15 953
Current portion of non-current receivables	2 124	2 124	2 124	2 124	2 124	2 124	2 124	2 124	2 124
Inventory	2 090	1 968	2 751	2 189	2 875	2 875	3 006	3 229	3 365
VAT	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other current assets	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total current assets	36 764	57 471	116 285	67 481	150 501	150 501	165 019	180 736	208 558
Non current assets									
Investments	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Investment property	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Property, plant and equipment	338 839	437 410	452 731	424 024	448 939	448 939	449 240	460 358	465 300
Biological assets	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Living and non-living resources	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Heritage assets	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Intangible assets	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Trade and other receivables from exchange transactions	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Non-current receivables from non-exchange transactions	170 803	168 679	166 555	164 431	164 431	164 431	162 307	160 183	158 059
Other non-current assets	176 693	122 541	100 043	144 205	96 869	96 869	93 775	88 182	80 981
Other non-current assets	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total non current assets	686 335	728 630	719 329	732 660	710 240	710 240	705 322	708 724	704 341
TOTAL ASSETS	723 099	786 101	835 614	800 141	860 741	860 741	870 341	889 460	912 898
LIABILITIES									
Current liabilities									
Bank overdraft	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Financial liabilities	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Consumer deposits	22 147	30 293	44 186	61 724	53 686	53 686	56 746	59 073	61 731
Trade and other payables from exchange transactions	20 385	22 199	36 237	65 217	39 953	39 953	37 685	39 267	40 265
Trade and other payables from non-exchange transactions	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Provision	–	–	3 791	4 499	6 836	6 836	7 524	7 900	8 295
VAT	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other current liabilities	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total current liabilities	42 532	52 492	84 214	131 440	100 476	100 476	101 955	106 240	110 291
Non current liabilities									
Financial liabilities	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Provision	–	235	203	374	486	486	371	83	–
Long term portion of trade payables	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other non-current liabilities	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total non current liabilities	–	235	203	374	486	486	371	83	–
TOTAL LIABILITIES	42 532	52 727	84 417	131 814	100 962	100 962	102 326	106 323	110 291
NET ASSETS	680 568	733 374	751 197	668 327	759 779	759 779	768 015	783 136	802 607
COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY									
Accumulated surplus/(deficit)	(596 860)	(595 054)	(577 230)	(660 101)	(568 649)	(568 649)	(560 413)	(545 291)	(525 821)
Reserves and funds	1 277 428	1 328 428	1 328 428	1 328 428	1 328 428	1 328 428	1 328 428	1 328 428	1 328 428
Other	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	680 568	733 374	751 197	668 327	759 779	759 779	768 015	783 136	802 607

Table 79 - CTICC - Table D5 Budgeted Cash Flow

Description	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
R thousands									
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES									
Receipts									
Property rates	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Service charges	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other revenue	39 266	97 968	272 506	269 125	322 683	322 683	350 284	374 672	399 080
Transfers and Subsidies - Operational	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Transfers and Subsidies - Capital	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Interest	3 927	1 557	5 595	4 288	11 280	11 280	12 000	14 190	15 543
Dividends	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Payments									
Suppliers and employees	(171 369)	(111 633)	(200 595)	(216 428)	(195 109)	(195 109)	(296 110)	(310 217)	(332 331)
Finance charges	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Transfers and Subsidies	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES	(128 176)	(12 108)	77 506	56 984	138 855	138 855	66 174	78 646	82 292
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES									
Receipts									
Proceeds on disposal of PPE	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Decrease (increase) in non-current receivables	–	51 000	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Payments									
Capital assets	(20 657)	(10 375)	(26 580)	(47 180)	(52 112)	(52 112)	(52 662)	(61 800)	(55 020)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES	(20 657)	40 625	(26 580)	(47 180)	(52 112)	(52 112)	(52 662)	(61 800)	(55 020)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES									
Receipts									
Short term loans	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Borrowing long term/refinancing	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Payments									
Repayment of borrowing	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD	(148 833)	28 518	50 926	9 804	86 742	86 742	13 513	16 846	27 272
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	171 049	22 215	50 733	42 743	42 743	42 743	129 485	142 998	159 844
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	22 215	50 733	101 659	52 547	129 485	129 485	142 998	159 844	187 116

2.14 Annual budget and service delivery agreement – Cape Town Stadium (CTS)

2.14.1 Executive Summary

The Municipal Entity (ME) made significant strides towards securing a robust events calendar, hosting a total of eighteen rugby and seventeen football broadcast matches during the prior year. This, together with the hosting of a concert, has laid the foundation of the events calendar for future years. We enter the 2024/25 financial year with a healthy eventing outlook and one that we can build on as we look towards the long-term financial sustainability of the business.

CTS has completed its fifth full annual financial cycle. During the 2022/23 financial year, the entity achieved (and in some instances exceeded) its year-to-date projected performance and budgeted financial targets. A Service Delivery Agreement (SDA), in terms of the MFMA, has been implemented with the City in respect of governance and management of the stadium.

CTS aims to be financially sustainable within the near future. With a strong events calendar for the 2024/25 financial year, CTS will progress this mandate against realistic timelines to ensure that the short-term successes achieved by the municipal entity will be carried forward to future years. This will include the various areas currently serviced by the City through the SDA between the City and the municipal entity including the provision of legal, human resource and financial services.

The Board and Management of CTS are pleased that the entity once again achieved an unqualified 'clean' audit report for the 2022/23 financial year. This is the fifth consecutive clean audit since the establishment of the ME in 2018.

In pursuit of financial sustainability, the Board approved the commercialisation strategy, which has been a focal point of CTS during its current business cycle. CTS has refined its commercial strategy and business plan, and has secured a Naming Rights Partner, an Anchor Tenant for CTS, in the Western Province Rugby (WPR), as well as the commencement of the implementation process of the commercial events overlay, which includes concessionaires, liquor distribution agents, hospitality partners and preferred suppliers.

The following CTS board committees and subcommittees have been fully constituted and will carry out Board-approved functions in terms of documented and approved Terms of References:

- Audit and Risk Committee;
- Human Resource, Social and Ethics Subcommittee;
- Events, Marketing and Communications Subcommittee; and
- Finance Subcommittee.

These committees have been effectively and diligently fulfilling their respective oversight roles. From a governance perspective, an experienced and outsourced company secretary, performs the entity's secretariat functions.

2.14.2 Service Delivery Agreement between the City and the CTS

Table 80 - CTS - Service Delivery Agreement

Period of agreement	The period of agreement is 50 years from the commencement date. The City may, at its sole discretion extend the Service Provider's (municipal entity's) appointment for a further period of 49 years.
Funding	The City will provide the grant and allocation to cover the Entity's operational expenditure in terms of an approved budget and provide support services. The stadium will be responsible for all maintenance, which will be based on the City's maintenance standards. The City will be liable for all capital expenditure.
Staffing	The City will second staff members on a 3-year term to the Entity with the concurrence of the staff members concerned. Staff employed at the CTS remain City employees, will be paid by the City and receive standard benefits including bonuses and leave pay. The municipal entity may appoint additional staff.
Services to be Provided	General facility maintenance and event support operations, events and entertainment services management, commercialisation, marketing and hospitality management, finance, legal and administration management.
Ownership and Control	The City is a 100% shareholder.
Oversight Processes	The Finance Directorate (Treasury Department) of the City monitors the SDA and related performance and compliance of the municipal entity.
City's Obligations	The City will provide dedicated and prioritised support (City Support Services) with regards to accounting, financial management and budgeting as per the MFMA, including utilisation of the financial system (SAP) used by the City, and supply chain management support, legal, company secretary, brand management and communication. In addition, the City must provide dedicated and prioritised services regarding human resource management support, as well as internal audit and risk management support including oversight over the service provider's audit committee.

The aggregated annual budget, as required in terms of Regulation 9 of the MBRR, are presented in the five primary budget tables on page 213 to page 216. These tables reflect the CTS's 2024/25 budget and MTREF to be supported by Council.

Schedule D reflecting the CTS's annual budget and supporting documents is attached as Annexure 30 while the business plan is attached as Annexure 31. The CTS's proposed tariff structure is attached as Annexure 32.

Table 81 - CTS - Table D1 Budget Summary

Description	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
R thousands									
Financial Performance									
Property rates	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Service charges	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Investment revenue	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Transfer and subsidies - Operational	65 237	41 915	33 196	33 196	33 196	33 196	44 500	44 500	44 500
Other own revenue	11 816	56 829	59 231	72 684	72 684	72 684	68 979	75 618	80 155
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	77 053	98 743	92 427	105 880	105 880	105 880	113 479	120 118	124 655
Employee costs	1 390	1 433	1 537	2 921	1 921	1 921	3 527	3 738	3 962
Remuneration of Board Members	348	335	348	508	508	508	604	640	679
Depreciation and Debt impairment	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Finance charges	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Inventory consumed and bulk purchases	472	1 191	6 083	1 443	7 202	7 202	7 653	8 112	4 430
Transfers and subsidies	7 608	7 683	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other expenditure	67 236	87 678	87 950	101 008	96 249	96 249	101 696	107 500	113 950
Total Expenditure	77 053	98 318	95 919	105 880	105 880	105 880	113 479	119 991	123 022
Surplus/(Deficit)	0	425	(3 492)	–	0	0	0	127	1 633
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	0	425	(3 492)	–	0	0	0	127	1 633
Income Tax	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/ (Deficit) for the year	0	425	(3 492)	–	0	0	0	127	1 633
Capital expenditure & funds sources									
Capital expenditure	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Transfers recognised - capital	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Borrowing	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Internally generated funds	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total sources of capital funds	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Financial position									
Total current assets	6 528	26 869	23 821	29 889	29 889	29 889	27 088	27 577	28 075
Total non current assets	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total current liabilities	4 518	24 434	24 878	27 454	27 454	27 454	24 653	25 015	23 880
Total non current liabilities	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Community wealth/Equity	2 010	2 435	(1 057)	2 435	2 435	2 435	2 435	2 562	4 195
Cash flows									
Net cash from (used) operating	3	5 517	1 894	351	351	351	155	158	162
Net cash from (used) investing	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Net cash from (used) financing	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	3	5 520	7 414	6 203	6 203	6 203	7 920	8 079	8 240

Table 82 - CTS - Table D2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

Description	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
R thousand									
Revenue									
Exchange Revenue									
Service charges - Electricity	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - Water	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - Waste Water Management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - Waste Management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agency services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest earned from Receivables	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest earned from Current and Non Current Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dividends	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rent on Land	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental from Fixed Assets	4 060	32 730	28 572	52 948	58 728	58 728	44 039	49 182	52 132
Licence and permits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-Exchange Revenue									
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences or permits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Remuneration of Board Members	65 237	41 915	33 196	33 196	33 196	33 196	44 500	44 500	44 500
Interest	-	83	1 607	-	500	500	212	225	238
Fuel Levy	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Revenue	7 756	24 016	29 051	19 737	13 456	13 456	24 728	26 212	27 784
Gains on disposal of Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Gains	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Discontinued Operations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	77 053	98 743	92 427	105 880	105 880	105 880	113 479	120 118	124 655
Expenditure									
Employee related costs	1 390	1 433	1 537	2 921	1 921	1 921	3 527	3 738	3 962
Remuneration of board members	348	335	348	508	508	508	604	640	679
Inventory consumed	472	1 191	6 083	1 443	7 202	7 202	7 653	8 112	4 430
Debt impairment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depreciation and asset impairment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finance charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contracted services	53 734	67 333	57 446	68 851	65 042	65 042	68 752	74 553	79 026
Transfers and subsidies	7 608	7 683	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Irrecoverable debts written off	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational costs	13 501	20 345	30 503	32 157	31 208	31 208	32 944	32 948	34 924
Losses on disposal of Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Losses	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure	77 053	98 318	95 919	105 880	105 880	105 880	113 479	119 991	123 022
Surplus/(Deficit)	0	425	(3 492)	-	0	0	0	127	1 633
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	0	425	(3 492)	-	0	0	0	127	1 633
Income Tax	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after income tax	0	425	(3 492)	-	0	0	0	127	1 633
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Joint Venture	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Minorities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality	0	425	(3 492)	-	0	0	0	127	1 633
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Associate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intercompany/Parent subsidiary transactions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/ (Deficit) for the year	0	425	(3 492)	-	0	0	0	127	1 633

Table 83 - CTS - Table D4 Budgeted Financial Position

Description	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
R thousands									
ASSETS									
Current assets									
Cash and cash equivalents	3	5 520	7 414	6 203	6 203	6 203	7 920	8 079	8 240
Trade and other receivables from exchange transactions	–	–	9 119	21 252	21 252	21 252	16 521	16 851	17 188
Receivables from non-exchange transactions	4 515	18 914	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Current portion of non-current receivables	2 010	2 435	2 647	2 435	2 435	2 435	2 647	2 647	2 647
Inventory	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
VAT	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other current assets	–	–	4 641	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total current assets	6 528	26 869	23 821	29 889	29 889	29 889	27 088	27 577	28 075
Non current assets									
Investments	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Investment property	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Property, plant and equipment	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Biological assets	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Living and non-living resources	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Heritage assets	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Intangible assets	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Trade and other receivables from exchange transactions	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Non-current receivables from non-exchange transactions	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other non-current assets	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total non current assets	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
TOTAL ASSETS	6 528	26 869	23 821	29 889	29 889	29 889	27 088	27 577	28 075
LIABILITIES									
Current liabilities									
Bank overdraft	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Financial liabilities	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Consumer deposits	177	127	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Trade and other payables from exchange transactions	4 341	24 308	24 878	27 454	27 454	27 454	24 653	25 015	23 880
Trade and other payables from non-exchange transactions	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Provision	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
VAT	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other current liabilities	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total current liabilities	4 518	24 434	24 878	27 454	27 454	27 454	24 653	25 015	23 880
Non current liabilities									
Financial liabilities	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Provision	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Long term portion of trade payables	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other non-current liabilities	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total non current liabilities	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
TOTAL LIABILITIES	4 518	24 434	24 878	27 454	27 454	27 454	24 653	25 015	23 880
NET ASSETS	2 010	2 435	(1 057)	2 435	2 435	2 435	2 435	2 562	4 195
COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY									
Accumulated surplus/(deficit)	2 010	2 435	(1 057)	2 435	2 435	2 435	2 435	2 562	4 195
Reserves and funds	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	2 010	2 435	(1 057)	2 435	2 435	2 435	2 435	2 562	4 195

Table 84 - CTS - Table D5 Budgeted Cash Flow

Description	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
R thousands									
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES									
Receipts									
Property rates	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Service charges	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other revenue	4 146	23 619	54 497	65 261	65 261	65 261	60 890	67 057	71 094
Transfers and Subsidies - Operational	65 237	41 915	33 196	33 196	33 196	33 196	44 500	44 500	44 500
Transfers and Subsidies - Capital	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Interest	–	62	1 385	–	–	–	–	–	–
Dividends	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Payments									
Suppliers and employees	(69 381)	(60 078)	(87 184)	(98 106)	(98 106)	(98 106)	(105 235)	(111 398)	(115 432)
Finance charges	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Transfers and Subsidies	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES	3	5 517	1 894	351	351	351	155	158	162
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES									
Receipts									
Proceeds on disposal of PPE	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Payments									
Capital assets	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES									
Receipts									
Short term loans	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Borrowing long term/refinancing	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Payments									
Repayment of borrowing	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD	3	5 517	1 894	351	351	351	155	158	162
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	–	3	5 520	5 852	5 852	5 852	7 765	7 920	8 079
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	3	5 520	7 414	6 203	6 203	6 203	7 920	8 079	8 240

2.15 Contracts having future budgetary implications

Table 85 - MBRR Table SA33 - Contracts having future budgetary implications

Description	Preceding Years	Current Year 2023/24	2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Forecast 2027/28	Forecast 2028/29	Forecast 2029/30	Forecast 2030/31	Forecast 2031/32	Forecast 2032/33	Forecast 2033/34	Total Contract Value
R thousand	Total	Original Budget	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate
Revenue Obligation By Contract													
Appointment of specialist contractors to operate and maintain landfill gas extraction and power generation systems at City landfills and provide carbon advisory services for carbon projects in the City of Cape Town (Tender 108C/2022/23)	–	7 991	25 493	26 644	27 899	29 263	13 137	–	–	–	–	–	130 427
Total Operating Revenue Implication	–	7 991	25 493	26 644	27 899	29 263	13 137	–	–	–	–	–	130 427
Expenditure Obligation By Contract													
Supply of road fuelling, management information services and related equipment (Tender 025S/2021/22)	260 961	317 601	322 201	311 623	311 623	311 623	311 623	311 623	311 623	–	–	–	2 770 502
Maintenance of telecommunication facilities for the City of Cape Town (Tender 342S/2021/22)	–	–	29 822	31 611	33 507	35 518	37 649	–	–	–	–	–	168 107
Supply, install and maintain a productivity solution for the City of Cape Town (Tender 386S/2021/22)	–	–	41 940	53 386	24 881	19 930	21 833	–	–	–	–	–	161 970
Payment of SAP software licences: Annual maintenance fees 2022–2027 (DP6387S/2020/21)	57 129	85 684	57 172	57 216	57 259	57 303	28 663	–	–	–	–	–	400 426
Microsoft Enterprise Agreement (DP7924/2022/23)	–	–	103 259	179 615	183 278	219 009	245 776	–	–	–	–	–	930 937
Servicing, general repairs and structural repairs of hydraulic equipment and compactor bodies (Tender 269S/2020/21)	25 374	29 860	33 268	33 268	33 268	33 268	–	–	–	–	–	–	188 305
Bulk printing and postal (Tender 164S/2022/23)	–	–	38 831	38 831	38 831	38 831	38 831	–	–	–	–	–	194 157
Appointment of four regional teams of multidisciplinary professional consultants to undertake the planning, design, procurement and construction monitoring services relating to human settlements within the City (Tender 260C/2021/22)	–	9 900	13 200	15 600	10 800	12 000	6 000	6 360	–	–	–	–	73 860
Provision of professional services in support of undertaking various projects by the City's Public Housing Department as guided by its Asset Management Plan (Tender 109C/2020/21)	–	13 800	13 800	13 800	13 800	11 500	–	–	–	–	–	–	66 700
Framework tender for the provision of professional services in respect of informal settlements within the City of Cape Town (Tender 33C/2021/22)	–	375	4 000	5 000	10 000	8 250	9 000	6 500	–	–	–	–	43 125
Establishment of a panel of conveyancers to attend to the transfer of low cost housing for the Human Settlements Planning Department (Tender 275C/2022/2023)	–	500	10 000	10 000	10 000	10 000	9 500	–	–	–	–	–	50 000
Service provider for traffic contravention services (Tender 125S/2022/23)	–	36 157	40 000	60 000	85 260	85 260	75 809	75 809	75 809	–	–	–	534 104
Period tender for the provision of professional services related to planning, execution and monitoring of various projects for departments falling within the Safety & Security Directorate (Tender 171C/2022/23)	–	561	561	561	561	561	–	–	–	–	–	–	2 805
Provision of professional services: Business planning and related services (Tender 198C/2017/18)	167 509	10 000	17 606	19 393	21 408	23 677	26 116	28 849	139 148	–	–	–	453 707
Management and operation of the Transport Information Centre (8 year) (Tender 136S/2019/20)	83 207	27 918	35 738	37 543	39 439	41 430	–	–	–	–	–	–	265 275

Table continues on next page

City of Cape Town – 2024/25 to 2026/27 Budget (31 May 2024)

Description	Preceding Years	Current Year 2023/24	2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Forecast 2027/28	Forecast 2028/29	Forecast 2029/30	Forecast 2030/31	Forecast 2031/32	Forecast 2032/33	Forecast 2033/34	Total Contract Value
	Total	Original Budget	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate
R thousand													
Framework tender for the provision of professional services: Integrated Transport Planning (Tender 349C/2020/21)	–	394	5 722	5 079	3 858	2 312	17 365	–	–	–	–	–	34 730
Provision of professional services: Transport engineering, planning and management (Tender 288C/2021/22)	–	8 800	9 231	9 684	10 158	10 656	11 178	–	–	–	–	–	59 706
Provision of waste skip container haulage service to Solid Waste Management facilities within the City of Cape Town (Tender 244S/2021/22)	–	85 000	85 000	85 000	85 000	85 000	–	–	–	–	–	–	425 000
Appointment of specialist contractors to operate and maintain Landfill gas extraction and power generation systems at City landfills and provide carbon advisory services for carbon projects in the City of Cape Town (Tender 108C/2022/23)	–	7 522	12 000	12 000	12 000	12 000	4 000	–	–	–	–	–	59 522
Operations, maintenance and management of the Fisantekraal Wastewater Treatment (Tender 442S/2010/11)	181 217	20 202	30 202	36 689	41 277	46 096	6 730	–	–	–	–	–	362 413
Berg River to Voëlvlei augmentation scheme (BRVAS): Proposed water supply agreement with the National Department of Water & Sanitation (DWS)	–	–	–	–	–	20 000	80 000	83 600	83 600	83 600	83 600	1 908 617	2 343 017
Removal, transportation and disposal or reuse of dewatered wastewater sludge from various wastewater treatment works (Tender 13S/2022/23)	–	72 934	71 876	72 934	72 934	72 934	–	–	–	–	–	–	363 611
Removal, transportation and disposal of grit and screenings from various wastewater treatment works (Tender 267S/2021/22)	–	72 934	71 876	72 934	72 934	72 934	–	–	–	–	–	–	363 611
Total Operating Expenditure Implication	775 398	800 142	1 047 306	1 161 765	1 172 077	1 230 092	930 074	512 742	610 180	83 600	83 600	1 908 617	10 315 591
Capital Expenditure Obligation By Contract													
Maintenance of Telecommunication Facilities for the City of Cape Town (342S/2021/22)	–	14 740	16 287	27 642	22 767	22 036	–	–	–	–	–	–	103 471
Provision of Professional Services in Respect of the Steenbras Pumped Storage Main Plant Refurbishment (067C/2022/23)	–	13 505	6 060	6 050	6 500	25 200	25 911	24 500	–	–	–	–	107 726
Appointment of four (4) regional teams of multidisciplinary professional consultants to undertake the planning, design, procurement and construction monitoring services relating to human settlements within the City (Tender 260C/2021/22)	–	23 100	30 800	36 400	25 200	28 000	14 000	14 840	–	–	–	–	172 340
Provision of professional services in support of the undertaking of various projects by the City's Public Housing Department as guided by its asset management plan (Tender 109C/2020/21)	–	13 800	13 800	13 800	13 800	16 100	–	–	–	–	–	–	71 300
Framework Tender for the Provision of Professional Services in Respect of Informal Settlements within the City of Cape Town (Tender 33C/2021/22)	–	1 125	12 000	15 000	30 000	24 750	27 000	19 500	–	–	–	–	129 375
Period tender for the provision of professional services related to planning, execution and monitoring of various projects for departments falling within the Safety & Security Directorate (Tender 171C/2022/23)	–	16 000	17 500	26 600	24 344	12 751	–	–	–	–	–	–	97 195
Framework tender for provision of professional services: Roadworks, rehabilitation and resurfacing of roads and related works in the City of Cape Town for a period not exceeding seven financial years (Tender 198C/2021/22)	–	1 700	8 775	10 944	11 150	9 220	4 860	1 380	–	–	–	–	48 029
Provision of professional project management services: Integrated Rapid Transit (Tender 281C/2020/21)	1 519	7 241	7 668	12 665	12 665	12 665	12 665	–	–	–	–	–	67 088
Provision of professional engineering consultancy services: Macassar Wastewater Treatment Works, 32 Ml/d capacity extension and associated infrastructure refurbishment (Tender 340C/2018/19)	–	13 742	31 133	41 804	43 576	43 655	43 720	43 720	43 720	43 720	43 720	43 720	436 230
Advanced metering infrastructure (ami) and reading system for water - planning, design and implementation management (Tender 100C/2021/22)	8 983	25 000	18 000	30 000	30 000	28 000	28 000	23 000	22 000	17 017	–	–	230 000
Construction of Witzands Aquifer Recharge infrastructure and associated bulk services for the City: Phase 1: Basins 6 and 9 (Tender 97Q/2021/22)	–	10 480	25 462	24 515	26 057	14 236	–	–	–	–	–	–	100 751
Total Capital Expenditure Implication	10 502	140 433	187 485	245 419	246 059	236 612	156 156	126 940	65 720	60 737	43 720	43 720	1 563 504
Total Parent Expenditure Implication	785 899	948 566	1 260 284	1 433 828	1 446 034	1 495 967	1 099 366	639 682	675 900	144 337	127 320	1 952 337	12 009 522

Table 86 - Projects having future budgetary implications

Description	Project number	Preceding Years	Current Year 2023/24	2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Forecast 2027/28	Forecast 2028/29	Forecast 2029/30	Future Years	Total Project Cost
		Total	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate
R thousand											
Capital Expenditure Obligation By Project											
Information Systems & Technology: Broadband Infrastructure Programme	CPX/0017286	148 399	126 451	31 708	52 461	16 032	90 065	18 310	11 084	22 390	516 900
Information Systems & Technology: Emergency Police Incident Control (EPIC)	CPX.0036905	–	1 450	–	4 728	130 309	478 909	–	–	–	615 396
Information Systems & Technology: Finance and Operational Core Software	CPX.0036906	–	74 000	28 825	875 856	285 113	140 571	–	–	–	1 404 365
Information Systems & Technology: Records and document management software	CPX.0036907	–	–	34 000	69 989	5 000	–	–	–	–	108 989
Electricity Generation & Distribution: Bellville South Main Substation Upgrade	CPX.0004793	33 369	21 469	35 854	–	–	–	–	–	–	90 692
Electricity Generation & Distribution: Grassy Park High Voltage (HV) Network Rearrangement	CPX.0003622	–	–	–	19 600	25 181	55 978	–	–	–	100 759
Electricity Generation & Distribution: Ground Mounted Photovoltaic (PV)	CPX.0014782	–	15 000	183 469	–	–	–	–	–	–	198 469
Electricity Generation & Distribution: Hout Bay Low voltage (LV) Depot	C13.84075	37 079	2 000	24 616	267	–	–	–	–	–	63 962
Electricity Generation & Distribution: Melkbos New Main Substation	CPX.0004796	–	–	–	–	21 888	78 112	26 338	–	–	126 338
Electricity Generation & Distribution: New Monte Vista Main Substation	CPX.0037125	–	–	–	–	160 000	80 000	–	–	–	240 000
Electricity Generation & Distribution: Noordhoek Low voltage (LV) Depot	CPX.0004006	3 575	7 401	41 231	18 183	–	–	–	–	–	70 390
Electricity Generation & Distribution: Oakdale 132 kilovolt (kV) Upgrade	CPX.0033912	–	–	–	11 550	157 300	18 050	–	–	–	186 900
Electricity Generation & Distribution: Paardevlei 132/66 kilovolt (kV) stepdown	CPX.0019989	–	2 074	1 000	138 396	96 084	–	–	–	–	237 553
Electricity Generation & Distribution: Steenbras: Concrete Alkali-Silica Reaction (ASR) Remediation	CPX.0016613	–	3 960	4 730	4 730	8 360	207 543	13 861	6 573	–	249 756
Electricity Generation & Distribution: Steenbras: Refurbishment of Main Plant	C14.84071	10 419	10 395	1 936	1 925	20 790	137 913	519 981	504 323	–	1 207 681
Electricity Generation & Distribution: Triangle 132 kilovolt (kV) Upgrade	CPX.0022539	116 697	139 143	41 660	31 074	–	–	–	–	–	328 574
Electricity Generation & Distribution: Woodstock 132 kilovolt (kV) Geographic Information System (GIS) replacement	CPX.0036714	–	157	100	15 000	120 000	–	–	–	–	135 257
Sustainable Energy Markets: Battery Energy Storage Systems	CPX.0035776	–	–	22 297	25 000	23 200	–	–	–	–	70 497
Corporate Project Programme & Portfolio Management: Contract Management System Integration	CPX.0017298	28 287	7 196	10 000	1 000	2 000	2 000	2 000	2 000	3 000	57 482
Corporate Project Programme & Portfolio Management: Integration and Enhancement	CPX.0009707	50 897	8 095	5 000	5 000	5 000	5 000	5 000	5 000	5 000	93 992
Housing Development: Airports Company South Africa (ACSA) Symphony Housing Project Construction	CPX.0017201	142 461	15 197	36 000	108 226	40 000	70 000	–	–	–	411 884
Housing Development: Aloe Ridge Housing Project	CPX.0014608	10 670	50	20 000	15 000	38 000	40 000	–	–	–	123 720
Housing Development: Athlone Infill Housing Project - Phase 1	CPX.0019874	1 908	575	1 000	4 000	40 500	10 000	–	–	–	57 983
Housing Development: Atlantis GAP Sites Housing Project	CPX.0014630	12 035	59 950	1 000	–	–	–	–	–	–	72 985
Housing Development: Planning design and construction of Belhar Vacant School sites.	CPX.0029355	1 033	–	9 020	10 000	32 030	50 000	–	–	–	102 083
Housing Development: Blue Berry Hill Housing Project	CPX.0008063	15 597	2 851	27 681	21 500	73 332	189 175	130 868	231 194	63 891	756 088
Housing Development: Bonteheuwel Infill Housing project const	CPX.0017204	2 631	8 000	20 000	10 360	–	30 000	–	–	–	70 991
Housing Development: Dido Valley Housing Project	CPX.0005316	32 596	20 000	6 000	3 700	–	5 000	–	–	–	67 296
Housing Development: Elsies River Infill Housing Project	CPX.0017225	2 360	1 800	27 900	10 000	20 000	26 000	–	–	–	88 060
Housing Development: Farm 920 and Blouboos Road Housing Construction	CPX.0017203	1 613	200	11 000	19 000	30 000	60 000	–	–	–	121 813
Housing Development: Gugulethu Infill Project Erf 8448/MauMau	C09.15515	48 415	5 761	17 212	6 426	2 184	10 000	–	–	–	89 998
Housing Development: Hanover Park Housing Project	CPX.0010593	1 353	1 325	1 300	5 100	42 000	39 675	–	–	–	90 753
Housing Development: Kanonkop (Atlantis Ext 12) Housing Project	CPX/0000306	78 121	103 042	71 585	41 302	45 169	20 000	–	–	–	359 220
Housing Development: Macassar Breaking New Grounds (BNG) Housing Project	CPX.0005674	152 261	22 307	20 000	15 000	–	–	–	–	–	209 568
Housing Development: Masiphumelele Housing Project Phase 4	CPX.0003205	12 496	1 025	600	28 085	25 586	–	–	–	–	67 792

Table continues on next page

City of Cape Town – 2024/25 to 2026/27 Budget (31 May 2024)

Description	Project number	Preceding Years	Current Year 2023/24	2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Forecast 2027/28	Forecast 2028/29	Forecast 2029/30	Future Years	Total Project Cost
		Total	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate
R thousand											
Capital Expenditure Obligation By Project											
Housing Development: Nooliensfontein Housing Project	CPX.0014611	11 529	120	6 000	15 000	15 000	65 000	67 718	20 000	–	200 367
Housing Development: Pelican Park Phase 2 Housing Project	CPX.0008074	4 287	196	29 201	30 000	52 572	160 370	–	–	–	276 626
Housing Development: Rouen Farms Housing Project	CPX.0035345	–	936	2 030	3 000	3 000	108 000	60 000	51 848	103 697	332 511
Housing Development: Sir Lowry's Pass Village Housing Project	CPX.0009187	45 845	11 411	1 425	–	–	–	–	–	–	58 680
Housing Development: Informal Settlement Upgrade: Farm 694 Western Cape Government	CPX.0013774	22 135	24 576	5 777	–	–	–	–	–	–	94 097
Housing Development: Valhalla Park Integrated Housing Project	CPX.0002700	67 097	11 000	6 000	5 000	–	5 000	–	–	–	1 432 433
Housing Development: Vlakteplaas Housing Project	CPX.0008076	11 729	3 500	500	30 504	126 816	162 236	144 403	108 714	844 032	66 422
Housing Development: Vrygrond Housing Project	CPX.0012140	1 244	205	500	2 984	35 810	25 679	–	–	–	65 431
Human Settlements Planning: Founders Garden Social Housing Provincial Government Western Cape (PGWC)	CPX.0031182	–	–	5 236	12 495	14 318	33 383	–	–	–	66 000
Informal Settlements: Informal Settlement Upgrade: Barney Molokwana,Khayelitsha	CPX.0005823	–	–	14 000	48 000	4 000	–	–	–	–	347 543
Informal Settlements: Informal Settlement Upgrade - Enkanini	CPX.0005816	12 716	9 115	41 523	61 412	91 900	70 600	60 276	–	–	57 749
Informal Settlements: Informal Settlement Upgrade Enkanini South Extension	CPX.0033978	3 749	25 000	29 000	–	–	–	–	–	–	59 018
Informal Settlements: Informal Settlement Upgrade: Farm 694 Western Cape Government	CPX.0037838	–	20 000	39 018	–	–	–	–	–	–	52 487
Informal Settlements: Informal Settlement Upgrade: Bosasa Link - Mfuleni	CPX.0022268	4 529	50 072	16 000	–	–	–	–	–	–	70 600
Legal Services: Construction Court: Blue Downs	CPX.0014944	1 925	188	1 500	–	26 040	26 960	–	–	–	56 613
Emergency Policing Incident Control: Emergency Policing and Incident Command (EPIC) 2.1: Contravention System	CPX.0021886	35 614	25 143	9 000	19 965	–	–	–	–	–	89 723
Emergency Policing Incident Control: Emergency Policing and Incident Command (EPIC) 1.1:Computer Aided Dispatch System	CPX.0021901	28 791	17 357	29 145	22 000	–	–	–	–	–	97 294
Fire Services: Langa Fire Station	CPX.0009145	–	4 000	2 000	24 500	27 000	–	–	–	–	57 500
Fire Services: Rivergate Fire Station Construction	CPX.0025382	–	–	–	–	6 000	18 000	18 000	18 000	–	60 000
Metropolitan Police Services: Property Improvement Training College	CPX.0016148	15 175	10 108	4 345	58 158	74 219	17 490	–	–	–	179 496
Operational Coordination: Property Acquisition: Joint Policing Centre	CPX.0038494	–	–	161 000	–	–	–	–	–	–	117 648
Operational Coordination: Law Enforcement Volunteer Base	CPX.0005551	5 205	11 000	32 335	48 898	20 210	–	–	–	–	57 000
Operational Coordination: New Wynberg Municipal Court and Safety and Security Facility	CPX.0037165	–	–	–	–	2 000	650	12 016	42 334	–	161 000
Environmental Management: Edith Stephens Nature Reserve Upgrade	CPX.0022533	1 619	3 390	3 616	17 797	27 237	–	–	–	–	53 659
Environmental Management: Harmony Flats Visitor Education Centre	CPX.0012907	6 340	1 160	27 458	23 100	7 529	–	–	–	–	65 588
Environmental Management: Muizenberg Beach Front Upgrade	CPX.0016740	9 412	1 852	38 108	106 765	7 142	–	–	–	–	163 280
Environmental Management: Strand Sea Wall Upgrade	CPX.0019378	6 182	1 226	45 126	78 461	45 160	–	–	–	–	176 155
Environmental Management: Environmental Management: Table View Beachfront Upgrade	CPX.0016765	30 851	16 350	25 639	13 395	–	–	–	–	–	86 235
Urban Catalytic Investment: Philippi Fresh Produce Market Refurbishment	CPX.0019211	45 273	22 997	24 121	12 203	20 379	–	–	–	–	124 973
Urban Planning & Design: Kruskal Avenue Upgrade	CPX.0006012	24 047	23 300	2 700	–	–	–	–	–	–	50 047
Urban Regeneration: Upgrade Khayelitsha Training Centre	CPX.0020287	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Public Transport: Integrated Bus Rapid Transit System	CPX.0030942	11 044	20 000	20 000	–	28 000	–	921 069	–	–	1 000 113
Public Transport: Integrated Rapid Transit (IRT) Phase 2 A	CPX.0030941	17 305	15 000	35 895	80 153	660 429	1 254 868	747 498	13 503	–	2 824 652
Public Transport: Integrated Rapid Transit (IRT): Control Centre	CPX.0008858	162 589	22 500	15 543	–	–	–	–	–	–	200 631
Public Transport: Integrated Rapid Transit (IRT): Fare Collection	CPX.0008849	56 473	3 762	3 000	–	–	–	–	–	–	63 235
Roads Infrastructure Management: Atlantis Depot - Upgrade	CPX.0019828	6 475	2 252	7 300	41 000	11 950	–	–	–	–	68 977
Roads Infrastructure Management: Kraaifontein Depot - Upgrade	CPX.0019829	1 457	–	–	5 000	2 000	24 500	24 500	9 000	–	66 457

Table continues on next page

City of Cape Town – 2024/25 to 2026/27 Budget (31 May 2024)

Description	Project number	Preceding Years	Current Year 2023/24	2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Forecast 2027/28	Forecast 2028/29	Forecast 2029/30	Future Years	Total Project Cost
		Total	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate
R thousand											
Capital Expenditure Obligation By Project											
Roads Infrastructure Management: Kraaifontein Stormwater Upgrade: South of the N1	CPX.0036357	–	–	–	–	15 000	25 000	30 000	–	–	70 000
Roads Infrastructure Management: Road Rehabilitation: Bishop Lavis	CPX.0013213	4 580	23 342	35 182	50	–	–	–	–	–	63 154
Roads Infrastructure Management: Road Rehabilitation: Bonteheuwel/Uitsig	CPX.0013218	1 927	219	22 078	36 812	100	–	–	–	–	61 137
Roads Infrastructure Management: Road Rehabilitation: Broadlands	CPX.0018273	1 245	850	500	500	500	33 228	61 756	23 516	100	122 195
Roads Infrastructure Management: Road Rehabilitation: Jakes Gerwel Frans Conradie-Viking	CPX.0018274	1 832	500	57 003	50 440	100	–	–	–	–	109 875
Roads Infrastructure Management: Road Rehabilitation: Manenberg	CPX.0013222	2 227	13 700	500	7 500	40 500	30 300	100	–	–	94 827
Roads Infrastructure Management: Road Rehabilitation: Southern Area Concrete Roads	CPX.0013228	2 264	500	13 326	40 000	100	–	–	–	–	56 190
Roads Infrastructure Management: Reconstruction of Delft Main Road	CPX.0018115	2 708	540	–	–	500	24 556	24 500	100	–	52 904
Roads Infrastructure Management: Reconstruction of Tafelberg Road, Cape Town	CPX.0015218	1 610	25 691	24 878	100	–	–	–	–	–	52 280
Roads Infrastructure Management: Road Rehabilitation: Jakes Gerwel: Weltevreden Bridge-Highlands	CPX.0022651	27 462	17 337	700	40 800	100	–	–	–	–	86 399
Roads Infrastructure Management: Road Rehabilitation: Main Road and Others - Simonstown	CPX.0022655	–	–	–	–	500	40 000	48 000	7 750	–	96 250
Roads Infrastructure Management: Strand Depot - Upgrade	CPX.0019830	1 332	–	–	–	5 000	2 500	24 000	18 500	–	51 332
Roads Infrastructure Management: Upgrade: Prince George Drive Military Road - Baden Powell Drive	CPX.0023991	–	–	150	600	500	10 000	50 000	10 000	–	71 250
Transport Infrastructure Implementation: Congestion Relief - Erica Drive	CPX.0007892	13 276	2 450	934	384	29 538	60 723	89 958	100	–	197 364
Transport Infrastructure Implementation: Dualling: Jip De Jager: Kommissaris Street - Van Riebeeckshof Road	CPX.0017953	12 173	36 017	19 500	100	–	–	–	–	–	67 790
Transport Infrastructure Implementation: Houmoed Ave (Phase 1 and 2) :Noordhk Main-Houmoed	CPX.0022737	–	–	–	–	2 400	1 200	58 500	58 500	–	120 600
Transport Infrastructure Implementation: Integrated Bus Rapid Transit System	CPX/0000287	393 177	590	34 768	47 508	262	–	–	–	–	476 305
Transport Infrastructure Implementation: Integrated Rapid Transit (IRT) Phase 2 A	CPX/0000257	1 655 298	922 201	1 712 507	2 467 902	1 522 069	116 865	16 265	–	–	8 413 106
Transport Infrastructure Implementation: Legacy Shelter Replacement	CPX.0019542	2 317	1 000	2 000	3 000	5 000	20 600	20 600	–	–	54 517
Transport Infrastructure Implementation: Military Road Level Crossing Elimination	CPX.0022746	–	–	–	–	3 300	3 300	15 500	33 000	–	55 100
Transport Infrastructure Implementation: MyCiti Phase 1 Integrated Rapid Transit (IRT) Station Rebuilds	CPX.0019544	7 606	10 850	51 452	3 500	–	–	–	–	–	73 409
Transport Infrastructure Implementation: Non-motorised Transport Improvements: Area-wide Khayelitsha	CPX.0022726	1 685	349	26 902	38 382	16 752	100	–	–	–	84 170
Transport Infrastructure Implementation: Non-motorised Transport Improvements: Area-wide Mitchells Plain	CPX.0009556	1 994	628	21 641	45 364	31 348	100	–	–	–	101 074
Transport Infrastructure Implementation: Non-motorised Transport Improvements: Klipfontein Road, Gugulethu	CPX.0022712	842	403	21 035	33 316	1 879	140	–	–	–	57 615
Transport Infrastructure Implementation: Road Construction:Saxdowns Langverwacht and Van Riebeeck Roads	CPX.0007859	10 161	30 507	38 169	4 079	100	–	–	–	–	83 016
Transport Infrastructure Implementation: Road Dualling: Berkley Road: M5 to Ryger Street	CPX.0010483	7 827	1 323	9 370	53 000	54 000	150	–	–	–	125 669
Transport Infrastructure Implementation: Road Upgrade: Amandel Road: Bottelary Bottelary River bridge - Church Street	CPX.0007857	24 434	41 608	13 024	150	–	–	–	–	–	79 215
Transport Infrastructure Implementation: Road Upgrade: Voortrekker Road: Salt River Canal to Jakes Gerwel Drive	CPX.0010465	8 071	2 499	4 005	20 975	71 019	84 555	60 002	100	–	251 227
Transport Infrastructure Implementation: Somerset West Public Transport Interchanges	C11.10552	69 449	33 837	200	–	–	–	–	–	–	103 486
Transport Infrastructure Implementation: Wynberg: Public Transport Hub	C11.10541	16 439	4 598	3 000	50 000	50 000	50 000	200 000	100 000	–	474 037
Transport Infrastructure Implementation: Zevenwacht Link Extension-Buttskop Road Rail Level Crossing Elimination (LCE)	CPX.0029870	8 400	–	1 400	1 000	23 440	71 895	26 307	150	–	132 592
Transport Shared Services: Public Transport Systems Management: Intelligent Facility Management	CPX.0019804	55 027	44 414	3 000	–	–	–	–	–	–	102 440
Transport Shared Services: Public Transport Systems Management: Transport Intelligence Project	CPX.0019799	38 163	17 222	2 000	–	–	–	–	–	–	57 385
Waste Services: Athlone Refuse Transfer Station (ARTS):Material Recovery Facility / Mechanical Biological Treatment (MBT)	CPX.0007847	1 845	–	9 357	3 725	100 816	204 391	9 659	–	–	329 793
Waste Services: Coastal Park: Design and Develop Material Recovery Facility (MRF)	CPX.0007910	258 196	199 696	500	–	–	–	–	–	–	458 392
Waste Services: Coastal Park: Landfill Gas Infrastructure to Flaring	CPX.0007923	42 233	2 347	5 000	5 000	5 000	5 000	5 000	5 000	25 000	99 581
Waste Services: Construction of Workshop - Vissershok	CPX.0014837	875	–	645	1 049	14 942	35 913	198	–	–	53 622

Table continues on next page

City of Cape Town – 2024/25 to 2026/27 Budget (31 May 2024)

Description	Project number	Preceding Years	Current Year 2023/24	2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Forecast 2027/28	Forecast 2028/29	Forecast 2029/30	Future Years	Total Project Cost
		Total	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate
R thousand											
Capital Expenditure Obligation By Project											
Waste Services: Coastal Park: Transfer Station New	CPX.0010025	–	–	–	4 667	15 725	123 173	72 435	–	–	216 000
Waste Services: Killarney Drop-off Upgrade Waste Minimisation	CPX.0015242	2 391	1 369	168	3 052	57 442	–	–	–	–	64 422
Waste Services: Major Upgrade of Facilities - Maitland	CPX.0014675	–	–	1 081	479	964	14 865	34 910	–	–	52 299
Waste Services: Installation of Landfill Gas Driven Electricity Generators at the Vissershok Landfill Site	CPX.0011087	1 905	155	–	–	899	47 869	23 005	–	–	73 833
Waste Services: Vissershok North: Design and Develop Airspace	CPX.0007920	38 819	96 958	6 150	–	–	–	–	–	–	141 927
Waste Services: Vissershok North: Design and Develop Airspace (Phase 2)	CPX.0023109	–	–	–	5 250	7 500	2 292	95 628	127 504	34 576	272 750
Waste Services: Vissershok: Landfill Gas Infrastructure to Flaring	CPX.0007916	55 444	5 720	5 000	5 000	5 000	5 000	5 000	5 000	15 000	106 164
Waste Services: Woodstock Depot Upgrade	CPX.0011066	3 991	–	90	50	250	54 450	54 450	510	–	113 791
Bulk Services: Athlone Wastewater Treatment Works (WWTW)-Capacity Extension-Phase 1	CPX.0000479	232 101	233 782	112 769	27 810	515	–	1 000	107 500	4 655 195	5 370 672
Bulk Services: Atlantis Aquifer	CPX.0011032	306 118	90 763	41 000	5 000	2 000	–	–	–	618 660	1 063 541
Bulk Services: Upgrade of Witlands Managed Aquifer Recharge	CPX.0036352	–	30 000	30 000	30 000	18 000	–	–	–	–	108 000
Bulk Services: Bayside Canal Upgrade	CPX.0030776	368	53 832	26 500	150	–	–	–	–	–	80 850
Bulk Services: Bellville Wastewater Treatment Works (WWTW)	CPX.0000512	623 661	64 935	114 000	35 000	2 314	51 941	159 130	90 000	–	1 140 981
Bulk Services: Borchards Quarry Wastewater Treatment Works (WWTW)	CPX.0000471	366 959	280	2 780	6 180	30 895	46 400	77 300	98 900	46 350	676 044
Bulk Services: Bulk Water Augmentation Scheme	CPX.0000524	116 336	23 945	62 300	200 000	477 006	347 520	253 641	1 000	–	1 481 748
Bulk Services: Cape Flats Aquifer Recharge	CPX.0013724	503 533	212 370	236 089	225 400	104 900	–	–	–	–	1 282 292
Bulk Services: Cape Flats Aquifer: Mitchells Plain	CPX.0029947	–	–	–	5 000	65 000	65 000	70 000	300 000	–	505 000
Bulk Services: Cape Flats Aquifer: Hanover Park & Philippi	CPX.0029945	23 663	130 132	100 000	70 000	140 000	–	–	–	–	463 795
Bulk Services: Cape Flats Aquifer: Strandfontein North East	CPX.0029946	–	36 950	10 000	5 000	31 491	124 474	–	–	–	207 916
Bulk Services: Cape Flats Wastewater Treatment Works (WWTW)-Refurbish various Structures	CPX.0000533	242 874	10 220	25 000	25 000	25 000	25 000	25 000	25 000	75 000	478 094
Bulk Services: Desalination Location 1	CPX.0013725	–	–	5 000	10 000	10 000	5 000	45 000	53 750	–	128 750
Bulk Services: Desalination Location 2	CPX.0014006	–	–	–	–	10 000	10 575	10 000	7 500	254 900	292 975
Bulk Services: Faure Water Treatment Plant Refurbishment	CPX.0036335	–	–	50 000	50 000	50 000	40 000	25 000	–	100 000	315 000
Bulk Services: Flood Alleviation - Lourens River	CPX.0013019	29 839	33 527	10 803	–	–	–	–	–	–	74 169
Bulk Services: Flood Alleviation-Lourens River Phase II	CPX.0016672	3 745	9 100	872	–	–	84 337	81 514	68 007	275 551	523 126
Bulk Services: Macassar Flood Alleviation	CPX.0016674	2 743	1 385	1 108	–	–	–	–	–	308 902	314 138
Bulk Services: Macassar Wastewater Treatment Works (WWTW) Extension	CPX.0000639	30 637	26 156	22 112	1 030 594	1 743 024	1 075 404	598 469	62 571	–	4 588 967
Bulk Services: Mitchells Plain Wastewater Treatment Works (WWTW) Phase 2	CPX.0000684	123 696	–	–	–	32 000	48 000	200 000	310 000	260 000	973 696
Bulk Services: N1-Wemmershoek pipeline relocation	CPX.0036057	–	13 043	104 344	207 025	87 265	–	–	–	–	411 677
Bulk Services: Newlands Depot Upgrade	CPX.0036278	–	–	1 350	1 500	500	25 400	31 100	400	–	60 250
Bulk Services: Potsdam Wastewater Treatment Works (WWTW) - Extension	CPX.0000681	187 570	1 282 666	1 485 370	971 500	190 564	118 147	8 559	–	–	4 244 377
Bulk Services: Sir Lowry's Pass River Upgrade	CPX.0012948	55 020	76 929	90 170	102 300	24 192	–	–	–	–	348 611
Bulk Services: Table Mountain Group Aquifer: Steenbras	CPX.0029948	83 401	98 551	10 000	–	–	–	–	–	–	191 952
Bulk Services: Upgrade of Manenberg Canal	CPX.0016623	1 958	1 160	11 130	38 421	3 289	–	–	–	–	55 958
Bulk Services: Wemmershoek Water Treatment Plant Refurbishment	CPX.0036333	–	–	–	–	13 500	65 000	91 000	–	130 000	299 500
Bulk Services: Westfleur Aeration & Blower Replacement	CPX.0016426	2 610	34 908	157 019	70 000	800	–	–	–	–	265 338

Table continues on next page

Description	Project number	Preceding Years	Current Year 2023/24	2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Forecast 2027/28	Forecast 2028/29	Forecast 2029/30	Future Years	Total Project Cost
		Total	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate
R thousand											
Capital Expenditure Obligation By Project											
Bulk Services: Wesfleur Domestic and Industrial Capacity Expansion	CPX.0031394	–	–	–	12 000	18 000	100 000	200 000	120 000	30 000	480 000
Bulk Services: Wildevoevllei Wastewater Treatment Works (WWTW)-Upgrade dewatering	CPX.0010426	5 500	500	90 641	203 000	37 801	–	–	–	–	337 442
Bulk Services: Water & Sanitation Services: Zandvliet Plant Re-use (50ML)	CPX.0014007	80 579	16 000	9 070	8 820	35 200	41 200	42 250	16 840	8 280	258 239
Commercial Services: Advanced Metering Infrastructure (AMI) Rollout Programme	CPX.0019987	8 983	25 000	70 000	400 000	500 000	184 700	–	–	–	1 188 683
Distribution Services: Bulk Reticulation Sewers in Milnerton Rehabilitation	CPX/0006478	55 833	148 997	162 300	68 991	48 438	–	–	–	–	484 559
Distribution Services: Cape Flats Rehabilitation	CPX/0000532	407 341	230 605	178 102	85 000	–	–	–	–	–	901 048
Distribution Services: Gordons Bay Beach Front Sewer Phase 2	CPX.0020255	–	–	5 400	2 100	93 000	62 000	600	–	–	163 100
Distribution Services: Gordon's Bay Sewer Rising Main	CPX.0009432	8 837	51 946	176 022	30 695	150	–	–	–	–	267 650
Distribution Services: Koeberg Pump station capacity upgrade	CPX.0029340	–	–	5 159	51 801	74 848	–	–	–	–	131 808
Distribution Services: Upgrade Rietvlei Sewer Pump Station	CPX.0010643	2 601	200	5 000	3 000	1 100	114 000	183 000	66 000	–	374 901
Distribution Services: Langa Pump Station (9) - screens, pumps	CPX.0029305	–	–	5 506	5 000	64 000	110 000	–	–	–	184 506
Distribution Services: Philippi Collector Sewer	CPX/0000679	12 418	7 233	5 000	221 304	265 014	303 962	154 267	157 581	226 028	1 352 807
Distribution Services: Raapenberg Pump Station Upgrade	CPX.0029269	–	–	6 136	7 659	107 635	93 098	–	–	–	214 529
Distribution Services: Sanddrift East Pump Station Upgrade	CPX.0029346	–	1 750	850	36 000	36 000	100	–	–	–	74 700
Distribution Services: Table View East Bulk Sewer and Pump Station	CPX.0026294	–	–	–	–	5 000	30 000	30 000	–	–	65 000
Distribution Services: Trappies Sewer System: Rehabilitation	CPX.0033745	–	57 761	146 000	–	–	–	–	–	–	203 761
Distribution Services: Upgrade Rietvlei Sewer Pump Station	CPX.0035915	–	1 300	5 000	5 000	207 000	200 000	193 000	–	–	611 300
Distribution Services: Zevenwacht Reservoir and Network	CPX.0021780	–	–	1 600	500	–	10 000	65 000	120	–	77 220
Technical Services: Water & Sanitation: Treated Effluent Re-Use: Belhar	CPX.0030030	–	–	–	–	10 000	–	–	10 000	37 000	57 000
Technical Services: Water & Sanitation: Water & Sanitation: Treated Effluent Re-Use: Kuilsriver	CPX.0029990	169	6 675	5 179	6 798	13 000	9 000	13 000	17 000	13 000	83 821
Bulk Services: Cape Flats Aquifer: Hanover Park & Philippi	CPX.0029945	23 663	130 132	100 000	70 000	140 000	–	–	–	–	463 795
Bulk Services: Cape Flats Aquifer: Strandfontein North East	CPX.0029946	–	36 950	10 000	5 000	31 491	124 474	–	–	–	207 916
Bulk Services: Cape Flats Wastewater Treatment Works (WWTW)-Refurbish various Structures	CPX/0000533	242 874	10 220	25 000	25 000	25 000	25 000	25 000	25 000	75 000	478 094
Bulk Services: Desalination Location 1	CPX.0013725	–	–	5 000	10 000	10 000	5 000	45 000	53 750	–	128 750
Bulk Services: Desalination Location 2	CPX.0014006	–	–	–	–	10 000	10 575	10 000	7 500	254 900	292 975
Bulk Services: Faure Water Treatment Plant Refurbishment	CPX.0036335	–	–	50 000	50 000	50 000	40 000	25 000	–	100 000	315 000
Bulk Services: Flood Alleviation - Lourens River	CPX.0013019	29 839	33 527	10 803	–	–	–	–	–	–	74 169
Bulk Services: Flood Alleviation-Lourens River Phase II	CPX.0016672	3 745	9 100	872	–	–	84 337	81 514	68 007	275 551	523 126
Bulk Services: Macassar Flood Alleviation	CPX.0016674	2 743	1 385	1 108	–	–	–	–	–	308 902	314 138
Bulk Services: Macassar Wastewater Treatment Works (WWTW) Extension	CPX/0000639	30 637	26 156	22 112	1 030 594	1 743 024	1 075 404	598 469	62 571	–	4 588 967
Bulk Services: Mitchells Plain Wastewater Treatment Works (WWTW) Phase 2	CPX/0000684	123 696	–	–	–	32 000	48 000	200 000	310 000	260 000	973 696
Bulk Services: N1-Wemmershoek pipeline relocation	CPX.0036057	–	13 043	104 344	207 025	87 265	–	–	–	–	411 677
Bulk Services: Newlands Depot Upgrade	CPX.0036278	–	–	1 350	1 500	500	25 400	31 100	400	–	60 250
Bulk Services: Potsdam Wastewater Treatment Works (WWTW) - Extension	CPX/0000681	187 570	1 282 666	1 485 370	971 500	190 564	118 147	8 559	–	–	4 244 377
Bulk Services: Sir Lowry's Pass River Upgrade	CPX.0012948	55 020	76 929	90 170	102 300	24 192	–	–	–	–	348 611
Bulk Services: Table Mountain Group Aquifer: Steenbras	CPX.0029948	83 401	98 551	10 000	–	–	–	–	–	–	191 952

Table continues on next page

City of Cape Town – 2024/25 to 2026/27 Budget (31 May 2024)

Description	Project number	Preceding Years	Current Year 2023/24	2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Forecast 2027/28	Forecast 2028/29	Forecast 2029/30	Future Years	Total Project Cost
		Total	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate
R thousand											
Capital Expenditure Obligation By Project											
Bulk Services: Upgrade of Manenberg Canal	CPX.0016623	1 958	1 160	11 130	38 421	3 289	–	–	–	–	55 958
Bulk Services: Wemmershoek Water Treatment Plant Refurbishment	CPX.0036333	–	–	–	–	13 500	65 000	91 000	–	130 000	299 500
Bulk Services: Westfleur Aeration & Blower Replacement	CPX.0016426	2 610	34 908	157 019	70 000	800	–	–	–	–	265 338
Bulk Services: Westfleur Domestic and Industrial Capacity Expansion	CPX.0031394	–	–	–	12 000	18 000	100 000	200 000	120 000	30 000	480 000
Bulk Services: Wildevoevllei Wastewater Treatment Works (WWTW)-Upgrade dewatering	CPX.0010426	5 500	500	90 641	203 000	37 801	–	–	–	–	337 442
Bulk Services: Water & Sanitation Services: Zandvliet Plant Re-use (50ML)	CPX.0014007	80 579	16 000	9 070	8 820	35 200	41 200	42 250	16 840	8 280	258 239
Commercial Services: Advanced Metering Infrastructure (AMI) Rollout Programme	CPX.0019987	8 983	25 000	70 000	400 000	500 000	184 700	–	–	–	1 188 683
Distribution Services: Bulk Reticulation Sewers in Milnerton Rehabilitation	CPX.0006478	55 833	148 997	162 300	68 991	48 438	–	–	–	–	484 559
Distribution Services: Cape Flats Rehabilitation	CPX.0000532	407 341	230 605	178 102	85 000	–	–	–	–	–	901 048
Distribution Services: Gordons Bay Beach Front Sewer Phase 2	CPX.0020255	–	–	5 400	2 100	93 000	62 000	600	–	–	163 100
Distribution Services: Gordon's Bay Sewer Rising Main	CPX.0009432	8 837	51 946	176 022	30 695	150	–	–	–	–	267 650
Distribution Services: Koeberg Pump station capacity upgrade	CPX.0029340	–	–	5 159	51 801	74 848	–	–	–	–	131 808
Distribution Services: Upgrade Rietvlei Sewer Pump Station	CPX.0010643	2 601	200	5 000	3 000	1 100	114 000	183 000	66 000	–	374 901
Distribution Services: Langa Pump Station (9) - screens, pumps	CPX.0029305	–	–	5 506	5 000	64 000	110 000	–	–	–	184 506
Distribution Services: Philippi Collector Sewer	CPX.0000679	12 418	7 233	5 000	221 304	265 014	303 962	154 267	157 581	226 028	1 352 807
Distribution Services: Raapenberg Pump Station Upgrade	CPX.0029269	–	–	6 136	7 659	107 635	93 098	–	–	–	214 529
Distribution Services: Sanddrift East Pump Station Upgrade	CPX.0029346	–	1 750	850	36 000	36 000	100	–	–	–	74 700
Distribution Services: Table View East Bulk Sewer and Pump Station	CPX.0026294	–	–	–	–	5 000	30 000	30 000	–	–	65 000
Distribution Services: Trappies Sewer System: Rehabilitation	CPX.0033745	–	57 761	146 000	–	–	–	–	–	–	203 761
Distribution Services: Upgrade Rietvlei Sewer Pump Station	CPX.0035915	–	1 300	5 000	5 000	207 000	200 000	193 000	–	–	611 300
Distribution Services: Zevenwacht Reservoir and Network	CPX.0021780	–	–	1 600	500	–	10 000	65 000	120	–	77 220
Technical Services: Water & Sanitation: Treated Effluent Re-Use: Belhar	CPX.0030030	–	–	–	–	10 000	–	–	10 000	37 000	57 000
Technical Services: Water & Sanitation: Water & Sanitation: Treated Effluent Re-Use: Kuilsriver	CPX.0029990	169	6 675	5 179	6 798	13 000	9 000	13 000	17 000	13 000	83 821

2.16 Details of expenditure by asset class**Table 87 - MBRR Table SA34a - Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class**

Description	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
Capital expenditure on new assets by Asset Class/Sub-class									
Infrastructure	2 146 176	1 446 043	2 446 815	3 203 970	3 234 597	3 029 752	3 697 700	5 056 184	5 192 133
Roads Infrastructure	488 593	334 765	828 905	1 322 524	1 294 142	1 217 674	2 249 601	2 914 010	2 082 997
Roads	488 593	334 704	815 349	1 317 519	1 279 768	1 204 437	2 247 551	2 912 010	2 080 897
Road Structures	–	60	13 556	5 005	14 375	13 237	50	–	–
Road Furniture	–	–	–	–	–	–	2 000	2 000	2 100
Storm water Infrastructure	113 152	116 603	194 695	132 165	170 253	167 204	193 956	206 739	301 220
Drainage Collection	113 152	116 603	194 695	132 165	170 253	167 204	193 956	206 739	301 220
Electrical Infrastructure	398 082	249 766	323 243	281 975	306 553	293 351	287 745	278 980	511 005
HV Substations	342 824	219 399	294 380	257 875	278 303	265 101	208 950	194 500	424 525
MV Networks	(0)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
LV Networks	55 258	30 367	28 863	24 100	28 250	28 250	78 795	84 480	86 480
Water Supply Infrastructure	602 950	334 053	466 433	781 563	779 913	724 535	656 398	1 081 258	1 617 591
Reservoirs	334 107	104 398	165 431	238 260	227 593	203 432	193 395	353 450	572 106
Pump Stations	–	–	4 415	26 890	26 686	19 828	43 350	46 202	20 000
Water Treatment Works	50 074	47 542	98 150	256 200	248 838	237 357	135 090	76 580	203 151
Bulk Mains	46 459	58 982	43 476	111 750	110 989	106 822	76 220	38 260	83 503
Distribution	172 310	123 130	154 961	148 463	165 807	157 096	208 343	566 767	738 832
Sanitation Infrastructure	296 955	274 467	280 443	258 923	258 606	246 617	280 948	542 249	539 296
Reticulation	99 076	95 768	151 846	144 943	146 219	149 058	144 923	340 791	424 345
Waste Water Treatment Works	197 879	178 699	128 597	113 980	112 388	97 559	136 025	201 458	114 951
Outfall Sewers	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Solid Waste Infrastructure	213 265	90 848	236 232	325 099	307 530	262 949	26 851	26 847	138 723
Landfill Sites	213 265	90 848	236 232	325 099	307 530	262 949	26 851	26 847	138 723
Coastal Infrastructure	305	–	27 829	10 160	13 245	13 234	–	–	–
Promenades	305	–	27 829	10 160	13 245	13 234	–	–	–
Information and Communication Infrastructure	32 875	45 541	89 035	91 563	104 354	104 189	2 200	6 100	1 300
Data Centres	34 115	32 856	43 143	57 775	20 974	20 809	2 200	6 100	1 300
Core Layers	(1 240)	11 602	43 889	33 788	83 380	83 380	–	–	–
Distribution Layers	–	1 084	2 002	–	–	–	–	–	–
Community Assets	224 792	243 028	222 733	205 246	255 114	275 213	168 338	259 607	216 827
Community Facilities	224 025	243 028	222 668	205 216	254 943	275 042	168 338	259 607	216 827
Halls	53	108	–	–	–	–	–	7 100	3 500
Centres	–	–	–	59	1 100	–	829	40 000	40 000
Clinics/Care Centres	19 212	13 436	428	8 250	8 120	11 732	13 975	18 000	–
Fire/Ambulance Stations	210	–	–	4 000	4 000	3 999	2 000	24 500	33 000
Museums	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Theatres	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Libraries	–	10 121	11 972	11 705	11 754	11 754	12 008	13 244	26 675
Cemeteries/Crematoria	2 876	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Public Open Space	232	106	3 279	4 915	5 292	5 286	2 727	300	100
Nature Reserves	15 448	14 333	8 376	25 654	17 699	11 097	47 605	36 465	7 653
Public Ablution Facilities	–	–	–	1 500	1 500	2 791	500	3 000	–
Markets	219	1 447	454	11 900	5 509	5 509	29 995	24 050	38 900
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals	185 774	203 477	198 160	137 234	199 969	222 874	58 700	92 948	67 000
Sport and Recreation Facilities	767	–	65	30	171	171	–	–	–
Outdoor Facilities	767	–	65	30	171	171	–	–	–
Heritage assets	12	–	–	–	–	–	–	1 000	–
Monuments	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	1 000	–
Other Heritage	12	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other assets	97 641	46 817	85 828	164 678	117 408	117 975	338 310	165 332	151 417
Operational Buildings	80 786	45 625	77 451	159 678	113 609	114 175	338 310	165 332	151 417
Municipal Offices	65 638	35 630	75 909	98 963	103 749	103 448	245 604	146 881	139 417
Workshops	15 147	9 994	1 543	60 715	9 859	10 727	92 706	18 451	12 000
Housing	16 855	1 192	8 376	5 000	3 799	3 799	–	–	–
Social Housing	16 855	1 192	8 376	5 000	3 799	3 799	–	–	–
Intangible Assets	28 515	18 238	61 782	162 360	141 360	132 277	118 007	962 003	310 990
Licences and Rights	28 515	18 238	61 782	162 360	141 360	132 277	118 007	962 003	310 990
Water Rights	–	19	–	150	1 559	1 559	150	150	150
Computer Software and Applications	28 515	18 218	61 782	162 210	139 800	130 717	117 857	961 853	310 840
Computer Equipment	118 775	100 371	137 710	139 303	150 613	156 387	111 374	187 791	88 511
Computer Equipment	118 775	100 371	137 710	139 303	150 613	156 387	111 374	187 791	88 511
Furniture and Office Equipment	42 591	14 977	27 077	36 641	48 608	45 530	40 237	18 811	21 927
Furniture and Office Equipment	42 591	14 977	27 077	36 641	48 608	45 530	40 237	18 811	21 927
Machinery and Equipment	169 276	132 436	141 989	316 699	250 903	232 671	207 694	76 913	42 596
Machinery and Equipment	169 276	132 436	141 989	316 699	250 903	232 671	207 694	76 913	42 596
Transport Assets	88 670	103 651	205 644	313 052	315 954	319 581	193 954	100 267	667 358
Transport Assets	88 670	103 651	205 644	313 052	315 954	319 581	193 954	100 267	667 358
Land	6 800	125 646	35 500	165 193	214 519	213 719	110 101	69 019	20 000
Land	6 800	125 646	35 500	165 193	214 519	213 719	110 101	69 019	20 000
Total Capital Expenditure on new assets	2 923 248	2 231 208	3 365 077	4 707 142	4 729 076	4 523 106	4 985 713	6 896 927	6 711 759

Table 88 - MBRR Table SA34b - Capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets by asset class

Description	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
R thousand									
Capital expenditure on renewal of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class									
Infrastructure	918 940	1 127 351	1 213 094	1 975 713	2 074 789	1 767 877	2 666 714	2 285 019	1 486 452
Roads Infrastructure	101 807	140 954	62 406	258 531	184 643	124 223	182 639	224 387	110 864
Roads	98 331	133 486	61 026	237 670	179 146	116 870	162 767	209 702	106 050
Road Structures	3 476	7 468	1 379	20 861	5 497	7 353	19 872	14 685	4 814
Storm water Infrastructure	15 931	5 061	12 523	32 634	15 698	15 698	2 984	8 480	3 345
Drainage Collection	15 931	5 061	12 523	32 634	15 698	15 698	2 984	8 480	3 345
Electrical Infrastructure	252 917	384 403	390 997	516 396	522 943	511 428	467 234	461 276	489 774
HV Substations	58 792	95 857	131 488	107 126	123 643	112 107	101 094	57 735	73 462
MV Substations	26 986	39 026	13 957	67 000	35 180	34 580	44 000	44 000	44 000
MV Networks	129 873	181 660	172 842	196 800	205 200	206 000	191 190	222 201	224 312
LV Networks	37 266	67 860	72 710	145 470	158 920	158 741	130 950	137 340	148 000
Water Supply Infrastructure	272 484	236 649	264 305	248 407	352 483	333 278	510 539	592 525	322 765
Water Treatment Works	–	–	–	–	–	–	50 000	105 000	134 500
Bulk Mains	88 217	77 471	48 136	80 000	113 043	91 143	184 344	207 025	87 265
Distribution	184 267	159 177	216 169	168 407	239 440	242 134	276 195	280 500	101 000
Sanitation Infrastructure	270 583	354 740	454 570	895 947	974 202	759 179	1 469 672	946 345	531 680
Pump Station	37 877	44 944	103 863	46 278	94 487	92 957	87 240	25 087	37 318
Reticulation	169 341	264 779	325 823	692 410	656 055	507 520	835 475	739 311	350 510
Waste Water Treatment Works	63 365	45 018	24 884	111 259	165 899	158 701	400 957	142 194	73 937
Outfall Sewers	–	–	–	46 000	57 761	–	146 000	39 753	69 915
Solid Waste Infrastructure	–	–	–	–	–	–	1 523	855	6 994
Landfill Sites	–	–	–	–	–	–	1 523	855	6 994
Coastal Infrastructure	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	5 000
Promenades	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	5 000
Information and Communication Infrastructure	5 218	5 544	28 293	23 797	24 821	24 072	32 122	51 151	16 030
Data Centres	1 216	2 800	26 681	23 797	24 821	24 072	31 671	50 909	16 030
Core Layers	4 002	2 744	1 612	–	–	–	452	242	–
Community Assets	36 990	22 950	40 190	27 454	32 343	36 519	54 221	54 601	45 135
Community Facilities	33 107	22 153	40 190	22 454	27 343	31 731	27 721	31 101	43 135
Halls	916	5 586	10 859	–	1 725	1 725	–	–	–
Centres	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	5 199	–
Crèches	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Clinics/Care Centres	652	–	(1 533)	–	–	–	–	–	–
Museums	–	–	–	–	1 060	1 031	1 000	8 000	12 500
Libraries	–	7	–	–	–	–	–	2 600	5 156
Public Open Space	788	561	178	210	311	227	100	100	100
Markets	6 392	14 317	24 564	17 500	20 797	25 297	24 621	12 203	20 379
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals	24 359	1 681	6 122	4 744	3 450	3 450	2 000	3 000	5 000
Sport and Recreation Facilities	3 883	797	–	5 000	4 788	4 788	26 500	23 500	2 000
Outdoor Facilities	3 883	797	–	5 000	5 000	4 788	26 500	23 500	2 000
Heritage assets	597	899	90	750	–	–	–	–	–
Monuments	597	899	90	–	–	–	–	–	–
Works of Art	–	–	–	750	–	–	–	–	–
Other assets	125 389	84 826	31 938	9 988	14 713	6 866	14 866	11 692	18 630
Operational Buildings	17 523	25 473	12 451	9 988	14 713	6 866	14 866	6 600	18 630
Municipal Offices	15 825	22 605	8 369	9 588	10 813	1 966	13 866	5 600	17 630
Workshops	1 482	1 726	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Laboratories	215	1 141	2 317	400	3 900	4 900	1 000	1 000	1 000
Depots	–	–	1 765	–	–	–	–	–	–
Housing	107 866	59 354	19 486	–	–	–	–	5 092	–
Social Housing	107 866	59 354	19 486	–	–	–	–	5 092	–
Intangible Assets	9 106	8 124	9 077	10 300	9 870	9 870	8 000	24 970	5 125
Licences and Rights	9 106	8 124	9 077	10 300	9 870	9 870	8 000	24 970	5 125
Computer Software and Applications	9 106	8 124	9 077	10 300	9 870	9 870	8 000	24 970	5 125
Computer Equipment	133 748	74 265	83 522	117 739	158 734	152 906	121 307	84 800	83 349
Computer Equipment	133 748	74 265	83 522	117 739	158 734	152 906	121 307	84 800	83 349
Furniture and Office Equipment	4 982	4 962	6 655	42 277	44 154	33 989	36 762	39 273	22 786
Furniture and Office Equipment	4 982	4 962	6 655	42 277	44 154	33 989	36 762	39 273	22 786
Machinery and Equipment	29 992	46 277	76 046	135 814	142 329	127 352	98 919	121 577	83 732
Machinery and Equipment	29 992	46 277	76 046	135 814	142 329	127 352	98 919	121 577	83 732
Transport Assets	557 974	433 248	515 187	533 487	589 738	575 731	417 684	415 699	335 722
Transport Assets	557 974	433 248	515 187	533 487	589 738	575 731	417 684	415 699	335 722
Living resources	–	–	–	800	875	800	900	–	–
Mature	–	–	–	800	875	800	900	–	–
Policing and Protection	–	–	–	800	875	800	900	–	–
Total Capital Expenditure on renewal of existing assets	1 817 718	1 802 902	1 975 799	2 854 321	3 067 546	2 711 911	3 419 372	3 037 632	2 080 931
Renewal of Existing Assets as % of total capex	27.8%	33.2%	28.5%	26.0%	27.1%	26.3%	28.4%	21.3%	15.8%
Renewal of Existing Assets as % of deprecn"	63.5%	59.0%	60.6%	81.7%	86.4%	76.4%	89.8%	75.8%	48.5%

Table 89 - MBRR Table SA34c - Repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class

Description	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
R thousand									
Repairs and maintenance expenditure by Asset Class/Sub-class									
Infrastructure	1 862 246	2 228 775	2 643 927	3 044 760	3 282 850	3 303 456	3 278 373	3 456 105	3 679 100
Roads Infrastructure	417 198	604 829	688 001	829 974	932 028	932 028	883 733	929 909	978 511
Roads	417 198	604 829	688 001	813 258	915 312	915 312	865 864	911 075	958 660
Road Furniture	–	–	–	16 716	16 716	16 716	17 869	18 834	19 851
Storm water Infrastructure	–	–	–	189 758	181 637	181 637	190 921	203 018	213 764
Drainage Collection	–	–	–	189 758	181 637	181 637	190 921	203 018	213 764
Electrical Infrastructure	460 718	562 390	678 010	729 900	753 671	755 671	762 763	796 325	831 362
Power Plants	15 637	17 151	71 453	54 872	64 385	64 385	26 429	27 592	28 806
HV Substations	32 659	30 975	39 350	36 988	35 172	36 172	38 266	39 950	41 708
MV Substations	307 406	389 390	425 190	472 474	495 684	496 684	530 517	553 860	578 229
LV Networks	105 016	124 874	142 017	165 566	158 430	158 430	167 550	174 922	182 619
Water Supply Infrastructure	430 692	438 319	505 293	650 187	682 065	643 454	703 999	753 218	843 307
Boreholes	–	2	86	–	–	–	–	–	–
Reservoirs	30 547	28 346	40 495	53 888	49 144	36 599	60 745	78 976	136 568
Pump Stations	52 681	68 945	84 697	50 322	61 522	59 222	51 907	54 264	56 729
Water Treatment Works	48 391	49 428	56 832	28 174	40 797	30 224	37 045	39 042	41 146
Bulk Mains	6 636	7 455	15 705	184	1 523	223	1 688	1 777	1 871
Distribution	292 436	284 144	307 478	517 618	529 080	517 187	552 615	579 160	606 994
Sanitation Infrastructure	552 692	620 607	770 392	617 577	707 815	765 032	710 489	746 002	783 309
Pump Station	–	–	–	–	–	–	12 548	13 226	13 940
Reticulation	383 217	460 904	535 189	431 070	517 130	574 396	513 085	538 423	565 025
Waste Water Treatment Works	166 971	153 223	225 025	176 779	181 176	179 626	175 444	184 454	193 930
Outfall Sewers	2 505	6 480	10 177	9 727	9 510	11 010	9 410	9 899	10 413
Solid Waste Infrastructure	945	2 631	2 232	23 371	21 337	21 337	21 918	22 883	23 889
Landfill Sites	945	2 631	2 232	21 244	19 198	19 198	19 688	20 555	21 459
Waste Processing Facilities	–	–	–	2 127	2 140	2 140	2 230	2 328	2 430
Coastal Infrastructure	–	–	–	3 994	4 296	4 296	4 549	4 750	4 959
Promenades	–	–	–	3 994	4 296	4 296	4 549	4 750	4 959
Community Assets	518 541	580 807	563 095	654 780	711 314	712 540	568 116	595 728	624 583
Community Facilities	131 941	146 832	110 070	551 948	618 384	620 365	462 311	484 214	507 049
Halls	52 769	58 648	42 352	7 642	8 800	8 810	11 197	9 518	9 992
Centres	11 463	9 671	185	3 906	3 198	2 917	3 614	3 780	3 954
Clinics/Care Centres	34 374	24 123	2 388	7 309	6 375	6 375	5 690	5 940	6 202
Fire/Ambulance Stations	765	713	1 734	9 086	7 203	7 092	12 376	12 921	13 489
Testing Stations	–	–	–	14 474	14 301	14 388	13 348	13 935	14 548
Museums	–	–	–	–	6	6	6	6	7
Libraries	5 724	18 232	24 014	17 650	26 075	26 518	877	922	969
Cemeteries/Crematoria	15 766	22 074	23 327	34 955	50 194	50 194	38 610	40 418	42 311
Public Open Space	3 141	3 187	–	436 917	483 321	483 309	343 867	359 707	376 854
Nature Reserves	7 281	7 741	4 692	5 236	4 930	4 930	3 925	5 141	5 367
Public Ablution Facilities	658	2 442	7 299	10 776	9 633	9 627	23 577	27 197	28 419
Markets	–	–	4 079	3 998	4 348	6 198	5 225	4 729	4 937
Sport and Recreation Facilities	386 600	433 976	453 025	102 832	92 929	92 174	105 804	111 515	117 534
Indoor Facilities	161	1 042	46	16 119	20 694	20 344	17 239	18 169	19 149
Outdoor Facilities	386 439	432 934	452 978	86 713	72 236	71 831	88 565	93 346	98 385
Heritage assets	3 626	69	43	2 761	911	770	367	382	397
Works of Art	3 626	69	43	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other Heritage	–	–	–	2 761	911	770	367	382	397
Investment properties	100	230	703	6 639	6 638	6 638	208	204	204
Revenue Generating	99	228	665	6 633	6 633	6 633	197	197	198
Improved Property	99	228	665	6 633	6 633	6 633	197	197	198
Non-revenue Generating	1	1	38	6	4	4	11	7	7
Unimproved Property	1	1	38	6	4	4	11	7	7
Other assets	130 727	192 275	243 977	350 651	344 800	342 713	369 542	385 598	403 563
Operational Buildings	130 727	192 275	243 977	323 417	274 648	272 722	300 763	313 317	327 599
Municipal Offices	129 264	189 328	218 081	295 245	234 194	233 796	282 655	294 341	307 713
Workshops	–	–	–	25 334	35 983	34 489	13 244	13 854	14 492
Laboratories	1 129	2 116	3 890	2 837	4 352	4 352	4 537	4 781	5 038
Training Centres	329	786	866	–	120	85	327	341	356
Depots	5	45	21 140	–	–	–	–	–	–
Housing	–	–	–	27 234	70 152	69 992	68 779	72 281	75 964
Social Housing	–	–	–	27 234	70 152	69 992	68 779	72 281	75 964
Computer Equipment	234 027	199 261	317 759	304 200	307 102	296 202	364 045	360 148	383 659
Computer Equipment	234 027	199 261	317 759	304 200	307 102	296 202	364 045	360 148	383 659
Furniture and Office Equipment	600 104	830 169	821 965	245 191	243 169	242 894	243 100	247 851	254 871
Furniture and Office Equipment	600 104	830 169	821 965	245 191	243 169	242 894	243 100	247 851	254 871
Machinery and Equipment	–	–	–	404 141	441 552	445 003	358 876	374 837	392 516
Machinery and Equipment	–	–	–	404 141	441 552	445 003	358 876	374 837	392 516
Transport Assets	317 250	436 693	499 911	470 093	476 400	477 382	482 917	504 973	454 592
Transport Assets	317 250	436 693	499 911	470 093	476 400	477 382	482 917	504 973	454 592
Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure	3 666 620	4 468 279	5 091 380	5 483 217	5 814 736	5 827 597	5 665 543	5 925 826	6 193 485
R&M as a % of PPE & Investment Property	12.2%	13.7%	14.3%	14.0%	14.9%	14.9%	13.3%	12.7%	12.2%
R&M as % Operating Expenditure	8.5%	8.8%	9.7%	9.3%	9.6%	9.6%	0.0%	9.2%	9.0%

Table 90 - MBRR Table SA34d - Depreciation by asset class

Description	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
Depreciation by Asset Class/Sub-class									
Infrastructure	1 209 481	1 327 019	1 466 637	1 542 051	1 554 912	1 554 912	1 888 308	2 047 109	2 242 170
Roads Infrastructure	403 094	448 397	476 435	496 425	500 407	500 407	506 074	514 473	584 878
Roads	376 768	419 050	443 996	463 136	466 857	466 857	474 492	485 438	557 932
Road Structures	11 807	12 168	12 610	14 333	13 032	13 032	13 435	13 308	13 398
Road Furniture	14 519	17 179	19 829	18 956	20 517	20 517	18 146	15 727	13 549
Storm water Infrastructure	57 729	62 098	66 144	66 589	74 940	74 940	75 980	77 943	83 170
Drainage Collection	57 729	62 098	66 144	66 589	74 940	74 940	75 980	77 943	83 170
Electrical Infrastructure	280 055	297 462	323 895	333 697	342 169	342 169	578 879	649 450	726 996
Power Plants	8 177	8 179	8 180	8 134	8 134	8 134	7 931	7 733	7 659
HV Substations	19 005	19 795	21 043	28 709	22 679	22 679	27 325	41 302	53 856
MV Substations	60 512	64 272	71 297	70 895	73 604	73 604	73 786	74 764	75 742
MV Networks	114 444	119 413	126 177	129 153	131 449	131 449	136 604	140 853	145 791
LV Networks	77 918	85 803	97 197	96 806	106 303	106 303	333 233	384 798	443 948
Water Supply Infrastructure	174 107	195 524	216 321	236 305	227 446	227 446	239 426	259 530	272 392
Reservoirs	20 898	25 370	28 489	31 290	29 871	29 871	30 506	32 142	32 142
Pump Stations	5 386	9 789	10 719	10 539	10 750	10 750	10 659	11 223	12 543
Water Treatment Works	18 181	12 461	13 865	13 098	14 534	14 534	14 549	16 035	18 955
Bulk Mains	3 022	3 022	3 022	5 544	3 022	3 022	3 838	8 958	9 369
Distribution	126 619	144 882	160 226	175 833	169 269	169 269	179 874	191 172	199 382
Sanitation Infrastructure	161 551	181 734	221 110	237 411	231 196	231 196	300 502	337 465	366 113
Pump Station	6 963	6 966	13 698	20 486	12 767	12 767	16 542	25 900	25 724
Reticulation	54 719	67 905	83 449	90 177	89 429	89 429	92 855	102 932	122 944
Waste Water Treatment Works	95 559	102 119	119 216	121 085	124 112	124 112	186 200	202 809	205 868
Outfall Sewers	4 310	4 743	4 746	5 663	4 889	4 889	4 904	5 824	11 577
Solid Waste Infrastructure	44 357	40 433	51 980	56 565	56 566	56 566	55 890	76 345	76 260
Landfill Sites	37 136	32 154	40 690	45 393	45 211	45 211	44 535	64 990	64 905
Waste Processing Facilities	7 221	8 280	11 290	11 171	11 355	11 355	11 355	11 355	11 355
Coastal Infrastructure	5 845	5 900	6 008	6 363	6 455	6 455	6 916	9 271	11 870
Promenades	5 845	5 900	6 008	6 363	6 455	6 455	6 916	9 271	11 870
Information and Communication Infrastructure	82 742	95 470	104 744	108 697	115 734	115 734	124 641	122 633	120 492
Data Centres	34 615	42 239	46 880	48 805	47 636	47 636	50 827	51 414	53 461
Core Layers	44 817	49 922	54 568	56 519	64 830	64 830	70 636	68 325	66 976
Distribution Layers	3 310	3 310	3 296	3 373	3 268	3 268	3 178	2 893	55
Community Assets	330 936	346 375	350 536	360 613	351 548	351 548	338 243	346 604	383 568
Community Facilities	121 818	128 611	131 350	139 663	131 123	131 123	136 147	159 531	190 622
Halls	3 736	4 186	4 550	4 918	4 717	4 717	4 771	5 299	5 299
Centres	4 468	4 368	4 604	4 794	4 693	4 693	4 886	5 105	5 226
Clinics/Care Centres	7 144	7 396	8 083	8 855	7 837	7 837	8 118	9 466	10 437
Fire/Ambulance Stations	2 683	2 696	2 696	2 696	2 696	2 696	2 698	2 858	3 018
Testing Stations	1 476	1 508	1 508	1 508	1 508	1 508	1 508	1 508	1 508
Museums	301	340	340	340	340	340	340	340	340
Theatres	112	112	112	114	112	112	112	112	112
Libraries	16 464	18 197	18 074	20 057	15 684	15 684	16 625	29 067	49 084
Cemeteries/Crematoria	4 503	4 712	4 818	4 950	4 829	4 829	4 845	5 128	7 913
Public Open Space	14 584	14 997	15 096	16 585	15 181	15 181	16 636	18 626	19 292
Nature Reserves	479	486	497	868	636	636	646	673	1 868
Public Ablution Facilities	2 588	2 933	3 140	3 188	3 185	3 185	3 184	3 309	3 394
Markets	1 720	1 835	2 882	2 886	3 125	3 125	3 134	3 134	3 134
Airports	4	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals	61 556	64 846	64 949	67 905	66 578	66 578	68 644	74 905	79 996
Sport and Recreation Facilities	209 118	217 764	219 186	220 950	220 425	220 425	202 095	187 073	192 946
Indoor Facilities	11 321	11 515	12 905	12 837	12 791	12 791	13 551	13 902	14 464
Outdoor Facilities	197 797	206 249	206 282	208 112	207 634	207 634	188 544	173 171	178 482

Table continues on next page

Description	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
R thousand									
Investment properties	1 714	1 714	1 714	1 714	1 714	1 714	1 714	1 714	1 714
Revenue Generating	1 714	1 714	1 714	1 714	1 714	1 714	1 714	1 714	1 714
Improved Property	1 714	1 714	1 714	1 714	1 714	1 714	1 714	1 714	1 714
Other assets	322 964	344 791	363 676	368 633	385 275	385 275	383 147	388 852	390 415
Operational Buildings	217 859	238 050	256 039	256 380	275 727	275 727	271 251	271 666	269 778
Municipal Offices	183 220	201 374	217 500	216 163	236 266	236 266	230 450	227 594	220 450
Workshops	33 655	35 689	37 420	39 076	38 231	38 231	39 383	41 794	46 947
Laboratories	649	651	662	670	662	662	664	684	704
Training Centres	289	289	410	424	521	521	707	1 547	1 630
Depots	47	47	47	47	47	47	47	47	47
Housing	105 105	106 741	107 638	112 253	109 548	109 548	111 896	117 186	120 636
Social Housing	105 105	106 741	107 638	112 253	109 548	109 548	111 896	117 186	120 636
Biological or Cultivated Assets	-	-	-	29	83	83	128	218	218
Biological or Cultivated Assets	-	-	-	29	83	83	128	218	218
Intangible Assets	168 921	157 679	136 402	136 912	143 057	143 057	156 500	148 235	206 244
Licences and Rights	168 921	157 679	136 402	136 912	143 057	143 057	156 500	148 235	206 244
Water Rights	-	-	-	8	-	-	2	9	17
Computer Software and Applications	98 740	107 517	125 126	132 268	138 421	138 421	156 126	148 225	206 227
Unspecified	70 180	50 162	11 276	4 636	4 636	4 636	372	-	-
Computer Equipment	214 908	230 410	252 810	251 875	287 505	287 505	224 750	211 465	210 149
Computer Equipment	214 908	230 410	252 810	251 875	287 505	287 505	224 750	211 465	210 149
Furniture and Office Equipment	72 050	61 425	67 332	69 984	73 950	73 950	72 681	77 162	73 627
Furniture and Office Equipment	72 050	61 425	67 332	69 984	73 950	73 950	72 681	77 162	73 627
Machinery and Equipment	156 024	159 650	170 648	198 010	199 040	199 040	185 178	201 501	196 692
Machinery and Equipment	156 024	159 650	170 648	198 010	199 040	199 040	185 178	201 501	196 692
Transport Assets	375 830	411 971	435 538	540 149	529 078	529 078	533 823	559 405	565 561
Transport Assets	375 830	411 971	435 538	540 149	529 078	529 078	533 823	559 405	565 561
Land	10 233	15 277	14 061	23 198	23 198	23 198	23 198	23 198	23 198
Land	10 233	15 277	14 061	23 198	23 198	23 198	23 198	23 198	23 198
Living resources	192	192	169	-	-	-	-	-	-
Mature	192	192	169	-	-	-	-	-	-
Policing and Protection	192	192	169	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Depreciation	2 863 255	3 056 503	3 259 524	3 493 166	3 549 360	3 549 360	3 807 669	4 005 463	4 293 556

Table 91 - MBRR Table SA34e - Capital expenditure on the upgrading of existing assets by asset class

Description	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
R thousand									
Capital expenditure on upgrading of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class									
Infrastructure	974 556	915 774	1 005 725	2 499 798	2 481 445	2 052 621	2 593 750	3 162 554	3 573 016
Roads Infrastructure	135 960	168 640	144 888	193 304	195 162	209 827	176 520	147 363	190 023
Roads	124 517	149 967	130 225	188 374	186 085	196 051	171 648	135 745	178 304
Road Structures	10 049	13 525	9 810	30	30	30	330	–	–
Road Furniture	1 393	5 148	4 853	4 900	9 047	13 747	4 541	11 618	11 718
Storm water Infrastructure	28 472	62 766	66 874	200 187	205 131	187 620	173 001	170 780	42 229
Drainage Collection	28 472	62 766	66 874	200 187	205 131	187 620	173 001	170 780	42 229
Electrical Infrastructure	5 463	52 874	159 045	196 555	183 693	170 249	265 528	196 020	373 384
HV Substations	5 463	52 874	159 045	196 555	183 693	170 249	265 528	196 020	373 384
Water Supply Infrastructure	56 243	85 562	16 948	17 306	15 415	15 408	5 647	36 100	36 100
Reservoirs	4 518	1 654	3 000	2 000	2 453	2 446	2 047	2 500	2 500
Water Treatment Works	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	30 000	30 000
Distribution	51 725	83 908	13 948	15 306	12 962	12 962	3 600	3 600	3 600
Sanitation Infrastructure	681 675	469 666	458 689	1 702 829	1 737 450	1 334 470	1 811 800	2 386 236	2 781 028
Pump Station	–	–	4 251	45 486	11 935	10 150	19 546	103 328	332 755
Reticalulation	16 353	34 667	4 948	12 056	5 462	4 162	13 016	13 323	287 762
Waste Water Treatment Works	665 323	434 999	449 490	1 645 287	1 720 053	1 320 157	1 779 239	2 269 585	2 160 511
Solid Waste Infrastructure	46 392	15 781	54 335	166	21 017	23 634	4 173	3 052	57 442
Landfill Sites	46 392	15 781	54 335	166	21 017	23 634	4 173	3 052	57 442
Coastal Infrastructure	6 857	16 582	50 281	133 095	81 175	68 784	140 824	210 452	80 807
Promenades	6 857	16 582	50 281	133 095	81 175	68 784	140 824	210 452	80 807
Information and Communication Infrastructure	13 493	43 904	54 665	56 355	42 401	42 629	16 257	12 551	12 002
Data Centres	6 132	18 669	2 880	21 300	–	–	1 399	2 202	–
Core Layers	7 361	25 234	51 785	35 055	42 401	42 629	14 858	10 349	12 002
Community Assets	489 637	233 232	172 040	450 607	423 828	420 128	471 058	597 290	376 960
Community Facilities	189 795	166 014	127 574	232 478	196 453	195 839	354 798	466 860	263 487
Halls	11 960	11 682	3 668	60	1 038	984	20 640	2 500	6 500
Centres	12 850	5 625	3 331	12 420	14 828	14 799	5 780	6 055	6 355
Clinics/Care Centres	43 920	39 594	35 613	28 800	28 175	23 759	59 830	30 575	29 005
Fire/Ambulance Stations	1 837	–	–	7 000	7 000	7 655	18 000	20 000	23 000
Museums	2 391	7 342	236	–	–	–	–	–	–
Theatres	40	–	38	–	–	–	–	–	–
Libraries	6 974	1 073	2 045	15 723	1 730	1 684	14 468	2 967	3 247
Cemeteries/Crematoria	8 508	7 412	5 077	31 689	33 441	37 260	14 500	55 600	13 500
Public Open Space	57 031	59 775	35 197	77 051	54 523	53 714	60 441	44 919	25 420
Nature Reserves	2 254	1 965	7 713	3 852	5 270	4 981	4 428	18 097	27 237
Public Ablution Facilities	489	2 258	2 472	1 500	2 044	3 416	3 500	500	500
Markets	–	–	–	4 950	4 941	4 941	20 850	27 138	21 550
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals	41 541	29 288	32 184	49 434	43 463	42 648	132 360	258 509	107 173
Sport and Recreation Facilities	299 842	67 218	44 466	218 129	227 374	224 289	116 260	130 430	113 473
Indoor Facilities	19 086	26 364	19 910	52 775	65 584	66 429	17 407	18 526	30 000
Outdoor Facilities	280 756	40 853	24 556	165 354	161 790	157 860	98 853	111 905	83 473
Heritage assets	31 715	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Monuments	31 715	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other assets	222 132	174 855	341 460	427 339	568 617	539 997	526 441	535 602	290 250
Operational Buildings	209 433	174 132	278 778	340 758	486 991	458 371	381 994	455 378	232 887
Municipal Offices	122 170	108 417	190 130	245 997	335 200	306 170	230 386	288 802	118 777
Workshops	86 635	65 715	88 648	85 689	107 682	108 091	109 608	162 446	114 110
Training Centres	628	–	–	9 072	44 109	44 109	42 000	4 130	–
Housing	12 699	723	62 682	86 581	81 626	81 626	144 447	80 224	57 363
Social Housing	12 699	723	62 682	86 581	81 626	81 626	144 447	80 224	57 363
Intangible Assets	41 534	11 507	43 755	43 372	48 488	48 420	9 598	22 784	145 559
Licences and Rights	41 534	11 507	43 755	43 372	48 488	48 420	9 598	22 784	145 559
Computer Software and Applications	41 534	11 507	43 755	43 372	48 488	48 420	9 598	22 784	145 559
Computer Equipment	16 487	54 520	12 605	700	2 027	2 020	6 000	–	–
Computer Equipment	16 487	54 520	12 605	700	2 027	2 020	6 000	–	–
Furniture and Office Equipment	175	696	307	1 100	705	702	–	–	–
Furniture and Office Equipment	175	696	307	1 100	705	702	–	–	–
Machinery and Equipment	11 272	1 499	12 138	3 310	6 048	6 041	8 700	9 089	1 500
Machinery and Equipment	11 272	1 499	12 138	3 310	6 048	6 041	8 700	9 089	1 500
Total Capital Expenditure on upgrading of existing assets	1 787 508	1 392 083	1 588 031	3 426 226	3 531 159	3 069 930	3 615 547	4 327 319	4 387 286
Upgrading of Existing Assets as % of total capex	27.4%	25.7%	22.9%	31.2%	31.2%	29.8%	30.1%	30.3%	33.3%
Upgrading of Existing Assets as % of deprecn"	62.4%	45.5%	48.7%	98.1%	99.5%	86.5%	95.0%	108.0%	102.2%

2.17 Details of capital expenditure**Table 92 - MBRR Table SA35 - Future financial implication of the capital budget**

Vote Description	2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Forecasts			
	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27	Forecast 2027/28	Forecast 2028/29	Forecast 2029/30	Present value
R thousand							
Capital expenditure							
Vote 1 - Community Services & Health	329 440	331 217	187 960	19 925	19 925	–	–
Vote 2 - Corporate Services	436 312	1 461 656	685 685	716 187	36 310	12 084	–
Vote 3 - Economic Growth	111 730	110 899	84 703	–	–	–	–
Vote 4 - Energy	1 233 595	1 189 125	1 488 453	596 048	563 179	510 895	–
Vote 5 - Finance	70 627	70 195	84 205	11 000	2 000	–	–
Vote 6 - Future Planning & Resilience	17 909	9 815	10 488	7 000	7 000	7 000	–
Vote 7 - Human Settlements	982 278	913 431	1 113 249	1 253 748	463 265	415 292	–
Vote 8 - Office of the City Manager	3 196	1 374	27 298	26 960	–	–	–
Vote 9 - Safety & Security	483 669	305 543	250 595	45 140	30 016	60 334	–
Vote 10 - Spatial Planning & Environment	390 286	410 264	201 325	60 639	–	–	–
Vote 11 - Urban Mobility	2 567 589	3 466 382	2 871 130	701 286	855 267	359 219	–
Vote 12 - Urban Waste Management	300 619	319 771	470 914	553 299	301 805	138 734	–
Vote 13 - Water & Sanitation	5 093 382	5 672 207	5 703 972	3 592 754	2 657 557	1 485 283	–
Total Capital Expenditure	12 020 633	14 261 878	13 179 976	7 583 987	4 936 324	2 988 840	–
Future operational costs by vote							
Vote 1 - Community Services & Health	36 562	82 244	123 547	8 395	8 070	7 370	–
Vote 2 - Corporate Services	111 014	382 882	706 017	325 557	324 372	347 199	–
Vote 3 - Economic Growth	11 295	22 297	31 612	7 299	12 764	15 053	–
Vote 4 - Energy	73 879	156 361	260 693	13 647	14 312	14 731	–
Vote 5 - Finance	5 668	15 989	27 822	–	–	–	–
Vote 6 - Future Planning & Resilience	7 244	8 204	9 326	1 579	1 570	1 287	–
Vote 7 - Human Settlements	24 830	76 517	115 787	45 072	77 294	132 987	–
Vote 8 - Office of the City Manager	819	3 155	4 350	2 217	2 193	302	–
Vote 9 - Safety & Security	86 733	148 466	215 092	77 748	156 703	157 314	–
Vote 10 - Spatial Planning & Environment	42 798	92 634	124 627	23 243	23 333	27 326	–
Vote 11 - Urban Mobility	96 581	182 747	572 020	365 053	328 091	326 332	–
Vote 12 - Urban Waste Management	109 929	145 560	195 164	13 466	8 361	111	–
Vote 13 - Water & Sanitation	631 364	1 137 224	1 592 661	364 011	715 677	1 282 978	–
Total future operational costs	1 238 715	2 454 280	3 978 720	1 247 286	1 672 740	2 312 989	–
Future revenue by source							
Exchange Revenue	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Service charges - Electricity	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Service charges - Water	–	3 000	60 000	–	–	–	–
Service charges - Waste Water Management	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Service charges - Waste Management	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Agency services	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
List other revenues sources if applicable	15 595	20 615	21 661	28 857	30 006	13 070	–
Total future revenue	15 595	23 615	81 661	28 857	30 006	13 070	–
Net Financial Implications	13 243 753	16 692 542	17 077 035	8 802 416	6 579 057	5 288 759	–

Table 93 - MBRR Table SA37 - Projects delayed from previous financial year(s)

Function	Project name	Project number	Type	MTSF Service Outcome	IUDF	Own Strategic Objectives	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	Ward Location	GPS Longitude	GPS Latitude	Previous target year to complete	Current Year 2023/24		2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
													Original Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
Community Services & Health	Recreation & Parks: Enkanini Integrated Recreation Facility	CPX.0011602	Upgrade	13	02	11	Community Facilities	Public Open Space	95	18.712602752	-34.063057416	2023/24	5 500	–	500	–	–
Corporate Services	Facilities Management: Facilities Upgrade Area 2: Somerset West	CPX.0019550	Upgrade	09	04	16	Operational Buildings	Municipal Offices	84	18.922283922	-34.074031084	2023/24	2 000	–	1 000	2 000	–
Energy	Sustainable Energy Markets: Battery Energy Storage Systems	CPX.0035776	New	06	03	3	Electrical Infrastructure	HV Substations	200	18.594909700	-33.890792260	2023/24	1 800	–	22 297	25 000	23 200
Human Settlements	Informal Settlements: Informal Settlements Upgrade: Barney Molokwana, Khay	CPX.0005823	New	08	01	8	Various	Various	93	18.684047634	-34.030733855	2023/24	2 222	–	14 000	48 000	4 000
Spatial Planning & Environment	Environmental Management: Monwabisi Beach Precinct Upgrade	CPX.0016763	Upgrade	10	02	10	Coastal Infrastructure	Promenades	99	18.669842242	-34.066694008	2023/24	2 300	–	1 300	1 200	15 695
Urban Mobility	Public Transport: Integrated Rapid Transit (IRT) Phase 2A : Automated Fare Collection Infrastructure and Equipment	CPX.0031100	New	06	02	12	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	200	18.594909700	-33.890792260	2023/24	13 000	–	19 895	63 153	23 264
Urban Mobility	Transport Infrastructure Implementation: Integrated Rapid Transit (IRT) Phase 2A:Trunk-E4-M9 Morning Star-Mew Way	CPX.0015978	New	06	02	12	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	909	18.660950198	-34.014730329	2023/24	3 344	–	90 934	274 375	287 954
Urban Waste Management	Waste Services: Athlone Refuse Transfer Station (ARTS) :Material Recovery Facility / Mechanical Biological Treatment (MBT)	CPX.0007847	New	06	03	4	Solid Waste Infrastructure	Landfill Sites	51	18.524321660	-33.945096355	2023/24	7 164	–	9 357	3 725	100 816

Table continues on next page

City of Cape Town – 2024/25 to 2026/27 Budget (31 May 2024)

Function R Thousand	Project name	Project number	Type	MTSF Service Outcome	IUDF	Own Strategic Objectives	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	Ward Location	GPS Longitude	GPS Latitude	Previous target year to complete	Current Year 2023/24		2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
													Original Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
Urban Waste Management	Waste Services: Major Upgrade of Facilities - Maitland	CPX.0014675 d7e8d4c7-eef7-4343-883b-01c2dceac952_06962 & d7e8d4c7-eef7-4343-883b-01c2dceac952_06963	Upgrade	06	03	4	Operational Buildings	Workshops	53	18.511171690	-33.933320096	2023/24	1 243	–	1 081	479	964
Urban Waste Management	Waste Services: Schaapkraal Depot Upgrade (Phase 2)	CPX.0023108 d7e8d4c7-eef7-4343-883b-01c2dceac952_02288 & d7e8d4c7-eef7-4343-883b-01c2dceac952_02289	Upgrade	06	03	4	Operational Buildings	Workshops	43	18.557330888	-34.045246951	2023/24	233	–	296	180	6 710
Water & Sanitation	Bulk Services: Wesfleur Waste Water Treatment Works: Mobile Pump (16 inch)	CPX.0022520 12b53826-fe07-4e8b-9761-5692802eea46_07899	Renewal	06	03	4	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	32	18.511503858	-33.620204980	2023/24	714	–	714	–	–
Water & Sanitation	Distribution Services: Gordons Bay Beach Front Sewer Phase 2	CPX.0020255 2794dbbc-5d32-4e2b-ab74-511125b4a5ca_07520 & 3936e862-0085-4bc8-85ab-acd5136ba14e_07520 & 4dd39a4f-d4f9-42b7-b0cc-d750c8b8a221_07520 & 2794dbbc-5d32-4e2b-ab74-511125b4a5ca_07521 & 3936e862-0085-4bc8-85ab-acd5136ba14e_07521 & 4dd39a4f-d4f9-42b7-b0cc-d750c8b8a221_07521	Upgrade	06	03	4	Sanitation Infrastructure	Various	100	18.888301278	-34.182299556	2023/24	5 000	–	5 400	2 100	93 000
Water & Sanitation	Distribution Services: Zevenwacht Reservoir and Network	CPX.0021780 1cf7cb61-3a7e-412f-8eba-223f7480e982_07770 & c1d33888-0e40-4306-8711-066334c6f834_07770 & d24e57ac-de4f-449c-853f-d10bd7bdfbd8_07770	New	06	03	4	Various	Various	14	18.716341542	-33.964503633	2023/24	1 600	–	1 600	500	–
Water & Sanitation	Distribution Services: Raapenberg Pump Station Upgrade	CPX.0029269 2794dbbc-5d32-4e2b-ab74-511125b4a5ca_02627 & 3936e862-0085-4bc8-85ab-acd5136ba14e_02627 & 4dd39a4f-d4f9-42b7-b0cc-d750c8b8a221_02627 & 2794dbbc-5d32-4e2b-ab74-511125b4a5ca_02628 & 3936e862-0085-4bc8-85ab-acd5136ba14e_02628 & 4dd39a4f-d4f9-42b7-b0cc-d750c8b8a221_02628	Upgrade	06	03	4	Sanitation Infrastructure	Various	60	18.502322384	-33.992033434	2023/24	10 000	–	6 136	7 659	107 635
Water & Sanitation	Technical Services: Water & Sanitation: Treated Effluent Re-Use: Cape Flats Pump Station	CPX.0029983 1cf7cb61-3a7e-412f-8eba-223f7480e982_02710 & 7285e2b5-00cc-4549-bb4d-60e40da7ad78_02710	New	06	03	4	Water Supply Infrastructure	Various	67	18.517761901	-34.069741726	2023/24	1 500	–	500	–	–

2.18 Legislation compliance status

Compliance with the MFMA implementation requirements has been substantially adhered to through the following activities:

- **Budget and Treasury Office**
A budget office and Treasury office was established in accordance with the MFMA.
- **Budgeting**
The annual budget is prepared in accordance with the requirements prescribed by National Treasury, MFMA, MBRR and mSCOA regulations.
- **In Year Reporting**
Fully compliant with regards to monthly and quarterly MBRR reporting to National Treasury.
- **Annual Report**
The annual report is prepared in accordance with the MFMA and National Treasury requirements.
- **Municipal Entities**
The City currently has only two entities i.e. the Cape Town International Convention Centre (CTICC) and the Cape Town Stadium (CTS).
- **Internship Programme**
The CFO has introduced an organised professional training and work experience program (Finance Graduate Development Program or FGDP) intended to standardise the current diverse training options by providing training and exposure to qualifying officials and/or suitably qualified external applicants and/or suitably qualified bursars (Bachelor of Commerce or equivalent degree), who meet the criteria and who are aspiring to become local government accountants subject to a recruitment and selection process.

The National Treasury Municipal Finance Management Internship Programme (NTMFMIP) has merged with the FGDP.

The City is funding four interns, whilst NT is funding an additional three interns.

Most interns that were previously on the NTMFMIP have been appointed within the City on completion of the program whilst others got employment opportunities elsewhere.

2.19 External mechanisms

A summary of the total service delivery package and associated financial implications of each external mechanism utilised by the City is attached as Annexure 26 to the document.

2.20 Other supporting documents

Table 94 - MBRR Table SA1 - Supporting detail to budgeted financial performance

Description	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
R thousand									
REVENUE ITEMS:									
Non-exchange revenue by source									
Exchange Revenue									
Total Property Rates	11 282 693	11 720 222	12 725 479	13 821 500	13 821 500	13 821 500	14 891 995	15 943 370	17 322 471
Less Revenue Foregone (exemptions, reductions and rebates and impermissible values in excess of section 17 of MPRA)	1 277 662	1 361 479	1 480 050	1 964 262	1 964 262	1 964 262	2 179 198	2 384 198	2 621 022
Net Property Rates	10 005 031	10 358 743	11 245 429	11 857 238	11 857 238	11 857 238	12 712 797	13 559 172	14 701 449
Exchange revenue service charges									
Service charges - Electricity									
Total Service charges - Electricity	14 399 894	16 394 108	16 514 867	19 843 204	19 843 143	19 843 143	21 501 597	23 299 376	25 192 570
Less Revenue Foregone (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month)	106 000	118 517	130 676	161 491	161 491	161 491	173 342	190 798	200 209
Less Cost of Free Basis Services (50 kwh per indigent household per month)									
Net Service charges - Electricity	14 241 794	16 275 591	16 384 191	19 681 713	19 681 652	19 681 652	21 328 255	23 108 578	24 992 361
Service charges - Water									
Total Service charges - Water	3 522 698	3 953 614	4 484 641	4 982 592	5 124 376	5 124 376	5 561 916	6 069 077	6 623 264
Less Revenue Foregone (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)	283 602	283 602	283 602	313 771	313 771	313 771	235 096	254 774	273 755
Less Cost of Free Basis Services (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)									
Net Service charges - Water	3 226 406	3 670 013	3 997 156	4 437 689	4 579 473	4 579 473	4 999 113	5 459 168	5 967 916
Service charges - Waste Water Management									
Total Service charges - Waste Water Management	1 846 545	2 084 450	2 450 153	2 744 543	2 777 888	2 777 888	3 054 567	3 336 335	3 613 544
Less Revenue Foregone (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households)	242 531	242 531	242 531	174 358	197 261	197 261	211 790	229 517	246 616
Less Cost of Free Basis Services (free sanitation service to indigent households)									
Net Service charges - Waste Water Management	1 604 014	1 841 919	2 033 263	2 278 048	2 311 393	2 311 393	2 547 558	2 786 890	3 023 165
Service charges - Waste Management									
Total refuse removal revenue	1 517 079	1 551 929	1 703 197	1 856 840	1 828 253	1 828 253	1 974 651	2 123 383	2 277 377
Total landfill revenue	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Less Revenue Foregone (in excess of one removal a week to indigent households)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Less Cost of Free Basis Services (removed once a week to indigent households)									
Net Service charges - Waste Management	1 517 079	1 551 929	1 703 197	1 856 840	1 828 253	1 828 253	1 974 651	2 123 383	2 277 377
EXPENDITURE ITEMS:									
Employee related costs									
Basic Salaries and Wages	9 868 128	10 425 559	10 979 035	12 992 741	12 561 666	12 561 666	13 380 774	14 272 095	15 205 273
Pension and UIF Contributions	1 507 428	1 572 677	1 676 967	2 078 199	1 949 915	1 949 915	2 274 854	2 423 373	2 583 075
Medical Aid Contributions	897 284	939 324	993 557	1 046 758	1 080 790	1 080 790	1 204 899	1 284 302	1 368 937
Overtime	942 386	963 851	1 198 787	922 996	1 167 199	1 167 199	1 005 227	997 623	962 683
Performance Bonus	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Motor Vehicle Allowance	212 177	220 781	233 999	243 584	251 903	251 903	274 591	291 705	310 929
Cellphone Allowance	37 071	34 052	37 286	44 421	46 921	46 921	49 752	52 995	56 488
Housing Allowances	69 198	58 989	62 919	66 439	65 968	65 968	69 507	74 088	78 970
Other benefits and allowances	309 266	344 175	410 652	438 320	441 829	441 829	447 294	476 455	507 538
Payments in lieu of leave	203 383	87 368	136 582	117 729	117 651	117 651	125 391	131 089	139 728
Long service awards	75 562	60 152	89 484	129 334	129 162	129 162	116 084	123 734	131 888
Post-retirement benefit obligations	995 534	559 060	(540 321)	332 774	597 180	597 180	390 320	390 320	390 320
Entertainment	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Scarcity	7 674	7 096	—	7 526	7 526	7 526	536	572	609
Acting and post related allowance	6 495	7 603	8 807	770	9 019	9 019	664	572	609
In kind benefits	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
sub-total	15 131 585	15 280 688	15 287 753	18 421 590	18 426 728	18 426 728	19 339 894	20 518 923	21 737 047
Less: Employees costs capitalised to PPE	23 563	24 783	26 409	28 792	30 659	30 659	28 271	30 134	32 120
Total Employee related costs	15 108 022	15 255 905	15 261 344	18 392 798	18 396 070	18 396 070	19 311 622	20 488 789	21 704 927

Table continues on next page

Description	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
R thousand									
<u>Depreciation and amortisation</u>									
Depreciation of Property, Plant & Equipment	2 833 027	3 026 161	3 241 058	3 469 968	3 526 162	3 526 162	3 784 472	3 982 265	4 270 359
Lease amortisation	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Capital asset impairment	30 228	30 342	18 466	23 198	23 198	23 198	23 198	23 198	23 198
Total Depreciation and amortisation	2 863 255	3 056 503	3 259 524	3 493 165	3 549 360	3 549 360	3 807 670	4 005 463	4 293 556
<u>Bulk purchases - electricity</u>									
Electricity bulk purchases	9 718 558	11 561 609	11 812 158	14 099 100	14 088 145	14 088 145	15 472 230	16 391 669	17 645 209
Total bulk purchases	9 718 558	11 561 609	11 812 158	14 099 100	14 088 145	14 088 145	15 472 230	16 391 669	17 645 209
<u>Transfers and grants</u>									
Cash transfers and grants	401 555	406 842	377 101	371 815	400 894	400 894	360 208	325 389	324 717
Non-cash transfers and grants	—	—	30 763	—	22 488	22 488	—	—	—
Total transfers and grants	401 555	406 842	377 101	371 815	400 894	400 894	360 208	325 389	324 717
<u>Contracted Services</u>									
Outsourced Services	3 260 804	3 465 825	3 843 038	3 925 145	4 043 610	4 043 610	4 098 032	4 087 512	4 250 319
Consultants and Professional Services	772 646	668 757	882 186	1 078 346	1 147 681	1 147 681	1 283 587	1 308 965	1 185 645
Contractors	3 161 565	3 599 795	4 187 972	4 310 221	4 314 633	4 314 633	4 385 417	4 552 120	4 780 058
Total contracted services	7 195 014	7 734 377	8 913 196	9 313 712	9 505 925	9 505 925	9 767 036	9 948 597	10 216 023
<u>Operational Costs</u>									
Collection costs	178 035	194 858	182 909	199 940	230 706	230 706	199 506	199 506	199 506
Contributions to 'other' provisions	(37 921)	4 067	(418)	237	117	117	117	117	117
Other Operational Costs	383 913	394 922	536 707	661 698	581 618	581 618	533 425	538 269	550 662
Specialised Information Technology servi	200 681	142 592	187 246	330 173	238 843	238 843	327 392	308 740	169 647
Electricity	165 856	175 891	184 003	222 294	230 801	230 801	245 266	279 882	310 208
Indigent Relief : Electricity - Eskom Re	105 583	130 038	139 094	181 685	181 685	181 685	210 000	226 572	244 701
Levy: Skills Development	98 627	125 252	134 868	127 450	143 798	143 798	151 790	151 623	151 621
Uniform & Protective Clothing	123 904	113 802	134 016	124 561	146 109	146 109	136 964	131 934	131 573
Premiums : Unicity Insurance Program	55 908	65 321	76 530	119 122	104 545	104 545	135 135	130 139	143 153
Hire of LDV, P/Van, Bus, Special Vehicle	113 200	160 917	157 472	89 198	105 693	105 693	104 017	103 487	103 487
Operating Leases	83 505	86 506	89 030	95 631	108 118	108 118	87 399	88 122	88 122
Training	69 567	76 246	127 266	75 898	80 353	80 353	83 765	96 354	111 420
R&M Hire of LDV,PVan,Bus,SpcVeh	—	—	—	47 402	62 586	62 586	60 286	65 068	68 581
Bulk Water : Levy (Berg Water Project)	160 400	125 287	94 144	75 000	75 000	75 000	60 000	128 000	103 000
Motor Claims	18 063	20 949	37 920	22 351	46 674	46 674	51 292	56 421	62 063
Advertising - Corporate and Municipal Ac	42 067	43 454	46 090	37 097	35 746	35 746	36 795	36 956	36 956
Postage & Courier	37 711	35 615	40 189	37 608	36 872	36 872	34 203	30 638	34 203
R&M Spec Inform Tech services	—	—	—	26 869	36 036	36 036	33 977	35 527	37 148
Motor vehicle License and registration	27 892	29 076	31 789	29 770	31 576	31 576	31 748	31 748	31 748
Public Liability Claims	12 769	9 870	12 815	12 201	26 472	26 472	29 230	32 153	35 368
Hire Charges	62 241	34 864	47 776	30 005	35 227	35 227	28 645	28 645	28 645
Total Operational Costs	2 339 410	2 442 207	2 759 913	3 302 869	3 235 442	3 235 442	3 520 240	3 822 954	3 936 047
<u>Repairs and Maintenance by Expenditure Item</u>									
Employee related costs	910 041	1 238 355	1 257 716	1 766 427	1 855 878	1 855 878	1 778 136	1 856 374	1 938 058
Inventory Consumed (Project Maintenance)	293 752	336 924	429 022	405 168	497 575	480 857	535 579	559 415	589 065
Contracted Services	2 306 942	2 711 646	3 144 809	3 024 041	3 153 713	3 176 810	3 122 524	3 268 259	3 413 011
Operational Costs	155 885	181 354	259 834	287 581	307 571	314 052	229 304	241 777	253 351
Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure	3 666 620	4 468 279	5 091 380	5 483 217	5 814 736	5 827 597	5 665 543	5 925 826	6 193 485
<u>Inventory Consumed</u>									
Inventory Consumed - Water	252 007	4 440 768	3 936 849	4 219 001	4 672 733	4 672 733	4 833 153	5 419 074	5 820 086
Inventory Consumed - Other	1 332 645	1 344 590	1 749 587	1 730 839	1 974 337	1 974 337	2 244 490	2 104 844	2 174 089
Total Inventory Consumed & Other Material	1 584 652	5 785 358	5 686 436	5 949 840	6 647 070	6 647 070	7 077 642	7 523 918	7 994 175

Table 95 - MBRR Table SA2 - Matrix financial performance budget (revenue source/expenditure type and department)

Description	Vote 1 - Community Services & Health	Vote 2 - Corporate Services	Vote 3 - Economic Growth	Vote 4 - Energy	Vote 5 - Finance	Vote 6 - Future Planning & Resilience	Vote 7 - Human Settlements	Vote 8 - Office of the City Manager	Vote 9 - Safety & Security	Vote 10 - Spatial Planning & Environment	Vote 11 - Urban Mobility	Vote 12 - Urban Waste Management	Vote 13 - Water & Sanitation	Total
R thousand														
Revenue														
Exchange Revenue														
Service charges - Electricity	-	-	-	21 328 255	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	21 328 255
Service charges - Water	-	-	764	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 998 349	4 999 113
Service charges - Waste Water Management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 547 558	2 547 558
Service charges - Waste Management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 516 500	-	1 516 500
Sale of Goods and Rendering of Services	43 908	599	5 479	12 766	29 340	-	87	162	47 075	143 883	345 469	18 437	30 236	677 442
Agency services	-	-	-	-	280 106	-	-	-	15 786	-	-	-	-	295 891
Interest	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest earned from Receivables	-	30	-	33 651	11 529	-	377	-	2 501	-	-	39 990	229 620	317 698
Interest earned from Current and Non Current Assets	-	-	-	-	1 054 316	-	698	-	-	-	16 897	-	-	1 071 910
Dividends	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rent on Land	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental from Fixed Assets	12 161	680	230 085	30	6 470	-	211 049	-	1 138	132	-	-	240	461 984
Licence and permits	196	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	196
Operational Revenue	2 004	50 672	85	139 646	67 540	131	11 503	754	2 621	-	41 036	17 157	90 497	423 646
Non-Exchange Revenue														
Property rates	-	-	-	-	12 712 797	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	12 712 797
Surcharges and Taxes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	429 894	-	-	-	429 894
Fines, penalties and forfeits	2 548	-	-	-	614	-	-	-	1 877 671	2 374	4 798	-	186	1 888 192
Licences or permits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	42 131	-	14 479	-	-	56 610
Transfer and subsidies - Operational	874 990	17 193	8 065	176 915	2 080 709	69 308	716 226	-	429 540	52 664	493 819	607 377	1 392 364	6 919 169
Interest	-	-	-	-	94 426	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	94 426
Fuel Levy	-	-	-	-	2 749 549	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 749 549
Operational Revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gains on disposal of Assets	-	8 590	37 853	2 500	-	-	2 222	-	-	-	-	3 333	4 581	59 079
Other Gains	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5 393 297	5 393 297
Discontinued Operations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	935 807	77 764	282 332	21 693 763	19 087 396	69 439	942 162	916	2 418 462	628 947	916 498	2 202 793	14 686 928	63 943 208

Table continues on next page

City of Cape Town – 2024/25 to 2026/27 Budget (31 May 2024)

Description	Vote 1 - Community Services & Health	Vote 2 - Corporate Services	Vote 3 - Economic Growth	Vote 4 - Energy	Vote 5 - Finance	Vote 6 - Future Planning & Resilience	Vote 7 - Human Settlements	Vote 8 - Office of the City Manager	Vote 9 - Safety & Security	Vote 10 - Spatial Planning & Environment	Vote 11 - Urban Mobility	Vote 12 - Urban Waste Management	Vote 13 - Water & Sanitation	Total
R thousand														
Expenditure														
Employee related costs	2 824 826	1 852 374	314 443	1 736 081	1 349 675	367 721	552 279	289 890	3 735 605	810 950	1 036 972	1 672 008	2 768 796	19 311 620
Remuneration of councillors	–	198 646	–	–	–	–	–	1 678	–	–	–	–	–	200 324
Bulk purchases - electricity	–	–	–	15 472 230	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	15 472 230
Inventory consumed	498 746	18 424	4 729	182 901	17 824	2 480	103 658	3 492	203 905	14 247	141 132	274 707	5 611 397	7 077 642
Debt impairment	–	–	17 300	167 468	390 294	–	(13 321)	–	1 585 000	12 897	–	99 922	596 604	2 856 164
Depreciation and amortisation	217 348	518 665	34 489	515 335	186 962	14 697	219 309	4 396	194 137	59 675	788 481	245 686	808 489	3 807 669
Interest	227	–	2 122	–	1 197 270	–	–	–	–	–	22	14 661	–	1 214 301
Contracted services	1 098 143	594 118	191 726	626 083	66 342	120 465	609 034	127 360	190 978	314 105	2 228 558	1 258 570	2 341 553	9 767 037
Transfers and subsidies	19 980	2 100	103 025	3 150	44 500	202	10 000	22 750	93 516	25 757	–	3 900	31 328	360 208
Irrecoverable debts written off	–	–	10 807	44 400	–	–	124 636	–	–	–	–	8 400	–	188 242
Operational costs	121 765	930 494	40 440	216 164	672 954	67 734	62 273	38 320	209 788	443 784	89 582	186 757	440 186	3 520 239
Losses on disposal of Assets	10	367	–	464	–	2	28	–	1 368	–	–	5	–	2 244
Other Losses	–	–	–	–	1 260	–	–	–	3	–	–	–	562 644	563 907
Total Expenditure	4 781 044	4 115 188	719 081	18 964 276	3 927 081	573 300	1 667 896	487 886	6 214 301	1 681 414	4 284 748	3 764 616	13 160 998	64 341 828
Surplus/(Deficit)	(3 845 236)	(4 037 423)	(436 749)	2 729 487	15 160 315	(503 861)	(725 734)	(486 970)	(3 795 838)	(1 052 466)	(3 368 250)	(1 561 822)	1 525 930	(398 620)
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations)	73 113	600	–	67 240	60	–	781 819	–	27 560	50 706	2 174 712	–	376 242	3 552 052
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	(3 772 123)	(4 036 823)	(436 749)	2 796 727	15 160 375	(503 861)	56 085	(486 970)	(3 768 278)	(1 001 761)	(1 193 538)	(1 561 822)	1 902 172	3 153 432

Table 96 - MBRR Table SA3 - Supporting detail to Statement of Financial Position

Description	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
R thousand									
ASSETS									
<u>Trade and other receivables from exchange transactions</u>									
Electricity	1 963 494	2 364 239	2 402 009	2 880 270	2 335 769	2 335 769	2 553 757	3 145 472	3 789 026
Water	2 552 944	2 591 536	2 932 067	3 283 012	3 258 799	3 258 799	3 930 037	4 655 767	5 434 128
Waste	834 603	719 612	812 827	870 920	991 119	991 119	1 152 017	1 325 024	1 511 044
Waste Water	1 188 872	1 248 835	1 207 684	1 343 483	1 589 449	1 589 449	1 866 845	2 166 613	2 488 497
Other trade receivables from exchange transactions	1 607 588	1 765 339	2 004 345	998 976	1 201 455	1 201 455	1 417 687	1 678 781	1 951 939
Gross: Trade and other receivables from exchange transactions	8 147 501	8 689 561	9 358 932	9 376 661	9 376 591	9 376 591	10 920 344	12 971 657	15 174 635
Less: Impairment for debt	(4 476 264)	(4 466 503)	(5 195 839)	(6 198 775)	(6 110 592)	(6 110 592)	(7 055 805)	(8 298 303)	(9 649 230)
Impairment for Electricity	(426 930)	(489 027)	(646 526)	(706 180)	(797 732)	(797 732)	(1 092 728)	(1 584 627)	(2 120 986)
Impairment for Water	(1 739 499)	(1 667 531)	(1 936 411)	(2 486 582)	(2 386 724)	(2 386 724)	(2 805 126)	(3 262 450)	(3 757 896)
Impairment for Waste	(564 592)	(453 446)	(552 294)	(653 908)	(925 239)	(925 239)	(686 597)	(795 288)	(913 459)
Impairment for Waste Water	(629 189)	(630 334)	(728 916)	(982 282)	(586 675)	(586 675)	(1 103 441)	(1 298 324)	(1 509 544)
Impairment for other trade receivables from exchange transactions	(1 116 053)	(1 226 165)	(1 331 694)	(1 369 823)	(1 414 223)	(1 414 223)	(1 367 913)	(1 357 613)	(1 347 344)
Total net Trade and other receivables from Exchange Transactions	3 671 237	4 223 058	4 163 093	3 177 885	3 265 999	3 265 999	3 864 538	4 673 354	5 525 405
<u>Receivables from non-exchange transactions</u>									
Property rates	3 200 910	3 178 589	3 881 674	2 585 893	724 652	724 652	1 209 080	1 733 286	2 309 907
Less: Impairment of Property rates	(974 445)	(997 620)	(1 151 400)	(1 453 810)	(1 151 400)	(1 151 400)	(1 151 400)	(1 151 400)	(1 151 400)
Net Property rates	2 226 465	2 180 969	2 730 274	1 132 083	(426 748)	(426 748)	57 680	581 886	1 158 507
Other receivables from non-exchange transactions	2 557 857	3 097 425	3 026 819	7 074 548	9 821 189	9 821 189	10 816 432	11 964 981	13 076 433
Impairment for other receivables from non-exchange transactions	(1 900 892)	(2 592 822)	(2 519 266)	(4 601 592)	(4 085 320)	(4 085 320)	(5 348 485)	(6 933 485)	(8 518 485)
Net other receivables from non-exchange transactions	656 965	504 603	507 553	2 472 956	5 735 869	5 735 869	5 467 948	5 031 497	4 557 949
Total net Receivables from non-exchange transactions	2 883 430	2 685 572	3 237 826	3 605 039	5 309 121	5 309 121	5 525 628	5 613 382	5 716 455
<u>Inventory</u>									
<u>Water</u>									
Opening Balance	-	-	-	35 729	41 692	41 692	47 028	51 419	53 788
System Input Volume	252 007	4 904 288	4 278 913	4 690 919	5 174 710	5 174 710	5 367 009	5 990 089	6 433 355
Water Treatment Works	-	4 637 560	4 003 436	4 386 409	4 867 802	4 867 802	5 054 074	5 653 996	6 072 392
Bulk Purchases	252 007	186 859	215 008	232 341	235 967	235 967	246 085	264 295	283 853
Natural Sources	-	79 869	60 469	72 169	70 941	70 941	66 851	71 797	77 110
Authorised Consumption	(252 007)	(4 440 768)	(3 936 849)	(4 219 001)	(4 672 733)	(4 672 733)	(4 833 153)	(5 419 074)	(5 820 086)
Billed Authorised Consumption	(252 007)	(4 319 338)	(3 855 665)	(4 128 223)	(4 639 399)	(4 639 399)	(4 799 974)	(5 383 440)	(5 781 814)
Billed Metered Consumption	(252 007)	(4 319 338)	(3 855 665)	(4 128 223)	(4 288 079)	(4 288 079)	(4 799 974)	(5 383 440)	(5 781 814)
Free Basic Water	-	-	-	-	-	-	(375 210)	(402 975)	(432 796)
Subsidised Water	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Water	(252 007)	(4 319 338)	(3 855 665)	(4 128 223)	(4 288 079)	(4 288 079)	(4 424 764)	(4 980 464)	(5 349 019)
Billed Unmetered Consumption	-	-	-	-	(351 320)	(351 320)	-	-	-
Free Basic Water	-	-	-	-	(351 320)	(351 320)	-	-	-
Subsidised Water	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Water	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
UnBilled Authorised Consumption	-	(121 430)	(81 184)	(90 778)	(33 334)	(33 334)	(33 179)	(35 634)	(38 271)
Unbilled Metered Consumption	-	(79 874)	(53 070)	(51 917)	(353)	(353)	-	-	-
Unbilled Unmetered Consumption	-	(41 556)	(28 114)	(38 861)	(32 981)	(32 981)	(33 179)	(35 634)	(38 271)
Water Losses	-	(465 487)	(350 320)	(467 739)	(496 641)	(496 641)	(529 465)	(568 645)	(610 725)
Apparent losses	-	(94 841)	(68 581)	(78 617)	(84 841)	(84 841)	(87 656)	(94 143)	(101 110)
Unauthorised Consumption	-	(23 704)	(16 983)	(19 489)	(21 074)	(21 074)	(21 781)	(23 393)	(25 124)
Customer Meter Inaccuracies	-	(71 137)	(51 599)	(59 128)	(63 767)	(63 767)	(65 875)	(70 750)	(75 986)
Real losses	-	(370 646)	(281 738)	(389 122)	(411 800)	(411 800)	(441 809)	(474 502)	(509 616)
Leakage on Transmission and Distribution Mains	-	(277 858)	(218 568)	(319 337)	(392 745)	(392 745)	(422 653)	(453 929)	(487 520)
Leakage and Overflows at Storage Tanks/Reservoirs	-	(77)	(62)	(50)	(19 055)	(19 055)	(19 156)	(20 574)	(22 096)
Leakage on Service Connections up to the point of Customer Meter	-	(92 712)	(63 108)	(69 734)	0	0	-	-	-
Data Transfer and Management Errors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unavoidable Annual Real Losses	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Water	-	(586 917)	(431 504)	(558 517)	(529 975)	(529 975)	(562 644)	(604 280)	(648 996)
Closing Balance Water	-	(1 967)	(8 256)	39 909	47 028	47 028	51 419	53 788	56 332
Agricultural	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Opening Balance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Acquisitions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Issues	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Adjustments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Write-offs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Closing balance - Agricultural	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Table continues on next page

Description	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
R thousand									
Consumables									
Standard Rated									
Opening Balance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Acquisitions	1 332 645	1 344 590	1 749 587	695 654	939 152	939 152	1 075 703	882 293	896 523
Issues	(1 332 645)	(1 344 590)	(1 749 587)	(695 654)	(939 152)	(939 152)	(1 075 703)	(882 293)	(896 523)
Adjustments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Write-offs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Closing balance - Consumables Standard Rated	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zero Rated									
Opening Balance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Acquisitions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Issues	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Adjustments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Write-offs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Closing balance - Consumables Zero Rated	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finished Goods									
Opening Balance	431 504	467 065	432 191	394 083	429 332	429 332	450 219	472 279	494 004
Acquisitions	35 561	(34 874)	59 221	1 063 850	1 063 850	1 063 850	1 196 641	1 249 818	1 305 407
Issues	-	-	-	(1 035 185)	(1 035 185)	(1 035 185)	(1 166 136)	(1 219 778)	(1 274 668)
Adjustments	-	-	-	(7 779)	(7 779)	(7 779)	(8 444)	(8 316)	(8 509)
Write-offs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Closing balance - Finished Goods	467 065	432 191	491 411	414 970	450 219	450 219	472 279	494 004	516 235
Materials and Supplies									
Opening Balance	-	-	-	10 943	12 131	12 131	12 711	13 334	13 947
Acquisitions	-	-	-	580	580	580	3 274	3 386	3 525
Issues	-	-	-	-	-	-	(2 651)	(2 773)	(2 898)
Adjustments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Write-offs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Closing balance - Materials and Supplies	-	-	-	11 523	12 711	12 711	13 334	13 947	14 575
Work-in-progress									
Opening Balance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Materials	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Closing balance - Work-in-progress	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing Stock									
Opening Balance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Acquisitions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sales	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Closing Balance - Housing Stock	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Land									
Opening Balance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Acquisitions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sales	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Adjustments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Correction of Prior period errors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Closing Balance - Land	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Closing Balance - Inventory & Consumables	467 065	430 223	483 155	466 401	509 957	509 957	537 032	561 740	587 142
Property, plant and equipment (PPE)									
PPE at cost/valuation (excl. finance leases)	82 967 739	88 065 301	94 566 301	106 464 943	105 721 857	105 721 857	117 605 985	130 857 107	143 575 408
Leases recognised as PPE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Less: Accumulated depreciation	30 121 187	32 638 261	35 575 558	39 124 026	38 980 845	38 980 845	42 630 172	46 485 469	50 570 849
Total Property, plant and equipment (PPE)	52 846 552	55 427 040	58 990 743	67 340 917	66 741 012	66 741 012	74 975 813	84 371 638	93 004 559

Table continues on next page

Description	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
R thousand									
LIABILITIES									
Current liabilities - Financial liabilities									
Short term loans (other than bank overdraft)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Current portion of long-term liabilities	440 239	1 426 476	1 718 820	2 966 423	2 763 357	2 763 357	1 188 362	1 700 208	1 987 314
Total Current liabilities - Financial liabilities	440 239	1 426 476	1 718 820	2 966 423	2 763 357	2 763 357	1 188 362	1 700 208	1 987 314
Trade and other payables from exchange transactions									
Trade and other payables from exchange transactions	4 660 306	5 042 546	5 621 649	4 747 371	4 633 502	4 633 502	7 057 822	7 476 803	7 670 262
Other trade payables from exchange transactions	1 584 011	1 765 557	2 161 465	3 030 798	4 318 237	4 318 237	4 293 920	4 311 916	4 330 330
Trade payables from Non-exchange transactions: Unspent conditional Grants	1 116 830	777 984	826 752	610 716	648 700	648 700	676 155	676 155	676 155
Trade payables from Non-exchange transactions: Other	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
VAT	86 380	–	–	414 507	454 672	454 672	435 610	496 127	566 112
Total Trade and other payables from exchange transactions	7 447 528	7 586 087	8 609 866	8 803 392	10 055 112	10 055 112	12 463 507	12 961 001	13 242 859
Non current liabilities - Financial liabilities									
Borrowing	6 547 823	5 220 709	5 630 840	9 379 712	6 554 080	6 554 080	12 389 446	18 044 449	20 923 804
Other financial liabilities	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Non current liabilities - Financial liabilities	6 547 823	5 220 709	5 630 840	9 379 712	6 554 080	6 554 080	12 389 446	18 044 449	20 923 804
Non current liabilities - Long Term portion of trade payables									
Electricity Bulk Purchases	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Payables and Accruals - General	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Water Bulk Purchases	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Municipal Debt Relief	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Provisions									
Retirement benefits	6 152 153	6 389 968	5 507 185	7 303 421	7 313 354	7 313 354	6 140 179	6 424 713	6 745 020
Refuse landfill site rehabilitation	237 145	360 549	432 892	322 005	(536 585)	(536 585)	396 792	539 230	498 695
Other	725 213	680 665	673 681	797 575	797 796	797 796	775 631	824 342	861 438
Total Provisions	7 114 512	7 431 182	6 613 757	8 423 001	7 574 566	7 574 566	7 312 601	7 788 286	8 105 152
CHANGES IN NET ASSETS									
Accumulated surplus/(deficit)									
Accumulated surplus/(deficit) - opening balance	47 563 019	49 618 986	52 639 887	54 887 251	56 727 512	56 727 512	59 639 113	62 760 734	66 344 846
GRAP adjustments	(139 116)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Restated balance	47 423 903	49 618 986	52 639 887	54 887 251	56 727 512	56 727 512	59 639 113	62 760 734	66 344 846
Surplus/(Deficit)	2 054 420	2 903 185	3 703 440	2 315 152	2 509 589	2 509 589	3 153 428	3 540 540	4 013 036
Transfers to/from Reserves	140 663	117 716	384 185	402 910	402 012	402 012	(31 811)	43 571	(653 833)
Depreciation offsets	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other adjustments	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)	49 618 986	52 639 887	56 727 512	57 605 312	59 639 113	59 639 113	62 760 730	66 344 846	69 704 049
Reserves									
Housing Development Fund	421 203	312 820	307 275	257 506	289 768	289 768	297 182	304 168	311 579
Capital replacement	4 452 496	4 434 807	4 074 280	3 363 435	3 710 908	3 710 908	3 776 259	3 750 152	4 421 294
Self-insurance	624 832	633 188	615 074	616 701	593 942	593 942	552 988	528 539	503 818
Other reserves	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Revaluation	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Reserves	5 498 532	5 380 815	4 996 630	4 237 642	4 594 618	4 594 618	4 626 429	4 582 858	5 236 691
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	55 117 517	58 020 702	61 724 142	61 842 954	64 233 731	64 233 731	67 387 160	70 927 704	74 940 739

Table 97 - MBRR Table SA9 - Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions

Description of economic indicator	Basis of calculation	2001 Census	2007 Survey	2011 Census	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24	2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
					Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
<u>Demographics</u>											
Population	StatsSA Census, Community Survey & Mid-year estimates	2 893 249	3 497 097	3 740 025	4 679 483	4 772 846	4 837 094	4 919 019	5 003 954	5 088 759	5 172 497
Females aged 5 - 14	StatsSA Census, Community Survey & Mid-year estimates	260 241	287 307	275 909	362 940	349 627	363 838	363 898	364 059	364 674	366 977
Males aged 5 - 14	StatsSA Census, Community Survey & Mid-year estimates	257 985	284 101	282 124	375 947	342 642	376 438	376 606	377 196	378 251	380 264
Females aged 15 - 34	StatsSA Census, Community Survey & Mid-year estimates	571 867	653 762	706 732	767 355	842 862	775 903	782 035	789 409	797 536	805 028
Males aged 15 - 34	StatsSA Census, Community Survey & Mid-year estimates	539 939	631 811	707 488	782 563	826 088	790 714	796 716	803 763	811 397	820 007
Unemployment	StatsSA Census, Community Survey & QLFS	29.2%	24.5%	23.9%	25.8%	28.3%	25.1%	NA	NA	NA	NA
<u>Monthly household income (no. of households)</u>											
No income	StatsSA Census	101 953	52 446	146 517	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
R1 - R1 600	StatsSA Census	200 414	144 873	185 068	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
R1 601 - R3 200	StatsSA Census	130 846	122 611	170 824	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
R3 201 - R6 400	StatsSA Census	133 588	121 268	154 427	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
R6 401 - R12 800	StatsSA Census	109 609	103 587	139 348	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
R12 801 - R25 600	StatsSA Census	67 529	87 974	126 625	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
R25 601 - R51 200	StatsSA Census	23 091	52 892	92 860	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
R52 201 - R102 400	StatsSA Census	5 470	18 249	38 018	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
R102 401 - R204 800	StatsSA Census	3 028	5 355	9 749	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
R204 801 - R409 600	StatsSA Census	1 861	3 429	5 066	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
R409 601 - R819 200	StatsSA Census	-	189 593	73	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
> R819 200	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Poverty profiles (no. of households)</u>											
< R2 060 per household per month											
City Indigent Relief Policy (The classification of a household as 'indigent' is determined by the City of Cape Town through their Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy which is revised annually.)	Households with a gross income of R4 500 or less per month qualify for free basic services where relevant, while those with a gross income of between R4501 and R7000 per month qualify for reduced rates and refuse.	-	-	-	201 707	243 771	186 520	NA	NA	NA	NA
<u>Household/demographics</u>											
Number of people in municipal area	StatsSA Census, Community Survey & Mid-year estimates	2 893 249	3 497 097	3 740 025	4 679 483	4 772 846	4 837 094	4 919 019	5 003 954	5 088 759	5 172 497
Number of poor people in municipal area	StatsSA Census, estimates	1 124 687	1 240 002	1 758 442	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Number of households in municipal area	StatsSA Census, estimates	777 390	902 275	1 068 575	1 462 338	1 452 845	1 465 786	1 490 612	1 516 350	1 542 048	1 567 423
Number of poor households in municipal area	StatsSA Census, Indigent households for 2015/16 to 2018/19	302 193	319 930	502 409	201 707	243 771	186 520	NA	NA	NA	NA
Definition of poor household (R per month)		Household Income < R1608	Household income < R3201	Household income < R3201	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

*N/A = not available

Table continues on next page

Description of economic indicator	Basis of calculation	2001 Census	2007 Survey	2011 Census	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24	2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
									Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
<u>Housing statistics</u>											
Formal	StatsSA Census & Community Survey, estimates	619 691	758 159	846 026	1 191 376	1 183 641	1 194 185	1 214 410	1 235 379	1 256 316	1 276 989
Informal	StatsSA Census & Community Survey, estimates	157 699	144 116	222 549	270 963	269 204	271 602	276 202	280 971	285 732	290 434
Total number of households		777 390	902 275	1 068 575	1 462 338	1 452 845	1 465 786	1 490 612	1 516 350	1 542 048	1 567 423
Dwellings provided by municipality	CCT Human Settlements Directorate	-	-	-	4 218	2 517	1 811	NA	NA	NA	NA
Dwellings provided by province/s	WCG, Department of Human Settlements Annual Reports	-	-	-	2 188	2 416	1 218	NA	NA	NA	NA
Dwellings provided by private sector	CCT Spatial Planning and Environment Directorate	-	-	-	10 170	13 231	7 031	NA	NA	NA	NA
Total new housing dwellings		-	-	-	16 576	18 164	10 060	-	-	-	-
<u>Economic</u>											
Inflation/inflation outlook (CPIX)					5.1%	3.1%	4.6%	4.9%	5.9%	4.4%	4.4%
Interest rate - borrowing					11.0%	11.0%	11.0%	12.0%	12.0%	12.0%	12.0%
Interest rate - investment					4.0%	4.0%	5.1%	7.6%	7.8%	7.3%	7.3%
Remuneration increases					6.3%	3.5%	4.9%	5.4%	5.0%	4.5%	4.5%
Consumption growth (electricity)					-1.3%	0.9%	-6.6%	-0.5%	-1.5%	-2.0%	-2.0%
Consumption growth (water)					4.8%	10.6%	5.9 %	3.0%	4.5%	1.0%	1.0%
<u>Collection rates</u>											
Property tax/service charges					98.6%	98.6%	95.4%	95.7%	95.8%	95.8%	95.8%
Rental of facilities & equipment					28.0%	24.5%	22.6%	30.0%	35.0%	40.0%	45.0%
Interest - external investments					100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Interest - debtors					96.6%	98.1%	99.1%	98.1%	98.1%	98.1%	98.1%
Revenue from agency services					100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%

Table 98 - MBRR Table SA9 - Detail on the provision of municipal services for Table A10 (Basic service delivery measurement)

Total municipal services	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
<u>Household service targets</u>									
<u>Water:</u>									
Piped water inside dwelling	1 256 146	1 310 286	1 328 617	1 350 021	1 309 111	1 309 111	1 331 715	1 354 285	1 376 570
Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Using public tap (at least min.service level)	174 157	181 663	184 205	187 172	181 500	181 500	184 634	187 763	190 853
Other water supply (at least min.service level)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	1 430 303	1 491 949	1 512 822	1 537 193	1 490 612	1 490 612	1 516 350	1 542 048	1 567 423
Using public tap (< min.service level)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other water supply (< min.service level)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
No water supply	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total number of households	1 430 303	1 491 949	1 512 822	1 537 193	1 490 612	1 490 612	1 516 350	1 542 048	1 567 423
<u>Sanitation/sewerage:</u>									
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)	1 329 491	1 384 841	1 404 012	1 427 346	1 388 671	1 388 671	1 410 820	1 433 126	1 458 501
Flush toilet (with septic tank)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Chemical toilet	39 765	62 330	63 105	62 950	63 860	63 860	63 860	63 860	63 860
Pit toilet (ventilated)	197	197	197	197	55	55	55	55	55
Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)	60 850	44 581	45 508	46 700	38 025	38 025	41 615	45 007	45 007
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	1 430 303	1 491 949	1 512 822	1 537 193	1 490 612	1 490 612	1 516 350	1 542 048	1 567 423
Bucket toilet	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
No toilet provisions	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total number of households	1 430 303	1 491 949	1 512 822	1 537 193	1 490 612	1 490 612	1 516 350	1 542 048	1 567 423
<u>Energy:</u>									
Electricity (at least min.service level)	597 570	609 428	610 928	612 428	612 428	612 428	633 781	635 281	636 781
Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	597 570	609 428	610 928	612 428	612 428	612 428	633 781	635 281	636 781
Electricity (< min.service level)	27 409	25 906	24 406	22 906	22 906	22 906	21 406	19 906	18 406
Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other energy sources	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	27 409	25 906	24 406	22 906	22 906	22 906	21 406	19 906	18 406
Total number of households	624 979	635 334	635 334	635 334	635 334	635 334	655 187	655 187	655 187
<u>Refuse:</u>									
Removed at least once a week	935 447	1 009 176	1 069 929	1 080 828	1 102 661	1 102 661	1 124 714	1 147 209	1 170 153
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	935 447	1 009 176	1 069 929	1 080 828	1 102 661	1 102 661	1 124 714	1 147 209	1 170 153
Removed less frequently than once a week	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Using communal refuse dump	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Using own refuse dump	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other rubbish disposal	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
No rubbish disposal	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total number of households	935 447	1 009 176	1 069 929	1 080 828	1 102 661	1 102 661	1 124 714	1 147 209	1 170 153

Table continues on next page

Municipal in-house services	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
<u>Household service targets</u>									
<u>Water:</u>									
Piped water inside dwelling	1 256 146	1 310 286	1 328 617	1 350 021	1 309 111	1 309 111	1 331 715	1 354 285	1 376 570
Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Using public tap (at least min.service level)	174 157	181 663	184 205	187 172	181 500	181 500	184 634	187 763	190 853
Other water supply (at least min.service level)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	1 430 303	1 491 949	1 512 822	1 537 193	1 490 612	1 490 612	1 516 350	1 542 048	1 567 423
Using public tap (< min.service level)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other water supply (< min.service level)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
No water supply	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total number of households	1 430 303	1 491 949	1 512 822	1 537 193	1 490 612	1 490 612	1 516 350	1 542 048	1 567 423
<u>Sanitation/sewerage:</u>									
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)	1 329 491	1 384 841	1 404 012	1 427 346	1 388 671	1 388 671	1 410 820	1 433 126	1 458 501
Flush toilet (with septic tank)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Chemical toilet	39 765	62 330	63 105	62 950	63 860	63 860	63 860	63 860	63 860
Pit toilet (ventilated)	197	197	197	197	55	55	55	55	55
Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)	60 850	44 581	45 508	46 700	38 025	38 025	41 615	45 007	45 007
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	1 430 303	1 491 949	1 512 822	1 537 193	1 490 612	1 490 612	1 516 350	1 542 048	1 567 423
Bucket toilet	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
No toilet provisions	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total number of households	1 430 303	1 491 949	1 512 822	1 537 193	1 490 612	1 490 612	1 516 350	1 542 048	1 567 423
<u>Energy:</u>									
Electricity (at least min.service level)	597 570	609 428	610 928	612 428	612 428	612 428	633 781	635 281	636 781
Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	597 570	609 428	610 928	612 428	612 428	612 428	633 781	635 281	636 781
Electricity (< min.service level)	27 409	25 906	24 406	22 906	22 906	22 906	21 406	19 906	18 406
Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other energy sources	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	27 409	25 906	24 406	22 906	22 906	22 906	21 406	19 906	18 406
Total number of households	624 979	635 334	635 334	635 334	635 334	635 334	655 187	655 187	655 187
<u>Refuse:</u>									
Removed at least once a week	935 447	1 009 176	1 069 929	1 080 828	1 102 661	1 102 661	1 124 714	1 147 209	1 170 153
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	935 447	1 009 176	1 069 929	1 080 828	1 102 661	1 102 661	1 124 714	1 147 209	1 170 153
Removed less frequently than once a week	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Using communal refuse dump	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Using own refuse dump	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other rubbish disposal	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
No rubbish disposal	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total number of households	935 447	1 009 176	1 069 929	1 080 828	1 102 661	1 102 661	1 124 714	1 147 209	1 170 153

Services provided by 'external mechanisms'	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
<u>Energy:</u>									
Electricity (at least min.service level)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Electricity (< min.service level)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other energy sources	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total number of households	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

Table continues on next page

Detail of Free Basic Services (FBS) provided		2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
Electricity	Location of households for each type of FBS									
	Formal settlements - (50 kwh per indigent household per month Rands)	106 000 000	118 516 536	130 676 268	161 490 935	161 490 935	161 490 935	173 341 923	190 797 776	200 208 743
	<i>Number of HH receiving this type of FBS</i>	179 943	163 118	186 070	186 070	186 070	186 070	170 829	170 829	170 829
	Informal settlements (Rands)	105 583 474	130 038 047	149 046 400	181 685 277	181 685 277	181 685 277	210 000 000	241 500 000	277 725 000
	<i>Number of HH receiving this type of FBS</i>	140 251	147 309	153 000	153 000	153 000	153 000	159 611	159 611	159 611
	Informal settlements targeted for upgrading (Rands)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	<i>Number of HH receiving this type of FBS</i>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Living in informal backyard rental agreement (Rands)	1 346 771	1 772 264	2 242 856	2 637 599	2 637 599	2 637 599	2 772 770	3 121 584	3 406 585
	<i>Number of HH receiving this type of FBS</i>	1 683	1 723	1 719	1 719	1 719	1 719	1 868	1 868	1 868
	Other (Rands)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	<i>Number of HH receiving this type of FBS</i>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Total cost of FBS - Electricity for informal settlements	106 930 245	131 810 311	151 289 256	184 322 876	184 322 876	184 322 876	212 772 770	244 621 584	281 131 585
Water	Location of households for each type of FBS									
	Formal settlements - (6 kilolitre per indigent household per month Rands)	283 601 500	283 601 500	283 601 500	313 770 600	313 770 600	313 770 600	327 706 042	355 135 038	381 592 598
	<i>Number of HH receiving this type of FBS</i>	240 091	240 091	240 091	236 537	236 537	236 537	224 453	224 453	224 453
	Informal settlements (Rands)	167 440 000	167 440 000	167 440 000	185 289 281	185 289 281	185 289 281	308 855 874	334 707 111	359 642 790
	<i>Number of HH receiving this type of FBS</i>	179 505	179 505	179 505	182 472	182 472	182 472	185 704	187 763	190 853
	Informal settlements targeted for upgrading (Rands)	2 611 805	2 611 805	2 611 805	2 843 231	2 843 231	2 843 231	4 656 854	4 991 292	5 276 311
	<i>Number of HH receiving this type of FBS</i>	2 800	2 800	2 800	2 800	2 800	2 800	2 800	2 800	2 800
	Living in informal backyard rental agreement (Rands)	1 772 296	1 772 296	1 772 296	1 929 335	1 929 335	1 929 335	3 160 008	3 386 948	3 580 354
	<i>Number of HH receiving this type of FBS</i>	1 900	1 900	1 900	1 900	1 900	1 900	1 900	1 900	1 900
	Other (Rands)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	<i>Number of HH receiving this type of FBS</i>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Total cost of FBS - Water for informal settlements	171 824 101	171 824 101	171 824 101	190 061 847	190 061 847	190 061 847	316 672 736	343 085 351	368 499 455

Table continues on next page

Detail of Free Basic Services (FBS) provided		2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
Sanitation	Location of households for each type of FBS									
	Formal settlements - (free sanitation service to indigent households) (Rands)	242 531 450	242 531 450	242 531 450	269 235 000	269 235 000	269 235 000	295 218 676	319 928 479	343 763 150
	<i>Number of HH receiving this type of FBS</i>	240 091	240 091	240 091	236 537	236 537	236 537	224 453	224 453	224 453
	Informal settlements (Rands)	56 393 740	56 393 740	56 393 740	63 472 309	63 472 309	63 472 309	109 183 900	118 353 959	127 222 893
	<i>Number of HH receiving this type of FBS</i>	70 695	70 695	70 695	72 877	72 877	72 877	74 717	75 545	76 789
	Informal settlements targeted for upgrading (Rands)	2 233 573	2 233 573	2 233 573	2 513 933	2 513 933	2 513 933	4 091 638	4 386 671	4 638 999
	<i>Number of HH receiving this type of FBS</i>	2 800	2 800	2 800	2 800	2 800	2 800	2 800	2 800	2 800
	Living in informal backyard rental agreement (Rands)	1 515 639	1 515 639	1 515 639	1 705 883	1 705 883	1 705 883	2 776 469	2 976 670	3 147 892
	<i>Number of HH receiving this type of FBS</i>	1 900	1 900	1 900	1 900	1 900	1 900	1 900	1 900	1 900
	Other (Rands)	463 337 559	463 337 559	463 337 559	458 186 132	458 186 132	458 186 132	474 724 338	474 724 338	474 724 338
	<i>Number of HH receiving this type of FBS</i>	108 810	108 810	108 810	109 595	109 595	109 595	110 987	112 218	114 064
	Total cost of FBS - Sanitation for informal settlements	523 480 511	523 480 511	523 480 511	525 878 257	525 878 257	525 878 257	590 776 345	600 441 638	609 734 122
Refuse Removal	Location of households for each type of FBS									
	Formal settlements - (removed once a week to indigent households) (Rands)	313 332 279	311 131 690	393 998 253	432 625 799	432 625 799	432 625 799	458 150 721	485 639 764	514 778 150
	<i>Number of HH receiving this type of FBS</i>	264 761	270 056	229 662	279 642	283 418	283 418	289 086	294 868	300 765
	Informal settlements (Rands)	289 284 757	293 466 781	290 299 843	249 264 828	191 325 853	191 325 853	251 129 724	263 686 210	276 870 521
	<i>Number of HH receiving this type of FBS</i>	218 000	222 360	279 000	292 950	292 950	292 950	298 809	304 785	310 881
	Informal settlements targeted for upgrading (Rands)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	<i>Number of HH receiving this type of FBS</i>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Living in informal backyard rental agreement (Rands)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	<i>Number of HH receiving this type of FBS</i>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Other (Rands)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	<i>Number of HH receiving this type of FBS</i>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Total cost of FBS - Refuse Removal for informal settlements	289 284 757	293 466 781	290 299 843	249 264 828	191 325 853	191 325 853	251 129 724	263 686 210	276 870 521

*The information provided in the table above is based on number of properties and not households for Water for example, and for Electricity, it will be based on number of service connections. There is therefore not a direct correlation between the two as a property can consist of numerous households.

2.21 Consolidated budget tables

The consolidated tables, as required in terms of Regulation 9 of the MBRR, are presented in the nine primary budget tables on page 248 to page 260.

The tables provide a consolidated view of the main tables (including financial position and cash flow) of the City, CTICC and CTS.

The consolidated tables include the City's and entities' MTREF with elimination of inter-company entries. It will therefore not align to a direct consolidation of tables between the City's MBRR Schedule A and the entities' MBRR Schedule D.

Table 99 - MBRR Table A1 - Consolidated Budget Summary

Description	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
R thousands									
Financial Performance									
Property rates	9 999 209	10 358 889	11 241 382	11 852 008	11 851 996	11 851 996	12 706 624	13 552 629	14 694 563
Service charges	20 319 961	23 003 042	23 689 607	27 777 757	27 927 747	27 927 747	30 343 337	32 942 644	35 697 648
Investment revenue	900 467	978 894	1 454 621	1 197 802	1 381 055	1 381 055	1 084 122	772 947	664 553
Transfer and subsidies - Operational	5 648 634	5 820 598	6 221 933	6 809 560	6 765 143	6 765 143	6 919 169	7 001 700	7 414 387
Other own revenue	6 471 135	11 796 935	11 774 731	11 253 205	12 594 821	12 594 821	13 227 633	13 893 772	14 684 315
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	43 339 407	51 958 358	54 382 273	58 890 332	60 520 762	60 520 762	64 280 886	68 163 692	73 155 466
Employee costs	15 179 277	15 312 389	15 336 143	18 484 599	18 490 406	18 490 406	19 414 337	20 597 370	21 819 889
Remuneration of councillors	166 417	165 163	176 064	190 901	190 784	190 784	200 324	213 525	227 596
Depreciation and amortisation	3 027 700	2 968 142	3 270 481	3 534 701	3 590 896	3 590 896	3 849 499	4 046 874	4 335 381
Interest	831 478	776 622	772 433	945 367	900 201	900 201	1 214 301	1 680 663	2 180 462
Inventory consumed and bulk purchases	11 306 451	17 358 585	17 546 547	20 089 107	20 789 617	20 789 617	22 609 014	23 977 868	25 701 629
Transfers and subsidies	336 318	364 928	343 905	340 743	369 822	369 822	317 832	283 013	282 341
Other expenditure	12 494 447	13 735 935	15 306 354	15 798 421	16 557 770	16 557 770	17 062 873	18 023 528	18 621 352
Total Expenditure	43 342 089	50 681 763	52 751 927	59 383 839	60 889 495	60 889 495	64 668 180	68 822 841	73 168 649
Surplus/(Deficit)	(2 682)	1 276 595	1 630 347	(493 507)	(368 733)	(368 733)	(387 294)	(659 148)	(13 183)
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations)	1 676 001	1 654 284	2 104 107	2 776 159	2 890 078	2 890 078	3 552 052	4 220 530	4 054 525
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind)	65 866	2 480	7 714	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	1 739 185	2 933 358	3 742 167	2 282 653	2 521 345	2 521 345	3 164 758	3 561 382	4 041 341
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Associate	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	1 739 185	2 933 358	3 742 167	2 282 653	2 521 345	2 521 345	3 164 758	3 561 382	4 041 341
Capital expenditure & funds sources									
Capital expenditure	6 549 131	5 436 566	6 955 487	11 034 869	11 379 893	10 357 058	12 073 295	14 323 678	13 234 996
Transfers recognised - capital	1 676 001	1 701 131	2 175 965	2 776 159	2 890 078	2 782 086	3 552 052	4 220 530	4 054 525
Borrowing	(1 281)	994 517	1 758 326	6 500 000	3 500 000	2 912 574	7 279 730	7 500 000	5 000 000
Internally generated funds	4 874 410	2 740 918	3 021 196	1 758 710	4 989 815	4 662 399	1 241 513	2 603 148	4 180 472
Total sources of capital funds	6 549 131	5 436 566	6 955 487	11 034 869	11 379 893	10 357 058	12 073 295	14 323 678	13 234 996

Table continues on next page

Description	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
R thousands									
<u>Financial position</u>									
Total current assets	18 087 833	18 473 737	20 591 155	20 295 946	21 012 953	21 012 953	24 372 994	24 735 721	23 567 323
Total non current assets	61 321 856	64 204 524	66 749 414	73 116 384	72 086 863	72 086 863	79 301 353	89 728 809	98 790 507
Total current liabilities	9 949 700	11 269 625	12 587 432	14 289 257	15 168 468	15 168 468	16 139 374	17 240 364	17 900 157
Total non current liabilities	13 662 335	12 652 126	12 244 800	17 803 086	14 129 132	14 129 132	19 702 419	25 832 818	29 028 956
Community wealth/Equity	55 797 655	58 756 509	62 508 337	61 319 987	63 802 216	63 802 216	67 832 553	71 391 348	75 428 717
<u>Cash flows</u>									
Net cash from (used) operating	6 299 700	5 971 418	6 187 465	6 313 975	6 231 271	6 231 271	6 507 537	7 225 222	7 892 090
Net cash from (used) investing	(7 337 859)	(5 396 846)	(7 076 845)	(9 638 162)	(10 295 683)	(10 295 683)	(10 154 865)	(14 429 638)	(13 350 266)
Net cash from (used) financing	(351 140)	(371 495)	757 838	4 867 250	1 844 114	1 844 114	4 434 065	6 287 310	3 371 183
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	8 148 318	8 351 396	8 219 854	8 998 434	5 939 078	5 939 078	6 727 378	5 810 272	3 723 279
<u>Cash backing/surplus reconciliation</u>									
Cash and investments available	17 551 724	17 845 863	18 313 163	16 285 883	14 510 722	14 510 722	16 164 816	15 247 710	13 160 718
Application of cash and investments	10 677 596	10 880 990	10 583 322	8 888 120	8 953 204	8 953 204	10 279 467	10 069 846	10 021 589
Balance - surplus (shortfall)	6 874 127	6 964 873	7 729 841	7 397 763	5 557 518	5 557 518	5 885 349	5 177 864	3 139 129
<u>Asset management</u>									
Asset register summary (WDV)	54 399 828	57 074 138	60 763 899	69 035 747	68 538 528	68 538 528	76 751 792	87 019 327	95 910 689
Depreciation	3 027 700	2 968 142	3 270 481	3 534 702	3 590 896	3 590 896	3 849 498	4 046 874	4 335 381
Renewal and Upgrading of Existing Assets	3 609 286	3 196 930	3 575 417	6 305 409	6 627 854	5 810 990	7 058 545	7 393 861	6 495 617
Repairs and Maintenance	3 696 989	4 630 257	5 003 372	5 525 868	5 854 549	5 872 851	5 707 794	5 970 471	6 240 661
<u>Free services</u>									
Cost of Free Basic Services provided	2 036 985	2 076 363	2 187 701	2 326 650	2 268 711	2 268 711	2 625 769	2 803 336	2 976 578
Revenue cost of free services provided	1 305 018	1 385 277	1 881 999	2 417 564	2 416 025	2 416 025	2 651 454	2 894 328	3 167 710
<u>Households below minimum service level (number)</u>									
Water:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation/sewerage:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Energy:	27 409	25 906	24 406	22 906	22 906	22 906	21 406	19 906	18 406
Refuse:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Table 100 - MBRR Table A2 - Consolidated Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification)

Functional Classification Description	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
R thousand									
Revenue - Functional									
Governance and administration	16 301 240	16 737 643	18 464 203	18 788 149	19 189 542	19 189 542	19 732 604	20 514 042	21 935 008
Executive and council	1 306	17 162	188	355	355	355	376	392	410
Finance and administration	16 299 932	16 720 478	18 464 016	18 787 790	19 189 183	19 189 183	19 732 225	20 513 645	21 934 594
Internal audit	1	3	(0)	3	3	3	4	4	4
Community and public safety	3 661 013	4 525 204	4 646 346	3 923 160	4 647 461	4 647 461	4 806 729	4 865 776	5 153 105
Community and social services	101 330	98 047	111 823	132 827	118 315	118 315	127 046	137 730	132 138
Sport and recreation	23 107	59 140	72 239	124 512	106 292	106 292	104 567	106 636	112 270
Public safety	1 866 652	2 333 917	2 425 201	1 677 234	2 326 639	2 326 639	2 386 413	2 378 469	2 389 609
Housing	1 203 244	1 550 045	1 598 956	1 521 459	1 651 250	1 651 250	1 724 218	1 746 734	2 002 308
Health	466 680	484 055	438 127	467 127	444 965	444 965	464 486	496 206	516 781
Economic and environmental services	2 048 185	1 819 607	2 377 553	3 182 528	3 090 502	3 090 502	3 793 956	4 289 314	4 056 063
Planning and development	437 073	529 298	637 977	767 387	673 662	673 662	667 869	634 093	675 705
Road transport	1 564 081	1 236 280	1 689 735	2 358 257	2 353 456	2 353 456	3 079 634	3 627 564	3 342 828
Environmental protection	47 031	54 029	49 841	56 884	63 384	63 384	46 453	27 656	37 530
Trading services	23 018 355	30 460 893	30 726 168	35 493 684	36 143 645	36 143 645	39 135 941	42 324 743	45 649 641
Energy sources	14 677 044	16 644 873	16 858 230	20 194 023	20 208 206	20 208 206	21 926 297	23 741 708	25 672 781
Water management	4 548 057	9 737 036	8 729 874	9 700 602	10 318 954	10 318 954	11 142 676	12 043 605	13 025 645
Waste water management	2 087 946	2 239 904	3 231 115	3 557 952	3 562 206	3 562 206	3 886 179	4 229 824	4 465 835
Waste management	1 705 309	1 839 080	1 906 949	2 041 107	2 054 278	2 054 278	2 180 788	2 309 606	2 485 381
Other	52 481	71 774	279 824	278 970	339 690	339 690	363 707	390 348	416 174
Total Revenue - Functional	45 081 274	53 615 122	56 494 094	61 666 491	63 410 840	63 410 840	67 832 938	72 384 223	77 209 991
Expenditure - Functional									
Governance and administration	9 286 510	8 664 824	8 892 384	2 882 260	3 098 682	3 076 519	3 439 081	3 708 907	4 042 896
Executive and council	548 975	590 675	542 189	167 299	182 595	174 563	135 747	124 555	118 926
Finance and administration	8 686 748	8 022 437	8 294 690	2 711 654	2 912 692	2 898 561	3 299 818	3 581 440	3 921 690
Internal audit	50 788	51 712	55 505	3 307	3 395	3 395	3 516	2 911	2 279
Community and public safety	9 621 877	10 279 811	10 580 353	14 010 310	14 510 089	14 526 795	14 768 478	15 387 987	16 068 329
Community and social services	1 055 191	1 039 857	1 046 835	2 005 124	1 990 160	1 988 826	1 834 301	1 918 442	2 049 141
Sport and recreation	1 465 210	1 393 183	1 339 183	2 205 846	2 092 920	2 105 869	2 276 101	2 357 303	2 486 170
Public safety	3 834 284	4 561 425	4 781 347	5 563 842	6 290 394	6 291 354	6 342 275	6 554 349	6 772 114
Housing	1 732 548	1 753 906	1 880 859	2 421 778	2 374 524	2 376 689	2 491 391	2 607 662	2 709 685
Health	1 534 643	1 531 440	1 532 129	1 813 721	1 762 091	1 764 057	1 824 410	1 950 231	2 051 217
Economic and environmental services	4 912 698	5 284 873	5 710 723	7 485 575	7 475 427	7 470 802	7 597 918	7 875 926	8 402 663
Planning and development	1 369 833	1 401 999	1 575 856	2 110 499	1 996 398	1 993 996	2 142 996	2 262 777	2 418 387
Road transport	3 314 692	3 627 744	3 879 089	4 922 573	5 027 632	5 025 409	4 994 071	5 151 339	5 488 512
Environmental protection	228 173	255 130	255 777	452 504	451 396	451 396	460 851	461 809	495 764
Trading services	19 118 442	26 328 534	27 250 469	34 528 367	35 319 450	35 329 501	38 337 413	41 307 258	44 084 399
Energy sources	13 227 434	15 476 625	16 166 651	19 582 928	19 591 468	19 594 908	21 372 789	23 149 974	24 694 300
Water management	3 146 169	7 963 109	7 242 195	8 486 521	9 001 610	8 979 035	9 629 760	10 414 821	11 200 261
Waste water management	1 870 774	1 966 568	2 956 021	4 624 291	4 789 503	4 817 879	5 356 732	5 698 398	6 013 185
Waste management	874 064	922 233	885 602	1 834 627	1 936 870	1 937 679	1 978 132	2 044 064	2 176 653
Other	368 371	175 077	342 947	462 463	491 365	491 395	530 635	552 483	582 879
Total Expenditure - Functional	43 307 898	50 733 119	52 776 877	59 368 976	60 895 012	60 895 012	64 673 526	68 832 561	73 181 166
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	1 773 376	2 882 003	3 717 217	2 297 515	2 515 828	2 515 828	3 159 412	3 551 662	4 028 824

Table 101 - MBRR Table A3 - Consolidated Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)

Vote Description R thousand	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
Revenue by Vote									
Vote 1 - Community Services & Health	1 219 915	1 105 900	943 789	1 066 916	991 781	991 781	1 008 920	1 011 997	1 054 521
Vote 2 - Corporate Services	71 454	88 007	73 774	68 240	67 404	67 404	78 364	75 936	79 018
Vote 3 - Economic Growth	235 723	237 354	304 489	260 479	403 585	403 585	282 332	287 403	301 165
Vote 4 - Energy	14 470 038	16 408 460	16 709 249	20 012 495	20 026 678	20 026 678	21 716 471	23 515 317	25 428 269
Vote 5 - Finance	16 567 662	17 702 378	17 641 036	17 979 457	18 196 382	18 196 382	18 997 459	19 793 567	21 173 599
Vote 6 - Future Planning & Resilience	1 621	28 971	62 339	66 041	66 043	66 043	69 439	76 315	78 542
Vote 7 - Human Settlements	1 071 872	1 288 801	1 598 777	1 521 097	1 707 666	1 707 666	1 723 981	1 746 487	2 002 049
Vote 8 - Office of the City Manager	4 007	17 094	1 928	865	865	865	916	956	998
Vote 9 - Safety & Security	1 967 592	2 372 930	2 470 075	1 750 229	2 399 453	2 399 453	2 446 022	2 440 692	2 454 562
Vote 10 - Spatial Planning & Environment	459 052	539 898	581 500	689 847	654 156	654 156	679 653	652 405	703 487
Vote 11 - Urban Mobility	1 612 650	1 288 185	1 759 537	2 418 941	2 445 640	2 445 640	3 091 210	3 630 923	3 341 210
Vote 12 - Urban Waste Management	1 607 666	1 407 356	1 988 560	2 171 545	2 101 141	2 101 141	2 202 793	2 314 104	2 490 031
Vote 13 - Water & Sanitation	5 662 880	10 959 512	11 988 514	13 281 046	13 910 033	13 910 033	15 059 614	16 329 141	17 563 260
Vote 14 - Cape Town International Convention Centre	52 088	99 657	278 101	273 413	334 133	334 133	362 284	388 863	414 623
Vote 15 - Cape Town Stadium	77 053	70 619	92 427	105 880	105 880	105 880	113 479	120 118	124 655
Total Revenue by Vote	45 081 274	53 615 122	56 494 094	61 666 491	63 410 840	63 410 840	67 832 938	72 384 223	77 209 991
Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated									
Vote 1 - Community Services & Health	4 220 408	4 130 899	3 954 168	4 649 424	4 506 140	4 506 140	4 781 045	4 958 742	5 229 958
Vote 2 - Corporate Services	3 426 175	2 958 923	3 282 475	3 823 443	3 751 456	3 751 456	4 115 188	4 469 787	4 688 578
Vote 3 - Economic Growth	608 972	576 728	657 251	660 768	684 976	684 976	719 081	696 957	741 338
Vote 4 - Energy	12 125 233	14 142 846	14 655 471	17 283 637	17 296 778	17 296 778	18 952 748	20 498 089	21 815 218
Vote 5 - Finance	2 868 038	2 851 301	2 646 375	3 451 120	3 568 839	3 568 839	3 800 524	4 359 382	5 029 731
Vote 6 - Future Planning & Resilience	366 495	404 577	464 779	535 976	557 168	557 168	573 300	586 848	617 742
Vote 7 - Human Settlements	1 400 320	1 432 260	1 533 696	1 625 949	1 612 605	1 612 605	1 667 896	1 723 718	1 758 839
Vote 8 - Office of the City Manager	400 007	465 860	408 051	458 625	490 564	490 564	487 886	487 088	516 837
Vote 9 - Safety & Security	4 461 150	5 170 329	5 540 354	5 337 665	6 100 341	6 100 341	6 214 301	6 411 117	6 637 566
Vote 10 - Spatial Planning & Environment	1 236 516	1 228 914	1 278 565	1 560 435	1 507 983	1 507 983	1 681 414	1 784 479	1 900 309
Vote 11 - Urban Mobility	3 198 844	3 582 776	3 824 979	4 210 184	4 354 207	4 354 207	4 284 749	4 385 590	4 662 663
Vote 12 - Urban Waste Management	2 888 750	3 138 103	3 404 467	3 628 739	3 600 665	3 600 665	3 764 616	3 892 617	4 093 493
Vote 13 - Water & Sanitation	5 744 911	10 457 967	10 767 616	11 756 892	12 429 516	12 429 516	13 160 998	14 080 285	14 965 405
Vote 14 - Cape Town International Convention Centre	285 026	93 318	262 711	291 038	327 894	327 894	356 297	377 869	400 468
Vote 15 - Cape Town Stadium	77 053	98 318	95 919	105 880	105 880	105 880	113 479	119 991	123 022
Total Expenditure by Vote	43 307 898	50 733 119	52 776 877	59 379 775	60 895 012	60 895 012	64 673 522	68 832 562	73 181 166
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	1 773 376	2 882 003	3 717 217	2 286 716	2 515 828	2 515 828	3 159 416	3 551 661	4 028 824

Table 102 - MBRR Table A4 - Consolidated Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

Description	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
R thousand									
Revenue									
Exchange Revenue									
Service charges - Electricity	14 275 594	16 253 366	16 354 489	19 641 146	19 643 434	19 643 434	21 283 722	23 062 614	24 947 926
Service charges - Water	3 236 945	3 667 311	3 993 025	4 434 349	4 577 292	4 577 292	4 995 557	5 455 398	5 963 958
Service charges - Waste Water Management	1 604 014	1 841 919	2 033 263	2 278 048	2 311 393	2 311 393	2 547 558	2 786 890	3 023 165
Service charges - Waste Management	1 203 409	1 240 447	1 308 831	1 424 214	1 395 627	1 395 627	1 516 500	1 637 743	1 762 599
Sale of Goods and Rendering of Services	366 094	450 929	607 525	600 668	603 744	603 744	675 155	699 865	802 328
Agency services	270 810	262 094	276 684	285 197	285 197	285 197	295 891	306 987	318 499
Interest	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Interest earned from Receivables	320 735	270 668	288 014	286 756	293 710	293 710	317 698	331 677	346 270
Interest earned from Current and Non Current Assets	900 467	978 894	1 454 621	1 197 802	1 381 055	1 381 055	1 084 122	772 947	664 553
Dividends	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rent on Land	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rental from Fixed Assets	352 813	454 881	569 531	583 050	646 018	646 018	673 045	705 966	736 462
Licence and permits	203	264	353	185	185	185	196	205	214
Operational Revenue	473 274	519 638	563 538	476 518	517 309	517 309	594 600	625 103	656 677
Non-Exchange Revenue									
Property rates	9 999 209	10 358 889	11 241 382	11 852 008	11 851 996	11 851 996	12 706 624	13 552 629	14 694 563
Surcharges and Taxes	270 239	293 085	316 181	365 452	365 452	365 452	429 894	459 987	499 086
Fines, penalties and forfeits	1 571 762	1 926 090	1 984 419	1 251 676	1 903 535	1 903 535	1 888 192	1 890 907	1 894 261
Licences or permits	44 451	45 225	45 632	76 655	71 292	71 292	56 610	59 101	61 701
Transfer and subsidies - Operational	5 648 634	5 820 598	6 221 933	6 809 560	6 765 143	6 765 143	6 919 169	7 001 700	7 414 387
Interest	134 185	99 174	124 173	89 165	89 165	89 165	94 426	98 580	102 918
Fuel Levy	2 594 972	2 608 900	2 666 726	2 639 290	2 639 290	2 639 290	2 749 549	2 861 315	2 980 467
Operational Revenue	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Gains on disposal of Assets	63 914	72 063	86 691	59 393	173 795	173 795	59 079	61 679	64 392
Other Gains	7 683	4 793 923	4 245 264	4 539 200	5 006 128	5 006 128	5 393 297	5 792 401	6 221 039
Discontinued Operations	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	43 339 407	51 958 358	54 382 273	58 890 332	60 520 762	60 520 762	64 280 886	68 163 692	73 155 466
Expenditure									
Employee related costs	15 179 277	15 312 389	15 336 143	18 484 599	18 490 406	18 490 406	19 414 337	20 597 370	21 819 889
Remuneration of councillors	166 417	165 163	176 064	190 901	190 784	190 784	200 324	213 525	227 596
Bulk purchases - electricity	9 718 558	11 561 609	11 812 158	14 099 100	14 088 145	14 088 145	15 472 230	16 391 669	17 645 209
Inventory consumed	1 587 893	5 796 976	5 734 389	5 990 007	6 701 472	6 701 472	7 136 784	7 586 200	8 056 420
Debt impairment	(391 698)	703 122	854 246	2 321 520	2 923 730	2 923 730	2 856 164	3 281 842	3 439 960
Depreciation and amortisation	3 027 700	2 968 142	3 270 481	3 534 701	3 590 896	3 590 896	3 849 499	4 046 874	4 335 381
Interest	831 478	776 622	772 433	945 367	900 201	900 201	1 214 301	1 680 663	2 180 462
Contracted services	7 253 418	7 804 258	8 999 157	9 415 476	9 610 601	9 610 601	9 879 651	10 067 422	10 341 400
Transfers and subsidies	336 318	364 928	343 905	340 743	369 822	369 822	317 832	283 013	282 341
Irrecoverable debts written off	3 245 761	2 139 669	2 167 422	150 544	206 699	206 699	188 482	188 482	188 482
Operational costs	2 376 599	2 471 414	2 797 202	3 350 241	3 283 269	3 283 269	3 572 424	3 877 994	3 999 006
Losses on disposal of Assets	7 231	14 113	37 958	754	2 189	2 189	2 244	2 244	2 244
Other Losses	3 135	603 359	450 369	559 886	531 283	531 283	563 908	605 543	650 260
Total Expenditure	43 342 089	50 681 763	52 751 927	59 383 839	60 889 495	60 889 495	64 668 180	68 822 841	73 168 649
Surplus/(Deficit)	(2 682)	1 276 595	1 630 347	(493 507)	(368 733)	(368 733)	(387 294)	(659 148)	(13 183)
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations)	1 676 001	1 654 284	2 104 107	2 776 159	2 890 078	2 890 078	3 552 052	4 220 530	4 054 525
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind)	65 866	2 480	7 714	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	1 739 185	2 933 358	3 742 167	2 282 653	2 521 345	2 521 345	3 164 758	3 561 382	4 041 341
Income Tax	(12 576)	49 600	19 173	(7 916)	3 174	3 174	3 094	5 593	7 201
Surplus/(Deficit) after income tax	1 751 761	2 883 758	3 722 994	2 290 569	2 518 171	2 518 171	3 161 665	3 555 789	4 034 140
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Joint Venture	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Minorities	(21 615)	1 756	5 776	(6 957)	2 343	2 343	(2 248)	(4 128)	(5 315)
Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality	1 730 146	2 885 514	3 728 770	2 283 612	2 520 514	2 520 514	3 159 416	3 551 661	4 028 824
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Associate	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Intercompany/Parent subsidiary transactions	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	1 730 146	2 885 514	3 728 770	2 283 612	2 520 514	2 520 514	3 159 416	3 551 661	4 028 824

Table 103 - MBRR Table A5 - Consolidated Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding

Vote Description	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
R thousand									
Capital expenditure - Vote									
Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated									
Vote 1 - Community Services & Health	294 831	272 395	223 024	450 869	422 549	420 529	329 440	331 217	187 960
Vote 2 - Corporate Services	444 557	414 336	425 297	621 779	689 175	683 987	436 312	1 461 656	685 685
Vote 3 - Economic Growth	83 740	32 682	46 144	91 520	93 615	93 145	111 730	110 899	84 703
Vote 4 - Energy	750 278	778 673	1 006 874	1 197 888	1 218 331	1 153 336	1 233 595	1 189 125	1 488 453
Vote 5 - Finance	248 489	16 290	28 965	62 282	64 824	64 746	70 627	70 195	84 205
Vote 6 - Future Planning & Resilience	28 137	13 939	24 961	19 347	20 218	20 151	17 909	9 815	10 488
Vote 7 - Human Settlements	737 971	892 564	881 608	780 455	985 447	986 270	982 278	913 431	1 113 249
Vote 8 - Office of the City Manager	5 965	5 740	6 494	11 373	6 395	6 368	3 196	1 374	27 298
Vote 9 - Safety & Security	367 879	192 797	281 671	443 515	447 864	448 070	483 669	305 543	250 595
Vote 10 - Spatial Planning & Environment	120 485	113 932	224 417	368 360	313 868	270 243	390 286	410 264	201 325
Vote 11 - Urban Mobility	776 446	651 164	1 089 031	1 925 365	1 877 301	1 802 210	2 567 589	3 466 382	2 871 130
Vote 12 - Urban Waste Management	528 035	327 566	638 820	713 655	732 579	658 989	300 619	319 771	470 914
Vote 13 - Water & Sanitation	2 141 660	1 714 114	2 051 600	4 301 283	4 455 614	3 696 901	5 146 044	5 734 007	5 758 992
Vote 14 - Cape Town International Convention Centre	20 657	10 375	26 580	47 180	52 112	52 112	—	—	—
Vote 15 - Cape Town Stadium	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Capital Expenditure - Vote	6 549 131	5 436 566	6 955 487	11 034 869	11 379 893	10 357 058	12 073 295	14 323 678	13 234 996
Capital Expenditure - Functional									
Governance and administration	1 161 921	1 039 906	1 312 788	1 570 015	1 769 112	1 750 952	1 153 934	2 020 886	1 188 209
Executive and council	14 904	5 162	4 557	1 676	1 607	1 509	2 500	1 359	597
Finance and administration	1 146 920	1 034 488	1 308 153	1 564 181	1 762 662	1 744 608	1 151 355	2 019 438	1 187 532
Internal audit	98	256	78	4 159	4 842	4 836	79	90	80
Community and public safety	1 447 957	1 195 637	1 235 898	1 501 963	1 593 083	1 595 549	1 543 209	1 492 181	1 541 606
Community and social services	94 843	65 703	61 847	98 550	75 870	80 139	116 977	134 873	83 085
Sport and recreation	300 069	74 378	75 102	307 321	278 489	275 457	192 630	221 533	124 570
Public safety	264 183	129 148	205 337	307 134	295 402	296 088	198 642	190 253	191 851
Housing	730 137	876 563	859 239	761 558	914 537	915 862	976 831	908 897	1 108 715
Health	58 725	49 845	34 373	27 400	28 785	28 003	58 130	36 625	33 385
Economic and environmental services	875 361	739 095	1 259 563	2 286 395	2 140 042	1 999 710	3 197 899	3 945 774	3 136 303
Planning and development	88 836	105 541	137 067	205 026	184 586	166 232	225 399	151 282	126 798
Road transport	723 104	593 902	1 001 530	1 854 510	1 771 399	1 674 873	2 716 756	3 458 237	2 867 460
Environmental protection	63 421	39 652	120 965	226 859	184 056	158 605	255 744	336 255	142 046
Trading services	3 040 850	2 450 505	3 120 273	5 619 194	5 824 920	4 958 111	6 124 868	6 795 592	7 304 851
Energy sources	717 219	753 036	1 003 581	1 181 388	1 210 699	1 149 340	1 206 454	1 186 358	1 486 953
Water management	1 012 390	670 076	710 922	1 060 718	1 183 320	1 077 638	1 227 340	1 695 396	1 835 033
Waste water management	970 285	882 852	1 059 944	2 980 384	3 022 157	2 373 352	3 587 992	3 829 604	3 707 439
Waste management	340 956	144 542	345 826	396 705	408 744	357 781	103 082	84 234	275 426
Other	23 041	11 422	26 965	57 301	52 736	52 736	53 385	69 245	64 027
Total Capital Expenditure - Functional	6 549 131	5 436 566	6 955 487	11 034 869	11 379 893	10 357 058	12 073 295	14 323 678	13 234 996
Funded by:									
National Government	1 602 827	1 626 203	2 079 812	2 660 223	2 764 556	2 669 346	3 395 118	4 069 987	3 929 114
Provincial Government	13 195	27 609	11 071	30 135	31 220	31 170	23 549	6 097	6 377
Transfers and subsidies - capital	59 979	47 320	85 082	85 801	94 302	81 569	133 385	144 446	119 034
Transfers recognised - capital	1 676 001	1 701 131	2 175 965	2 776 159	2 890 078	2 782 086	3 552 052	4 220 530	4 054 525
Borrowing	(1 281)	994 517	1 758 326	6 500 000	3 500 000	2 912 574	7 279 730	7 500 000	5 000 000
Internally generated funds	4 874 410	2 740 918	3 021 196	1 758 710	4 989 815	4 662 399	1 241 513	2 603 148	4 180 472
Total Capital Funding	6 549 131	5 436 566	6 955 487	11 034 869	11 379 893	10 357 058	12 073 295	14 323 678	13 234 996

Table 104 - MBRR Table A6 - Consolidated Budgeted Financial Position

Description	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
R thousand									
ASSETS									
Current assets									
Cash and cash equivalents	10 983 830	11 007 941	12 594 940	12 513 912	11 223 716	11 223 716	13 871 352	12 786 593	10 519 939
Trade and other receivables from exchange transactions	3 671 237	4 223 058	4 172 212	3 190 367	3 278 481	3 278 481	3 881 059	4 690 205	5 542 593
Receivables from non-exchange transactions	2 899 179	2 707 131	3 247 578	3 624 430	5 333 907	5 333 907	5 542 519	5 628 921	5 732 408
Current portion of non-current receivables	11 734	7 804	5 383	5 421	5 380	5 380	4 785	4 784	4 771
Inventory	521 852	521 852	524 603	468 590	512 833	512 833	542 914	570 850	599 617
VAT	–	5 950	46 439	493 226	658 636	658 636	530 366	1 054 368	1 167 995
Other current assets	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total current assets	18 087 833	18 473 737	20 591 155	20 295 946	21 012 953	21 012 953	24 372 994	24 735 721	23 567 323
Non current assets									
Investments	6 567 893	6 837 923	5 718 223	3 771 971	3 287 007	3 287 007	2 293 465	2 461 117	2 640 778
Investment property	579 534	577 820	576 107	574 433	574 433	574 433	572 720	571 006	569 292
Property, plant and equipment	53 185 391	55 864 450	59 443 473	67 764 941	67 189 952	67 189 952	75 425 052	84 831 996	93 469 859
Biological assets	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Living and non-living resources	–	–	206	800	792	792	1 565	1 347	1 129
Heritage assets	10 268	10 268	10 268	11 108	10 268	10 268	10 268	11 268	11 268
Intangible assets	624 635	621 600	733 844	684 467	763 083	763 083	742 187	1 603 709	1 859 140
Trade and other receivables from exchange transactions	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Non-current receivables from non-exchange transactions	177 442	169 921	167 250	164 459	164 459	164 459	162 321	160 183	158 059
Other non-current assets	176 693	122 541	100 043	144 205	96 869	96 869	93 775	88 182	80 981
Total non current assets	61 321 856	64 204 524	66 749 414	73 116 384	72 086 863	72 086 863	79 301 353	89 728 809	98 790 507
TOTAL ASSETS	79 409 689	82 678 260	87 340 569	93 412 330	93 099 816	93 099 816	103 674 347	114 464 530	122 357 830
LIABILITIES									
Current liabilities									
Bank overdraft	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Financial liabilities	440 239	1 426 476	1 718 820	2 966 423	2 763 357	2 763 357	1 188 362	1 700 208	1 987 314
Consumer deposits	462 099	518 298	483 919	611 164	517 623	517 623	544 247	569 778	596 181
Trade and other payables from exchange transactions	6 246 756	6 808 103	7 844 230	7 843 385	8 991 693	8 991 693	11 414 080	11 853 001	12 064 737
Trade and other payables from non-exchange transactions	1 141 555	824 491	826 752	638 171	676 155	676 155	676 155	676 155	676 155
Provision	1 572 671	1 692 258	1 713 711	1 815 607	1 764 968	1 764 968	1 880 921	1 945 095	2 009 659
VAT	86 380	–	–	414 507	454 672	454 672	435 610	496 127	566 112
Other current liabilities	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total current liabilities	9 949 700	11 269 625	12 587 432	14 289 257	15 168 468	15 168 468	16 139 374	17 240 364	17 900 157
Non current liabilities									
Financial liabilities	6 547 823	5 220 709	5 630 840	9 379 712	6 554 080	6 554 080	12 389 446	18 044 449	20 923 804
Provision	7 114 512	7 431 417	6 613 960	8 423 374	7 575 052	7 575 052	7 312 973	7 788 369	8 105 152
Long term portion of trade payables	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other non-current liabilities	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total non current liabilities	13 662 335	12 652 126	12 244 800	17 803 086	14 129 132	14 129 132	19 702 419	25 832 818	29 028 956
TOTAL LIABILITIES	23 612 034	23 921 751	24 832 232	32 092 343	29 297 600	29 297 600	35 841 793	43 073 182	46 929 114
NET ASSETS	55 797 655	58 756 509	62 508 337	61 319 987	63 802 216	63 802 216	67 832 553	71 391 348	75 428 717
COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY									
Accumulated surplus/(deficit)	49 021 696	52 360 086	56 183 280	55 753 917	57 879 170	57 879 170	61 877 697	65 480 062	68 863 598
Reserves and funds	6 775 959	6 396 423	6 325 058	5 566 070	5 923 046	5 923 046	5 954 857	5 911 286	6 565 119
Other	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	55 797 655	58 756 509	62 508 337	61 319 987	63 802 216	63 802 216	67 832 553	71 391 348	75 428 717

Table 105 - MBRR Table A7 - Consolidated Budgeted Cash Flows

Description	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
R thousand									
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES									
Receipts									
Property rates	10 005 031	10 358 743	11 245 429	11 774 525	11 774 525	11 774 525	12 733 327	13 572 551	14 703 865
Service charges	21 101 782	23 526 030	24 295 205	27 337 481	27 117 104	27 117 104	29 426 543	31 637 046	34 283 652
Other revenue	2 656 291	3 139 829	3 509 075	4 926 167	5 018 190	5 018 190	5 208 705	5 424 921	5 726 089
Transfers and Subsidies - Operational	5 846 979	5 245 351	6 204 650	6 842 756	6 798 339	6 798 339	6 919 169	7 001 700	7 414 387
Transfers and Subsidies - Capital	1 616 702	1 374 421	1 819 160	2 776 159	2 890 078	2 890 078	3 552 052	4 220 530	4 054 525
Interest	1 442 861	1 433 820	1 824 813	1 197 802	1 380 555	1 380 555	1 083 910	772 722	664 314
Payments									
Suppliers and employees	(35 638 449)	(38 404 308)	(41 943 756)	(47 431 771)	(47 613 424)	(47 613 424)	(50 843 225)	(53 533 303)	(56 500 949)
Interest	(731 498)	(702 468)	(767 111)	(737 329)	(733 201)	(733 201)	(1 257 237)	(1 590 057)	(2 173 576)
Transfers and Subsidies	–	–	–	(371 815)	(400 894)	(400 894)	(315 708)	(280 889)	(280 217)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES	6 299 700	5 971 418	6 187 465	6 313 975	6 231 271	6 231 271	6 507 537	7 225 222	7 892 090
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES									
Receipts									
Proceeds on disposal of PPE	84 028	71 208	133 778	59 393	173 795	173 795	59 079	61 679	64 392
Decrease (increase) in non-current receivables	(32 484)	63 851	5 974	2 987	863	863	14	13	–
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments	(840 273)	(71 280)	(518 278)	1 334 328	909 552	909 552	1 859 336	(167 652)	(179 662)
Payments									
Capital assets	(6 549 130)	(5 460 625)	(6 698 319)	(11 034 869)	(11 379 893)	(11 379 893)	(12 073 295)	(14 323 678)	(13 234 996)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES	(7 337 859)	(5 396 846)	(7 076 845)	(9 638 162)	(10 295 683)	(10 295 683)	(10 154 865)	(14 429 638)	(13 350 266)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES									
Receipts									
Short term loans	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Borrowing long term/refinancing	–	–	2 116 000	6 500 000	3 500 000	3 500 000	7 279 730	7 500 000	5 000 000
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits	20 354	–	–	45 412	30 009	30 009	23 564	23 205	23 745
Payments									
Repayment of borrowing	(371 494)	(371 495)	(1 358 162)	(1 678 161)	(1 685 895)	(1 685 895)	(2 869 228)	(1 235 895)	(1 652 561)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES	(351 140)	(371 495)	757 838	4 867 250	1 844 114	1 844 114	4 434 065	6 287 310	3 371 183
NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD	(1 389 299)	203 077	(131 542)	1 543 063	(2 220 298)	(2 220 298)	786 738	(917 106)	(2 086 992)
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	9 537 618	8 148 318	8 351 396	7 455 371	8 159 376	8 159 376	5 940 640	6 727 378	5 810 272
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	8 148 318	8 351 396	8 219 854	8 998 434	5 939 078	5 939 078	6 727 378	5 810 272	3 723 279

Table 106 - MBRR Table A8 - Consolidated Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation

Description	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
R thousand									
Cash and investments available									
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	8 148 318	8 351 396	8 219 854	8 998 434	5 939 078	5 939 078	6 727 378	5 810 272	3 723 279
Other current investments > 90 days	2 835 512	2 656 545	4 375 086	3 515 478	5 284 638	5 284 638	7 143 974	6 976 322	6 796 660
Non current Investments	6 567 893	6 837 923	5 718 223	3 771 971	3 287 007	3 287 007	2 293 465	2 461 117	2 640 778
Cash and investments available:	17 551 724	17 845 863	18 313 163	16 285 883	14 510 722	14 510 722	16 164 816	15 247 710	13 160 718
Application of cash and investments									
Unspent conditional transfers	1 116 830	777 984	826 752	610 716	648 700	648 700	676 155	676 155	676 155
Unspent borrowing	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Statutory requirements	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other working capital requirements	28 826	276 733	847 403	1 060 471	730 596	730 596	2 475 662	2 118 750	1 420 183
Other provisions	962 358	1 041 449	1 106 775	1 119 953	1 119 953	1 119 953	1 172 794	1 363 656	1 360 133
Long term investments committed	3 071 050	3 404 010	2 805 762	1 859 336	1 859 336	1 859 336	–	–	–
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments	5 498 532	5 380 815	4 996 630	4 237 642	4 594 618	4 594 618	5 954 857	5 911 286	6 565 119
Total Application of cash and investments:	10 677 596	10 880 990	10 583 322	8 888 120	8 953 204	8 953 204	10 279 467	10 069 846	10 021 589
Surplus(shortfall) - Excluding Non-Current Creditors Trf to Debt Relief Benefits	6 874 127	6 964 873	7 729 841	7 397 763	5 557 518	5 557 518	5 885 349	5 177 864	3 139 129
Creditors transferred to Debt Relief - Non-Current portion	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus(shortfall) - Including Non-Current Creditors Trf to Debt Relief Benefits	6 874 127	6 964 873	7 729 841	7 397 763	5 557 518	5 557 518	5 885 349	5 177 864	3 139 129

Table 107 - MBRR Table A9 - Consolidated Asset Management

Description	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
R thousand									
CAPITAL EXPENDITURE									
Total New Assets	2 939 844	2 239 636	3 380 070	4 729 460	4 752 039	4 546 068	5 014 750	6 929 817	6 739 379
Roads Infrastructure	488 593	334 765	828 905	1 322 524	1 294 142	1 217 674	2 249 601	2 914 010	2 082 997
Storm water Infrastructure	113 152	116 603	194 695	132 165	170 253	167 204	193 956	206 739	301 220
Electrical Infrastructure	398 082	249 766	323 243	281 975	306 553	293 351	287 745	278 980	511 005
Water Supply Infrastructure	602 950	334 053	466 433	781 563	779 913	724 535	656 398	1 081 258	1 617 591
Sanitation Infrastructure	296 955	274 467	280 443	258 923	258 606	246 617	280 948	542 249	539 296
Solid Waste Infrastructure	213 265	90 848	236 232	325 099	307 530	262 949	26 851	26 847	138 723
Coastal Infrastructure	305	–	27 829	10 160	13 245	13 234	–	–	–
Information and Communication Infrastructure	32 875	45 541	89 035	91 563	104 354	104 189	2 200	6 100	1 300
Infrastructure	2 146 176	1 446 043	2 446 815	3 203 970	3 234 597	3 029 752	3 697 700	5 056 184	5 192 133
Community Facilities	224 025	243 028	222 668	205 216	254 943	275 042	168 338	259 607	216 827
Sport and Recreation Facilities	767	–	65	30	171	171	–	–	–
Community Assets	224 792	243 028	222 733	205 246	255 114	275 213	168 338	259 607	216 827
Heritage Assets	12	–	–	–	–	–	–	1 000	–
Operational Buildings	93 111	50 524	87 448	174 728	128 684	129 250	359 775	189 962	172 567
Housing	16 855	1 192	8 376	5 000	3 799	3 799	–	–	–
Other Assets	109 966	51 717	95 824	179 728	132 483	133 050	359 775	189 962	172 567
Licences and Rights	28 515	18 238	61 782	162 360	141 360	132 277	118 007	962 003	310 990
Intangible Assets	28 515	18 238	61 782	162 360	141 360	132 277	118 007	962 003	310 990
Computer Equipment	122 887	103 900	141 497	143 736	155 046	160 820	115 050	191 791	91 621
Furniture and Office Equipment	42 751	14 977	28 287	39 321	51 908	48 830	43 272	22 251	24 577
Machinery and Equipment	169 276	132 436	141 989	316 854	251 058	232 826	208 554	77 733	43 306
Transport Assets	88 670	103 651	205 644	313 052	315 954	319 581	193 954	100 267	667 358
Land	6 800	125 646	35 500	165 193	214 519	213 719	110 101	69 019	20 000
Total Renewal of Existing Assets	1 821 779	1 804 848	1 987 386	2 879 183	3 096 695	2 741 060	3 442 997	3 066 542	2 108 331
Roads Infrastructure	101 807	140 954	62 406	258 531	184 643	124 223	182 639	224 387	110 864
Storm water Infrastructure	15 931	5 061	12 523	32 634	15 698	15 698	2 984	8 480	3 345
Electrical Infrastructure	252 917	384 403	390 997	516 396	522 943	511 428	467 234	461 276	489 774
Water Supply Infrastructure	272 484	236 649	264 305	248 407	352 483	333 278	510 539	592 525	322 765
Sanitation Infrastructure	270 583	354 740	454 570	895 947	974 202	759 179	1 469 672	946 345	531 680
Solid Waste Infrastructure	–	–	–	–	–	–	1 523	855	6 994
Coastal Infrastructure	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	5 000
Information and Communication Infrastructure	5 218	5 544	28 293	23 797	24 821	24 072	32 122	51 151	16 030
Infrastructure	918 940	1 127 351	1 213 094	1 975 713	2 074 789	1 767 877	2 666 714	2 285 019	1 486 452
Community Facilities	33 107	22 153	40 190	22 454	27 343	31 731	27 721	31 101	43 135
Sport and Recreation Facilities	3 883	797	–	5 000	5 000	4 788	26 500	23 500	2 000
Community Assets	36 990	22 950	40 190	27 454	32 343	36 519	54 221	54 601	45 135
Heritage Assets	597	899	90	750	–	–	–	–	–
Operational Buildings	20 285	26 347	20 282	20 898	29 911	22 064	23 205	15 150	28 030
Housing	107 866	59 354	19 486	–	–	–	–	5 092	–
Other Assets	128 151	85 701	39 768	20 898	29 911	22 064	23 205	20 242	28 030
Licences and Rights	9 106	8 124	9 077	10 300	9 870	9 870	8 000	24 970	5 125
Intangible Assets	9 106	8 124	9 077	10 300	9 870	9 870	8 000	24 970	5 125
Computer Equipment	135 046	75 337	86 877	126 889	167 884	162 056	130 557	100 675	93 509
Furniture and Office Equipment	4 982	4 962	6 655	45 462	47 339	37 174	38 863	42 993	27 336
Machinery and Equipment	29 992	46 277	76 447	137 431	143 946	128 969	102 854	122 342	87 022
Transport Assets	557 974	433 248	515 187	533 487	589 738	575 731	417 684	415 699	335 722
Mature	–	–	–	800	875	800	900	–	–
Living Resources	–	–	–	800	875	800	900	–	–

Table continues on next page

Description	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
R thousand									
Total Upgrading of Existing Assets	1 787 508	1 392 083	1 588 031	3 426 226	3 531 159	3 069 930	3 615 547	4 327 319	4 387 286
Roads Infrastructure	135 960	168 640	144 888	193 304	195 162	209 827	176 520	147 363	190 023
Storm water Infrastructure	28 472	62 766	66 874	200 187	205 131	187 620	173 001	170 780	42 229
Electrical Infrastructure	5 463	52 874	159 045	196 555	183 693	170 249	265 528	196 020	373 384
Water Supply Infrastructure	56 243	85 562	16 948	17 306	15 415	15 408	5 647	36 100	36 100
Sanitation Infrastructure	681 675	469 666	458 689	1 702 829	1 737 450	1 334 470	1 811 800	2 386 236	2 781 028
Solid Waste Infrastructure	46 392	15 781	54 335	166	21 017	23 634	4 173	3 052	57 442
Coastal Infrastructure	6 857	16 582	50 281	133 095	81 175	68 784	140 824	210 452	80 807
Information and Communication Infrastructure	13 493	43 904	54 665	56 355	42 401	42 629	16 257	12 551	12 002
Infrastructure	974 556	915 774	1 005 725	2 499 798	2 481 445	2 052 621	2 593 750	3 162 554	3 573 016
Community Facilities	189 795	166 014	127 574	232 478	196 453	195 839	354 798	466 860	263 487
Sport and Recreation Facilities	299 842	67 218	44 466	218 129	227 374	224 289	116 260	130 430	113 473
Community Assets	489 637	233 232	172 040	450 607	423 828	420 128	471 058	597 290	376 960
Heritage Assets	31 715	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Operational Buildings	209 433	174 132	278 778	340 758	486 991	458 371	381 994	455 378	232 887
Housing	12 699	723	62 682	86 581	81 626	81 626	144 447	80 224	57 363
Other Assets	222 132	174 855	341 460	427 339	568 617	539 997	526 441	535 602	290 250
Licences and Rights	41 534	11 507	43 755	43 372	48 488	48 420	9 598	22 784	145 559
Intangible Assets	41 534	11 507	43 755	43 372	48 488	48 420	9 598	22 784	145 559
Computer Equipment	16 487	54 520	12 605	700	2 027	2 020	6 000	–	–
Furniture and Office Equipment	175	696	307	1 100	705	702	–	–	–
Machinery and Equipment	11 272	1 499	12 138	3 310	6 048	6 041	8 700	9 089	1 500
Total Capital Expenditure	6 549 131	5 436 566	6 955 487	11 034 869	11 379 893	10 357 058	12 073 295	14 323 678	13 234 996
Roads Infrastructure	726 359	644 358	1 036 199	1 774 359	1 673 947	1 551 724	2 608 761	3 285 761	2 383 884
Storm water Infrastructure	157 556	184 430	274 091	364 985	391 082	370 522	369 940	386 000	346 794
Electrical Infrastructure	656 462	687 042	873 284	994 926	1 013 189	975 028	1 020 507	936 275	1 374 162
Water Supply Infrastructure	931 677	656 263	747 687	1 047 276	1 147 812	1 073 221	1 172 584	1 709 882	1 976 457
Sanitation Infrastructure	1 249 214	1 098 874	1 193 703	2 857 699	2 970 259	2 340 265	3 562 420	3 874 830	3 852 004
Solid Waste Infrastructure	259 657	106 629	290 567	325 265	328 546	286 583	32 547	30 754	203 160
Coastal Infrastructure	7 162	16 582	78 110	143 255	94 420	82 018	140 824	210 452	85 807
Information and Communication Infrastructure	51 586	94 989	171 993	171 716	171 576	170 890	50 580	69 802	29 332
Infrastructure	4 039 672	3 489 168	4 665 634	7 679 481	7 790 831	6 850 251	8 958 163	10 503 758	10 251 601
Community Facilities	446 927	431 195	390 433	460 148	478 740	502 612	550 857	757 568	523 449
Sport and Recreation Facilities	304 491	68 015	44 531	223 159	232 545	229 248	142 760	153 930	115 473
Community Assets	751 418	499 210	434 964	683 308	711 285	731 860	693 617	911 499	638 922
Heritage Assets	32 325	899	90	750	–	–	–	1 000	–
Operational Buildings	322 829	251 003	386 508	536 385	645 586	609 685	764 974	660 490	433 485
Housing	137 420	61 269	90 545	91 581	85 425	85 425	144 447	85 316	57 363
Other Assets	460 249	312 272	477 053	627 966	731 011	695 110	909 422	745 806	490 848
Licences and Rights	79 155	37 869	114 614	216 032	199 718	190 567	135 605	1 009 757	461 675
Intangible Assets	79 155	37 869	114 614	216 032	199 718	190 567	135 605	1 009 757	461 675
Computer Equipment	274 420	233 757	240 979	271 325	324 957	324 895	251 607	292 465	185 129
Furniture and Office Equipment	47 907	20 635	35 248	85 882	99 953	86 707	82 135	65 244	51 913
Machinery and Equipment	210 540	180 212	230 574	457 594	401 053	367 836	320 108	209 164	131 828
Transport Assets	646 644	536 899	720 831	846 539	905 691	895 312	611 638	515 966	1 003 080
Land	6 800	125 646	35 500	165 193	214 519	213 719	110 101	69 019	20 000
Mature	–	–	–	800	875	800	900	–	–
Living Resources	–	–	–	800	875	800	900	–	–
TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE - Asset class	6 549 131	5 436 566	6 955 487	11 034 869	11 379 893	10 357 058	12 073 295	14 323 678	13 234 996

Table continues on next page

Description	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
R thousand									
ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)	54 399 828	57 074 138	60 763 899	69 035 747	68 538 528	68 538 528	76 751 792	87 019 327	95 910 689
Roads Infrastructure	10 599 765	10 803 955	11 199 667	12 877 732	12 373 207	12 373 207	14 475 894	17 247 182	19 046 188
Storm water Infrastructure	1 060 144	1 081 383	1 278 657	1 612 797	1 594 798	1 594 798	1 888 758	2 196 816	2 460 440
Electrical Infrastructure	8 091 837	8 593 727	8 942 040	9 834 253	9 613 060	9 613 060	10 054 689	10 341 515	10 988 681
Water Supply Infrastructure	5 224 700	5 714 748	6 231 194	7 191 417	7 151 560	7 151 560	8 084 719	9 535 071	11 239 136
Sanitation Infrastructure	4 206 502	5 088 698	5 488 190	8 849 117	8 227 252	8 227 252	11 489 171	15 026 536	18 512 427
Solid Waste Infrastructure	502 959	818 889	894 141	1 343 743	1 166 122	1 166 122	1 142 779	1 097 188	1 224 087
Coastal Infrastructure	144 129	140 583	148 856	361 676	236 822	236 822	370 730	571 912	645 850
Information and Communication Infrastructure	5 592 225	5 474 560	7 161 221	5 613 971	7 217 063	7 217 063	7 143 001	7 090 171	6 999 011
Infrastructure	35 422 261	37 716 543	41 343 966	47 684 707	47 579 885	47 579 885	54 649 740	63 106 389	71 115 820
Community Assets	6 292 458	6 212 883	6 025 440	6 675 747	6 372 427	6 372 427	6 727 802	7 293 696	7 549 050
Heritage Assets	10 268	10 268	10 268	10 268	10 268	10 268	10 268	10 268	10 268
Investment properties	579 534	577 820	576 106	574 393	574 392	574 392	549 481	524 570	499 659
Other Assets	5 233 312	5 504 637	5 343 189	5 866 959	5 659 819	5 659 819	6 148 747	6 469 996	6 535 481
Intangible Assets	624 635	621 600	733 844	689 917	790 504	790 504	769 609	1 631 131	1 886 561
Computer Equipment	647 047	599 926	582 589	610 680	614 512	614 512	632 694	705 107	671 414
Furniture and Office Equipment	392 548	440 676	483 958	436 630	507 977	507 977	516 360	503 381	480 595
Machinery and Equipment	515 724	495 554	473 616	826 732	670 092	670 092	799 418	801 534	731 068
Transport Assets	3 563 803	3 672 099	3 946 643	4 233 343	4 323 257	4 323 257	4 401 072	4 357 634	4 795 153
Land	1 118 239	1 222 132	1 244 073	1 426 373	1 435 395	1 435 395	1 545 495	1 614 515	1 634 515
Living Resources	–	–	206	–	–	–	1 106	1 106	1 106
TOTAL ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)	54 399 828	57 074 138	60 763 899	69 035 747	68 538 528	68 538 528	76 751 792	87 019 327	95 910 689
EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS	6 724 689	7 598 399	8 273 852	9 060 570	9 445 445	9 463 747	9 557 292	10 017 345	10 576 042
<u>Depreciation</u>	3 027 700	2 968 142	3 270 481	3 534 702	3 590 896	3 590 896	3 849 498	4 046 874	4 335 381
<u>Repairs and Maintenance by Asset Class</u>	3 696 989	4 630 257	5 003 372	5 525 868	5 854 549	5 872 851	5 707 794	5 970 471	6 240 661
Roads Infrastructure	417 198	604 829	688 001	829 974	932 028	932 028	883 733	929 909	978 511
Storm water Infrastructure	–	–	–	189 758	181 637	181 637	190 921	203 018	213 764
Electrical Infrastructure	460 718	562 390	678 010	729 900	753 671	757 071	762 763	796 325	831 362
Water Supply Infrastructure	430 692	438 319	505 293	650 187	682 065	646 456	703 999	753 218	843 307
Sanitation Infrastructure	552 692	620 607	770 392	617 577	707 815	765 405	710 489	746 002	783 309
Solid Waste Infrastructure	945	2 631	2 232	23 371	21 337	21 337	21 918	22 883	23 889
Coastal Infrastructure	–	–	–	3 994	4 296	4 296	4 549	4 750	4 959
Infrastructure	1 862 246	2 228 775	2 643 927	3 044 760	3 282 850	3 308 231	3 278 373	3 456 105	3 679 100
Community Facilities	131 941	146 832	110 070	551 948	618 384	620 365	462 311	484 214	507 049
Sport and Recreation Facilities	406 379	460 598	480 237	132 386	119 528	118 773	133 999	141 401	149 213
Community Assets	538 321	607 430	590 307	684 334	737 912	739 138	596 310	625 615	656 262
Heritage Assets	3 626	69	43	2 761	911	770	367	382	397
Revenue Generating	99	228	665	19 731	19 848	19 848	14 253	14 956	15 694
Non-revenue Generating	1	1	38	6	4	4	11	7	7
Investment properties	100	230	703	19 737	19 852	19 852	14 264	14 962	15 701
Operational Buildings	130 727	192 275	243 977	323 417	274 648	273 122	300 763	313 317	327 599
Housing	–	–	–	27 234	70 152	69 992	68 779	72 281	75 964
Other Assets	130 727	192 275	243 977	350 651	344 800	343 113	369 542	385 598	403 563
Computer Equipment	234 027	199 261	317 759	304 200	307 102	295 982	364 045	360 148	383 659
Furniture and Office Equipment	610 693	965 525	706 744	245 191	243 169	248 234	243 100	247 851	254 871
Machinery and Equipment	–	–	–	404 141	441 552	440 150	358 876	374 837	392 516
Transport Assets	317 250	436 693	499 911	470 093	476 400	477 382	482 917	504 973	454 592
TOTAL EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS	6 724 689	7 598 399	8 273 852	9 060 570	9 445 445	9 463 747	9 557 292	10 017 345	10 576 042
Renewal and upgrading of Existing Assets as % of total capex	55.1%	58.8%	51.4%	57.1%	58.2%	56.1%	58.5%	51.6%	49.1%
Renewal and upgrading of Existing Assets as % of deprecn	119.2%	107.7%	109.3%	178.4%	184.6%	161.8%	183.4%	182.7%	149.8%
R&M as a % of PPE & Investment Property	6.9%	8.2%	8.3%	8.1%	8.6%	8.7%	7.5%	7.0%	6.6%
Renewal and upgrading and R&M as a % of PPE and Investment Property	13.6%	13.9%	14.3%	17.3%	18.4%	17.2%	16.8%	15.7%	13.5%

Table 108 - MBRR Table A10 - Consolidated Basic Service Delivery Measurement

Description	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
<u>Household service targets</u>									
<u>Water:</u>									
Piped water inside dwelling	1 256 146	1 310 286	1 328 617	1 350 021	1 309 111	1 309 111	1 331 715	1 354 285	1 376 570
Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Using public tap (at least min.service level)	174 157	181 663	184 205	187 172	181 500	181 500	184 634	187 763	190 853
Other water supply (at least min.service level)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	1 430 303	1 491 949	1 512 822	1 537 193	1 490 612	1 490 612	1 516 350	1 542 048	1 567 423
Using public tap (< min.service level)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other water supply (< min.service level)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
No water supply	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total number of households	1 430 303	1 491 949	1 512 822	1 537 193	1 490 612	1 490 612	1 516 350	1 542 048	1 567 423
<u>Sanitation/sewerage:</u>									
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)	1 329 491	1 384 841	1 404 012	1 427 346	1 388 671	1 388 671	1 410 820	1 433 126	1 458 501
Flush toilet (with septic tank)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Chemical toilet	39 765	62 330	63 105	62 950	63 860	63 860	63 860	63 860	63 860
Pit toilet (ventilated)	197	197	197	197	55	55	55	55	55
Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)	60 850	44 581	45 508	46 700	38 025	38 025	41 615	45 007	45 007
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	1 430 303	1 491 949	1 512 822	1 537 193	1 490 612	1 490 612	1 516 350	1 542 048	1 567 423
Bucket toilet	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
No toilet provisions	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total number of households	1 430 303	1 491 949	1 512 822	1 537 193	1 490 612	1 490 612	1 516 350	1 542 048	1 567 423
<u>Energy:</u>									
Electricity (at least min.service level)	597 570	609 428	610 928	612 428	612 428	612 428	633 781	635 281	636 781
Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	597 570	609 428	610 928	612 428	612 428	612 428	633 781	635 281	636 781
Electricity (< min.service level)	27 409	25 906	24 406	22 906	22 906	22 906	21 406	19 906	18 406
Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other energy sources	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	27 409	25 906	24 406	22 906	22 906	22 906	21 406	19 906	18 406
Total number of households	624 979	635 334	635 334	635 334	635 334	635 334	655 187	655 187	655 187
<u>Refuse:</u>									
Removed at least once a week	935 447	1 009 176	1 069 929	1 080 828	1 102 661	1 102 661	1 124 714	1 147 209	1 170 153
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	935 447	1 009 176	1 069 929	1 080 828	1 102 661	1 102 661	1 124 714	1 147 209	1 170 153
Removed less frequently than once a week	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Using communal refuse dump	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Using own refuse dump	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other rubbish disposal	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
No rubbish disposal	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total number of households	935 447	1 009 176	1 069 929	1 080 828	1 102 661	1 102 661	1 124 714	1 147 209	1 170 153
<u>Households receiving Free Basic Service</u>									
Water (6 kilolitres per household per month)	240 091	240 091	240 091	236 537	236 537	236 537	224 453	224 453	224 453
Sanitation (free minimum level service)	240 091	240 091	240 091	236 537	236 537	236 537	224 453	224 453	224 453
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per household per month)	179 943	163 118	186 070	186 070	186 070	186 070	170 829	170 829	170 829
Refuse (removed at least once a week)	264 761	270 056	229 662	279 642	283 418	283 418	289 086	294 868	300 765
Informal Settlements	725 544	737 002	799 329	819 213	819 213	819 213	841 096	848 390	860 666

Table continues on next page

Description	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Formal Settlements (R'000)									
Water (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)	283 602	283 602	283 602	313 771	313 771	313 771	327 706	355 135	381 593
Sanitation (free sanitation service to indigent households)	242 531	242 531	242 531	269 235	269 235	269 235	295 219	319 928	343 763
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per indigent household per month)	106 000	118 517	130 676	161 491	161 491	161 491	173 342	190 798	200 209
Refuse (removed once a week for indigent households)	313 332	311 132	393 998	432 626	432 626	432 626	458 151	485 640	514 778
Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Informal Formal Settlements (R'000)	1 091 520	1 120 582	1 136 894	1 149 528	1 091 589	1 091 589	1 371 352	1 451 835	1 536 236
Total cost of FBS provided	2 036 985	2 076 363	2 187 701	2 326 650	2 268 711	2 268 711	2 625 769	2 803 336	2 976 578
Highest level of free service provided per household									
Property rates (R value threshold)	285 000	285 000	285 000	435 000	435 000	435 000	435 000	435 000	435 000
Water (kilolitres per household per month)	6	11	15	15	15	15	15	15	15
Sanitation (kilolitres per household per month)	4	7	11	11	11	11	11	11	11
Sanitation (Rand per household per month)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Electricity (kwh per household per month)	60	60	60	60	60	60	60	60	60
Refuse (average litres per week)	240	240	240	240	240	240	240	240	240
Revenue cost of subsidised services provided (R'000)									
Property rates (tariff adjustment) (impermissable values per section 17 of MPRA)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Property rates exemptions, reductions and rebates and impermissable values in excess of section 17 of MPRA	1 277 662	1 361 479	1 480 050	1 964 262	1 964 262	1 964 262	2 179 198	2 384 198	2 621 022
Water (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)	–	–	203 884	231 133	231 133	231 133	235 096	254 774	273 755
Sanitation (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households)	–	–	174 358	197 261	197 261	197 261	211 790	229 517	246 616
Electricity/other energy (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Refuse (in excess of one removal a week for indigent households)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Municipal Housing - rental rebates	27 356	23 799	23 707	24 909	23 369	23 369	25 370	25 839	26 317
Housing - top structure subsidies	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total revenue cost of subsidised services provided	1 305 018	1 385 277	1 881 999	2 417 564	2 416 025	2 416 025	2 651 454	2 894 328	3 167 710

2.22 Municipal manager's quality certificate

I, **LUNGELO MBANDAZAYO**, municipal manager of **CITY OF CAPE TOWN (CPT)**, hereby certify that the annual budget and supporting documentation have been prepared in accordance with the Municipal Finance Management Act and the regulations made under the Act, and that the annual budget and supporting documents are consistent with the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) of the municipality.

Print Name: _____ Lungelo Mbandazayo _____

Municipal Manager of City of Cape Town (CPT)

Signature



Digitally signed by Lungelo
Mbandazayo
Date: 2024.05.14 14:19:54 +02'00'

Date
